

---

**Presented to:**

---

**By:**

---

**Occasion:**

---

**Date:**



# The Classic Orthodox Bible

Collected, compiled and edited by CJS Hayward, [CJSHayward.com](http://CJSHayward.com), with a bookshelf  
at [CJSHayward.com/books](http://CJSHayward.com/books).

CJS Hayward Publications, Jordanville

© 2014-2025 by C.J.S. Hayward with public domain texts.

ISBN 978-1-0878-6882-0

All of the original contributions in this text are licensed CC0 (“No rights observed.”); see <https://creativecommons.org/share-your-work/public-domain/cc0/>.

This text is compiled and revised from Sir Lancelot Brenton’s public domain translation of the Greek Old Testament, and the public domain King James Version of the New Testament, and presented to be more accessible to the modern reader while retaining classic King James-style English.

# Table of Contents

Foreword	vi
The Commentary	xv
About the Compiler	xxiii
OLD TESTAMENT	xxv
Jesus (Joshua)	1
Judges	18
Ruth	35
1 Kingdoms (1 Samuel)	38
2 Kingdoms (2 Samuel)	60
3 Kingdoms (1 Kings)	80
4 Kingdoms (2 Kings)	103
1 Chronicles	124
2 Chronicles	143
1 Esdras	167
2 Esdras (Ezra)	176
Nehemiah	183
Tobit	192
Judith	198
Esther	207
1 Maccabees	214
2 Maccabees	233
3 Maccabees	246



# Foreword

*In a nutshell:* There are many options.

As always, ask your priest or spiritual father, and consider reading the *Orthodox Study Bible* ([classicorthodoxbible.com/osb](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/osb)) and this Bible, the *Classic Orthodox Bible*, as complementary. Below is far more detail if you want it, and detail that you might show your priest (and could be useful to your priest. If this text does not agree with what your priest says...

Please go with your priest's guidance.

---

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

II Timothy 3:16-17<sup>1</sup>

The Scripture is the crowning jewel of the Church's Tradition, and Orthodox Christians would do well to study it. This would ideally mean some time each day reading the Bible, as directed by one's priest or spiritual father. How one reads the Bible may vary. The OCA website has daily readings at [oca.org/readings](http://oca.org/readings); these readings are short, hand-picked, and excellent. Another practice is to read one chapter of the Epistles (Acts through Revelation) each day, and two chapters of the Gospel (Matthew through John). (*I should mention that chapters in the Bible are short, usually more like a single page than a chapter of a modern book as far as length goes.*) The Gospel is the crowning jewel of the Bible, and the Orthodox Church's readings focus on the New Testament with the Old Testament particularly studied in times of fasting. The Psalms are a prayer book for Orthodox Christians. Even if you can just read one verse per day, one verse is better than nothing.

I will give various critiques of the *Orthodox Study Bible*, but let me first say that it is an achievement and an indispensable resource. No other Bible that exists, and specifically not *this* Bible, comes close to replacing it. I suggest comparing translations to an extent, but **if you only read one version of the Bible, without a doubt it should be the *Orthodox Study Bible*, [classicorthodoxbible.com/osb](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/osb).**

In assessing this work, I might suggest that the *Orthodox Study Bible* is comparable to the *New International Version* (nicknamed the *Now Indispensable Version*), and the *Classic Orthodox Bible* is closer to an Orthodox *King James Version*. I can take credit for little of its strengths; the text is a lightly touched stitching together of a public domain Old Testament and a public domain New Testament, with a few footnotes and some modern formatting added.

---

<sup>1</sup> On Protestant terms, this verse, strictly speaking, refers to the Old Testament alone. In Orthodox Tradition, its sense expands to the fullness of Scripture, Old and New Testaments both.

But let us look at cultural context before circling back to the *Orthodox Study Bible*.

## Cultural context and the Bible

Craig Keener's *The IVP Bible Background Commentary: New Testament*, on the back cover, gives three samples of illuminating cultural context, and then says:

To understand and apply the Bible well, you need two crucial sources of information. One is simply the Bible itself. The other is an understanding of the cultural background to the passage you're reading.

Only with the background can you grasp the author's original concerns and purposes. This unique commentary provides, in verse-by-verse format, the crucial cultural background you need for responsible—and richer—Bible study.

This is on the back cover because it is something that makes sense to prospective readers. Now what is on the cover of a book is something authors sometimes have little say about, but the back cover is of a piece with what the opening pages say to orient the reader. And I quote it as an example of something that makes sense to people today, no matter how unfortunate that may be. And, taken together with the commentary's introduction and orientation, it is clearly stated, not only that academic theologians should at least be aware of a passage's cultural context, but that the average Joe, the rank-and-file Christian, need to know cultural context personally to properly understand the Bible. And I would contest this. Martin Luther, rightly or wrongly, complained that people had erected a "wall of paper" of commentary by saints that got in the way of people's direct access to Scripture: what then is to say about this greater "wall of paper" that average Christians must purportedly master in order to have "responsible—and richer—Bible study"? We seem to have gone out of the frying pan, and into the fire, and it is much easier to lose one's way in cultural context than in studying how saints have read a passage.

C.S. Lewis commented in *The Abolition of Man*, "It is [the Apostle] Paul, the Pharisee, the man 'perfect as touching the Law' who learns where and how that Law was deficient." Perhaps it is also the student of the Bible and Orthodox theology who read thousands of pages on cultural context in and out of academic programs, who is sensitive to both the place and limitations of cultural context. Such a student summarized cultural context in the footnotes to the *Classic Orthodox Bible*. The basic insight is similar to a fellow parishioner who said that the more "exegesis" entered her Bible study, the more it worked out to be "*exit Jesus*."

I had earlier asked my spiritual father a question about the *Classic Orthodox Bible* in early revisions, and then said, "I have something else to ask you to bless." Because I know the Bible in relation to its cultural context but not in its spiritual and symbolic dimensions, I said, "Never mind; I call a timeout of several years to learn the Bible, as I recognize that I do not understand the Bible." I asked his blessing to read St. John Chrysostom's commentaries on John's Gospel, which are available from [OrthodoxChurchFathers.com](http://OrthodoxChurchFathers.com). And he, in essence, said, "I want you to write this and make it available." He didn't exactly *discourage* me from reading St. John Chrysostom's homilies, but he wanted me to write what I have now, not what I think I might be able to have in some years. Perhaps if I were humble I would have argued with him, but I can see wisdom in his reply, and not just because I have a genuine opportunity to write this now, and God only knows what I will have leisure to do, in two years, or ten. It may be that if I do not write this now, in its stunted growth that is innocent of the bread-and-butter of Saints' commentaries of Scripture, I will never be able to write it again.

In the front matter, I have included a short story, which has been called an essay, related to right reception of the Bible in relation to cultural issues. It is included at the end of the front matter, before Genesis.



## Navigating the uncertain waters of all the different versions of the Bible

But let us turn to Bible versions. Today the English-speaking world has many different translations, or versions, of the Bible. It can be good to compare more than one translation, but *if you read one version of the Bible, don't read this version. If you read one version of the Bible, and you don't know that you want something else, read **The Orthodox Study Bible**, [tinyurl.com/orthodox-study-bible](http://tinyurl.com/orthodox-study-bible)*, which is an easy-to-understand translation and, uniquely among all other English Bibles I've heard of, has Orthodox footnotes. If you've explored *The Orthodox Study Bible* and want to dig deeper, this version, *The Classic Orthodox Bible*, might be helpful.

Which translation is best? The answer is that different translations are doing different jobs; some are strong in one area, some in another. One New Testament scholar was asked, "How much Greek do I need to understand the New Testament?" and answered, "**None**. But *it helps to compare translations.*"

As I said above, if you read *one* Bible version, it should probably be *The Orthodox Study Bible*. But here "two heads are better than one," or two translations rather. If you read two, you might use a literal translation like this, *The Classic Orthodox Bible*. A literal translation offers a close, word-for-word rendering, and Orthodox giants seem to prefer literal translations. A free or "dynamic equivalent" translation is usually easier to understand. It might make sense to read a free translation to get a basic understanding, and then a literal translation when you really want to dig in. If you own two Bible versions, and one of them is a less literal translation like *The Orthodox Study Bible*, the other should best be a literal translation like this one.

And a word about why the Orthodox Church uses the Septuagint, the Greek translation, for its Old Testament—or rather, why Protestants find it so natural to translate the Old Testament from Hebrew that it seems shocking and muddleheaded to have a translation for your official Old Testament when something more primal is available: In the West, the Renaissance made a big push, "*Ad fontes!*", "To the sources themselves!" If you want to get something right in this approach, you go as far back as you can. So when the Renaissance set the stage, the Reformers translated from the furthest back sources they could, meaning that Greek isn't original enough if you can get the Hebrew. The Orthodox Church is, in the words of one friend speaking of another topic, "temporally cosmopolitan", with prayer books that place side-by-side prayers by St. John Chrysostom (4<sup>th</sup> century), St. Simeon the New Theologian (10<sup>th</sup>-11<sup>th</sup> century), and St. Philaret of Moscow (19<sup>th</sup> century), without any sense that if you are serious you will give your first attention to the oldest sources available. This Renaissance approach has been kept alive in Protestantism, and in terms of "It was easier to get the Descendants of Israel out of Egypt than to get Egypt out of the Descendants of Israel," I have to my knowledge only seen the Renaissance "*Ad fontes!*" in Orthodoxy as retained by former Protestants. I quote from the cover of the *Orthodox Study Bible*:

### ANCIENT CHRISTIANITY SPEAKS TO TODAY'S WORLD

- Become more conversant about the ancient roots of Christianity
- Expand your Bible knowledge with commentary from Christian teachers of the first millennium

Why such tunnel version for the ancient? Why not speak of the Trinity, or the essence and energies of God, or the Creed, or Liturgy and the Holy Mysteries, or icons? Why fixate on the ancient itself when the ancient's greatest treasure is free for the asking? Perhaps it has sometimes happened that editors and advertisers choose what goes on the cover, but the "Introducing the Orthodox Church" segment is cut from the same cloth: it is pungent with the scent of "*Ad fontes!*" Now regarding the Orthodox use of the Septuagint, beyond suggesting that Orthodox might

answer the question “Why is the Greek your primary reference point?” by saying, “Why is ‘*Ad fontes!*’ so much your reference point that any official text newer than Hebrew appears strange?” And indeed the Orthodox Church understands that there was grace in the translation of the Septuagint, and in the wake of Jews and Christians hating each other, the extremely dim view of Jews for the Septuagint was because that translation, pre-Christian by a couple of centuries and thus Jewish, was the Old Testament of Christians.

(Incidentally, the Hebrew Old Testament as represented by the Masoretes has had a scissors taken to it by the school of Jamnia. The Samaritan Pentateuch, which has not undergone such “cleansing,” agrees with the Septuagint over the Masoretic text in many places, thus suggesting that the New Testament may have been a more faithful preservation of a Hebrew original than the doctored Hebrew now available in the Hebrew text ordinarily used to make Christian Bible translations.)

This translation is not a new translation from scratch, but is 99% based on a combination of two old translations, the King James Version’s New Testament, and Sir Lancelot Brenton’s translation of the Orthodox Church’s Septuagint, which is the Greek version of the Old Testament used by the Church Fathers and by Our Lord himself. (The odd missing verse from the Old Testament may have been filled in from the King James Version.) For the purposes of this discussion, the combination of the King James Version’s New Testament with Sir Lancelot Brenton’s Old Testament is more or less what the King James Version would have been if its Old Testament were the Orthodox Church’s Septuagint version. Sir Lancelot Brenton lived much later, but his translation’s English, for good and for ill, is faithful to the style and quality of the King James Version with its thee’s and thou’s. The translation is retouched at a few points but the editor has been meticulously careful to work with rather than against the genius and Elizabethan grandeur of the base translation. A few censored passages have been uncensored (*rude words are generally used to translate rude words in the original Bible, a term which usually meant “slave” is not primarily rendered as the more appealing “servant,” the Song of Songs is rendered clearly, the patristic word play of “Jesus” is not killed off by using separate spellings “Joshua” and “Jesus” when the same name appears in Old Testament and New, there are no separate-looking terms “Christ” and “anointed one,” in rendering one identical term applied to the Lord and to all his disciples, and special attention has been paid to a few verses which most resist translation*). Some semblance of modern quotation marks and other formatting have been added to lower a cognitive tax, because the King James notes quotations with an initial capital letter but lacks what the modern reader will recognize as quotation marks. However, in general the Classic Orthodox Bible is intended to be an Elizabethan English Bible, cutting *with* the grain of a King James style of translation rather than against it, and again is not intended to replace the readable modern English of the *Orthodox Study Bible*.

I will say a word about several translations that I think are best, but first I would like to say a word about the King James Version. When I was at Wheaton College, I said that the King James Version was “a wonderful monument of Elizabethan English which should respectfully be permitted to rest in peace.” Now other things, including Greek classes, have given me a different way of looking at it. The English of the King James Version was archaic when the King James Version was new, and it’s not just thee’s and thou’s; the text flows unlike English today and it can be hard to understand. I remember one friend at Calvin had been assigned to write a report on Tobit and she was completely confused because she had read it in the King James Version and she didn’t understand what was going on. Then I lent her my New Jerusalem Bible, which is not so much literal as a free translation, and said I’d be back in 30 minutes to explain things. I came back in 30 minutes and found that no explanation was needed: she understood the story. That is why I have suggested that if you use one Bible version, it should be the *Orthodox Study Bible*. However, Orthodox who want to study texts in depths usually seem to prefer literal translations, and you can go farther once you understand them.

The King James Version is also different from almost any translation produced today because it was produced by devout, *well-rounded* translators, while translators today are super-specialists. Some have said, “The problem with the King James Version is the translators’ shaky grasp of Hebrew. The problem with all modern translations is the translators’ increasingly shaky grasp of English.” This might not be as true for the translators of the *Orthodox Study Bible*, but modern translations are often the work of translators who don’t really know how to write. But the King James Version was a different deal, and as far as I can tell after comparing Brenton with the Greek Old Testament, Brenton’s translation is a lot like the King James Version. Nothing that I have read so far leads me to question Brenton’s ability to write, and again his text is largely what the King James Version of the Old Testament would have been like if its translators were working from the Greek Old Testament. And the King James Version is unique in the extent to which the craft of its words is still respected today among people who care about the Bible as literature even if they don’t care for Christianity.

This translation is intended, where possible, to be faithful, not just to the King James Version, but to the tradition of Orthodox liturgical English. This means, to pick a prime example, that the capitalization in the Our Father says, “...**Thy Kingdom** come...” where the King James Version has, “...**thy kingdom** come...” Changes have often addressed the King James Version’s punctuation, rather than the wording itself, and the punctuation is intended to be modern, and on rare occasion include scare quotes.

Additionally, this translation has an experimental aspect. One question has to do with handling of coarse language, which is usually translated out where the original text says something coarse while the modern versions have the most delicate word with appropriate denotation. This translation is meant to record it, but it has asterisks for coarse words rather than convey the impression that an opposing warhost’s representatives used the most delicate words available in saying that people in a besieged Jerusalem would eat and drink their own waste—or that St. Paul used a euphemism when he told what he counted his reasons of confidence according to the flesh as being worth. However, it is recognized that it could be needlessly difficult for people reading the Bible publicly to read a swear word. Hence the attempt is made to follow a middle path and convey where coarse language is in the Biblical text. In response to criticism that the *Classic Orthodox Bible* had excellent translations but lousy formatting, I have paid extensive attention to supporting the translation with clear and good formatting which includes a readable font size for most of the Old Testament, a larger font size for most of the New Testament and Psalms, and a still larger font size for the Gospels. . In general, innovative features to the translation have been made with passages that present translation issues, with special attention to a tiny slice of the wordplay. And I would like to comment specifically on originality. A charitable visitor to my website at [CJSHayward.com](http://CJSHayward.com) would probably concur with a statement that my works are interesting, edifying, and creative. However, creativity plays at best a supporting role in any Bible version worth reading. This translation does some things that I don’t remember taking from other sources. For example, the New Testament, as is common practice, italicizes the quoted text and refers the reader to the source. That is not new. What may be new, perhaps excluding cross-referenced Bible editions, is that the quotes are also italicized in the Old Testament, with a reference to the New Testament text providing its fulfillment that, on an Orthodox understanding, the original passage looked forward to. However I am not presently an academic, and the claim to originality that I make is essentially nil.

This translation follows, in part, the principle of *deference to past excellence*. The translators of the *English Standard Version* articulates a principle of usually deferring to what is found in the best existing translations, a practice to be found in the *King James Version* itself.

I would like to give a few words about different translations or versions of the Bible. There are a number out there, and I have not read the *New Living Translation*, but here are a few of the versions. I provide their initials; usually people comparing different versions would use initials,

KJV for *King James Version*, NIV for *New International Version*, etc.

*Classic Orthodox Bible*, or COB, [classicorthodoxbible.com/cob](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/cob)

This is the Classic Orthodox Bible: Sir Lancelot Brenton's King-James-Version-style translation of the Orthodox Church's Greek Old Testament, combined with the King James Version New Testament. Again, it is much what the King James Version of the Bible would have been if the translators had been working from the Orthodox Church's Greek Old Testament.

I believe that it is a good literal translation, and done with archaic English, but better English than any modern translation I've read.

*Contemporary Comparative Side-by-Side Bible: New International Version and New King James Version and New Living Translation and The Message: The World's Bestselling Bible Paired with Three Contemporary Versions*, [classicorthodoxbible.com/ccpb](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/ccpb)

This is not, strictly speaking, a Bible *version*; it is a *parallel Bible*, which offers four major Protestant translations side by side. The New King James Version uses the Greek Text of the New Testament, the same language but a slightly different text from those used by the New International Version and most other modern translations. The New King James Version is also the New Testament translation used by the Orthodox Study Bible. The translations are among those most heavily used by Evangelicals who want to understand the Bible well.

There was one leading Bible scholar who was asked, "How much Greek do I need to know to understand the New Testament?" He answered: "*None*, but it helps to compare translations." I don't know of any Orthodox parallel Bibles, but given that this is not an Orthodox canon, these are some of the major heavyweights.

*Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible* or EOB, with New Testament at [classicorthodoxbible.com/eob](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/eob)

This is a promising literal translation of the New Testament by Orthodox scholars and offering Orthodox support. It may be that when the Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible is complete, a pairing of it and the Orthodox Study Bible may be the way to go for people who use more than one translation but don't want to be eclectics using all sorts of translations. (This author is an eclectic, but perhaps it is better to assume that most people don't need to read lots and lots of translations.) The EOB is recommended for beginning to intermediate students of New Testament Greek who want to understand translation issues that most other translations hide.

*English Standard Version* or ESV, [classicorthodoxbible.com/esv](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/esv)

Many of the "other" translations of the Bible are in fact revisions, or revisions of revisions, of the King James Version. (Not all: the New International Version was basically made from scratch.) The list of versions stemming from the King James Version include the Revised Standard Version, the New American Standard Bible, the New Revised Standard Version, the New King James Version, and the English Standard Version. Of these, the English Standard Version is as good as I've read. It is written to strike a balance between current English and faithfulness to its literature legacy, and it is one of the best-respected modern translations among people who care about well-written English.

*King James Version* or KJV, or *Authorized Version* or AV, [classicorthodoxbible.com/kjv](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/kjv)

This is, among other things, the preferred version in the Orthodox Church for liturgical readings. It is an excellent version, and if you get one literal and one free translation, this would be an obvious choice for the literal translation. It is simply not one translation among others.

*New English Translation of the Septuagint* or NETS, [classicorthodoxbible.com/nets](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/nets)

This is a translation of the Septuagint based on the *New Revised Standard Version* or NRSV, which tries to connect the Greek text with the Hebrew original, in a fashion that

intentionally departs from the Septuagint as received by the Fathers, and I list some caveats below. That stated, I am glad to use it.

*New International Version* or NIV, included in the complete parallel Bible at [classicorthodoxbible.com/niv](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/niv)

The New International Version is the top selling Evangelical version of the Bible and it is excellent for accuracy and simplicity. It is probably the easiest Bible translation to understand that I have read, and it has been called the Now Indispensible Version.

*New Jerusalem Bible* or NJB, [classicorthodoxbible.com/njb](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/njb)

The New Jerusalem Bible is an easier-to-understand but also more literary Roman translation, with Roman footnotes. I wouldn't purchase it instead of the Orthodox Study Bible, but it could help fill out a comparison collection, as none of the other Western translations mentioned have real footnotes.

*New King James Version* or NKJV, included in the complete parallel Bible at [classicorthodoxbible.com/nkjv](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/nkjv)

The New King James Version is based on the same manuscripts as the King James Version, and this is a distinctive feature. All other mainstream modern translations use a different manuscript tradition from the Orthodox Church's Byzantine manuscript tradition, so that the end of the Gospel according to St. Mark, for instance, is inappropriately bracketed as dubious. It is one that you should know about.

*New Living Translation* or NLT, included in the complete parallel Bible at [classicorthodoxbible.com/nlt](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/nlt)

The New Living Translation is the most direct competitor to the *New International Version*, and is even more simplified. It is derived from the *Living Bible* or LB, a very loose, very understandable contemporary paraphrase of the Bible.

*The Orthodox New Testament* or ONT, [classicorthodoxbible.com/ont](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/ont)

The Orthodox New Testament represents a reasonable take of what the KJV would have been if the translators were Orthodox. It is a close, literal translation, at times slavish, and one I am glad to read.

*Orthodox Study Bible* or OSB, [classicorthodoxbible.com/osb](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/osb)

Again, if you get *one* Bible version, *I recommend this one*. (But I recommend getting more than one version, and that is part of why this version is offered.) There have been critiques raised of the Orthodox Study Bible, but nothing I've seen doth a better job of what is attempted in the Orthodox Study Bible. For an easy-to-understand introduction to the Bible as it has been read by the Orthodox Church, there is nothing else like it.

(The patristics notes are pastorally sensitive but somewhat simplified. If you would like a bit more depth in patristic comment on passages from Scripture, I would recommend *The Bible and the Holy Fathers for Orthodox*, [classicorthodoxbible.com/bhfo](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/bhfo), to either read through like any other book, or ask your priest to help you find the current week with a work arranged by weeks in the liturgical year.)

*The Psalter According to the Seventy*, [classicorthodoxbible.com/pas](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/pas)

A good literal, Orthodox version of the Psalms as found in the Septuagint. (And my favorite standalone Psalter.)

*Revised Standard Version* or RSV, [classicorthodoxbible.com/rsv](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/rsv)

The Revised Standard Version is older than most other modern versions and strikes a balance between ancient and modern, and between being literal and being easy to understand. It retains much of what attracts people in the King James Version while being not nearly as difficult to grasp.

And if you want a specific recipe to follow, here is a concrete suggestion:

1. First, discuss matters with your spiritual father or priest, and request guidance (you may show him this text if you want). If my guidance is at variance with what your priest says, go with your priest if at all possible.
2. Second, buy the *Orthodox Study Bible*, [classicorthodoxbible.com/osb](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/osb). It has, as this Bible does not, introductions to books and more thorough coverage in its footnotes, and it is a better starting point.
3. Once you know your way around, buy a literal translation for close reading. If you prefer the old thee's and thous of Orthodox liturgy in English, and of the King James Version, read this version, the *Classic Orthodox Bible*, [classicorthodoxbible.com/cob](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/cob). If you prefer or don't mind more modern English, buy as much as you can of the *Eastern Orthodox Bible*. At the time of this writing the New Testament is available at [classicorthodoxbible.com/eob](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/eob). If the Old Testament is not available at the time you read this, you might consider the *New English Translation of the Septuagint*, available at [classicorthodoxbible.com/nets](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/nets), to go with it. However, I might comment that I have suggested it be called "The New *Evangelical* Translation of the Septuagint," written to translate the text as originally produced and not the text as received by the Church, and leaving some bewilderment as to why exactly the scholars thought the Septuagint was worth the bother to translate. My recommendation is to read the Eastern Orthodox Bible for the New Testament and perhaps combine it with the *New American Standard Bible*, which at times went with the Septuagint in translating the Old Testament, or go to one of the other options mentioned here for your Old Testament.
4. If you want to do more, start looking through the translations discussed above and see if anything catches your eye. If your "to do" list for Bible versions includes the *King James Version*, *New King James Version*, *New International Version*, or *New Living Translation*, you should seriously consider the *Complete Parallel Bible*, [classicorthodoxbible.com/ccpb](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/ccpb).

And I am specifically not giving this translation pride of place. It has a place, but I do not claim that it is the best version out there or the first version to read. It will see its best use given that it holds its own place, not that of the *Orthodox Study Bible* or *Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible*.

Readers of the electronic forms of the *Classic Orthodox Bible* are advised that a way to find a passage is to search for a book name and chapter number, and adding a space at the end, such as "Judges 1 " or "Matthew 5". The book names are rendered to be consonant with familiar English naming.

*One word on commentary and footnotes:* in studying theology I was given a photograph of a page from a late medieval illuminated manuscript, which had the Biblical text itself at the core and then all around it patristic comments on the text, like "apples of gold in settings of silver" (Prov. 25:11). Luther attacked such as a wall of paper between the saints' words and the Biblical text (though it was nothing like the historical-critical wall of paper as the Reformation worked out). I have removed explanatory footnotes from previous versions, not because I object to it, but because a worthy endowment of footnotes well out of my depth. None the less, I would advise the reader of commentary far more worthy and far more complete than anything I could furnish myself; there are other commentaries. I would single out *The Ancient Christian Commentary on Scripture* ([classicorthodoxbible.com/accs](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/accs)) as probably the easiest to read, but my preference is for

just reading a few of the shorter comments of Catena, available as a phone app and as a website ([catenabible.com](http://catenabible.com)). For the New Testament only, the best commentary I am aware of integrated treatment of is Archbishop Vitaly's *Commentary on the Holy Scriptures of the New Testament* ([classicorthodoxbible.com/csnt](http://classicorthodoxbible.com/csnt)). All three of these are worth a good price, but the Catena app is free. I would recommend, in order of preference, Vl. Vitaly's commentary, the Catena app, and *The Ancient Christian Commentary on Scripture*.

I would close by one word about literal, somewhat difficult to understand versions such as this one. In *The Way of the Pilgrim*, the anonymous pilgrim meets a former drunkard whose priest gave him a copy of the [Slavonic] Gospel books, which are the King James Version of Russian Orthodoxy. The priest told him to read one Gospel a day, and said, "Do not worry if you do not understand what you are reading. *The demons will understand.*"

*Have blessed and happy reading!*

Br. Christos Jonathan Seth Hayward

[CJSHayward.com](http://CJSHayward.com)

[CJSH@CJSHayward.com](mailto:CJSH@CJSHayward.com)

# The Commentary

Memories flitted through Martin's mind as he drove: tantalizing glimpses he had seen of how people really thought in Bible times. Glimpses that made him thirsty for more. It had seemed hours since he left his house, driving out of the city, across back roads in the forest, until at last he reached the quiet town. The store had printer's blocks in the window, and as he stepped in, an old-fashioned bell rung. There were old tools on the walls, and the room was furnished in beautifully varnished wood.

An old man smiled and said, "Welcome to my bookstore. Are you—" Martin nodded. The man looked at him, turned, and disappeared through a doorway. A moment later he was holding a thick leatherbound volume, which he set on the counter. Martin looked at the binding, almost afraid to touch the heavy tome, and read the letters of gold on its cover:

**COMMENTARY  
ON THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS  
IN ONE VOLUME  
CONTAINING A CAREFUL ANALYSIS OF ALL CULTURAL ISSUES  
NEEDFUL TO UNDERSTAND THE BIBLE  
AS DID ITS FIRST READERS**

"You're sure you can afford it, sir? I'd really like to let it go for a lower price, but you must understand that a book like this is costly, and I can't afford to sell it the way I do most other titles."

"Finances will be tight, but I've found knowledge to cost a lot and ignorance to cost more. I have enough money to buy it, if I make it a priority."

"Good. I hope it may profit you. But may I make one request, even if it sounds strange?"

"What is your request?"

"If, for any reason, you no longer want the commentary, or decide to get rid of it, you will let me have the first chance to buy it back."

"Sir? I don't understand. I have been searching for a book like this for years. I don't know how many miles I've driven. I will pay. You're right that this is more money than I could easily spare—and I am webmaster to a major advertising agency. I would have only done so for something I desired a great, great deal."

"Never mind that. If you decide to sell it, will you let me have the first chance?"

"Let's talk about something else. What text does it use?"

"It uses the *Revised Standard Version*. Please answer my question, sir."

"How could anyone prefer darkness to light, obscurity to illumination?"

"I don't know. Please answer my question."

"Yes, I will come to you first. Now will you sell it to me?"

The old man rung up the sale.

As Martin walked out the door, the shopkeeper muttered to himself, "Sold for the seventh



time! Why doesn't anybody want to keep it?"

---

Martin walked through the door of his house, almost exhausted, and yet full of bliss. He sat in his favorite overstuffed armchair, one that had been reupholstered more than once since he sat in it as a boy. He relaxed, the heavy weight of the volume pressing into his lap like a loved one, and then opened the pages. He took a breath, and began reading.

## INTRODUCTION

At the present time, most people believe the question of culture in relation to the Bible is a question of understanding the ancient cultures and accounting for their influence so as to be able to better understand Scripture. That is indeed a valuable field, but its benefits may only be reaped after addressing another concern, a concern that is rarely addressed by people eager to understand Ancient Near Eastern culture.

A part of the reader's culture is the implicit belief that he is not encumbered by culture: culture is what people live under long ago and far away. This is not true. As it turns out, the present culture has at least two beliefs which deeply influence and to some extent limit its ability to connect with the Bible. There is what scholars call 'period awareness', which is not content with the realization that we all live in a historical context, but places different times and places in sealed compartments, almost to the point of forgetting that people who live in the year 432, people who live in 1327, and people who live in 1987 are all human. Its partner in crime is the doctrine of progress, which says at heart that we are better, nobler, and wiser people than those who came before us, and our ideas are better, because ideas, like machines, grow rust and need to be replaced. This giveth the reader the most extraordinary difficulties in believing that the Holy Spirit spoke through humans to address human problems in the Bible, and the answer speaks as much to us humans as it did to them. Invariably the reader believes that the Holy Spirit influenced a first century man trying to deal with first century problems, and a delicate work of extrication is needed before ancient texts can be adapted to turn-of-the-millennium concerns.

Martin shifted his position slightly, felt thirsty, almost decided to get up and get a glass of water, then decided to continue reading. He turned a few pages in order to get into the real food of the introduction, and resumed reading:

...is another example of this dark pattern.

In an abstracted sense, what occurs is as follows:

1. Scholars implicitly recognize that some passages in the Bible are less than congenial to whatever axe they're grinding.
2. They make a massive search, and subject all of the offending passages to a meticulous examination, an examination much more meticulous than orthodox scholars ever really need when they're trying to understand something.
3. In parallel, there is an exhaustive search of a passage's historical-cultural context. This search dredges up a certain kind of detail—in less flattering terms, it creates disinformation.
4. No matter what the passage says, no matter who's examining it, this story always has the same ending. It turns out that the passage in fact means something radically different from what it appears to mean, and in fact does not contradict the scholar

at all.

This dark pattern has devastating effect on people from the reader's culture. They tend to believe that culture has almost any influence it is claimed to; in that regard, they are very gullible. It is almost unheard-of for someone to say, "I'm sorry, no; cultures can make people do a lot of things, but I don't believe a culture could have *that* influence."

It also creates a dangerous belief which is never spoken in so many words: "If a passage in the Bible appears to contradict what we believe today, that is because we do not adequately understand its cultural context."

Martin coughed. He closed the commentary slowly, reverently placed it on the table, and took a walk around the block to think.

Inside him was turmoil. It was like being at an illusionist show, where impossible things happened. He recalled his freshman year of college, when his best friend Chaplain was a student from Liberia, and come winter, Chaplain was not only seared by cold, but looked betrayed as the icy ground became a traitor beneath his feet. Chaplain learned to keep his balance, but it was slow, and Martin could read the pain off Chaplain's face. How long would it take? He recalled the shopkeeper's words about returning the commentary, and banished them from his mind.

Martin stepped into his house and decided to have no more distractions. He wanted to begin reading commentary, now. He opened the book on the table and sat erect in his chair:

### **Genesis**

1:1 In the beginning God created the Heavens and the earth.

1:2 The earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God was moving over the face of the waters.

1:3 And God said, "Let there be light"; and there was light.

The reader is now thinking about evolution. He is wondering whether Genesis 1 is right, and evolution is simply wrong, or whether evolution is right, and Genesis 1 is a myth that may be inspiring enough but does not actually tell how the world was created.

All of this is because of a culture phenomenally influenced by scientism and science. The theory of evolution is an attempt to map out, in terms appropriate to scientific dialogue, just what organisms occurred, when, and what mechanism led there to be new kinds of organisms that did not exist before. Therefore, nearly all Evangelicals assumed, Genesis 1 must be the Christian substitute for evolution. Its purpose must also be to map out what occurred when, to provide the same sort of mechanism. In short, if Genesis 1 is true, then it must be trying to answer the same question as evolution, only answering it differently.

Darwinian evolution is not a true answer to the question, "Why is there life as we know it?" Evolution is on philosophical grounds *not* a true answer to that question, because it is not an answer to that question at all. Even if it is true, evolution is only an answer to the question, "How is there life as we know it?" If someone asks, "Why is there this life that we see?" and someone answers, "Evolution," it is like someone saying, "Why is the kitchen light on?" and someone else answering, "Because the switch is in the on position, thereby closing the electrical circuit and allowing current to flow through the bulb, which grows hot and produces light."

Where the reader only sees one question, an ancient reader saw at least two other questions that are invisible to the present reader. As well as the question of "How?" that evolution addresses, there is the question of "Why?" and "What function does it serve?" These two questions are very important, and are not even considered when people are only trying to work out the antagonism between creationism and evolutionism.

Martin took a deep breath. Was the text advocating a six-day creationism? That was hard to tell. He felt uncomfortable, in a much deeper way than if Bible-thumpers were preaching to him that evolutionists would burn in Hell.

He decided to see what it would have to say about a problem passage. He flipped to Ephesians 5:

5:21 Be subject to one another out of reverence for Christ.

5:22 Wives, be subject to your husbands, as to the Lord.

5:23 For the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the Church, his body, and is himself its Savior.

5:24 As the Church is subject to Christ, so let wives also be subject in everything to their husbands.

5:25 Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the Church and gave himself up for her,

5:26 that he might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word,

5:27 that he might present the Church to himself in splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any such thing, that she might be holy and without blemish.

5:28 Even so husbands should love their wives as their own bodies. He who loveth his wife loveth himself.

5:29 For no man ever hates his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, as Christ doth the Church,

5:30 because we are members of his body.

5:31 "For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh."

5:32 This mystery is a profound one, and I am saying that it refers to Christ and the Church;

5:33 however, let each one of you love his wife as himself, and let the wife see that she respects her husband.

The reader is at this point pondering what to do with this problem passage. At the moment, he sees three major options: first, to explain it away so it doesn't actually give husbands authority; second, to chalk it up to misogynist Paul trying to rescind Jesus's progressive liberality; and third, to take this as an example of why the Bible can't really be trusted.

To explain why the reader perceives himself caught in this unfortunate choice, it is necessary to explain a powerful cultural force, one whose effect cannot be ignored: feminism. Feminism has such a powerful effect among the educated in his culture that the question one must ask of the reader is not "Is he a feminist?" but "What kind of feminist is he, and to what degree?"

Feminism flows out of a belief that it's a wonderful privilege to be a man, but it is tragic to be a woman. Like Christianity, feminism recognizes the value of lifelong penitence, even the purification that can come through guilt. It teaches men to repent in guilt of being men, and women to likewise repent of being women. The beatific vision in feminism is a condition of sexlessness, which feminists call 'androgyny'.

Martin stopped. "What kind of moron wrote this? Am I actually supposed to believe it?" Then he continued reading:

This is why feminism believes that everything which has belonged to men is a privilege

which must be shared with women, and everything that has belonged to women is a burden which men must also shoulder. And so naturally, when Paul asserts a husband's authority, the feminist sees nothing but a privilege unfairly hoarded by men.

Martin's skin began to feel clammy.

The authority asserted here is not a domineering authority that uses power to serve oneself. Nowhere in the Bible does Paul tell husbands how to dominate their wives. Instead he follows Jesus's model of authority, one in which leadership is a form of servanthood. Paul doesn't just assume this; he explicitly tells the reader, "Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the Church and gave himself up for her." The sigil of male headship and authority is not a crown of gold, but a crown of thorns.

Martin was beginning to wish that the commentary had said, "The Bible is misogynistic, and that's good!" He was beginning to feel a nagging doubt that what he called problem passages were in fact perfectly good passages that didn't look attractive if you had a problem interpretation. What was that remark in a theological debate that had gotten so much under his skin? He almost wanted not to remember it, and then—"Most of the time, when people say they simply cannot understand a particular passage of Scripture, *they understand the passage perfectly well*. What they don't understand is how to explain it away so it doesn't contradict them."

He paced back and forth, and after a time began to think, "The sword can't always cut against me, can it? I know some gay rights activists who believe that the Bible's prohibition of homosexual acts is nothing but taboo. Maybe the commentary on Romans will give me something else to answer them with." He opened the book again:

1:26 For this reason God gave them up to dishonorable passions. Their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural,

1:27 and the men likewise gave up natural relations with women and were consumed with passion for one another, men committing shameless acts with men and receiving in their own persons the due penalty for their error.

The concept of 'taboo' in the reader's culture needs some explanation. When a person says, "That's taboo," what's being said is that there is an unthinking, irrational prejudice against it: one must not go against the prejudice because then people will be upset, but in some sense to call a restriction a taboo is *de facto* to show it unreasonable.

The term comes from Polynesia and other South Pacific islands, where it is used when people recognize there is a line which it is wiser not to cross. Thomas Aquinas said, "The peasant who does not murder because the law of God is deep in his bones is greater than the theologian who can derive, 'Thou shalt not kill' from first principles."

A taboo is a restriction so deep that most people cannot offer a ready explanation. A few can; apologists and moral philosophers make a point of being able to explain the rules. For most people, though, they know what is right and what is wrong, and it is so deeply a part of them that they cannot, like an apologist, start reasoning with first principles and say an hour and a half later, "and this is why homosexual acts are wrong."

What goes with the term 'taboo' is an assumption that if you can't articulate your reasons on the drop of a hat, that must mean that you don't have any good reasons, and are acting only from benighted prejudice. Paradoxically, the term 'taboo' is itself a taboo: there is a taboo against holding other taboos, and this one is less praiseworthy than other taboos...

Martin walked away and sat in another chair, a high wooden stool. What was it that he had

been thinking about before going to buy the commentary? A usability study had been done on his website, and he needed to think about the results. Designing advertising material was different from other areas of the web; the focus was not just on a smooth user experience but also something that would grab attention, even from a hostile audience. Those two goals were inherently contradictory, like mixing oil and water. His mind began to wander; he thought about the drive to buy the commentary, and began to daydream about a beautiful woman clad only in—

What did the commentary have to say about lust? Jesus said it was equivalent to adultery; the commentary probably went further and made it unforgiveable. He tried to think about work, but an almost morbid curiosity filled him. Finally, he looked up the Sermon on the Mount, and opened to Matthew:

5:27 “You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’

5:28 But I say to you that everyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

There is a principle here that was once assumed and now requires some explanation. Jesus condemned lust because it was doing in the heart what was sinful to do in the hands. There is a principle that is forgotten in centuries of people saying, “I can do whatever I want as long as it doesn’t harm you,” or to speak more precisely, “I can do whatever I want as long as I don’t see how it harms you.” Suddenly purity was no longer a matter of the heart and hands, but a matter of the hands alone. Where captains in a fleet of ships once tried both to avoid collisions and to keep shipshape inside, now captains believe that it’s OK to ignore mechanical problems inside as long as you try not to hit other ships—and if you steer the wheel as hard as you can and your ship still collides with another, you’re not to blame. Heinrich Heine wrote:

Should ever that taming talisman break—the Cross—then will come roaring back the wild madness of the ancient warriors, with all their insane, Berserker rage, of whom our Nordic poets speak and sing. That talisman is now already crumbling, and the day is not far off when it shall break apart entirely. On that day, the old stone gods will rise from their long forgotten wreckage and rub from their eyes the dust of a thousand years’ sleep. At long last leaping to life, Thor with his giant hammer will crush the gothic cathedrals. And laugh not at my forebodings, the advice of a dreamer who warns you away from the . . . *Naturphilosophen*. No, laugh not at the visionary who knows that in the realm of phenomena cometh soon the revolution that has already taken place in the realm of spirit. For thought goes before deed as lightning before thunder. There will be played in Germany a play compared to which the French Revolution was but an innocent idyll.

Heinrich Heine was a German Jewish poet who lived a century before Thor’s hammer would crush six million of his kinsmen.

The ancient world knew that thought goes before deed as lightning before thunder. They knew that purity is an affair of the heart as well as the hands. Now there is grudging acknowledgment that lust is wrong, a crumbling acceptance that has little place in the culture’s impoverished view, but this acknowledgment is like a tree whose soil is taken away. For one example of what goes with that tree, I would like to look at advertising.

Porn uses enticing pictures of women to arouse sexual lust, and can set a chain of events in motion that leads to rape. Advertising uses enticing pictures of chattels to arouse covetous lust, and exists for the sole reason of setting a chain of events in motion that lead people to waste resources by buying things they don’t need. The fruit is less bitter, but the vine is the same. Both operate by arousing impure desires that do not lead to a righteous fulfillment. Both porn and advertising are powerfully unreal, and bite those that embrace them. A man

that uses porn will have a warped view of women and be slowly separated from healthy relations. Advertising manipulates people to seek a fulfillment in things that things can never provide: buying one more product can never satisfy that deep craving, any more than looking at one more picture can. Bruce Marshall said, "...the young man who rings at the door of a brothel is unconsciously looking for God." Advertisers know that none of their products give a profound good, nothing like what people search for deep down inside, and so they falsely present products as things that are transcendent, and bring family togetherness or racial harmony.

It has been asked, "Was the Sabbath made for man, or was man made for the Sabbath?" Now the question should be asked, "Was economic wealth made for man, or was man made for economic wealth?" The resounding answer of advertising is, "Man was made for economic wealth." Every ad that is sent out bears the unspoken message, "You, the customer, exist for me, the corporation."

Martin sat in his chair, completely stunned.

After a long time, he padded off to bed, slept fitfully, and was interrupted by nightmares.

---

The scenic view only made the drive bleaker. Martin stole guiltily into the shop, and laid the book on the counter. The shopkeeper looked at him, and he at the shopkeeper.

"Didn't you ask who could prefer darkness to light, obscurity to illumination?"

Martin's face was filled with anguish. "How can I live without my darkness?"



## About the Compiler

Who is, the Slave of God,<sup>2</sup> the novice Br. Christos Jonathan Seth Hayward (really, thou / thee / thy / thine)? A man, made in the image of God and summoned to ascend to the heights of the likeness of God. A great sinner, and in fact, the chief of sinners. One who is, moment by moment, in each ascetical decision choosing to become one notch more a creature of Heaven, or one notch more a creature of Hell, until his life is spent and his eternal choice between Heaven and Hell is eternally sealed.

Man, mediator, midpoint, microcosm, measure: as man he is the recapitulation of the entire spiritual and visible creation, having physical life in common with plants and animals, and noetic life in common with rank upon rank of angel host, and forever in the shadow of that moment when Heaven kissed earth and God and the Son of God became Man and the Son of Man that men and the sons of men might become gods and the sons of God.

He's also a writer with a few hobbies, but really, there are more important things in life.

(You are welcome, though, to visit his website at [cjshayward.com](http://cjshayward.com) and his bookshelf at [cjshayward.com/books](http://cjshayward.com/books).)

---

<sup>2</sup> In all the Classic Orthodox Bible, “slave” may be read as “slave,” “servant,” or “handmaid” as appropriate and may be copied as “slave,” “servant,” or “handmaid” as appropriate.





# **OLD TESTAMENT**





# Jesus (Joshua)

## God's command to conquer Canaan

**Jesus 1** And it came to pass after the death of Moses, that the Lord spoke to Jesus the son of Navi, the servant of Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Moses My slave is dead; now then arise, go over Jordan, thou and all this people, into the land, which I give them. <sup>3</sup> Every spot on which ye shall tread I will give it to you, as I said to Moses. <sup>4</sup> The wilderness and Antilibanus, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates, and as far as the extremity of the sea; your costs shall be from the setting of the sun. <sup>5</sup> Not a man shall stand against you all the days of thy life; and as I was with Moses, so *will I also be with thee, and I will not fail thee, or neglect thee.*<sup>3 6</sup> Be strong and quit thyself like a man, for thou shalt divide the land to this people, which I swear to give to your fathers.

<sup>7</sup> "Be strong, therefore, and quit thyself like a man, to observe and do as Moses My slave commanded thee; and thou shalt not turn therefrom to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest be wise in whatsoever thou mayest do. <sup>8</sup> And the Book of this Law shall not depart out of thy mouth, and thou shalt meditate in it day and night, that thou mayest know how to do all the things that are written in it; then shalt thou prosper, and make thy ways prosperous, and then shalt thou be wise. <sup>9</sup> Lo! I have commanded thee; be strong and courageous, be not cowardly nor fearful, for the Lord thy God is with thee in all places whither thou goest."

## Cross the River Jordan

<sup>10</sup> And Jesus commanded the scribes of the people, saying, <sup>11</sup> "Go into the midst of the camp of the people, and command the people, saying, 'Prepare provisions; for yet three days and ye shall go over this Jordan, entering in to take possession of the land, which the Lord God of your fathers giveth to you.'" <sup>12</sup> And to Reuben, and to Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, Jesus said, <sup>13</sup> "Remember the word which Moses the slave of the Lord commanded you, saying, 'The Lord your God hath caused you to rest, and hath given you this land.'<sup>14</sup> Let your wives and your children and your cattle dwell in the land, which he hath given you; and ye shall go over well armed before your brethren, every one of you who is strong; and ye shall fight on their side; <sup>15</sup> until the Lord your God shall have

given your brethren rest, as also to you, and they also shall have inherited the land, which the Lord your God giveth them; then ye shall depart each one to his inheritance, which Moses gave you beyond Jordan eastward."

<sup>16</sup> And they answered Jesus and said, "We will do all things which thou commandest us, and we will go to every place whither thou shalt send us. <sup>17</sup> Whereinsoever we hearkened to Moses we will hearken to thee; only let the Lord our God be with thee, as he was with Moses. <sup>18</sup> And whosoever shall disobey thee, and whosoever shall not hearken to thy words as thou shalt command him, let him die; but be thou strong and courageous."

## The two spies

**Jesus 2** And Jesus the son of Navi sent out of Sattin two young men to spy the land, saying, "Go up and view the land and Jericho:" and the two young men went and entered into Jericho; and they entered into the house of a harlot, whose name was Rahab, and lodged there. <sup>2</sup> An it was reported to the King of Jericho, saying, "Men of the descendants of Israel have come in hither to spy the land."<sup>3</sup> And the King of Jericho sent and spoke to Rahab, saying, "Bring out the men that entered into thine house this night; for they are come to spy out the land."

<sup>4</sup> And the woman took the two men and hid them; and she spoke to the messengers, saying, "The men came in to me, <sup>5</sup> but when the gate was shut in the evening, the men went out; I know not whither they are gone: follow after them, if ye may overtake them."<sup>6</sup> But she had brought them up upon the house, and hid them in the flax-stalks that were spread by her on the house.

<sup>7</sup> And the men followed after them in the way to Jordan to the fords; and the gate was shut. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass when the men who pursued after them were gone forth, and before the spies had lain down to sleep, that she came up to them on the top of the house; <sup>9</sup> and she said to them, "I know that the Lord hath given you the land; for the fear of you hath fallen upon us. <sup>10</sup> For we have heard that the Lord God dried up the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of the land of Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, to Seon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. <sup>11</sup> And when we heard

<sup>3</sup> Hebrews 13:5.

it we were amazed in our heart, and there was no longer any spirit in any of us because of you, for the Lord your God is God in Heaven above, and on the earth beneath. <sup>12</sup> And now swear to me by the Lord God; since I deal mercifully with you, so do ye also deal mercifully with the house of my father: <sup>13</sup> and save alive the house of my father, my mother, and my brethren, and all my house, and all that they have, and ye shall rescue my soul from death.”

### The Oath

<sup>14</sup> And the men said to her, “Our life for yours even to death:” and she said, “When the Lord shall have delivered the city to you, ye shall deal mercifully and truly with me.” <sup>15</sup> And she let them down by the window; <sup>16</sup> and she said to them, “Depart into the hill-country, lest the pursuers meet you, and ye shall be hidden there three days until your pursuers return from after you, and afterwards ye shall depart on your way.”

<sup>17</sup> And the men said to her, “We are clear of this thy oath. <sup>18</sup> Behold, we shall enter into a part of the city, and thou shalt set a sign; thou shalt bind this scarlet cord in the window, by which thou hast let us down, and thou shalt bring in to thyself, into thy house, thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all the family of thy father. <sup>19</sup> And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall go outside the door of thy house, his guilt shall be upon him, and we shall be quit of this thine oath; and we will be responsible for all that shall be found with thee in thy house. <sup>20</sup> But if any one should injure us, or betray these our matters, we shall be quit of this thine oath.” <sup>21</sup> And she said to them, “Let it be according to your word;” and she sent them out, and they departed. <sup>22</sup> And they came to the hill-country, and remained there three days; and the pursuers searched all the roads, and found them not.

<sup>23</sup> And the two young men returned, and came down out of the mountain; and they went over to Jesus the son of Navi, and told him all things that had happened to them. <sup>24</sup> And they said to Jesus, “The Lord hath delivered all the land into our power, and all the inhabitants of that land tremble because of us.”

### Crossing the Jordan

**Jesus 3** And Jesus rose up early in the morning, and departed from Sattin; and they came as far as Jordan, and lodged there before they crossed over. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass after three days, that the scribes went through the camp; <sup>3</sup> and they charged the people, saying, “When ye shall see the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord our God, and our priests and the Levites bearing it, ye shall depart from your places, and ye shall go after it. <sup>4</sup> But let there be a distance between you and it; ye shall stand as much as two thousand cubits from it. Do not draw nigh to it, that ye may know the way which ye are to go; for ye have not gone the way before.” <sup>5</sup> And Jesus said to the people, “Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, for to-morrow the Lord will do wonders among you.” <sup>6</sup> And Jesus said to the priests, “Take up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and go before the people:” and the priests took up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and went before the people.

<sup>7</sup> And the Lord said to Jesus, “This day do I begin to exalt thee before all the descendants of Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so will I also be with thee. <sup>8</sup> And now charge the priests that bear the Ark of the Covenant, saying, ‘As soon as ye shall enter on a part of the water of Jordan, then ye shall stand in Jordan.’” <sup>9</sup> And Jesus said to the descendants of Israel, “Come hither, and hearken to the word of the Lord our God. <sup>10</sup> Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and will utterly destroy from before our face the Canaanite, and the Hittite and Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Amorite, and the Gergesite, and the Jebusite. <sup>11</sup> Behold, the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of all the earth passes over Jordan. <sup>12</sup> Choose for yourselves twelve men of the descendants of Israel, one of each tribe. <sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass, when the feet of the priests that bear the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of the whole earth rest in the water of Jordan, the water of Jordan below shall fail, and the water coming down from above shall stop.”

<sup>14</sup> And the people removed from their tents to cross over Jordan, and the priests bore the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord before the people. <sup>15</sup> And when the priests that bore the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord entered upon Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bore the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord were dipped in part of the water of Jordan; (now Jordan overflowed all its banks about the time of wheat harvest:) <sup>16</sup> then the waters that came down from above stopped; there stood one solid heap very far off, as far as the region of Kariathiarim, and the lower part came down to the sea of Araba, the salt sea, till it completely failed; and the people stood opposite Jericho. <sup>17</sup> And the priests that bore the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord stood on dry land in the midst of Jordan; and all the descendants of Israel went through on dry land, until all the people had completely gone over Jordan.

### Memorial stones

**Jesus 4** And when the people had completely passed over Jordan, the Lord spoke to Jesus, saying, <sup>2</sup> “Take men from the people, one of each tribe, <sup>3</sup> and charge them; and ye shall take out of the midst of Jordan twelve fit stones, and having carried them across together with yourselves, place them in your camp, where ye shall encamp for the night.” <sup>4</sup> and Jesus having called twelve men of distinction among the descendants of Israel, one of each tribe, <sup>5</sup> said to them, “Advance before me in the presence of the Lord into the midst of Jordan, and each having taken up a stone from thence, let him carry it on his shoulders, according to the number of the twelve tribes of Israel: <sup>6</sup> that these may be to you continually for an appointed sign, that when thy son asks thee in future, saying, ‘What are these stones to us?’ <sup>7</sup> then thou mayest explain to thy son, saying, ‘The river Jordan was dried up from before the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of the whole earth, when it passed it:’ and these stones shall be for a memorial for you for the descendants of Israel for ever.”

<sup>8</sup> And the descendants of Israel did so, as the Lord commanded Jesus; and they took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, (as the Lord commanded Jesus, when the descendants of Israel had completely passed over,)

and carried these stones with them into the camp, and laid them down there. <sup>9</sup> And Jesus set also other twelve stones in Jordan itself, in the place that was under the feet of the priests that bore the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord; and there they are to this day. <sup>10</sup> And the priests that bore the Ark of the Covenant stood in Jordan, until Jesus had finished all that the Lord commanded him to report to the people; and the people hastened and passed over.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass when all the people had passed over, that the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord passed over, and the stones before them. <sup>12</sup> And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before the descendants of Israel, as Moses commanded them. <sup>13</sup> Forty thousand armed for battle went over before the Lord to war, to the city of Jericho. <sup>14</sup> In that day the Lord magnified Jesus before all the people of Israel; and they feared him, as they did Moses, as long as he lived.

<sup>15</sup> And the Lord spoke to Jesus, saying, <sup>16</sup> "Charge the priests that bear the Ark of the Covenant of the testimony of the Lord, to go up out of Jordan." <sup>17</sup> And Jesus charged the priests, saying, "Go up out of Jordan." <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass when the priests who bore the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord were gone up out of Jordan, and set their feet upon the land, that the water of Jordan returned impetuously to its place, and went as before over all its banks.

<sup>19</sup> And the people went up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month; and the descendants of Israel encamped in Galgala in the region eastward from Jericho. <sup>20</sup> And Jesus set these twelve stones which he took out of Jordan, in Galgala, <sup>21</sup> saying, "When your sons ask you, saying, 'What are these stones?' <sup>22</sup> Tell your sons, 'Israel went over this Jordan on dry land, <sup>23</sup> when the Lord our God had dried up the water of Jordan from before them, until they had passed over; as the Lord our God did to the Red Sea, which the Lord our God dried up from before us, until we passed over. <sup>24</sup> That all the nations of the earth might know, that the power of the Lord is mighty, and that ye might venerate the Lord our God in every work.'"

**Jesus 5** And it came to pass when the kings of the Amorites who were beyond Jordan heard, and the kings of Phoenicia by the sea, that the Lord God had dried up the river Jordan from before the descendants of Israel when they passed over, that their hearts failed, and they were terror-stricken, and there was no sense in them because of the descendants of Israel.

### **Circumcision at Gilgal**

<sup>2</sup> And about this time the Lord said to Jesus, "Make thee stone knives of sharp stone, and sit down and circumcise the descendants of Israel the second time." <sup>3</sup> And Jesus made sharp knives of stone, and circumcised the descendants of Israel at the place called "The Hill of Foreskins." <sup>4</sup> And this is the way in which Jesus purified the descendants of Israel; as many as were born in the way, and as many as were uncircumcised of them that came out of Egypt, <sup>5</sup> all these Jesus circumcised; for forty and two years Israel wondered in the wilderness of Mabdaris— <sup>6</sup> wherefore most of the fighting men that

came out of the land of Egypt, were uncircumcised, who disobeyed the commands of God; concerning whom also he determined that they should not see the land, which the Lord swore to give to their fathers, even a land flowing with milk and honey. <sup>7</sup> And in their place he raised up their sons, whom Jesus circumcised, because they were uncircumcised, having been born by the way.

<sup>8</sup> And when they had been circumcised they rested continuing there in the camp till they were healed. <sup>9</sup> And the Lord said to Jesus the son of Navi, "On this day have I removed the reproach of Egypt from you:" and he called the name of that place Galgala.

<sup>10</sup> And the descendants of Israel kept the Pascha on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, to the westward of Jericho on the opposite side of the Jordan in the plain. <sup>11</sup> And they ate of the grain of the earth unleavened and new grain. <sup>12</sup> In this day the manna failed, after they had eaten of the grain of the land, and the descendants of Israel no longer had manna: and they took the fruits of the land of the Phoenicians in that year.

### **Captain of the Lord's Hosts**

<sup>13</sup> And it came to pass when Jesus was in Jericho, that he looked up with his eyes and saw a Man standing before him, and there was a drawn sword in His hand; and Jesus drew near and said to Him, "Art Thou for us or on the side of our enemies?" <sup>14</sup> And He said to him, "I am now come, the Chief Captain of the Host of the Lord." And Jesus fell on his face upon the earth, and said to Him, "Lord, what commandest Thou Thy slave?" <sup>15</sup> And the Captain of the Lord's Host said to Jesus, "Loose thy shoe off thy feet, for the place whereon thou now standest is holy."

### **The defeat of Jericho**

**Jesus 6** Now Jericho was closely shut up and besieged, and none went out of it, and none came in. <sup>2</sup> And the Lord said to Jesus, "Behold, I deliver Jericho into thy power, and its King in it, and its mighty men. <sup>3</sup> And do thou set the men of war round about it. <sup>4</sup> And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

<sup>5</sup> "And it shall be that when ye shall sound with the trumpet, all the people shall shout together. And when they have shouted, the walls of the city shall fall of themselves; and all the people shall enter, each one rushing direct into the city." <sup>6</sup> And Jesus the son of Navi went in to the priests, and spoke to them, saying, "And let seven priests having seven sacred trumpets proceed thus before the Lord, and let them sound loudly; and let the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord follow. <sup>7</sup> Charge the people to go round, and encompass the city; and let your men of war pass on armed before the Lord." <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when Jesus had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the Lord, and blew with the trumpets: and the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord followed them.

<sup>9</sup> "And let the men of war proceed before, and the priests bringing up the rear behind the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord proceed sounding the trumpets." <sup>10</sup>

And Jesus commanded the people, saying, "Cry not out, nor let any one hear your voice, until he himself declare to you the time to cry out, and then ye shall cry out." <sup>11</sup> And the Ark of the Covenant of God having gone round immediately returned into the camp, and lodged there. <sup>12</sup> And on the second day Jesus rose up in the morning, and the priests took up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord. <sup>13</sup> And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets went on before the Lord; and afterwards the men of war went on, and the remainder of the multitude went after the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

<sup>14</sup> And all the rest of the multitude compassed the city six times from within a short distance, and went back again into the camp; this they did six days. <sup>15</sup> And on the seventh day they rose up early, and compassed the city on that day seven times. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass at the seventh circuit the priests blew the trumpets; and Jesus said to the descendants of Israel, "Shout, for the Lord hath given you the city. <sup>17</sup> And the city shall be anathema, it and all things that are in it, to the Lord of Hosts: only do ye save Rahab the harlot, and all things in her house. <sup>18</sup> But keep yourselves strictly from the accursed thing, lest ye set your mind upon and take of the accursed thing, and ye make the camp of the descendants of Israel and accursed thing, and destroy us. <sup>19</sup> And all the silver, or gold, or brass, or iron, shall be holy to the Lord; it shall be carried into the treasury of the Lord."

<sup>20</sup> And the priests sounded with the trumpets: and when the people heard the trumpets, all the people shouted at once with a loud and strong shout; and all the wall fell round about, and all the people went up into the city: <sup>21</sup> and Jesus devoted it to destruction, and all things that were in the city, man and woman, young man and old, and calf and ass, with the edge of the sword. <sup>22</sup> And Jesus said to the two young men who had acted as spies, "Go into the house of the woman, and bring her out thence, and all that she has." <sup>23</sup> And the two young men who had spied out the city entered into the house of the woman, and brought out Rahab the harlot, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and her kindred, and all that she had; and they set her without the camp of Israel.

<sup>24</sup> And the city was burnt with fire with all things that were in it; only of the silver, and gold, and brass, and iron, they gave to be brought into the treasury of the Lord. <sup>25</sup> And Jesus saved alive Rahab the harlot, and all the house of her father, and caused her to dwell in Israel until this day, because she hid the spies which Jesus sent to spy out Jericho. <sup>26</sup> And Jesus adjured them on that day before the Lord, saying, "Cursed be the man who shall build that city: he shall lay the foundation of it in his first-born, and he shall set up the gates of it in his youngest son." And so did Hozan of Bethel; he laid the foundation in Abiron his first-born, and set up the gates of it in his youngest surviving son.

<sup>27</sup> And the Lord was with Jesus, and his name was in all the land.

### **The defeat of God's people at Ai**

**Jesus 7** But the descendants of Israel committed a great trespass, and purloined part of the thing that was anathema; and Achan the son of Charmi, the son of Zambri, the son of Zara, of the tribe of Judah, took of the thing that was anathema; and the Lord was very angry with the descendants of Israel. <sup>2</sup> And Jesus sent men to Gai, which is by Bethel, saying, "Spy out Gai:" and the men went up and spied Gai. <sup>3</sup> And they returned to Jesus, and said to him, "Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and take the city by siege: carry not up thither the whole people, for the enemy are few." <sup>4</sup> And there went up about three thousand men, and they fled from before the men of Gai. <sup>5</sup> And the men of Gai slew of them to the number of thirty-six men, and they pursued them from the gate, and destroyed them from the steep hill; and the heart of the people was alarmed and became as water.

<sup>6</sup> And Jesus tore his garments; and Jesus fell on the earth on his face before the Lord until evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they cast dust on their heads. <sup>7</sup> And Jesus said, "I pray, Lord, wherefore hath Thy slave brought this people over Jordan to deliver them to the Amorite to destroy us? Would we had remained and settled ourselves beyond Jordan. <sup>8</sup> And what shall I say since Israel hath turned his back before his enemy? <sup>9</sup> And when the Canaanite and all the inhabitants of the land hear it, they shall compass us round and destroy us from off the land: and what wilt Thou do for Thy great Name?"

### **Achan's sin**

<sup>10</sup> And the Lord said to Jesus, "Rise up; why hast thou fallen upon thy face? <sup>11</sup> The people hath sinned, and transgressed the covenant which I made with them; they have stolen from the thing that was anathema, and put it into their store. <sup>12</sup> And the descendants of Israel will not be able to stand before their enemies; they will turn their back before their enemies, for they have become anathema: I will not any longer be with you, unless ye remove the cursed thing from yourselves. <sup>13</sup> Rise, sanctify the people and tell them to sanctify themselves for the morrow: thus says the Lord God of Israel, "The accursed thing is among you; ye shall not be able to stand before your enemies, until ye shall have removed the cursed thing from among you." <sup>14</sup> And ye shall all be gathered together by your tribes in the morning, and it shall come to pass that the tribe which the Lord shall shew, ye shall bring by families; and the family which the Lord shall shew, ye shall bring by households; and the household which the Lord shall shew, ye shall bring man by man. <sup>15</sup> And the man who shall be pointed out, shall be burnt with fire, and all that he has; because he hath transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and hath wrought wickedness in Israel."

<sup>16</sup> And Jesus rose up early, and brought the people by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was pointed out. <sup>17</sup> And it was brought by their families, and family of the Zaraites was pointed out. <sup>18</sup> And it was brought man by man, and Achan the son of Zambri the son of Zara was pointed out. <sup>19</sup> And Jesus said to Achan, "Give glory this day to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession; and tell me what thou



hast done, and hide it not from me.”

<sup>20</sup> And Achan answered Jesus, and said, “Indeed I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel: thus and thus have I done: <sup>21</sup> I saw in the spoil an embroidered mantle, and two hundred didrachms of silver, and one golden wedge of fifty didrachms, and I desired them and took them; and, behold, they are hid in my tent, and the silver is hid under them.” <sup>22</sup> And Jesus sent messengers, and they ran to the tent into the camp; and these things were hidden in his tent, and the silver under them. <sup>23</sup> And they brought them out of the tent, and brought them to Jesus and the elders of Israel, and they laid them before the Lord.

<sup>24</sup> And Jesus took Achan the son of Zara, and brought him to the valley of Achor, and his sons, and his daughters, and his calves, and his asses, and all his sheep, and his tent, and all his property, and all the people were with him; and he brought them to Emec Achor. <sup>25</sup> And Jesus said to Achan, “Why hast thou destroyed us? The Lord destroy thee as at this day.” And all Israel stoned him with stones. <sup>26</sup> And they set up over him a great heap of stones; and the Lord ceased from his fierce anger. Therefore he called the place Emecachr until this day.

### The destruction of Ai

**Jesus 8** And the Lord said to Jesus, “Fear not, nor be timorous: take with thee all the men of war, and arise, go up to Gai; behold, I have given into thy hands the King of Gai, and his land. <sup>2</sup> And thou shalt do to Gai, as thou didst to Jericho and its King; and thou shalt take to thyself the spoil of its cattle; set now for thyself an ambush for the city behind.”

<sup>3</sup> And Jesus and all the men of war rose to go up to Gai; and Jesus chose out thirty thousand mighty men, and he sent them away by night. <sup>4</sup> And he charged them, saying, “Do ye lie in ambush behind the city: do not go far from the city, and ye shall all be ready. <sup>5</sup> And I and all with me will draw near to the city: and it shall come to pass when the inhabitants of Gai shall come forth to meet us, as before, that we will flee from before them. <sup>6</sup> And when they shall come out after us, we will draw them away from the city; and they will say, “These men flee from before us, as also before.’ <sup>7</sup> And ye shall rise up out of the ambuscade, and go into the city. <sup>8</sup> Ye shall do according to this word, lo! I have commanded you.” <sup>9</sup> And Jesus sent them, and they went to lie in ambush; and they lay between Bethel and Gai, westward of Gai.

<sup>10</sup> And Jesus rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people; and he went up, he and the elders before the people to Gai. <sup>11</sup> And all the men of war went up with him, and they went forward and came over against the city eastward. <sup>12</sup> And the ambuscade was on the west side of the city.

<sup>13</sup> And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Jesus went that night into the midst of the valley. <sup>14</sup> And it came to pass when the King of Gai saw it, he hasted and went out to meet them direct to the battle, he and all the people that were with him: and he knew not that there was an ambuscade formed against him behind the city. <sup>15</sup> And Jesus and Israel saw, and

retreated from before them. <sup>16</sup> And they pursued after the descendants of Israel, and they themselves went to a distance from the city.

<sup>17</sup> There was no one left in Gai who did not pursue after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. <sup>18</sup> And the Lord said to Jesus, “Stretch forth thy hand with the spear that is in thy hand toward the city, for I have delivered it into thy hands;” and the liers in wait shall rise up quickly out of their place. <sup>19</sup> And Jesus stretched out his hand and his spear toward the city, and the ambuscade rose up quickly out of their place; and they came forth when he stretched out his hand; and they entered into the city, and took it; and they hasted and burnt the city with fire. <sup>20</sup> And when the inhabitants of Gai looked round behind them, then they saw the smoke going up out of the city to Heaven, and they were no longer able to flee this way or that way. <sup>21</sup> And Jesus and all Israel saw that the ambuscade had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up to Heaven; and they turned and smote the men of Gai. <sup>22</sup> And these came forth out of the city to meet them; and they were in the midst of the army, some being on this side, and some on that; and they smote them until there was not left of them one who survived and escaped. <sup>23</sup> And they took the King of Gai alive, and brought him to Jesus.

<sup>24</sup> And when the descendants of Israel had ceased slaying all that were in Gai, and in the fields, and in the mountain on the descent, from whence they pursued them even to the end, then Jesus returned to Gai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. <sup>25</sup> And they that fell in that day, men and women, were twelve thousand: they slew all the inhabitants of Gai. <sup>26</sup> For Jesus drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. <sup>27</sup> Beside the spoils that were in the city, all things which the descendants of Israel took as spoil for themselves according to the command of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Jesus. <sup>28</sup> And Jesus burnt the city with fire: he made it an uninhabited heap for ever, even to this day. <sup>29</sup> And he hanged the King of Gai on a gallows; and he remained on the tree till evening; and when the sun went down, Jesus gave charge, and they took down his body from the tree, and cast it into a pit, and they set over him a heap of stones until this day. <sup>30</sup> Then Jesus built an Altar to the Lord God of Israel in mount Gaebal, <sup>31</sup> as Moses the slave of the Lord commanded the descendants of Israel, as it is written in the Law of Moses, “An altar of unhewn stones, on which iron had not been lifted up;” and he offered there whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord, and a peace-offering. <sup>32</sup> And Jesus wrote upon the stones a copy of the Law, even the Law of Moses, before the descendants of Israel.

<sup>33</sup> And all Israel, and their elders, and their judges, and their scribes, passed on one side and on the other before the Ark; and the priests and the Levites took up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord; and the stranger and the native were there, who were half of them near mount Garizin, and half near mount Gaebal, as Moses the slave of the Lord commanded at first, to bless the people. <sup>34</sup> And afterwards Jesus read accordingly all the words of this

Law, the blessings and the curses, according to all things written in the Law of Moses. <sup>35</sup> There was not a word of all that Moses charged Jesus, which Jesus read not in the ears of all the assembly of the descendants of Israel, the men, and the women, and the children, and the strangers that joined themselves to Israel.

### Israel reaffirms the Covenant

**Jesus 9** And when the kings of the Amorites on the other side of Jordan, who were in the mountain country, and in the plain, and in all the coast of the great sea, and those who were near Antilibanus, and the Hittites, and the Canaanites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Amorites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites, heard of it, <sup>2</sup> they came all together at the same time to make war against Jesus and Israel.

### Deception of the Gibianites

<sup>3</sup> And the inhabitants of Gibeon heard of all that the Lord did to Jericho and Gai. <sup>4</sup> And they also wrought craftily, and they went and made provision and prepared themselves; and having taken old sacks on their shoulders, and old and rent and patched bottles of wine, <sup>5</sup> and the upper part of their shoes and their sandals old and clouted on their feet, and their garments old upon them— and the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy and corrupt. <sup>6</sup> And they came to Jesus into the camp of Israel to Galgala, and said to Jesus and Israel, “We are come from a far land: now then make a covenant with us.” <sup>7</sup> And the descendants of Israel said to the Chorrhaean, “Peradventure thou dwellest amongst us; and how should I make a covenant with thee?” <sup>8</sup> And they said to Jesus, “We are thy slaves:” and Jesus said to them, “Whence are ye, and whence have ye come?”

<sup>9</sup> And they said, “Thy slaves are come from a very far country in the Name of the Lord thy God: for we have heard His Name, and all that He did in Egypt, <sup>10</sup> and all that he did to the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, to Seon King of the Amorites, and Og King of Basan, who dwelt in Astaroth and in Edrain. <sup>11</sup> And our elders and all that inhabit our land when they heard spoke to us, saying, “Take to yourselves provision for the way, and go to meet them; and ye shall say to them, “We are thy slaves, and now make a covenant with us.” <sup>12</sup> These are the loaves— we took them hot for our journey on the day on which we came out to come to you; and now they are dried and become mouldy. <sup>13</sup> And these are the skins of wine which we filled when new, and they are rent; and our garments and our shoes are worn out because of the very long journey.” <sup>14</sup> And the chiefs took of their provision, and asked not counsel of the Lord. <sup>15</sup> And Jesus made peace with them, and they made a covenant with them to preserve them; and the princes of the congregation sware to them. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass three days after they had made a covenant with them, they heard that they were near neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

<sup>17</sup> And the descendants of Israel departed and came to their cities; and their cities were Gibeon, and Kephira, and Berot, and the cities of Jarin. <sup>18</sup> And the descendants of

Israel fought not with them, because all the princes sware to them by the Lord God of Israel; and all the congregation murmured at the princes. <sup>19</sup> And the princes said to all the congregation: “We have sworn to them by the Lord God of Israel, and now we shall not be able to touch them. <sup>20</sup> This we will do; take them alive, and we will preserve them: so there shall not be wrath against us by reason of the oath which we swore to them. <sup>21</sup> They shall live, and shall be hewers of wood and drawers of water to all the congregation, as the princes said to them.”

<sup>22</sup> And Jesus called them together and said to them, “Why have ye deceived me, saying, ‘We live very far from you;’ whereas ye are fellow-countrymen of those who dwell among us? <sup>23</sup> And now ye are cursed: there shall not fail of you a slave, or a hewer of wood, or a drawer of water to me and my God.” <sup>24</sup> And they answered Jesus, saying, “It was reported to us what the Lord thy God charged his slave Moses, to give you this land, and to destroy us and all that dwelt on it from before you; and we feared very much for our lives because of you, and therefore we did this thing. <sup>25</sup> And now, behold, we are in your power; do to us as it is pleasing to you, and as it seems good to you.”

<sup>26</sup> And they did so to them; and Jesus rescued them in that day out of the hands of the descendants of Israel, and they did not slay them. <sup>27</sup> And Jesus made them in that day hewers of wood and drawers of water to the whole congregation, and for the altar of God: therefore the inhabitants of Gibeon became hewers of wood and drawers of water for the altar of God until this day, even for the place which the Lord should choose.

### Defeat of the Amorites

**Jesus 10** And when Adoni-bezec King of Jerusalem heard that Jesus had taken Gai, and had destroyed it, as he did to Jericho and its King, even so they did to Gai and its King, and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had gone over to Jesus and Israel; <sup>2</sup> then they were greatly terrified by them, for the King knew that Gibeon was a great city, as one of the chief cities, and all its men were mighty.

<sup>3</sup> So Adoni-bezec King of Jerusalem sent to Elam King of Hebron, and to Phidon King of Jerimuth, and to Jephtha King of Lachis, and to Dabin King of Odollam, saying, <sup>4</sup> “Come up hither to me, and help me, and let us take Gibeon; for the Gibianites have gone over to Jesus and to the descendants of Israel.” <sup>5</sup> And the five kings of the Jebusites went up, the King of Jerusalem, and the King of Hebron, and the King of Jerimuth, and the King of Lachis, and the King of Odollam, they and all their people; and encamped around Gibeon, and besieged it. <sup>6</sup> And the inhabitants of Gibeon sent to Jesus into the camp to Galgala, saying, “Slack not thy hands from thy slaves: come up quickly to us, and help us, and rescue us; for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us.”

<sup>7</sup> And Jesus went up from Galgala, he and all the people of war with him, every one mighty in strength. <sup>8</sup> And the Lord said to Jesus, “Fear them not, for I have delivered them into thy hands; there shall not one of them be left before you.” <sup>9</sup> And when Jesus came suddenly upon them,

he had advanced all the night out of Galgala. <sup>10</sup> And the Lord struck them with terror before the descendants of Israel; and the Lord destroyed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon; and they pursued them by the way of the going up of Oronin, and they smote them to Azeca and to Makeda. <sup>11</sup> And when they fled from the face of the descendants of Israel at the descent of Oronin, then the Lord cast upon them hailstones from Heaven to Azeca; and they were more that died by the hailstones, than those whom the descendants of Israel slew with the sword in the battle.

### The sun stands still

<sup>12</sup> Then Jesus spoke to the Lord, in the day in which the Lord delivered the Amorite into the power of Israel, when he destroyed them in Gibeon, and they were destroyed from before the descendants of Israel: and Jesus said,

“Let the sun stand over against Gibeon,  
And the moon over against the valley of Aelon.”

<sup>13</sup> And the sun and the moon stood still, until God executed vengeance on their enemies; and the sun stood still in the midst of Heaven; it did not proceed to set till the end of one day. <sup>14</sup> And there was not such a day either before or after, so that God should hearken to a man, because the Lord fought on the side of Israel.

<sup>15</sup> And Jesus returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. <sup>16</sup> And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave that is in Makeda. <sup>17</sup> And it was told Jesus, saying, “The five kings have been found hid in the cave that is in Makeda.” <sup>18</sup> And Jesus said, “Roll stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men to watch over them. <sup>19</sup> But do not ye stand, but pursue after your enemies, and attack the rear of them, and do not suffer them to enter into their cities; for the Lord our God hath delivered them into our hands.” <sup>20</sup> And it came to pass when Jesus and all Israel ceased destroying them utterly with a very great slaughter, that they that escaped took refuge in the strong cities.

<sup>21</sup> And all the people returned safe to Jesus to Makeda; and no one of the descendants of Israel murmured with his tongue. <sup>22</sup> And Jesus said, “Open the cave, and bring out these five kings out of the cave.” <sup>23</sup> And they brought out the five kings out of the cave, the King of Jerusalem, and the King of Hebron, and the King of Jerimuth, and the King of Lachis, and the King of Odollam. <sup>24</sup> And when they brought them out to Jesus, then Jesus called together all Israel, and the chiefs of the army that went with him, saying to them, “Come forward and set your feet on their necks;” and they came and set their feet on their necks. <sup>25</sup> And Jesus said to them, “Do not fear them, neither be cowardly; be courageous and strong, for thus the Lord will do to all your enemies, against whom ye fight.” <sup>26</sup> And Jesus slew them, and hanged them on five trees; and they hung upon the trees until the evening.

### Victory in the southland

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass toward the setting of the sun, Jesus commanded, and they took them down from the

trees, and cast them into the cave into which they had fled for refuge, and rolled stones to the cave, which remain till this day. <sup>28</sup> And they took Makeda on that day, and slew the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and they utterly destroyed every living thing that was in it; and there was none left in it that was preserved and had escaped; and they did to the King of Makeda, as they did to the King of Jericho. <sup>29</sup> And Jesus and all Israel with him departed out of Makeda to Lebna, and besieged Lebna.

<sup>30</sup> And the Lord delivered it into the hands of Israel: and they took it, and its King, and slew the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and every thing breathing in it; and there was not left in it any that survived and escaped; and they did to its King, as they did to the King of Jericho. <sup>31</sup> And Jesus and all Israel with him departed from Lebna to Lachis, and he encamped about it, and besieged it. <sup>32</sup> And the Lord delivered Lachis into the hands of Israel; and they took it on the second day, and they put the inhabitants to death with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed it, as they had done to Lebna.

<sup>33</sup> Then Elam the King of Gazer went up to help Lachis; and Jesus smote him and his people with the edge of the sword, until there was not left to him one that was preserved and escaped. <sup>34</sup> And Jesus and all Israel with him departed from Lachis to Odollam, and he besieged it and took it.

<sup>35</sup> And the Lord delivered it into the hand of Israel; and he took it on that day, and slew the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and slew every thing breathing in it, as they did to Lachis. <sup>36</sup> And Jesus and all Israel with him departed to Hebron, and encamped about it.

<sup>37</sup> And he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the living creatures that were in it; there was no one preserved: they destroyed it and all things in it, as they did to Odollam. <sup>38</sup> And Jesus and all Israel returned to Dabir; and they encamped about it;

<sup>39</sup> and they took it, and its King, and its villages: and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and they destroyed it, and every thing breathing in it; and they did not leave in it any one that was preserved: as they did to Hebron and her King, so they did to Dabir and her King. <sup>40</sup> And Jesus smote all the land of the hill country, and Nageb and the plain country, and Asedoth, and her kings, they did not leave of them one that was saved: and they utterly destroyed every thing that had the breath of life, as the Lord God of Israel commanded, <sup>41</sup> from Cades Barne to Gaza, all Gosom, as far as Gibeon. <sup>42</sup> And Jesus smote, once for all, all their kings, and their land, because the Lord God of Israel fought on the side of Israel.

### Victory in the north

**Jesus 11** And when Jabesh the King of Asor heard, he sent to Jobab King of Maron, and to the King of Symoon, and to the King of Aziph, <sup>2</sup> and to the kings who were by the great Sidon, to the hill country and to Araba opposite Keneroth, and to the plain, and to Phenaeddor, <sup>3</sup> and to the Canaanites on the coast eastward, and to the Amorites on the coast, and the Hittites, and the Pherezites, and the Jebusites in the mountain, and the Evites, and those dwelling under mount Aeron in the land Massyma. <sup>4</sup> And

they and their kings with them went forth, as the sand of the sea in multitude, and horses, and very many chariots. <sup>5</sup> And all the kings assembled in person, and came to the same place, and encamped at the waters of Maron to war with Israel.

<sup>6</sup> And the Lord said to Jesus, "Be not afraid of them, for tomorrow at this time I will put them to flight before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire." <sup>7</sup> And Jesus and all the men of war came upon them at the water of Maron suddenly; and they attacked them in the hill country. <sup>8</sup> And the Lord delivered them into the power of Israel; and they smote them and pursued them to great Sidon, and to Maseron, and to the plains of Massoch eastward; and they destroyed them till there was not one of them left that survived. <sup>9</sup> And Jesus did to them, as the Lord commanded him: he houghed their horses, and burned their chariots with fire.

<sup>10</sup> And Jesus returned at that time, and took Asor and her King; now Asor in former time was the chief of these kingdoms. <sup>11</sup> And they slew with the sword all that breathed in it, and utterly destroyed them all, and there was no living thing left in it; and they burnt Asor with fire. <sup>12</sup> And Jesus took all the cities of the kingdoms, and their kings, and slew them with the edge of the sword; and utterly slew them, as Moses the slave of the Lord commanded. <sup>13</sup> But all the walled cities Israel burnt not; but Israel burnt Asor only. <sup>14</sup> And the descendants of Israel took all its spoils to themselves; and they slew all the men with the edge of the sword, until he destroyed them; they left not one of them breathing. <sup>15</sup> As the Lord commanded his slave Moses, even so Moses commanded Jesus; and so Jesus did, he transgressed no precept of all that Moses commanded him.

### **A summary of conquest**

<sup>16</sup> And Jesus took all the hill country, and all the land of Nageb, and all the land of Gosom, and the plain country, and that toward the west, and the mountain of Israel and the low country by the mountain; <sup>17</sup> from the mountain of Chelcha, and that which goeth up to Seir, and as far as Balagad, and the plains of Lebanon, under mount Aermon; and he took all their kings, and destroyed, and slew them. <sup>18</sup> And for many days Jesus waged war with these kings. <sup>19</sup> And there was no city which Israel took not; they took all in war. <sup>20</sup> For it was of the Lord to harden their hearts to go forth to war against Israel, that they might be utterly destroyed, that mercy should not be granted to them, but that they should be utterly destroyed, as the Lord said to Moses.

<sup>21</sup> And Jesus came at that time, and utterly destroyed the Enakim out of the hill country, from Hebron and from Dabir, and from Anaboth, and from all the race of Israel, and from all the mountain of Judah with their cities; and Jesus utterly destroyed them. <sup>22</sup> There was not any one left of the Enakim by the descendants of Israel, only there was left of them in Gaza, and in Gath, and in Aseldo. <sup>23</sup> And Jesus took all the land, as the Lord commanded Moses; and Jesus gave them for an inheritance to Israel by division according to their tribes; and the land ceased from war.

### **The victories of Moses**

**Jesus 12** And these are the kings of the land, whom the descendants of Israel slew, and inherited their land beyond Jordan from the east, from the valley of Arnon to the mount of Aermon, and all the land of Araba on the east. <sup>2</sup> Seon King of the Amorites, who dwelt in Esebon, ruling from Arnon, which is in the valley, on the side of the valley, and half of Gilead as far as Jaboc, the borders of the children of Ammon. <sup>3</sup> And Araba as far as the sea of Chenereth eastward, and as far as the sea of Araba; the salt sea eastward by the way to Asimoth, from Thaeman under Asedoth Phasga. <sup>4</sup> And Og King of Basan, who dwelt in Astaroth and in Edrain, was left of the giants <sup>5</sup> ruling from mount Aermon and from Secchai, and over all the land of Basan to the borders of Gergesi, and Machi, and the half of Gilead of the borders of Seon King of Esebon. <sup>6</sup> Moses the slave of the Lord and the descendants of Israel smote them; and Moses gave them by way of inheritance to Reuben, and Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

### **The victories of Jesus**

<sup>7</sup> And these are the kings of the Amorites, whom Jesus and the descendants of Israel slew beyond Jordan by the sea of Balagad in the plain of Lebanon, and as far as the mountain of Chelcha, as men go up to Seir: and Jesus gave it to the tribes of Israel to inherit according to their portion; <sup>8</sup> in the mountain, and in the plain, and in Araba, and in Asedoth, and in the wilderness, and Nageb; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite. <sup>9</sup> The King of Jericho, and the King of Gai, which is near Bethel; <sup>10</sup> the King of Jerusalem, the King of Hebron, <sup>11</sup> the King of Jerimuth, the King of Lachis; <sup>12</sup> the King of Aelam, the King of Gazer; <sup>13</sup> the King of Dabir, the King of Gader: <sup>14</sup> the King of Hermath, the King of Ader; <sup>15</sup> the King of Lebna, the King of Odollam, <sup>16</sup> the King of Elath, <sup>17</sup> the King of Taphut, the King of Opher, <sup>18</sup> the King of Ophec of Aroc, <sup>19</sup> the King of Asom, <sup>20</sup> the King of Symoon, the King of Mambroth, the King of Aziph, <sup>21</sup> the King of Cades, the King of Zachac, <sup>22</sup> the King of Maredoth, the King of Jecom of Chermel, <sup>23</sup> the King of Odollam belonging to Phennealdor, the King of Gei of Galilee: <sup>24</sup> the King of Thersa: all these were twenty-nine kings.

### **The remaining inheritance**

**Jesus 13** And Jesus was old and very advanced in years; and the Lord said to Jesus, "Thou art advanced in years, and there is much land left to inherit. <sup>2</sup> And this is the land that is left: the borders of the foreigners, the Gesirite, and the Canaanite, <sup>3</sup> from the wilderness before Egypt, as far as the borders of Accaron on the left of the Canaanites the land is reckoned to the five principalities of the foreigners, to the inhabitant of Gaza, and of Azotus, and of Ascalon, and of Geth, and of Accaron, and to the Evite; <sup>4</sup> from Thaeman even to all the land of Canaan before Gaza, and the Sidonians as far as Aphec, as far as the borders of the Amorites. <sup>5</sup> And all the land of Galiath of the foreigners, and all Lebanon eastward from Galgal, under the mountain Aermon as far as the entering in of Emath; <sup>6</sup>

every one that inhabits the hill country from Lebanon as far as Masereth Memphomaim. All the Sidonians, I will destroy them from before Israel; but do thou give them by inheritance to Israel, as I charged thee. <sup>7</sup> And now divide this land by lot to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

### **Land East of the Jordan**

<sup>8</sup> “From Jordan to the great sea westward thou shalt give it them: the great sea shall be the boundary. But to the two tribes and to the half tribe of Manasseh, to Reuben and to Gad Moses gave an inheritance beyond Jordan: Moses the slave of the Lord gave it to them eastward, <sup>9</sup> from Aroer, which is on the bank of the brook of Arnon, and the city in the midst of the valley, and all Misor from Maedaban. <sup>10</sup> All the cities of Seon King of the Amorites, who reigned from Esebon to the coasts of the children of Ammon; <sup>11</sup> and the region of Gilead, and the borders of the Gesirites and the Machatites, the whole mount of Aeron, and all the land of Basan to Acha. <sup>12</sup> All the kingdom of Og in the region of Basan, who reigned in Astaroth and in Edrain: he was left of the giants; and Moses smote him, and destroyed him. <sup>13</sup> But the descendants of Israel destroyed not the Gesirite and the Machatite and the Canaanite; and the King of the Gesiri and the Machatite dwelt among the descendants of Israel until this day. <sup>14</sup> Only no inheritance was given to the tribe of Levi: the Lord God of Israel, He is their inheritance, as the Lord said to them; and this is the division which Moses made to the descendants of Israel in Araboth Moab, on the other side of Jordan, by Jericho.

### **Land of Reuben**

<sup>15</sup> “And Moses gave the land to the tribe of Reuben according to their families. <sup>16</sup> And their borders were from Aroer, which is opposite the brook of Arnon, and theirs is the city that is in the valley of Arnon; and all Misor, <sup>17</sup> to Esebon, and all the cities in Misor, and Daebon, and Baemon-Baal, and the house of Meelboth; <sup>18</sup> and Basan, and Bakedmoth, and Maephaad, <sup>19</sup> and Kariathaim, and Sebama, and Serada, and Zion in mount Enab; <sup>20</sup> and Baethphogor, and Asedoth Phasga, and Baetthasinoth, <sup>21</sup> and all the cities of Misor, and all the kingdom of Seon King of the Amorites, whom Moses smote, even him and the princes of Midian, and Evi, and Roboc, and Sur, and Ur, and Robe prince of the spoils of Zion, and the inhabitants of Zion. <sup>22</sup> And Balaam the son of Baeor the prophet they slew in the battle. <sup>23</sup> And the borders of Reuben were—even Jordan was the boundary; this is the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, these were their cities and their villages.

### **Land of Gad**

<sup>24</sup> “And Moses gave inheritance to the sons of Gad according to their families. <sup>25</sup> And their borders were Jazer, all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon to Araba, which is before Arad. <sup>26</sup> And from Esebon to Araboth by Massepha, and Botanim, and Maan to the borders of Daebon, <sup>27</sup> and Enadom, and Othargai, and Baenthanabra, and Soccotha, and Saphan,

and the rest of the kingdom of Seon King of Esebon: and Jordan shall be the boundary as far as part of the sea of Chenereth beyond Jordan eastward. <sup>28</sup> This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families and according to their cities: according to their families they will turn their backs before their enemies, because their cities and their villages were according to their families.

### **Land of (east) Manasseh**

<sup>29</sup> “And Moses gave to half the tribe of Manasseh according to their families. <sup>30</sup> And their borders were from Maan, and all the kingdom of Basan, and all the kingdom of Og King of Basan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in the region of Basan, sixty cities: <sup>31</sup> and the half of Gilead, and in Astaroth, and in Edrain, royal cities of Og in the land of Basan, Moses gave to the sons of Machir the sons of Manasseh, even to the half-tribe sons of Machir the sons of Manasseh, according to their families.

<sup>32</sup> “These are they whom Moses caused to inherit beyond Jordan in Araboth Moab, beyond Jordan by Jericho eastward.”

### **Land divided west of Jordan**

**Jesus 14** And these are they of the descendants of Israel that received their inheritance in the land of Canaan, to whom Eleazar the priest, and Jesus the son of Navi, and the heads of the families of the tribes of the descendants of Israel, gave inheritance. <sup>2</sup> They inherited according to their lots, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Jesus to the nine tribes and the half tribe, on the other side of Jordan. <sup>3</sup> But to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. <sup>4</sup> For the sons of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and there was none inheritance in the land given to the Levites, only cities to dwell in, and their suburbs separated for the cattle, and their cattle. <sup>5</sup> As the Lord commanded Moses, so did the descendants of Israel; and they divided the land.

### **Hebron given to Caleb**

<sup>6</sup> And the children of Judah came to Jesus in Galgal, and Caleb the son of Jephone the Kenezite said to him, “Thou knowest the word that the Lord spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Cades Barne. <sup>7</sup> For I was forty years old when Moses the slave of God sent me out of Cades Barne to spy out the land; and I returned him an answer according to his mind. <sup>8</sup> My brethren that went up with me turned away the heart of the people, but I applied my self to follow the Lord my God. <sup>9</sup> And Moses sware on that day, saying, ‘The land on which thou art gone up, it shall be thy inheritance and thy children’s for ever, because thou hast applied thyself to follow the Lord our God.’ <sup>10</sup> And now the Lord hath kept me alive as he said: this is the forty-fifth year since the Lord spoke that word to Moses; and Israel journeyed in the wilderness; and now, behold, I am this day eighty-five years old. <sup>11</sup> I am still strong this day, as when the Lord sent me: just so strong am I now to go out and to come in for war. <sup>12</sup> And now I ask of thee this mountain, as the Lord said in that day; for thou heardest this word on that day; and now the

Enakim are there, cities great and strong: if then the Lord should be with me, I will utterly destroy them, as the Lord said to me.”

<sup>13</sup> And Jesus blessed him, and gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephone the son of Kenez for an inheritance. <sup>14</sup> Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephone the Kenezite until this day, because he followed the commandment of the Lord God of Israel. <sup>15</sup> And the name of Hebron before was the city Argob, it is the metropolis of the Enakim: and the land rested from war.

### **The land for Judah**

**Jesus 15** And the borders of the tribe of Judah according to their families were from the borders of Idumea from the wilderness of sin, as far as Cades southward. <sup>2</sup> And their borders were from the south as far as a part of the salt sea from the high country that extends southward. <sup>3</sup> And they proceed before the ascent of Acrabin, and go out round Sena, and go up from the south to Cades Barne; and go out to Asoron, and proceed up to Sarada, and go out by the way that is west of Cades. <sup>4</sup> And they go out to Selmona, and issue at the valley of Egypt; and the termination of its boundaries shall be at the sea: these are their boundaries southward.

<sup>5</sup> And their boundaries eastward are all the salt sea as far as Jordan; and their borders from the north, and from the border of the sea, and from part of Jordan— <sup>6</sup> the borders go up to Baethaglaam, and they go along from the north to Baetharaba, and the borders go on up to the stone of Baeon the son of Reuben. <sup>7</sup> And the borders continue on to the fourth part of the valley of Achor, and go down to Galgal, which is before the approach of Adammin, which is southward in the valley, and terminate at the water of the fountain of the sun; and their going forth shall be the fountain of Rogel. <sup>8</sup> And the borders go up to the valley of Ennom, behind Jebus southward; this is Jerusalem: and the borders terminate at the top of the mountain, which is before the valley of Ennom toward the sea, which is by the side of the land of Raphain northward. <sup>9</sup> And the border going forth from the top of the mountain terminates at the fountain of the water of Naphtho, and terminates at mount Ephron; and the border will lead to Baal; this is the city of Jarim. <sup>10</sup> And the border will go round from Baal to the sea, and will go on to the mount of Assar behind the city of Jarin northwards; this is Chaslon: and it will come down to the city of Sun, and will go on to the south. <sup>11</sup> And the border terminates behind Accaron northward, and the borders will terminate at Socchoth, and the borders will go on to the south, and will terminate at Lebna, and the issue of the borders will be at the sea; and their borders shall be toward the sea, the great sea shall be the boundary. <sup>12</sup> These are the borders of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

### **Caleb occupies Hebron and Dabir**

<sup>13</sup> And to Caleb the son of Jephone he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Judah by the command of God; and Jesus gave him the city of Arboc the metropolis of Enac; this is Hebron. <sup>14</sup> And Caleb the son of Jephone

destroyed thence the three sons of Enac, Susi, and Tholami, and Achima. <sup>15</sup> And Caleb went up thence to the inhabitants of Dabir; and the name of Dabir before was the city of Letters. <sup>16</sup> And Caleb said, “Whosoever shall take and destroy the city of Letters, and master it, to him will I give my daughter Ascha to wife.” <sup>17</sup> And Gothoniel the son of Chenez the brother of Caleb took it; and he gave him Ascha his daughter to wife. <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass as she went out that she counseled him, saying, “I will ask of my father a field;” and she cried from off her ass; and Caleb said to her, “What is it?” <sup>19</sup> And she said to him, “Give me a blessing, for thou hast set me in the land of Nageb; give me Botthanis:” and he gave her Gonaethla the upper, and Gonaethla the lower.

### **Cities of Judah**

<sup>20</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah. <sup>21</sup> And their cities were cities belonging to the tribe of the children of Judah on the borders of Edom by the wilderness, and Baeseleel, and Ara, and Asor, <sup>22</sup> and Icam, and Regma, and Aruel, <sup>23</sup> and Cades, and Asorionain, and Maenam, <sup>24</sup> and Balmaenan, and their villages, <sup>25</sup> and the cities of Aseron, this is Asor, <sup>26</sup> and Sen, and Salmaa, and Molada, <sup>27</sup> and Seri, and Baephalath, <sup>28</sup> and Cholaseola, and Beersabee; and their villages, and their hamlets, <sup>29</sup> Bala and Bacoc, and Asom, <sup>30</sup> and Elboudad, and Bethel, and Herma, <sup>31</sup> and Sekelac, and MAchanim, and Sethennac, <sup>32</sup> and Labos, and Sale, and Eromoth; twenty-nine cities, and their villages. <sup>33</sup> In the plain country Astaol, and Raa, and Assa, <sup>34</sup> and Ramen, and Tano, and Iluthoth, and Maeani, <sup>35</sup> and Jermuth, and Odollam, and Membra, and Saocho, and Jazeca. <sup>36</sup> And Sacarim and Gadera, and its villages; fourteen cities, and their villages; <sup>37</sup> Senna, and Adasan, and Magadalgad, <sup>38</sup> and Dalad, and Masphe, and JAchaneel, <sup>39</sup> and Basedoth, and Ideadalea; <sup>40</sup> and Chabra, and Maches, and Machos, <sup>41</sup> and Geddor, and Bagadiel, and Noman, and Machedan: sixteen cities, and their villages; <sup>42</sup> Lebna, and Ithac, and Anoch, <sup>43</sup> and Jana, and Nasib, <sup>44</sup> and Keilam, and Akiezi, and Kezib, and Bathesar, and Aelom: ten cities, and their villages; <sup>45</sup> Accaron and her villages, and their hamlets: <sup>46</sup> from Accaron, Gemna, and all the cities that are near Asedoth; and their villages. <sup>47</sup> Asiedoth, and her villages, and her hamlets; Gaza, and its villages and its hamlets as far as the river of Egypt, and the great sea is the boundary.

<sup>48</sup> And in the hill country Samir, and Jether, and Socha, <sup>49</sup> and Renna and the city of Letters, this is Dabir; <sup>50</sup> and Anon, and Es, and Man, and Aesam, <sup>51</sup> and Gosom, and Chalu, and Channa, and Gelom: eleven cities, and their villages; <sup>52</sup> Aerem, and Remna, and Soma, <sup>53</sup> and Jemain, and Baethachu, and Phacua, <sup>54</sup> and Euma, and the city Arboc, this is Hebron, and Soraith: nine cities and their villages: <sup>55</sup> Maor, and Chermel, and Ozib, and Itan, <sup>56</sup> and Jariel, and Aricam, and Zacanaim, <sup>57</sup> and Gabaa, and Thamnatha; nine cities, and their villages; <sup>58</sup> Aelua, and Bethsur, and Geddon, <sup>59</sup> and Magaroth, and Baethanam, and Thecum; six cities, and their villages; Theco, and Ephratha, this is Baethleem, and Phagor, and Aetan, and Culon, and Tatam, and Thobes, and Carem, and Galem, and Thether, and Manoch: eleven cities, and their

villages, <sup>60</sup> Cariathbaal, this is the city of Jarim, and Sotheba: two cities, and their villages: <sup>61</sup> and Baddargeis, and Tharabaam, and Aenon; <sup>62</sup> and Aeochoza, and Naphlazon, and the cities of Sadon, and Ancades; seven cities, and their villages.

<sup>63</sup> And the Jebusite dwelt in Jerusalem, and the children of Judah could not destroy them; and the Jebusites dwelt in Jerusalem to this day.

### **The land of Ephraim and (west) Manasseh**

**Jesus 16** And the borders of the children of Joseph were from Jordan by Jericho eastward; and they will go up from Jericho to the hill country, to the wilderness, to Bethel Luza. <sup>2</sup> And they will go out to Bethel, and will proceed to the borders of Achatarothi. <sup>3</sup> And they will go across to the sea to the borders of Aptalim, as far as the borders of Baethoron the lower, and the going forth of them shall be to the sea. <sup>4</sup> And the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, took their inheritance.

### **Ephraim**

<sup>5</sup> And the borders of the children of Ephraim were according to their families, and the borders of their inheritance were eastward to Ataroth, and Eroc as far as Baethoron the upper, and Gazara. <sup>6</sup> And the borders will proceed to the sea to Icasmon north of Therma; they will go round eastward to Thenasa, and Selles, and will pass on eastward to Janoca, <sup>7</sup> and to Macho, and Ataroth, and these are their villages; and they will come to Jericho, and will issue at Jordan. <sup>8</sup> And the borders will proceed from Tapho to the sea to Chelcana; and their termination will be at the sea; this is the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim according to their families. <sup>9</sup> And the cities separated to the sons of Ephraim were in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Manasseh, all the cities and their villages. <sup>10</sup> And Ephraim did not destroy the Canaanite who dwelt in Gazer; and the Canaanite dwelt in Ephraim until this day, until Pharaoh the King of Egypt went up and took it, and burnt it with fire; and the Canaanites, and Pherezites, and the dwellers in Gaza they destroyed, and Pharaoh gave them for a dowry to his daughter.

### **West Manasseh**

**Jesus 17** And the borders of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, (for he was the first-born of Joseph,) assigned to Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead, for he was a warrior, were in the land of Gilead and of Basan. <sup>2</sup> And there was land assigned to the other sons of Manasseh according to their families; to the sons of Jezi, and to the sons of Kelez, and to the sons of Jeziel, and to the sons of Sychem, and to the sons of Symarim, and to the sons of Opher: these are the males according to their families.

<sup>3</sup> And Salpaad the sons of Opher had no sons but daughters: and these are the names of the daughters of Salpaad; Maala, and Nua, and Eglā, and Melcha, and Thersa. <sup>4</sup> And they stood before Eleazar the priest, and before Jesus, and before the rulers, saying, "God gave a charge by the hand of Moses, to give us an inheritance in

the midst of our brethren:" so there was given to them by the command of the Lord an inheritance among the brethren of their father. <sup>5</sup> And their lot fell to them from Anassa, and to the plain of Labec of the land of Gilead, which is beyond Jordan. <sup>6</sup> For the daughters of the sons of Manasseh inherited a portion in the midst of their brethren, and the land of Gilead was assigned to the remainder of the sons of Manasseh.

<sup>7</sup> And the borders of the sons of Manasseh were Delanath, which is before the sons of Anath, and it proceedeth to the borders even to Jamin and Jassib to the fountain of Thaphthoth. <sup>8</sup> It shall belong to Manasseh, and Thapheth on the borders of Manasseh shall belong to the sons of Ephraim. <sup>9</sup> And the borders shall go down to the valley of Carana southward by the valley of Jariel, (there is a turpentine tree belonging to Ephraim between that and the city of Manasseh:) and the borders of Manasseh are northward to the brook; and the sea shall be its termination. <sup>10</sup> Southward the land belongs to Ephraim, and northward to Manasseh; and the sea shall be their coast; and northward they shall border upon Aseb, and eastward upon Issachar. <sup>11</sup> And Manasseh shall have in the portion of Issachar and Asher Baethsan and their villages, and the inhabitants of Dor, and its villages, and the inhabitants of Mageddo, and its villages, and the third part of Mapheta, and its villages. <sup>12</sup> And the sons of Manasseh were not able to destroy these cities; and the Canaanite began to dwell in that land. <sup>13</sup> And it came to pass that when the descendants of Israel were strong, they made the Canaanites subject, but they did not utterly destroy them.

### **Ephraim and West Manasseh want more land**

<sup>14</sup> And the sons of Joseph answered Jesus, saying, "Wherefore hast thou caused us to inherit one inheritance, and one life? Whereas I am a great people, and God hath blessed me." <sup>15</sup> And Jesus said to them, "If thou be a great people, go up to the forest, and clear the land for thyself, If mount Ephraim be too little for thee." <sup>16</sup> And they said, "The mount of Ephraim doth not please us, and the Canaanite dwelling in it in Baethsan, and in its villages, and in the valley of Jezrael, hath choice cavalry and iron." <sup>17</sup> And Jesus said to the sons of Joseph, "If thou art a great people, and hast great strength, thou shalt not have only one inheritance. <sup>18</sup> For thou shalt have the wood, for there is a wood, and thou shalt clear it, and the land shall be thine; even when thou shalt have utterly destroyed the Canaanite, for he hath chosen cavalry; yet thou art stronger than he."

### **The rest of the land divided**

**Jesus 18** And all the congregation of the descendants of Israel were assembled at Shiloh, and there they pitched the Tabernacle of Witness; and the land was subdued by them. <sup>2</sup> And the descendants of Israel remained, even those who had not received their inheritance, seven tribes. <sup>3</sup> And Jesus said to the descendants of Israel, "How long will ye be slack to inherit the land, which the Lord our God hath given you? <sup>4</sup> Appoint of yourselves three men of each tribe, and let them rise up and go through the

land, and let them describe it before me, as it will be proper to divide it.”<sup>5</sup> And they came to him: and he divided to them seven portions, saying, “Judah shall stand to them a border southward, and the sons of Joseph shall stand to them northward.”<sup>6</sup> And do ye divide the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, and I will give you a lot before the Lord our God.<sup>7</sup> For the sons of Levi have no part among you; for the priesthood of the Lord is his portion; and Gad, and Reuben, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the slave of the Lord gave to them.”

<sup>8</sup> And the men rose up and went; and Jesus charged the men who went to explore the land, saying, “Go and explore the land, and come to me, and I will bring you forth a lot here before the Lord in Shiloh.”<sup>9</sup> And they went, and explored the land: and they viewed it, and described it according to the cities, seven parts in a book, and brought the book to Jesus.<sup>10</sup> And Jesus cast the lot for them in Shiloh before the Lord.

### **The land of Benjamin**

<sup>11</sup> And the lot of the tribe of Benjamin came forth first according to their families: and the borders of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.<sup>12</sup> And their borders were northward: the borders shall go up from Jordan behind Jericho northward, and shall go up to the mountain westward, and the issue of it shall be Baethon of Mabdara.<sup>13</sup> And the borders will go forth thence to Luz, behind Luz, from the south of it; this is Bethel: and the borders shall go down to Maatarob Orech, to the hill country, which is southward of Baethoron the lower.<sup>14</sup> And the borders shall pass through and proceed to the part that looks toward the sea, on the south, from the mountain in front of Baethoron southward, and its termination shall be at Cariath-Baal, this is Cariath-Jarin, a city of the children of Judah; this is the part toward the west.<sup>15</sup> And the south side on the part of Cariath-Baal; and the borders shall go across to Gasin, to the fountain of the water of Naphtho.<sup>16</sup> And the borders shall extend down on one side, this is in front of the forest of Sonnam, which is on the side of Emec Raphain northward, and it shall come down to Gaeenna behind Jebusai southward: it shall come down to the fountain of Rogel.<sup>17</sup> And the borders shall go across to the fountain of Baethsamys:<sup>18</sup> and shall proceed to Galiloth, which is in front by the going up of Aethamin; and they shall come down to the stone of Baeon of the sons of Reuben; and shall pass over behind Baetharaba northward, and shall go down to the borders behind the sea northward.<sup>19</sup> And the termination of the borders shall be at the creek of the salt sea northward to the side of Jordan southward: these are their southern borders.<sup>20</sup> And Jordan shall be their boundary on the east: this is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, these are their borders round about according to their families.

<sup>21</sup> And the cities of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Bethagaeo, and the Amecasis,<sup>22</sup> and Baethabara, and Sara, and Besana,<sup>23</sup> and Aeain, and Phara, and Ephratha,<sup>24</sup> and Carapha, and

Cephira, and Moni, and Gabaa, twelve cities and their villages:<sup>25</sup> Gibeon, and Rama, and Beerotha;<sup>26</sup> and Massema, and Miron, and Amoke;<sup>27</sup> and Phira, and Caphan, and Nacan, and Selecán, and Thareela,<sup>28</sup> and Jebus (this is Jerusalem); and Gabaoth, Jarim, thirteen cities, and their villages; this is the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin according to their families.

### **The land of Simeon (with Judah)**

**Jesus 19** And the second lot came out for the children of Symeon; and their inheritance was in the midst of the lots of the children of Judah.<sup>2</sup> And their lot was Beersabee, and Samaa, and Caladam,<sup>3</sup> and Arsola, and Bola, and Jason,<sup>4</sup> and Erthula, and Bula, and Herma,<sup>5</sup> and Sikelac, and Baethmachereb, and Sarsusin,<sup>6</sup> and Batharoth, and their fields, thirteen cities, and their villages.<sup>7</sup> Eremmon, and Thalcha, and Jether, and Asan; four cities and their villages,<sup>8</sup> round about their cities as far as Balec as men go to Bameth southward: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Symeon according to their families.<sup>9</sup> The inheritance of the tribe of the children of Symeon was a part of the lot of Judah, for the portion of the children of Judah was greater than theirs; and the children of Symeon inherited in the midst of their lot.

<sup>10</sup> And the third lot came out to Zebulun according to their families: the bounds of their inheritance shall be—Esedekgola shall be their border,<sup>11</sup> the sea and Magelda, and it shall reach to Baetharaba in the valley, which is opposite Jekman.<sup>12</sup> And the border returned from Sedduc in a contrary direction eastward from Baethsamys, to the borders of Chaselohaith, and shall pass on to Dabiroth, and shall proceed upward to Phangai.<sup>13</sup> And thence it shall come round in the opposite direction eastward to Gebere to the city of Catasem, and shall go on to Remmonaa Matharaoza.<sup>14</sup> And the borders shall come round northward to Amoth, and their going out shall be at Gaephael,<sup>15</sup> and Catanath, and Nabaal, and Symoon, and Jericho, and Baethman.<sup>16</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun according to their families, these cities and their villages.

### **The land of Issachar**

<sup>17</sup> And the fourth lot came out to Issachar.<sup>18</sup> And their borders were Jazel, and Chasaloth, and Sunam,<sup>19</sup> and Agin, and Siona, and Reeroth,<sup>20</sup> and Anachereth, and Dabiron, and Kison, and Rebes,<sup>21</sup> and Remmas, and Jeon, and Tomman, and Aemarec, and Bersaphes.<sup>22</sup> And the boundaries shall border upon Gaethbor, and upon Salim westward, and Baethsamys; and the extremity of his bounds shall be Jordan.<sup>23</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

### **The land of Asher**

<sup>24</sup> And the fifth lot came out to Asher according to their families.<sup>25</sup> And their borders were Exeleketh, and Aleph, and Baethok, and Keaph,<sup>26</sup> and Elimelech, and Amiel, and Maasa, and the lot will border on Carmel westward, and on Zion, and Labanath.<sup>27</sup> And it will return westward from Baethegeneth, and will join Zebulun and Ekgai, and Phthaeel northwards, and the borders will come to



Saphthaebaethme, and Inael, and will go on to Chobamasomel, <sup>28</sup> and Elbon, and Rahab, and Ememaon, and Canthan to great Sidon. <sup>29</sup> And the borders shall turn back to Rama, and to the fountain of Masphassat, and the Tyrians; and the borders shall return to Jasiph, and their going forth shall be the sea, and Apoleb, and Echozob, <sup>30</sup> and Archob, and Aphec, and Raau. <sup>31</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Asher according to their families, the cities and their villages.

### The land of Nephthali

<sup>32</sup> And the sixth lot came out to Nephthali. <sup>33</sup> And their borders were Moolam, and Mola, and Besemiin, and Arme, and Naboc, and Jephthamai, as far as Dodam; and their goings out were Jordan. <sup>34</sup> And the coasts will return westward by Athabor, and will go out thence to Jacana, and will border on Zebulun southward, and Asher will join it westward, and Jordan eastward. <sup>35</sup> And the walled cities of the Tyrians, Tyre, and Omathadaketh, and Kenereth, <sup>36</sup> and Armaith, and Areal, and Asor, <sup>37</sup> and Cades, and Assari, and the well of Asor; <sup>38</sup> and Keroe, and Megalaarim, and Baetthame, and Thessamys. <sup>39</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Nephthali.

### The land of Dan

<sup>40</sup> And the seventh lot came out to Dan. <sup>41</sup> And their borders were Sarath, and Asa, and the cities of Sammaus, <sup>42</sup> and Salamin, and Ammon, and Silatha, <sup>43</sup> and Elon, and Thamnatha, and Accaron; <sup>44</sup> and Alcatha, and Begethon, and Gebeelan, <sup>45</sup> and Azor, and Banaebacat, and Gethremmon. <sup>46</sup> And westward of Hieracon the border was near to Joppa. <sup>47</sup> And the sons of Dan went and fought against Lachis, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and they dwelt in it, and called the name of it Lasendan: and the Amorite continued to dwell in Edom and in Salamin: and the hand of Ephraim prevailed against them, and they became tributaries to them. <sup>48</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these are their cities and their villages: and the children of Dan did not drive out the Amorite who afflicted them in the mountain; and the Amorite would not suffer them to come down into the valley, but they forcibly took from them the border of their portion. <sup>49</sup> And they proceeded to take possession of the land according to their borders, and the descendants of Israel gave an inheritance to Jesus the son of Navi among them, <sup>50</sup> by the command of God, and they gave him the city which he asked for, Thamnasarach, which is in the mount of Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt in it.

### The land of Jesus

<sup>51</sup> These are the divisions which Eleazar the priest divided by lot, and Jesus the son of Navi, and the heads of families among the tribes of Israel, according to the lots, in Shiloh before the Lord by the doors of the Tabernacle of Testimony, and they went to take possession of the land.

### Cities of refuge

**Jesus 20** And the Lord spoke to Jesus, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak to the descendants of Israel, saying, Assign the cities of

refuge, of which I spoke to you by Moses. <sup>3</sup> Even a refuge to the slayer who hath smitten a man unintentionally; and the cities shall be to you a refuge, and the slayer shall not be put to death by the avenger of blood, until he have stood before the congregation for judgement. <sup>4</sup> And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. <sup>5</sup> And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime. <sup>6</sup> And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled." <sup>7</sup> And Jesus separated Cades in Galilee in the mount Nephthali, and Sychem in the mount Ephraim, and the city of Arboc; this is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. <sup>8</sup> And beyond Jordan he appointed Bosor in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Aremoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Gaulon in the country of Basan out of the tribe of Manasseh. <sup>9</sup> These were the cities selected for the descendants of Israel, and for the stranger abiding among them, that every one who smites a soul unintentionally should flee thither, that he should not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he should stand before the congregation for judgement.

### Cities of the Levites

**Jesus 21** And the heads of the families of the sons of Levi drew near to Eleazar the priest, and to Jesus the son of Navi, and to the heads of families of the tribes of Israel. <sup>2</sup> And they spoke to them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, "The Lord gave commandment by Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and the country round about for our cattle." <sup>3</sup> So the descendants of Israel gave to the Levites in their inheritance by the command of the Lord the cities and the country round. <sup>4</sup> And the lot came out for the children of Caath; and the sons of Aaron, the priests the Levites, had by lot thirteen cities out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Symeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin. <sup>5</sup> And to the ones of Caath that were left were given by lot ten cities, out of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh. <sup>6</sup> And the sons of Gedson had thirteen cities, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Nephthali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Basan. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Merari according to their families had by lot twelve cities, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun.

<sup>8</sup> And the descendants of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs, as the Lord commanded Moses, by lot. <sup>9</sup> And the tribe of the children of Judah, and the tribe of the children of Symeon, and part of the tribe of the children of Benjamin gave these cities, and they were assigned <sup>10</sup> to the sons of Aaron of the family of Caath of the sons of Levi, for the lot fell to these. <sup>11</sup> And they gave to

them Cariatharbob the metropolis of the sons of Enac; this is Hebron in the mountain country of Judah, and the suburbs round it. <sup>12</sup> But the lands of the city, and its villages Jesus gave to the sons of Caleb the son of Jephonne for a possession. <sup>13</sup> And to the sons of Aaron he gave the city of refuge for the slayer, Hebron, and the suburbs belonging to it; and Lemna and the suburbs belonging to it; <sup>14</sup> and Aelom and its suburbs; and Tema and its suburbs; <sup>15</sup> and Gella and its suburbs; and Dabir and its suburbs; <sup>16</sup> and Asa and its suburbs; and Tany and its suburbs; and Baethsamys and its suburbs: nine cities from these two tribes. <sup>17</sup> And from the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon and its suburbs; and Gatheth and its suburbs; <sup>18</sup> and Anathoth and its suburbs; and Gamala and its suburbs; four cities. <sup>19</sup> All the cities of the sons of Aaron the priests, thirteen.

<sup>20</sup> And to the families, even the sons of Caath the Levites, that were left of the sons of Caath, there was given their priests' city, <sup>21</sup> out of the tribe of Ephraim; and they gave them the slayer's city of refuge, Sychem, and its suburbs, and Gazara and its appendages, and its suburbs; <sup>22</sup> and Baethoron and its suburbs: four cities: <sup>23</sup> and the tribe of Dan, Helcothaim and its suburbs; and Gethedan and its suburbs: <sup>24</sup> and Aelon and its suburbs; and Getheremmon and its suburbs: four cities. <sup>25</sup> And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach and its suburbs; and Jebatha and its suburbs; two cities. <sup>26</sup> In all were given ten cities, and the suburbs of each belonging to them, to the families of the sons of Caath that remained.

<sup>27</sup> And Jesus gave to the sons of Gedson the Levites out of the other half tribe of Manasseh cities set apart for the slayers, Gaulon in the country of Basan, and its suburbs; and Bosora and its suburbs; two cities. <sup>28</sup> And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kison and its suburbs; and Debba and its suburbs; <sup>29</sup> and Remmath and its suburbs; and the well of Letters, and its suburbs; four cities. <sup>30</sup> And out of the tribe of Asher, Basella and its suburbs; and Dabbon and its suburbs; <sup>31</sup> and Chelcat and its suburbs; and Rahab and its suburbs; four cities. <sup>32</sup> And of the tribe of Nephthali, the city set apart for the slayer, Cades in Galilee, and its suburbs; and Nemmath, and its suburbs; and Themmon and its suburbs; three cities. <sup>33</sup> All the cities of Gedson according to their families were thirteen cities.

<sup>34</sup> And to the family of the sons of Merari the Levites that remained, he gave out of the tribe of Zebulun, Maan and its suburbs; and Cades and its suburbs, <sup>35</sup> and Sella and its suburbs: three cities. <sup>36</sup> And beyond Jordan over against Jericho, out of the tribe of Reuben, the city of refuge for the slayer, Bosor in the wilderness; Miso and its suburbs; <sup>37</sup> and Jazer and its suburbs; and Decmon and its suburbs; and Mapha and its suburbs; four cities. <sup>38</sup> And out of the tribe of Gad the city of refuge for the slayer, both Ramoth in Gilead, and its suburbs; Camin and its suburbs; <sup>39</sup> and Esbon and its suburbs; and Jazer and its suburbs: the cities were four in all. <sup>40</sup> All these cities were given to the sons of Merari according to the families of them that were left out of the tribe of Levi; and their limits were the twelve cities.

## Israel takes the land

<sup>41</sup> All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the descendants of Israel, were forty-eight cities, and their suburbs round about these cities: <sup>42</sup> a city and the suburbs round about the city to all these cities: and Jesus ceased dividing the land by their borders: and the descendants of Israel gave a portion to Jesus because of the commandment of the Lord: they gave him the city which he asked: they gave him ThamnasAchan in mount Ephraim; and Jesus built the city, and dwelt in it: and Jesus took the knives of stone, wherewith he circumcised the descendants of Israel that were born in the desert by the way, and put them in ThamnasAchan. <sup>43</sup> So the Lord gave to Israel all the land which he sware to give to their fathers: and they inherited it, and dwelt in it. <sup>44</sup> And the Lord gave them rest round about, as he sware to their fathers: not one of all their enemies maintained his ground against them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hands. <sup>45</sup> There failed not one of the good things which the Lord spoke to the descendants of Israel; all came to pass.

## Jesus sends the eastern tribes home

**Jesus 22** Then Jesus called together the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, <sup>2</sup> and said to them, "Ye have heard all that Moses the slave of the Lord commanded you, and ye have hearkened to my voice in all that he commanded you. <sup>3</sup> Ye have not deserted your brethren these many days: until this day ye have kept the commandment of the Lord your God. <sup>4</sup> And now the Lord our God hath given our brethren rest, as he told them: now then return and depart to your homes, and to the land of your possession, which Moses gave you on the other side Jordan. <sup>5</sup> But take great heed to do the commands and the Law, which Moses the slave of the Lord commanded you to do; to love the Lord our God, to walk in all His ways, to keep His commands, and to cleave to Him, and serve Him with all your mind, and with all your soul." <sup>6</sup> And Jesus blessed them, and dismissed them; and they went to their homes. <sup>7</sup> And to one half the tribe of Manasseh Moses gave a portion in the land of Basan, and to the other half Jesus gave a portion with his brethren on the other side of Jordan westward: and when Jesus sent them away to their homes, then he blessed them. <sup>8</sup> And they departed with much wealth to their houses, and they divided the spoil of their enemies with their brethren; very much cattle, and silver, and gold, and iron, and much garments.

<sup>9</sup> So the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, departed from the descendants of Israel in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, to go away into Gilead, into the land of their possession, which they inherited by the command of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

## An altar at the Jordan

<sup>10</sup> And they came to Gilead of Jordan, which is in the land of Canaan: and the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an Altar by Jordan, a great Altar to look at. <sup>11</sup> And the descendants of Israel heard say, "Behold, the sons of

Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an Altar at the borders of the land of Canaan at Gilead of Jordan, on the opposite side to the descendants of Israel.”<sup>12</sup> And all the descendants of Israel gathered together to Shiloh, so as to go up and fight against them.

<sup>13</sup> And the descendants of Israel sent to the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and to the sons of the half tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, both Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest,<sup>14</sup> and ten of the chiefs with him; there was one chief of every household out of all the tribes of Israel; (the heads of families are the captains of thousands in Israel.)<sup>15</sup> And they came to the sons of Reuben, and to the sons of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead; and they spoke to them, saying,<sup>16</sup> “Thus says the whole congregation of the Lord, ‘What is this transgression that ye have transgressed before the God of Israel, to turn away today from the Lord, in that ye have built for yourselves an Altar, so that ye should be apostates from the Lord?’<sup>17</sup> Is the sin of Phogor too little for you, whereas we have not been cleansed from it until this day, though there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord?<sup>18</sup> And ye have this day revolted from the Lord; and it shall come to pass if ye revolt this day from the Lord, that to-morrow there shall be wrath upon all Israel.<sup>19</sup> And now if the land of your possession be too little, cross over to the land of the possession of the Lord, where the Tabernacle of the Lord dwells, and receive ye an inheritance among us; and do not become apostates from God, neither do ye apostatize from the Lord, because of your having built an Altar apart from the Altar of the Lord our God.<sup>20</sup> Lo! Did not Achan the son of Zara commit a trespass taking of the accursed thing, and there was wrath on the whole congregation of Israel? And he himself died alone in his own sin.”

<sup>21</sup> And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and spoke to the captains of the thousands of Israel, saying,<sup>22</sup> “God even God is the Lord, and God even God himself knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if we have transgressed before the Lord by apostasy, let him not deliver us this day.<sup>23</sup> And if we have built to ourselves an Altar, so as to apostatize from the Lord our God, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of whole-burnt-offerings, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of peace-offering,— the Lord shall require it.<sup>24</sup> But we have done this for the sake of precaution concerning this thing, saying, ‘Lest hereafter your sons should say to our sons, ‘What have ye to do with the Lord God of Israel?’<sup>25</sup> Whereas the Lord hath set boundaries between us and you, even Jordan, and ye have no portion in the Lord:” so your sons shall alienate our sons, that they should not venerate the Lord.<sup>26</sup> And we gave orders to do thus, to build this Altar, not for burnt-offerings, nor for food-offerings;<sup>27</sup> but that this may be a witness between you and us, and between our posterity after us, that we may do service to the Lord before him, with our burnt-offerings and our food-offerings and our peace-offerings: so your sons shall not say to our sons, hereafter, “Ye have no portion in the Lord.”<sup>28</sup> And we said, “If ever it should

come to pass that they should speak so to us, or to our posterity hereafter; then shall they say, ‘Behold the likeness of the Altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not for the sake of burnt-offerings, nor for the sake of food-offerings, but it is a witness between you and us, and between our sons.’ ”<sup>29</sup> Far be it from us therefore that we should turn away from the Lord this day so as to apostatize from the Lord, so as that we should build an Altar for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, besides the Altar of the Lord which is before His Tabernacle.”

<sup>30</sup> And Phinees the priest and all the chiefs of the congregation of Israel who were with him heard the words which the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh spoke; and it pleased them.<sup>31</sup> And Phinees the priest said to the sons of Reuben, and to the sons of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh, “To-day we know that the Lord is with us, because ye have not trespassed grievously against the Lord, and because ye have delivered the descendants of Israel out of the hand of the Lord.”<sup>32</sup> So Phinees the priest and the princes departed from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, and from the half tribe of Manasseh out of Gilead into the land of Canaan to the descendants of Israel; and reported the words to them.<sup>33</sup> And it pleased the descendants of Israel; and they spoke to the descendants of Israel, and blessed the God of the descendants of Israel, and told them to go up no more to war against the others to destroy the land of the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh: so they dwelt upon it.<sup>34</sup> And Jesus gave a name to the Altar of the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh; and said, “It is a testimony in the midst of them, that the Lord is their God.”

### **Jesus’ final address**

**Jesus 23** And it came to pass after many days after the Lord had given Israel rest from all his enemies round about, that Jesus was old and advanced in years.<sup>2</sup> And Jesus called together all the descendants of Israel, and their elders, and their chiefs, and their judges, and their officers; and said to them, “I am old and advanced in years.<sup>3</sup> And ye have seen all that the Lord our God hath done to all these nations before us; for it is the Lord your God who hath fought for you.<sup>4</sup> See, that I have given to you these nations that are left to you by lots to your tribes, all the nations beginning at Jordan; and some I have destroyed; and the boundaries shall be at the great sea westward.<sup>5</sup> And the Lord our God, he shall destroy them before us, until they utterly perish; and he shall send against them the wild beasts, until he shall have utterly destroyed them and their kings from before you; and ye shall inherit their land, as the Lord our God said to you.<sup>6</sup> Do ye therefore strive diligently to observe and do all things written in the book of the Law of Moses, that ye turn not to the right hand or to the left;<sup>7</sup> that ye go not in among these nations that are left; and the names of their gods shall not be named among you, neither shall ye serve them, neither shall ye bow down to them.<sup>8</sup> But ye shall cleave to the Lord our God, as ye have done until this day.<sup>9</sup> And the Lord shall destroy them before you, even great

and strong nations; and no one hath stood before us until this day. <sup>10</sup> One of you hath chased a thousand, for the Lord our God, he fought for you, as he said to us. <sup>11</sup> And take ye great heed to love the Lord our God. <sup>12</sup> For if ye shall turn aside and attach yourselves to these nations that are left with you, and make marriages with them, and become mingled with them and they with you, <sup>13</sup> know that the Lord will no more destroy these nations from before you; and they will be to you snares and stumbling-blocks, and nails in your heels, and arrows in your eyes, until ye be destroyed from off this good land, which the Lord your God hath given you.

<sup>14</sup> "But I hasten to go the way of death, as all that are upon the earth also do: and ye know in your heart and in your soul, that not one word hath fallen to the ground of all the words which the Lord our God hath spoken respecting all that concerns us; there hath not one of them failed. <sup>15</sup> And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon us which the Lord God will bring upon you all the evil things, until he shall have destroyed you from off this good land, which the Lord hath given you, <sup>16</sup> when ye transgress the covenant of the Lord our God, which he hath charged us, and go and serve other gods, and bow down to them."

### **Covenant at Shiloh**

**Jesus 24** And Jesus gathered all the tribe of Israel to Shiloh, and convoked their elders, and their officers, and their judges, and set them before God. <sup>2</sup> And Jesus said to all the people, "Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Your fathers at first sojourned beyond the river, even Thara, the father of Abraham and the father of Nachor; and they served other gods. <sup>3</sup> And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and I guided him through all the land, and I multiplied his seed; <sup>4</sup> and I gave to him Isaac, and to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave to Esau mount Seir for him to inherit: and Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt, and became there a great and populous and mighty nation: and the Egyptians afflicted them. <sup>5</sup> And I smote Egypt with the wonders that I wrought among them. <sup>6</sup> And afterwards God brought out our fathers from Egypt, and ye entered into the Red Sea; and the Egyptians pursued after our fathers with chariots and horses into the Red Sea. <sup>7</sup> And we cried aloud to the Lord; and He put a cloud and darkness between us and the Egyptians, and He brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen all that the Lord did in the land of Egypt; and ye were in the wilderness many days. <sup>8</sup> And He brought us into the land of the Amorites that dwelt beyond Jordan, and the Lord delivered them into our hands; and ye inherited their land, and utterly destroyed them from before you. <sup>9</sup> And Balaak, King of Moab, son of Sepphor, rose up, and made war against Israel, and sent and called Balaam to curse us. <sup>10</sup> But the Lord thy God would not destroy thee; and He greatly blessed us, and rescued us out of their hands, and delivered them to us. <sup>11</sup> And ye crossed over Jordan, and came to Jericho; and the inhabitants of Jericho fought against us, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Hittite, and the Gergesite, and the Lord

delivered them into our hands. <sup>12</sup> And He sent forth the hornet before you; and He drove them out from before you, even twelve kings of the Amorites, not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. <sup>13</sup> And He gave you a land on which ye did not labour, and cities which ye did not build, and ye were settled in them; and ye eat of vineyards and oliveyards which ye did not plant.

<sup>14</sup> "And now fear the Lord, and serve Him in righteousness and justice; and remove the strange gods, which our fathers served beyond the river, and in Egypt; and serve the Lord. <sup>15</sup> But if it seem not good to you to serve the Lord, choose to yourselves this day whom ye will serve, whether the God of your fathers that were on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites, among whom ye dwell upon their land: but I and my house will serve the Lord, for He is holy."

<sup>16</sup> And the people answered and said, "Far be it from us to forsake the Lord, so as to serve other gods. <sup>17</sup> The Lord our God, He is God; He brought up us and our fathers from Egypt, and kept us in all the way wherein we walked, and among all the nations through whom we passed. <sup>18</sup> And the Lord cast out the Amorite, and all the nations that inhabited the land from before us: yea, we will serve the Lord, for he is our God." <sup>19</sup> And Jesus said to the people, "Indeed ye will not be able to serve the Lord, for God is holy; and He being jealous will not forgive your sins and your transgressions. <sup>20</sup> Whosoever ye shall forsake the Lord and serve other gods, then He shall come upon you and afflict you, and consume you, because He hath done you good." <sup>21</sup> And the people said to Jesus, "Nay, but we will serve the Lord." <sup>22</sup> And Jesus said to the people, "Ye are witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen the Lord to serve Him. <sup>23</sup> And now take away the strange gods that are among you, and set your heart right toward the Lord God of Israel." <sup>24</sup> And the people said to Jesus, "We will serve the Lord, and we will hearken to His voice."

<sup>25</sup> So Jesus made a covenant with the people on that day, and gave them a law and an ordinance in Shiloh before the Tabernacle of the God of Israel. <sup>26</sup> And he wrote these words in the book of the laws of God: and Jesus took a great stone, and set it up under the oak before the Lord. <sup>27</sup> And Jesus said to the people, "Behold, this stone shall be among you for a witness, for it hath heard all the words that have been spoken to it by the Lord; for He hath spoken to you this day; and this stone shall be among you for a witness in the last days, whenever ye shall deal falsely with the Lord my God." <sup>28</sup> And Jesus dismissed the people, and they went every man to his place. <sup>29</sup> And it came to pass after these things that Jesus the son of Navi the slave of the Lord died, at the age of a hundred and ten years.

### **The death of Jesus and Eleazar**

<sup>30</sup> And they buried him by the borders of his inheritance in Thamnasarach in the mount of Ephraim, northward of the mount of Gilead: there they put with him into the tomb in which they buried him, the knives of stone with which he circumcised the descendants of Israel in Galgala, when he brought them out of Egypt, as the Lord appointed them; and there they are to this day. <sup>31</sup> And

Israel served the Lord all the days of Jesus, and all the days of the elders that lived as long as Jesus, and all that knew all the works of the Lord which he wrought for Israel. <sup>32</sup> And the descendants of Israel brought up the bones of Joseph out of Egypt, and buried them in Sicima, in the portion of the land which Jacob bought of the Amorites who dwelt in Sicima for a hundred ewe-lambs; and he gave it to Joseph for a portion. <sup>33</sup> And it came to pass afterwards that Eleazar the high-priest the son of Aaron died, and was buried in Gabaa of Phinees his son,

which he gave him in mount Ephraim. In that day the descendants of Israel took the Ark of God, and carried it about among them; and Phinees exercised the priest's office in the room of Eleazar his father till he died, and he was buried in his own place Gabaa: but the descendants of Israel departed every one to their place, and to their own city: and the descendants of Israel venerated Astarte, and Astaroth, and the gods of the nations round about them; and the Lord delivered them into the hands of Eglom King of Moab and he ruled over them eighteen years.

# Judges

## Ongoing battles in Canaan

**Judges 1** And it came to pass after the death of Jesus, that the descendants of Israel enquired of the Lord, saying, "Who shall go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against them?" <sup>2</sup> And the Lord said, "Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand."

<sup>3</sup> And Judah said to his brother Symeon, "Come up with me into my lot, and let us array ourselves against the Canaanites, and I also will go with thee into thy lot:" and Symeon went with him. <sup>4</sup> And Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanite and the Pherezite into their hands, and they smote them in Bezek to the number of ten thousand men. <sup>5</sup> And they overtook Adonibezek in Bezek, and fought against him; and they smote the Canaanite and the Pherezite. <sup>6</sup> And Adonibezek fled, and they pursued after him, and took him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. <sup>7</sup> And Adonibezek said, "Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their food under my table: as I therefore have done, so God hath recompensed me:" and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

## Judah defeats Jerusalem and Hebron

<sup>8</sup> And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote with the edge of the sword, and they burnt the city with fire. <sup>9</sup> And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight with the Canaanite dwelling in the hill country, and the south, and the plain country. <sup>10</sup> And Judah went to the Canaanite who dwelt in Hebron; and Hebron came out against him; and the name of Hebron before was Cariatharhocsepher: and they smote Sessi, and Achiman, and Tholmi, children of Enac.

## Gothoniel captures Dabir

<sup>11</sup> And they went up thence to the inhabitants of Dabir; but the name of Dabir was before Cariathsepher, the city of Letters. <sup>12</sup> And Caleb said, "Whosoever shall smite the city of Letters, and shall first take it, I will give to him Ascha my daughter to wife." <sup>13</sup> And Gothoniel the younger son of Kenez the brother of Caleb took it; and Caleb gave him his daughter Ascha to wife. <sup>14</sup> And it came to pass as she went in, that Gothoniel urged her to ask a field of her father; and she murmured and cried from off her ass, "Thou hast sent me forth into a south land:" and Caleb

said to her, "What is thy request?" <sup>15</sup> And Ascha said to him, "Give me, I pray thee, a blessing, for thou hast sent me forth into a south land, and thou shalt give me the ransom of water:" and Caleb gave her according to her heart the ransom of the upper springs and the ransom of the low springs.

## The efforts of Judah and Benjamin

<sup>16</sup> And the children of Jethro the Kenite the father-in-Law of Moses went up from the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah, to the wilderness that is in the south of Judah, which is at the descent of Arad, and they dwelt with the people. <sup>17</sup> And Judah went with Symeon his brother, and smote the Canaanite that inhabited Sepheth, and they utterly destroyed them; and they called the name of the city Anathema. <sup>18</sup> But Judah did not inherit Gaza nor her coasts nor Ascalon nor her coasts, nor Accaron nor her coasts, nor Azotus nor the lands around it. <sup>19</sup> And the Lord was with Judah, and he inherited the mountain; for they were not able to destroy the inhabitants of the valley, for Rechab prevented them. <sup>20</sup> And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses said; and thence he inherited the three cities of the children of Enac. <sup>21</sup> But the children of Benjamin did not take the inheritance of the Jebusite who dwelt in Jerusalem; and the Jebusite dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem until this day.

## The conquest of Bethel

<sup>22</sup> And the sons of Joseph, they also went up to Bethel; and the Lord was with them. <sup>23</sup> And they encamped and surveyed Bethel: and the name of the city before was Luza. <sup>24</sup> And the spies looked, and behold, a man went out of the city, and they took him; and they said to him, "Shew us the way into the city, and we will deal mercifully with thee." <sup>25</sup> And he shewed them the way into the city; and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and his family. <sup>26</sup> And the man went into the land of Chettin, and built there a city, and called the name of it Luza; this is its name until this day.

## Campaigns left undone

<sup>27</sup> And Manasseh did not drive out the inhabitants of Baethsan, which is a city of Scythians, nor her towns, nor

her suburbs; nor Thanac, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitant of Balaak, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Magedo, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Jeblaam, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; and the Canaanite began to dwell in this land. <sup>28</sup> And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that he made the Canaanite tributary, but did not utterly drive them out.

<sup>29</sup> And Ephraim did not drive out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gazer; and the Canaanite dwelt in the midst of him in Gazer, and became tributary. <sup>30</sup> And Zebulun did not drive out the inhabitants of Kedron, nor the inhabitants of Domana: and the Canaanite dwelt in the midst of them, and became tributary to them.

<sup>31</sup> And Asher did not drive out the inhabitants of Accho, and that people became tributary to him, nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor the inhabitants of Dalaph, nor Aschazi, nor Chebda, nor Nai, nor Ereo. <sup>32</sup> And Asher dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite who inhabited the land, for he could not drive him out.

<sup>33</sup> And Nephthali did not drive out the inhabitants of Baethsamys, nor the inhabitants of Baethanach; and Nephthali dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite who inhabited the land: but the inhabitants of Bethsamys and of Baetheneth became tributary to them.

<sup>34</sup> And the Amorite drove out the children of Dan into the mountains, for they did not suffer them to come down into the valley. <sup>35</sup> And the Amorite began to dwell in the mountain of shells, in which are bears, and foxes, in Myrsinon, and in Thalabin; and the hand of the house of Joseph was heavy upon the Amorite, and he became tributary to them. <sup>36</sup> And the border of the Amorite was from the going up of Acrabin, from the rock and upwards.

### **The Place of Weeping**

**Judges 2** And an Angel of the Lord went up from Galgal to the place of weeping, and to Bethel, and to the house of Israel, and said to them, "Thus says the Lord, I brought you up out of Egypt, and I brought you into the land which I swore to your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant that I have made with you. <sup>2</sup> And ye shall make no covenant with them that dwell in this land, neither shall ye venerate their gods; but ye shall destroy their graven images, ye shall pull down their altars: but ye hearkened not to my voice, for ye did these things. <sup>3</sup> And I said, I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be for a distress to you, and their gods shall be to you for an offence." <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass when the Angel of the Lord spoke these words to all the descendants of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. <sup>5</sup> And they named the name of that place "Weepings;" and they sacrificed there to the Lord.

### **Death of Jesus**

<sup>6</sup> And Jesus dismissed the people, and they went every man to his inheritance, to inherit the land. <sup>7</sup> And the people served the Lord all the days of Jesus, and all the days of the elders that lived many days with Jesus, as many as knew all the great work of the Lord, what things

he had wrought in Israel. <sup>8</sup> And Jesus the son of Navi, the slave of the Lord, died, a hundred and ten years old. <sup>9</sup> And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Thamnathares, in mount Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaas. <sup>10</sup> And all that generation were laid to their fathers: and another generation rose up after them, who knew not the Lord, nor yet the work which he wrought in Israel.

### **Israel follows false gods**

<sup>11</sup> And the descendants of Israel wrought evil before the Lord, and served Baalim. <sup>12</sup> And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and walked after other gods, of the gods of the nations round about them; and they venerated them. <sup>13</sup> And they provoked the Lord, and forsook Him, and served Baal and the Astartes. <sup>14</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and He gave them into the hands of the spoilers, and they spoiled them; and He sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, and they could not any longer resist their enemies, <sup>15</sup> among whomsoever they went; and the hand of the Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord spoke, and as the Lord swore to them; and He greatly afflicted them.

<sup>16</sup> And the Lord raised up judges, and the Lord saved them out of the hands of them that spoiled them: and yet they hearkened not to the judges, <sup>17</sup> for they went a whoring after other gods, and venerated them; and they turned quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked to hearken to the words of the Lord; they did not so. <sup>18</sup> And because the Lord raised them up judges, so the Lord was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the Lord was moved at their groaning by reason of them that besieged them and afflicted them. <sup>19</sup> And it came to pass when the judge died, that they went back, and again corrupted themselves worse than their fathers to go after other gods to serve them and to venerate them: they abandoned not their devices nor their stubborn ways.

<sup>20</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and said, "Forasmuch as this nation hath forsaken My Covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not hearkened to My voice, <sup>21</sup> therefore I will not any more cast out a man of the nations before their face, which Jesus the son of Navi left in the land." And the Lord left them, <sup>22</sup> to prove Israel with them, whether they would keep the way of the Lord, to walk in it, as their fathers kept it, or no. <sup>23</sup> So the Lord will leave these nations, so as not to cast them out suddenly; and He delivered them not into the hand of Jesus.

### **Nations left in Canaan**

**Judges 3** And these are the nations which the Lord left to prove Israel with them, all that had not known the wars of Canaan. <sup>2</sup> Only for the sake of the generations of Israel, to teach them war, only the men before them knew them not. <sup>3</sup> The five lordships of the foreigners, and every Canaanite, and the Sidonian, and the Evite who dwelt in Lebanon from the mount of Aermom to Laboemath. <sup>4</sup> And this was done in order to prove Israel by them, to know

whether they would obey the commands of the Lord, which he charged their fathers by the hand of Moses. <sup>5</sup> And the descendants of Israel dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite. <sup>6</sup> And they took their daughters for wives to themselves, and they gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

### **Gothoniel**

<sup>7</sup> And the descendants of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and forgot the Lord their God, and served Baalim and the groves. <sup>8</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and sold them into the hand of Chusarsathaim King of Syria of the rivers: and the descendants of Israel served Chusarsathaim eight years. <sup>9</sup> And the descendants of Israel cried to the Lord; and the Lord raised up a saviour to Israel, and he saved them, Gothoniel the son of Kenez, the brother of Caleb younger than himself. <sup>10</sup> And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war against Chusarsathaim: and the Lord delivered into his hand Chusarsathaim King of Syria of the rivers, and his hand prevailed against Chusarsathaim. <sup>11</sup> And the land was quiet forty years; and Gothoniel the son of Kenez died.

### **Ehud**

<sup>12</sup> And the descendants of Israel continued to do evil before the Lord: and the Lord strengthened Eglom King of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil before the Lord. <sup>13</sup> And he gathered to himself all the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and took possession of the city of Palm-trees. <sup>14</sup> And the descendants of Israel served Eglom the King of Moab eighteen years.

<sup>15</sup> And the descendants of Israel cried to the Lord; and He raised up to them a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera a son of Jemeni, a man who used both hands alike: and the descendants of Israel sent gifts by his hand to Eglom King of Moab. <sup>16</sup> And Ehud made himself a dagger of two edges, of a span long, and he girded it under his cloak upon his right thigh. <sup>17</sup> And he went, and brought the presents to Eglom King of Moab, and Eglom was a very handsome man. <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass when Ehud had made an end of offering his gifts, that he dismissed those that brought the gifts. <sup>19</sup> And he himself returned from the quarries that are by Galgal; and Ehud said, "I have a secret errand to thee, O King!" and Eglom said to him, "Be silent:" and he sent away from his presence all who waited upon him.

<sup>20</sup> And Ehud went in to him; and he sat in his own upper summer chamber quite alone; and Ehud said, "I have a message from God to thee, O King:" and Eglom rose up from his throne near him. <sup>21</sup> And it came to pass as he arose, that Ehud stretched forth his left hand, and took the dagger off his right thigh, and plunged it into his belly; <sup>22</sup> and drove in also the haft after the blade, and the fat closed in upon the blade, for he drew not out the dagger from his belly. <sup>23</sup> And Ehud went out to the porch, and passed out by the appointed guards, and shut the doors of the chamber upon him, and locked them. <sup>24</sup> And he went out: and Eglom's slaves came, and saw, and behold, the

doors of the upper chamber were locked; and they said, "Does he not relieve himself in the summer-chamber?" <sup>25</sup> And they waited till they were ashamed, and, behold, there was no one that opened the doors of the upper chamber; and they took the key, and opened them; and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead upon the earth.

<sup>26</sup> And Ehud escaped while they were in a tumult, and no one paid attention to him; and he passed the quarries, and escaped to Setirotha. <sup>27</sup> And it came to pass when Ehud came into the land of Israel, that he blew the horn in mount Ephraim, and the descendants of Israel came down with him from the mountain, and he was before them. <sup>28</sup> And he said to them, "Come down after me, for the Lord God hath delivered our enemies, even Moab, into our hand;" and they went down after him, and seized on the fords of Jordan before Moab, and he did not suffer a man to pass over. <sup>29</sup> And they smote Moab on that day about ten thousand men, every lusty person and every mighty man; and not a man escaped. <sup>30</sup> So Moab was humbled in that day under the hand of Israel, and the land had rest eighty years; and Ehud judged them till he died.

### **Samegar**

<sup>31</sup> And after him rose up Samegar the son of Dinach, and smote the foreigners to the number of six hundred men with a ploughshare such as is drawn by oxen; and he too delivered Israel.

### **Debbora and Barac**

**Judges 4** And the descendants of Israel continued to do evil against the Lord; and Ehud was dead. <sup>2</sup> And the Lord sold the descendants of Israel into the hand of Jabin King of Canaan, who ruled in Asor; and the chief of his host was Sisara, and he dwelt in Arisoth of the Gentiles. <sup>3</sup> And the descendants of Israel cried to the Lord, because he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and he mightily oppressed Israel twenty years.

<sup>4</sup> And Debbora, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth,— she judged Israel at that time. <sup>5</sup> And she sat under the palm-tree of Debbora between Rama and Bethel in mount Ephraim; and the descendants of Israel went up to her for judgement. <sup>6</sup> And Debbora sent and called Barac the son of Abineem out of Cades Nephthali, and she said to him, "Has not the Lord God of Israel commanded thee? And thou shalt depart to mount Thabor, and shalt take with thyself ten thousand men of the sons of Nephthali and of the sons of Zebulun. <sup>7</sup> And I will bring to thee to the torrent of Kison Sisara the captain of the host of Jabin, and his chariots, and his multitude, and I will deliver them into thine hands." <sup>8</sup> And Barac said to her, "If thou wilt go with me, I will go; and if thou wilt not go, I will not go; for I know not the day on which the Lord prospereth his messenger with me." <sup>9</sup> And she said, "I will surely go with thee; but know that thy honour shall not attend on the expedition on which thou goest, for the Lord shall sell Sisara into the hands of a women:" and Debbora arose, and went with Barac out of Cades.

<sup>10</sup> And Barac called Zebulun and Nephthali out of Cades, and there went up at his feet ten thousand men, and Debbora went up with him. <sup>11</sup> And Chaber the Kenite had moved again from Caina, from the sons of Jobab the father-in-Law of Moses, and pitched his tent by the oak of



the covetous ones, which is near Kedes. <sup>12</sup> And it was told Sisara that Barac the son of Abineem was gone up to mount Thabor. <sup>13</sup> And Sisara summoned all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron and all the people with him, from Arisoth of the Gentiles to the brook of Kison.

<sup>14</sup> And Debbora said to Barac, "Rise up, for this is the day on which the Lord hath delivered Sisara into thy hand, for the Lord shall go forth before thee:" and Barac went down from mount Thabor, and ten thousand men after him. <sup>15</sup> And the Lord discomfited Sisara, and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before Barac: and Sisara descended from off his chariot, and fled on his feet. <sup>16</sup> And Barac pursued after the chariots and after the army, into Arisoth of the Gentiles; and the whole army of Sisara fell by the edge of the sword, there was not one left.

<sup>17</sup> And Sisara fled on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Chaber the Kenite his friend: for there was peace between Jabin King of Asor and the house of Chaber the Kenite. <sup>18</sup> And Jael went, out to meet Sisara, and said to him, "Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me, fear not:" and he turned aside to her into the tent; and she covered him with a mantle. <sup>19</sup> And Sisara said to her, "Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty:" and she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him to drink, and covered him. <sup>20</sup> And Sisara said to her, "Stand now by the door of the tent, and it shall come to pass if any man come to thee, and ask of thee, and say, 'Is there any man here?' then thou shalt say, 'There is not.'"

<sup>21</sup> And Jael the wife of Chaber took a pin of the tent, and took a hammer in her hand, and went secretly to him, and fastened the pin in his temple, and it went through to the earth, and he fainted away, and darkness fell upon him and he died. <sup>22</sup> And, behold, Barac was pursuing Sisara: and Jael went out to meet him, and he said to him, "Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest:" and he went in to her; and, behold, Sisara was fallen dead, and the pin was in his temple. <sup>23</sup> So God routed Jabin King of Canaan in that day before the descendants of Israel. <sup>24</sup> And the hand of the descendants of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin King of Canaan, until they utterly destroyed Jabin King of Canaan.

### **The Song of Debbora and Barac**

**Judges 5** And Debbora and Barac son of Abineem sang in that day, saying,

<sup>2</sup> "A revelation was made in Israel,  
When the people were made willing;  
Praise ye the Lord.  
<sup>3</sup> Hear, ye kings, and hearken, rulers:  
I will sing, it is I who will sing to the Lord, it is I,  
I will sing a psalm to the Lord the God of Israel.  
<sup>4</sup> O Lord, in Thy going forth on Seir,  
When Thou wentest forth out of the land of Edom,  
The earth quaked and the heaven dropped dews,  
And the clouds dropped water.  
<sup>5</sup> The mountains were shaken before the face of the Lord  
Eloi,  
This Sinai before the face of the Lord God of Israel.

<sup>6</sup> "In the days of Samegar son of Anath, in the days of Jael,  
They deserted the ways, and went in by-ways;  
They went in crooked paths.  
<sup>7</sup> The mighty men in Israel failed, they failed,  
Until Debbora arose,  
Until she arose a mother in Israel.  
<sup>8</sup> They chose new gods;  
Then the cities of rulers fought;  
There was not a shield or spear seen,  
Among forty thousand in Israel.  
<sup>9</sup> My heart inclines to the orders given in Israel;  
Ye that are willing among the people, bless the Lord.  
<sup>10</sup> Ye that mount a she-ass at noon-day,  
Ye that sit on the judgement-seat,  
And walk by the roads of them that sit in judgement by  
the way;  
Declare <sup>11</sup> ye that are delivered from the noise of  
disturbers  
Among the drawers of water;  
There shall they relate righteous acts:  
O Lord, increase righteous acts in Israel:  
Then the people of the Lord went down to the cities.  
  
<sup>12</sup> "Awake, awake, Debbora;  
Awake, awake, utter a song:  
Arise, Barac, and lead thy captivity captive, son of  
Abineem.  
<sup>13</sup> Then went down the remnant to the strong,  
The people of the Lord went down for him among the  
mighty ones from me.  
<sup>14</sup> Ephraim rooted them out in Amalek,  
Behind thee was Benjamin among thy people:  
The inhabitants of Machir came down with me  
searching out the enemy,  
And from Zebulun came they that draw with the  
scribe's pen of record.  
  
<sup>15</sup> "And princes in Issachar were with Debbora and  
Barac,  
Thus she sent Barac on his feet in the valleys  
Into the portions of Reuben;  
Great pangs reached to the heart.  
<sup>16</sup> Why did they sit between the sheep-folds  
To hear the bleating of flocks  
For the divisions of Reuben?  
There were great searchings of heart.  
<sup>17</sup> Gilead is on the other side of Jordan where he  
pitched his tents;  
And why doth Dan remain in ships?  
Asher sat down on the sea-coasts, and he will  
Tabernacle at his ports.  
<sup>18</sup> The people Zebulun exposed their soul to death,  
And Nephthali came to the high places of their land.  
  
<sup>19</sup> "Kings set themselves in array,  
Then the kings of Canaan fought in Thanaach,  
At the water of Mageddo;  
They took no gift of money.  
<sup>20</sup> The stars from Heaven set themselves in array,

They set themselves to fight with Sisara out of their paths.

<sup>21</sup> The brook of Kison swept them away,  
The ancient brook, the brook Kison:  
My mighty soul will trample him down.

<sup>22</sup> When the hoofs of the horse were entangled,  
His mighty ones earnestly hasted <sup>23</sup> to curse Meroz:  
'Curse ye it,' said the angel of the Lord;  
'Cursed is every one that dwells in it,  
Because they came not to the help of the Lord,  
To His help among the mighty.'

<sup>24</sup> "Blessed among women be Jael,  
Wife of Chaber the Kenite;  
Let her be blessed above women in tents.

<sup>25</sup> "He asked for water, she gave him milk in a dish;  
She brought butter of princes.

<sup>26</sup> She stretched forth her left hand to the nail,  
And her right to the hand workman's hammer,  
And she smote Sisara with it,  
She nailed through his head and smote him;  
She nailed through his temples.

<sup>27</sup> He rolled down between her feet;  
He fell and lay between her feet;  
He bowed and fell:

Where he bowed, there he fell dead.

<sup>28</sup> The mother of Sisara looked down,  
Through the window out of the loophole,  
Saying, 'Why was his chariot ashamed?  
Why did the wheels of his chariots tarry?'

<sup>29</sup> Her wise ladies answered her,  
And she returned answers to herself, saying,

<sup>30</sup> 'Will they not find him dividing the spoil?  
He will surely be gracious to every man:  
There are spoils of dyed garments for Sisara,  
Spoils of various dyed garments,  
Dyed embroidered garments, they are the spoils for  
his neck.'

<sup>31</sup> "Thus let all thine enemies perish, O Lord:  
And they that love him shall be as the going forth of  
the sun in his strength."

And the land had rest forty years.

### **The people of Midian oppress Israel**

**Judges 6** And the descendants of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord gave them into the hand of Midian seven years. <sup>2</sup> And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and the descendants of Israel made for themselves because of Midian the caves in the mountains, and the dens, and the holes in the rocks. <sup>3</sup> And it came to pass when the descendants of Israel sowed, that Midian and Amalek went up, and the children of the east went up together with them. <sup>4</sup> And they encamped against them, and destroyed their fruits until they came to Gaza; and they left not the support of life in the land of Israel, not even ox or ass among the herds. <sup>5</sup> For they and their stock came up, and their tents were with them, as the locust in multitude, and there was no number to them and their

camels; and they came to the land of Israel, and laid it waste. <sup>6</sup> And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian. <sup>7</sup> And the descendants of Israel cried to the Lord because of Midian.

<sup>8</sup> And the Lord sent a prophet to the descendants of Israel; and he said to them, "Thus says the Lord God of Israel, 'I am He that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and I brought you up out of the house of your bondage. <sup>9</sup> And I delivered you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of all that afflicted you, and I cast them out before you; and I gave you their land. <sup>10</sup> And I said to you, 'I am the Lord your God: ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell;' but ye hearkened not to My voice.' "

### **Gideon**

<sup>11</sup> And an Angel of the Lord came, and sat down under the fir tree, which was in Ephratha in the land of Joas father of Esdri; and Gideon his son was threshing wheat in a wine-press in order to escape from the face of Midian. <sup>12</sup> And the Angel of the Lord appeared to him and said to him, "The Lord is with thee, thou mighty in strength." <sup>13</sup> And Gideon said to Him, "Be gracious with me, my Lord: but if the Lord is with us, why have these evils found us? And where are all His miracles, which our fathers have related to us, saying, 'Did not the Lord bring us up out of Egypt?' and now He hath cast us out, and given us into the hand of Midian." <sup>14</sup> And the Angel of the Lord turned to him, and said, "Go in this thy strength, and thou shalt save Israel out of the hand of Midian: behold, I have sent thee."

<sup>15</sup> And Gideon said to Him, "Be gracious with me, my Lord: whereby shall I save Israel? Behold, my thousand is weakened in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house." <sup>16</sup> And the Angel of the Lord said to him, "The Lord shall be with thee, and thou shalt smite Midian as one man." <sup>17</sup> And Gideon said to Him, "If now I have found mercy in Thine eyes, and Thou wilt do this day for me all that Thou hast spoken of with me, <sup>18</sup> depart not hence until I come to Thee, and I will bring forth an offering and offer it before Thee:" and He said, "I will remain until thou returnest." <sup>19</sup> And Gideon went in, and prepared a kid of the goats, and an ephah of fine flour unleavened; and he put the meat in the basket, and poured the broth into the pot, and brought them forth to Him under the turpentine tree, and drew nigh.

<sup>20</sup> And the Angel of God said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened cakes, and put them on that rock, and pour out the broth close by:" and he did so. <sup>21</sup> And the Angel of the Lord stretched out the end of the rod that was in His hand, and touched the meat and the unleavened bread; and fire came up out of the rock, and consumed the meat and the unleavened bread, and the Angel of the Lord vanished from his sight.

<sup>22</sup> And Gideon saw that He was an Angel of the Lord; and Gideon said, "Ah, ah, Lord my God! for I have seen the Angel of the Lord face to face." <sup>23</sup> And the Lord said to him, "Peace be to thee, fear not, thou shalt not die." <sup>24</sup> And Gideon built there an Altar to the Lord, and called it "The Peace of the Lord," until this day, as it is still in Ephratha of the father of Esdri.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass in that night, that the Lord said to him, "Take the young bullock which thy father has, even the second bullock of seven years old, and thou shalt destroy the altar of Baal which thy father has, and the grove which is by it thou shalt destroy. <sup>26</sup> And thou shalt build an Altar to the Lord thy God on the top of this Maozi in the ordering it, and thou shalt take the second bullock, and shalt offer up whole-burnt-offerings with the wood of the grove, which thou shalt destroy." <sup>27</sup> And Gideon took ten men of his slaves, and did as the Lord spoke to him: and it came to pass, as he feared the house of his father and the men of the city if he should do it by day, that he did it by night. <sup>28</sup> And the men of the city rose up early in the morning; and behold, the altar of Baal had been demolished, and the grove by it had been destroyed; and they saw the second bullock, which Gideon offered on the altar that had been built.

<sup>29</sup> And a man said to his neighbour, "Who hath done this thing?" and they enquired and searched, and learnt that Gideon the son of Joas had done this thing. <sup>30</sup> And the men of the city said to Joas, "Bring out thy son, and let him die, because he hath destroyed the altar of Baal, and because he hath destroyed the grove that is by it." <sup>31</sup> And Gideon the son of Joas said to all the men who rose up against him, "Do ye now plead for Baal, or will ye save him? Whoever will plead for him, let him be slain this morning: if he be a god let him plead for himself, because one hath thrown down his altar." <sup>32</sup> And he called it in that day Jerubbaal, saying, "Let Baal plead thereby," because his altar hath been thrown down.

<sup>33</sup> And all Midian, and Amalek, and the sons of the east gathered themselves together, and encamped in the valley of Jezrael. <sup>34</sup> And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew with the horn, and Abiezer came to help after him. <sup>35</sup> And Gideon sent messengers into all Manasseh, and into Asher, and into Zebulun, and into Nephthali; and he went up to meet them.

### The dewy fleece

<sup>36</sup> And Gideon said to God, "If Thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as Thou hast said, <sup>37</sup> behold, I put the fleece of wool in the threshing-floor: if there be dew on the fleece only, and drought on all the ground, I shall know that Thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as Thou hast said." <sup>38</sup> And it was so: and he rose up early in the morning, and wrung the fleece, and dew dropped from the fleece, a bowl full of water. <sup>39</sup> And Gideon said to God, "Let not, I pray Thee, Thine anger be kindled with me, and I will speak yet once; I will even yet make one trial more with the fleece: let now the drought be upon the fleece only, and let there be dew on all the ground." <sup>40</sup> And God did so in that night; and there was drought on the fleece only, and on all the ground there was dew.

### Gideon's three hundred defeat the Midianites

**Judges 7** And Jerubbaal rose early, the same is Gideon, and all the people with him, and encamped at the fountain of Arad; and the camp of Midian was to the north of him, reaching from Gabaathamorai, in the valley. <sup>2</sup> And the Lord said to Gideon, "The people with thee are many, so

that I may not deliver Midian into their hand, lest at any time Israel boast against Me, saying, 'My hand hath saved me.' <sup>3</sup> And now speak in the ears of the people, saying, 'Who is afraid and fearful? Let him turn and depart from mount Gilead:'" and there returned of the people twenty-two thousand, and ten thousand were left.

<sup>4</sup> And the Lord said to Gideon, "The people is yet numerous; bring them down to the water, and I will purge them there for thee: and it shall come to pass that of whomsoever I shall say to thee, 'This one shall go with thee,' even he shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I shall say to thee, 'This one shall not go with thee,' even he shall not go with thee." <sup>5</sup> And he brought the people down to the water; and the Lord said to Gideon, "Whosoever shall lap of the water with his tongue as if a dog should lap, thou shalt set him apart, and also whosoever shall bow down upon his knees to drink." <sup>6</sup> And the number of those that lapped with their hand to their mouth was three hundred men; and all the rest of the people bowed upon their knees to drink water. <sup>7</sup> And the Lord said to Gideon, "I will save you by the three hundred men that lapped, and I will give Midian into thy hand; and all the rest of the people shall go every one to his place." <sup>8</sup> And they took the provision of the people in their hand, and their horns; and he sent away every man of Israel each to his tent, and he strengthened the three hundred; and the army of Midian were beneath him in the valley.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass in that night that the Lord said to him, "Arise, go down into the camp, for I have delivered it into thy hand. <sup>10</sup> And if thou art afraid to go down, go down thou and thy slave Phara into the camp. <sup>11</sup> And thou shalt hear what they shall say, and afterwards thy hands shall be strong, and thou shalt go down into the camp:" and he went down and Phara his slave to the extremity of the companies of fifty, which were in the camp. <sup>12</sup> And Midian and Amalek and all the children of the east were scattered in the valley, as the locust for multitude; and there was no number to their camels, but they were as the sand on the seashore for multitude.

<sup>13</sup> And Gideon came, and behold a man was relating to his neighbour a dream, and he said, "Behold, I have dreamed a dream, and behold, a cake of barley bread rolling into the camp of Midian, and it came as far as a tent, and smote it, and it fell, and it turned it up, and the tent fell." <sup>14</sup> And his neighbour answered and said, "This is none other than the sword of Gideon, son of Joas, a man of Israel: God hath delivered Midian and all the host into his hand."

<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass when Gideon heard the account of the dream and the interpretation of it, that he venerated the Lord, and returned to the camp of Israel, and said, "Rise, for the Lord hath delivered the camp of Midian into our hand." <sup>16</sup> And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and put horns in the hands of all, and empty pitchers, and torches in the pitchers: <sup>17</sup> and he said to them, "Ye shall look at me, and so shall ye do; and behold, I will go into the beginning of the host, and it shall come to pass that as I do, so shall ye do. <sup>18</sup> And I will sound with the horn, and all ye with me shall sound with the horn round about the whole camp,

and ye shall say, 'For the Lord and Gideon.'" <sup>19</sup> And Gideon and the hundred men that were with him came to the extremity of the army in the beginning of the middle watch; and they completely roused the guards, and sounded with the horns, and they broke the pitchers that were in their hands, <sup>20</sup> and the three companies sounded with the horns, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and in their right hands their horns to sound with; and they cried out, "A sword for the Lord and for Gideon."

<sup>21</sup> And every man stood in his place round about the host; and all the host ran, and sounded an alarm, and fled. <sup>22</sup> And they sounded with the three hundred horns; and the Lord set every man's sword in all the host against his neighbour. <sup>23</sup> And the host fled as far as Bethseed Tagaragatha Abel-meula to Tabath; and the men of Israel from Nephthali, and from Asher, and from all Manasseh, came to help, and followed after Midian.

<sup>24</sup> And Gideon sent messengers into all mount Ephraim, saying, "Come down to meet Midian, and take to yourselves the water as far as Baethera and Jordan:" and every man of Ephraim cried out, and they took the water before hand unto Baethera and Jordan. <sup>25</sup> And they took the princes of Midian, even Oreb and Zeb; and they slew Oreb in Sur Oreb, and they slew Zeb in Jakephzeph; and they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeb to Gideon from beyond Jordan.

### Israel delivered from the Midianites

**Judges 8** And the men of Ephraim said to Gideon, "What is this that thou hast done to us, in that thou didst not call us when thou wentest to fight with Midian?" and they chode with him sharply. <sup>2</sup> And he said to them, "What have I now done in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? <sup>3</sup> The Lord hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeb; and what could I do in comparison of you?" Then was their spirit calmed toward him, when he spoke this word. <sup>4</sup> And Gideon came to Jordan, and went over, himself and the three hundred with him, hungry, yet pursuing. <sup>5</sup> And he said to the men of Socchoth, "Give, I pray you, bread to feed this people that follow me; because they are faint, and behold, I am following after Zebee and Salmana, kings of Midian." <sup>6</sup> And the princes of Socchoth said, "Are the hands of Zebee and Salmana now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy host?" <sup>7</sup> And Gideon said, "Therefore when the Lord giveth Zebee and Salmana into my hand, then will I tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and the Barkenim." <sup>8</sup> And he went up thence to Phanuel, and spoke to them likewise: and the men of Phanuel answered him as the men of Socchoth had answered him. <sup>9</sup> And Gideon said to the men of Phanuel, "When I return in peace, I will break down this tower."

<sup>10</sup> And Zebee and Salmana were in Carcar, and their host was with them, about fifteen thousand, all that were left of all the host of the aliens; and they that fell were a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew the sword. <sup>11</sup> And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, eastward of Nabai and Jegebal; and he smote the

host, and the host was secure. <sup>12</sup> And Zebee and Salmana fled; and he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebee and Salmana, and discomfited all the army.

<sup>13</sup> And Gideon the son of Joas returned from the battle, down from the battle of Ares. <sup>14</sup> And he took prisoner a young lad of the men of Socchoth, and questioned him; and he wrote to him the names of the princes of Socchoth and of their elders, seventy-seven men. <sup>15</sup> And Gideon came to the princes of Socchoth, and said, "Behold Zebee and Salmana, about whom ye reproached me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zebee and Salmana now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men that are faint?'" <sup>16</sup> And he took the elders of the city with the thorns of the wilderness and the Barkenim, and with them he tore the men of the city. <sup>17</sup> And he overthrew the tower of Phanuel, and slew the men of the city.

<sup>18</sup> And he said to Zebee and Salmana, "Where are the men whom ye slew in Thabor?" and they said, "As thou, so were they, according to the likeness of the son of a king." <sup>19</sup> And Gideon said, "They were my brethren and the sons of my mother: as the Lord lives, if ye had preserved them alive, I would not have slain you." <sup>20</sup> And he said to Jether his first-born, "Rise and slay them;" but the lad drew not his sword, for he was afraid, for he was yet very young. <sup>21</sup> And Zebee and Salmana said, "Rise thou and fall upon us, for thy power is as that of a man;" and Gideon arose, and slew Zebee and Salmana: and he took the round ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.

<sup>22</sup> And the men of Israel said to Gideon, "Rule, my lord, over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son; for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Midian." <sup>23</sup> And Gideon said to them, "I will not rule, and my son shall not rule among you; the Lord shall rule over you." <sup>24</sup> And Gideon said to them, "I will make a request of you, and do ye give me every man an earring out of his spoils:" for they had golden earrings, for they were Ishmaelites. <sup>25</sup> And they said, "We will certainly give them:" and he opened his garment, and each man cast therein an earring of his spoils. <sup>26</sup> And the weight of the golden earrings which he asked, was a thousand and seven hundred pieces of gold, besides the crescents, and the chains, and the garments, and the purple cloths that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were on the necks of their camels.

<sup>27</sup> And Gideon made an Ephod of it, an set it in his city in Ephratha; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it, and it became a stumbling-block to Gideon and his house. <sup>28</sup> And Midian, was straitened before the descendants of Israel, and they did not lift up their head any more; and the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon. <sup>29</sup> And Jerubbaal the son of Joas went and sat in his house.

### Death of Gideon

<sup>30</sup> And Gideon had seventy sons begotten of his body, for he had many wives. <sup>31</sup> And his concubine was in Sychem, and she also bore him a son, and gave him the name Abimelech. <sup>32</sup> And Gideon son of Joas died in his city, and he was buried in the sepulchre of Joas his father in Ephratha of Abi-Esdri.

<sup>33</sup> And it came to pass when Gideon was dead, that the

descendants of Israel turned, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made for themselves a covenant with Baal that he should be their god. <sup>34</sup> And the descendants of Israel remembered not the Lord their God who had delivered them out of the hand of all that afflicted them round about. <sup>35</sup> And they did not deal mercifully with the house of Jerubbaal, (the same is Gideon) according to all the good which he did to Israel.

### **Abimelech seeketh to be King**

**Judges 9** And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Sychem to his mother's brethren; and he spoke to them and to all the kindred of the house of his mother's father, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Sychem, saying, 'Which is better for you, that seventy men, even all the sons of Jerubbaal, should reign over you, or that one man should reign over you?' and remember that I am your bone and your flesh." <sup>3</sup> And his mother's brethren spoke concerning him in the ears of all the men of Sychem all these words; and their heart turned after Abimelech, for they said, "He is our brother." <sup>4</sup> And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baalberith; and Abimelech hired for himself vain and cowardly men, and they went after him. <sup>5</sup> And he went to the house of his father to Ephratha, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men upon one stone; but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself.

### **Jotham makes his plea**

<sup>6</sup> And all the men of Sicima, and all the house of Bethmaalo, were gathered together, and they went and made Abimelech King by the oak of Sedition, which was at Sicima. <sup>7</sup> And it was reported to Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Garizin, and lifted up his voice, and wept, and said to them, "Hear me, ye men of Sicima, and God shall hear you. <sup>8</sup> The trees went forth on a time to anoint a King over them; and they said to the olive, 'Reign over us.' <sup>9</sup> But the olives said to them, 'Shall I leave my fatness, with which men shall glorify God, and go to be promoted over he trees?' <sup>10</sup> And the trees said to the fig-tree, 'Come, reign over us.' <sup>11</sup> But the fig-tree said to them, 'Shall I leave my sweetness an my good fruits, and go to be promoted over the trees?' <sup>12</sup> And the trees said to the vine, 'Come, reign over us.' <sup>13</sup> And the vine said to them, 'Shall I leave my wine that cheers God and men, and go to be promoted over the trees?' <sup>14</sup> Then all the trees said to the bramble, 'Come thou and reign over us.' <sup>15</sup> And the bramble said to the trees, 'If ye in truth anoint me to reign over you, come, stand under my shadow; and if not, let fire come out from me and devour the cedars of Lebanon.'

<sup>16</sup> "And now, if ye have done it in truth and integrity, and have made Abimelech King, and if ye have wrought well with Jerubbaal, and with his house, and if ye have done to him according to the reward of his hand, <sup>17</sup> as my father fought for you, and put his life in jeopardy, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; <sup>18</sup> and ye are risen up this day against the house of my father, and have slain his sons, being seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his slave, King over the men of Sicima, because he is your brother: <sup>19</sup> if then ye have done

truly and faithfully with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice over you: <sup>20</sup> but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Sicima, and the house of Bethmaalo; and let fire come out from the men of Sicima and from the house of Bethmaalo, and devour Abimelech." <sup>21</sup> And Jotham fled, and ran away, and went as far as Baer, and dwelt there out of the way of his brother Abimelech.

### **Abimelech in decline**

<sup>22</sup> And Abimelech reigned over Israel three years. <sup>23</sup> And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Sicima; and the men of Sicima dealt treacherously with the house of Abimelech: <sup>24</sup> to bring the injury done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal, and to lay their blood upon their brother Abimelech, who slew them, and upon the men of Sicima, because they strengthened is hands to slay his brethren. <sup>25</sup> And the men of Sicima set liers in wait against him on the top of the mountains, and robbed every one who passed by them on the way; and it was reported to the King Abimelech.

<sup>26</sup> And Gaal son of Jobel came, and his brethren, and passed by Sicima, and the men of Sicima trusted in him. <sup>27</sup> And they went out into the field, and gathered their grapes, and trod them, and made merry; and they brought the grapes into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. <sup>28</sup> And Gaal the son of Jobel said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is the son of Sychem, that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jerubbaal, and is not Zebul his steward, his slave with the son of Emmor the father of Sychem? And why should we serve him? <sup>29</sup> And would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech, and I would say to him, 'Multiply thy host, and come out.'"

<sup>30</sup> And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Jobel, and he was very angry. <sup>31</sup> And he sent messengers to Abimelech secretly, saying, "Behold, Gaal the son of Jobel and his brethren are come to Sychem; and behold, they have besieged the city against thee. <sup>32</sup> And now rise up by night, thou and the people with thee, and lay wait in the field. <sup>33</sup> And it shall come to pass in the morning at sunrising, thou shalt rise up early and draw toward the city; and behold, he and the people with him will come forth against thee, and thou shalt do to him according to thy power."

<sup>34</sup> And Abimelech and all the people with him rose up by night, and formed an ambuscade against Sychem in four companies. <sup>35</sup> And Gaal the son of Jobel went forth, and stood by the door of the gate of the city: and Abimelech and the people with him rose up from the ambuscade. <sup>36</sup> And Gaal the son of Jobel saw the people, and said to Zebul, "Behold, a people cometh down from the top of the mountains:" and Zebul said to him, "Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men." <sup>37</sup> And Gaal continued to speak and said, "Behold a people cometh down westward from the part bordering on the middle of the land, and another company cometh by the way of Helon Maonenim."

<sup>38</sup> And Zebul said to him, "And where is thy mouth as thou speakest, 'Who is Abimelech that we should serve

him?' Is not this the people whom thou despisedst? Go forth now, and set the battle in array against him." <sup>39</sup> And Gaal went forth before the men of Sychem, and set the battle in array against Abimelech. <sup>40</sup> And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled from before him; and many fell down slain as far as the door of the gate. <sup>41</sup> And Abimelech entered into Arema, and Zebul cast out Gaal and his brethren, so that they should not dwell in Sychem.

<sup>42</sup> And it came to pass on the second day that the people went out into the field, and one brought word to Abimelech. <sup>43</sup> And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and formed an ambush in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people went forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them. <sup>44</sup> And Abimelech and the chiefs of companies that were with him rushed forward, and stood by the door of the gate of the city; and the two other companies rushed forward upon all that were in the field, and smote them. <sup>45</sup> And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and took the city, and slew the people that were in it, and destroyed the city, and sowed it with salt.

<sup>46</sup> And all the men of the tower of Sychem heard, and came to the gathering of Bethel-berith. <sup>47</sup> And it was reported to Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Sychem were gathered together. <sup>48</sup> And Abimelech went up to the mount of Selmon, and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a branch of a tree, and took it, and laid it on his shoulders; and said to the people that were with him, "What ye see me doing, do quickly as I." <sup>49</sup> And they cut down likewise even every man a branch, and went after Abimelech, and laid them against the place of gathering, and burnt the place of gathering over them with fire; and they died, even all the men of the tower of Sicima, about a thousand men and women.

<sup>50</sup> And Abimelech went out of Bethel-berith, and encamped against Thebes, and took it. <sup>51</sup> And there was a strong tower in the midst of the city; and thither all the men and the women of the city fled, and shut the door without them, and went up on the roof of the tower. <sup>52</sup> And Abimelech drew near to the tower, and they besieged it; and Abimelech drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire. <sup>53</sup> And a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon the head of Abimelech, and broke his skull. <sup>54</sup> And he cried out quickly to the young man his armour-bearer, and said to him, "Draw thy sword, and slay me, lest at any time they should say, 'A woman slew him:'" and his young man thrust him through and he died. <sup>55</sup> And the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead; and they went each to his place. <sup>56</sup> So God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he wrought against his father, in slaying his seventy brethren. <sup>57</sup> And all the wickedness of the men of Sychem God requited upon their head; and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came upon them.

### **Thola and Jair, judges of Israel**

**Judges 10** And after Abimelech Thola the son of Phua rose up to save Israel, being the son of his father's brother, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Samir in mount Ephraim. <sup>2</sup> And he judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Samir. <sup>3</sup> And after him arose Jair of Gilead,

and he judged Israel twenty-two years. <sup>4</sup> And he had thirty-two sons riding on thirty-two colts, and they had thirty-two cities; and they called them Jair's towns until this day in the land of Gilead. <sup>5</sup> And Jair died, and was buried in Rhamnon.

### **Israel again afflicted**

<sup>6</sup> And the descendants of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim, and Astaroth, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the foreigners; and they forsook the Lord, and did not serve him. <sup>7</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and sold them into the hands of the foreigners, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. <sup>8</sup> And they afflicted and bruised the descendants of Israel at that time eighteen years, all the descendants of Israel beyond Jordan in the land of the Amorite in Gilead. <sup>9</sup> And the children of Ammon went over Jordan to fight with Judah, and Benjamin, and with Ephraim; and the descendants of Israel were greatly afflicted. <sup>10</sup> And the descendants of Israel cried to the Lord, saying, "We have sinned against thee, because we have forsaken God, and served Baalim."

<sup>11</sup> And the Lord said to the descendants of Israel, "Did I not save you from Egypt and from the Amorite, and from the children of Ammon, and from the foreigners, <sup>12</sup> and from the Sidonians, and Amalek, and Midian, who afflicted you? And ye cried to Me, and I saved you out of their hand? <sup>13</sup> Yet ye forsook Me and served other gods; therefore I will not save you any more. <sup>14</sup> Go, and cry to the gods whom ye have chosen to yourselves, and let them save you in the time of your affliction." <sup>15</sup> And the descendants of Israel said to the Lord, "We have sinned: do Thou to us according to all that is good in Thine eyes; only deliver us this day." <sup>16</sup> And they put away the strange gods from the midst of them, and served the Lord only, and his soul was pained for the trouble of Israel.

<sup>17</sup> And the children of Ammon went up, and encamped in Gilead; and the descendants of Israel were gathered together and encamped on the hill. <sup>18</sup> And the people the princes of Gilead said every man to his neighbour, "Who is he that shall begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall even be head over all that dwell in Gilead."

### **Jephthah takes command**

**Judges 11** And Jephthah the Galaadite was a mighty man; and he was the son of a harlot, who bore Jephthah to Gilead. <sup>2</sup> And the wife of Gilead bore him sons; and the sons of his wife grew up, and they cast out Jephthah, and said to him, "Thou shalt not inherit in the house of our father, for thou art the son of a concubine." <sup>3</sup> And Jephthah fled from the face of his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob; and vain men gathered to Jephthah, and went out with him.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass when the children of Ammon prepared to fight with Israel, <sup>5</sup> that the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah from the land of Tob. <sup>6</sup> And they said to Jephthah, "Come, and be our head, and we will fight with the sons of Ammon." <sup>7</sup> And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "Did ye not hate me, and cast me out of my father's house, and banish me from you? And

wherefore are ye come to me now when ye want me?"<sup>8</sup> And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "Therefore have we now turned to thee, that thou shouldest go with us, and fight against the sons of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."<sup>9</sup> And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "If ye turn me back to fight with the children of Ammon, and the Lord should deliver them before me, then will I be your head."<sup>10</sup> And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "The Lord be witness between us, if we shall not do according to thy word."

<sup>11</sup> And Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and ruler over them: and Jephthah spoke all his words before the Lord in Massepha. <sup>12</sup> And Jephthah sent messengers to the King of the children of Ammon, saying, "What have I to do with thee, that thou hast come against me to fight in my land?"

<sup>13</sup> And the King of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, "Because Israel took my land when he went up out of Egypt, from Arnon to Jaboc, and to Jordan: now then return them peaceably and I will depart."<sup>14</sup> And Jephthah again sent messengers to the King of the children of Ammon, <sup>15</sup> and said to him, "Thus says Jephthah, Israel took not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon; <sup>16</sup> for in their going up out of Egypt Israel went in the wilderness as far as the sea of Sigh, and came to Cades. <sup>17</sup> And Israel sent messengers to the King of Edom, saying, 'I will pass, if it please thee, by thy land:' and the King of Edom complied not: and Israel also sent to the King of Moab, and he did not consent; and Israel sojourned in Cades.

<sup>18</sup> "And they journeyed in the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab: and they came by the east of the land of Moab, an encamped in the country beyond Arnon, and came not within the borders of Moab, for Arnon is the border of Moab. <sup>19</sup> And Israel sent messengers to Seon King of the Amorite, King of Esbon, and Israel said to him, 'Let us pass, we pray thee, by thy land to our place.'<sup>20</sup> And Seon did not trust Israel to pass by his coast; and Seon gathered all his people, and they encamped at Jasa; and he set the battle in array against Israel.

<sup>21</sup> "And the Lord God of Israel delivered Seon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote him; and Israel inherited all the land of the Amorite who dwelt in that land, <sup>22</sup> from Arnon and to Jaboc, and from the wilderness to Jordan. <sup>23</sup> And now the Lord God of Israel hath removed the Amorite from before his people Israel, and shalt thou inherit his land? <sup>24</sup> Wilt thou not inherit those possessions which Chemosh thy god shall cause thee to inherit; and shall not we inherit the land of all those whom the Lord our God hath removed from before you?

<sup>25</sup> "And now art thou any better than Balaak son of Sepphor, King of Moab? Did he indeed fight with Israel, or indeed make war with him, <sup>26</sup> when Israel dwelt in Esebon and in its coasts, and in the land of Aroer and in its coasts, and in all the cities by Jordan, three hundred years? And wherefore didst thou not recover them in that time? <sup>27</sup> And now I have not sinned against thee, but thou wrongest me in preparing war against me: may the Lord

the Judge judge this day between the descendants of Israel and the children of Ammon."

### **Jephthah's rash vow**

<sup>28</sup> But the King of the children of Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthah, which he sent to him. <sup>29</sup> And the spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed by the watch-tower of Gilead to the other side of the children of Ammon. <sup>30</sup> And Jephthah vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, "If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand, <sup>31</sup> then it shall come to pass that whosoever shall first come out of the door of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, he shall be the Lord's: I will offer him up for a whole-burnt-offering."<sup>32</sup> And Jephthah advanced to meet the sons of Ammon to fight against them; and the Lord delivered them into his hand.

### **Jephthah's daughter**

<sup>33</sup> And he smote them from Aroer till one cometh to Arnon, in number twenty cities, and as far as Ebelcharmim, with a very great destruction: and the children of Ammon were straitened before the descendants of Israel. <sup>34</sup> And Jephthah came to Massepha to his house; and behold, his daughter came forth to meet him with timbrels and dances; and she was his only child, he had not another son or daughter. <sup>35</sup> And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his garments, and said, "Ah, ah, my daughter, thou hast indeed troubled me, and thou wast the cause of my trouble; and I have opened my mouth against thee to the Lord, and I shall not be able to return from it."

<sup>36</sup> And she said to him, "Father, hast thou opened thy mouth to the Lord? Do to me accordingly as the word went out of thy mouth, in that the Lord hath wrought vengeance for thee on thine enemies of the children of Ammon."<sup>37</sup> And she said to her father, "Let my father now do this thing: let me alone for two months, and I will go up and down on the mountains, and I will bewail my virginity, I and my companions."<sup>38</sup> And he said, "Go:" and he sent her away for two months; and she went, and her companions, and she bewailed her virginity on the mountains. <sup>39</sup> And it came to pass at the end of the two months that she returned to her father; and he performed upon her his vow which he vowed; and she knew no man: <sup>40</sup> and it was an ordinance in Israel, That the daughters of Israel went from year to year to bewail the daughter of Jephthah the Galaadite for four days in a year.

### **Jephthah defeats Ephraim**

**Judges 12** And the men of Ephraim assembled themselves, and passed on to the north, and said to Jephthah, "Wherefore didst thou go over to fight with the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house over thee with fire."<sup>2</sup> And Jephthah said to them, "I and my people and the children of Ammon were very much engaged in war; and I called for you, and ye did not save me out of their hand. <sup>3</sup> And I saw that thou wert no helper, and I put my life in my hand, and passed on to the sons of Ammon; and the Lord

delivered them into my hand: and wherefore are ye come up against me this day to fight with me?"

<sup>4</sup> And Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they that were escaped of Ephraim said, "Ye are of Gilead in the midst of Ephraim and in the midst of Manasseh." <sup>5</sup> And Gilead took the fords of Jordan before Ephraim; and they that escaped of Ephraim said to them, "Let us go over:" and the men of Gilead said, "Art thou an Ephrathite?" and he said, "No." <sup>6</sup> Then they said to him, "Say now 'Ach, man!'" and he did not rightly pronounce it so but as "Aah, man!" or "Ack, man!" and they took him, and slew him at the fords of Jordan; and there fell at that time of Ephraim two and forty thousand.

<sup>7</sup> And Jephthah judged Israel six years; and Jephthah the Galaadite died, and was buried in his city Gilead.

### **Other judges**

<sup>8</sup> And after him Abaissan of Bethlehem judged Israel. <sup>9</sup> And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent forth; and he brought in thirty daughters for his sons from without; and he judged Israel seven years. <sup>10</sup> And Abaissan died, and was buried in Bethlehem.

<sup>11</sup> And after him Aelom of Zebulun judged Israel ten years. <sup>12</sup> And Aelom of Zebulun died, and was buried in Aelom in the land of Zebulun.

<sup>13</sup> And after him Abdon the son of Ellel, the Pharathonite, judged Israel. <sup>14</sup> And he had forty sons, and thirty grandsons, that rode upon seventy colts: and he judged Israel eight years. <sup>15</sup> And Abdon the son of Ellel, the Pharathonite, died, and was buried in Pharathon in the land of Ephraim in the mount of Amalek.

**Judges 13** And the descendants of Israel yet again committed iniquity before the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the foreigners forty years.

### **The birth of Sampson**

<sup>2</sup> And there was a man of Saraa, of the family of the kindred of Dan, and his name was Manoe, and his wife was barren, and bore not. <sup>3</sup> And an Angel of the Lord appeared to the woman, and said to her, "Behold, thou art barren and hast not born; yet thou shalt conceive a son. <sup>4</sup> And now be very cautious, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat no unclean thing; <sup>5</sup> for behold, thou art with child, and shalt bring forth a son; and there shall come no razor upon his head, for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb; and he shall begin to save Israel from the hand of the foreigners."

<sup>6</sup> And the woman went in, and spoke to her husband, saying, "A Man of God came to me, and His appearance was as of an Angel of God, very dreadful; and I did not ask Him whence He was, and He did not tell me His Name. <sup>7</sup> And He said to me, 'Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bring forth a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat no unclean thing; for the child shall be holy to God from the womb until the day of his death.'" <sup>8</sup> And Manoe prayed to the Lord and said, I pray thee, "O Lord my Lord, concerning the Man of God whom Thou sentest; let Him now come to us once more, and teach us what we shall do to the child about to be born."

<sup>9</sup> And the Lord heard the voice of Manoe, and the Angel

of God came yet again to the woman; and she sat in the field, and Manoe her husband was not with her. <sup>10</sup> And the woman hasted, and ran, and brought word to her husband, and said to him, "Behold the Man who came in the other day to me hath appeared to me." <sup>11</sup> And Manoe arose and followed his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, "Art thou the Man that spoke to the woman?" and the Angel said, "I AM He." <sup>12</sup> And Manoe said, "Now shall thy word come to pass: what shall be the ordering of the child, and our dealings with him?"

<sup>13</sup> And the Angel of the Lord said to Manoe, "Of all things concerning which I spoke to the woman, she shall beware.

<sup>14</sup> She shall eat of nothing that cometh of the vine yielding wine, and let her not drink wine or strong liquor, and let her not eat anything unclean: all things that I have charged her she shall observe." <sup>15</sup> And Manoe said to the Angel of the Lord, "Let us detain Thee here, and prepare before Thee a kid of the goats." <sup>16</sup> And the Angel of the Lord said to Manoe, "If thou shouldest detain Me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wouldest offer a whole-burnt-offering, to the Lord thou shalt offer it:" for Manoe knew not that he was an Angel of the Lord. <sup>17</sup> And Manoe said to the Angel of the Lord, "What is Thy Name, that when Thy word shall come to pass, we may glorify Thee?" <sup>18</sup> And the Angel of the Lord said to him, "Why dost thou thus ask after My Name; whereas it is wonderful?"

<sup>19</sup> And Manoe took a kid of the goats and its food-offering, and offered it on the rock to the Lord; and the Angel wrought a distinct work, and Manoe and his wife were looking on. <sup>20</sup> And it came to pass when the flame went up above the Altar toward Heaven, that the Angel of the Lord went up in the flame; and Manoe and his wife were looking, and they fell upon their face to the earth. <sup>21</sup> And the Angel appeared no more to Manoe and to his wife: then Manoe knew that this was an Angel of the Lord. <sup>22</sup> And Manoe said to his wife, "We shall surely die, because we have seen God." <sup>23</sup> But his wife said to him, "If the Lord were pleased to slay us, He would not have received of our hand a whole-burnt-offering and a food-offering; and He would not have shewn us all these things, neither would He have caused us to hear all these things as at this time."

<sup>24</sup> And the woman brought forth a son, and she called his name Sampson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. <sup>25</sup> And the Spirit of the Lord began to go out with him in the camp of Dan, and between Saraa and Esthaol.

### **Sampson takes a foreigner as a wife**

**Judges 14** And Sampson went down to Thamnatha, and saw a woman in Thamnatha of the daughters of the foreigners. <sup>2</sup> And he went up and told his father and his mother, and said, "I have seen a woman in Thamnatha of the daughters of the foreigners; and now take her to me for a wife." <sup>3</sup> And his father and his mother said to him, "Are there no daughters of thy brethren, and is there not a woman of all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised foreigners?" And Sampson said to his father, "Take her for me, for she is right in mine eyes."



<sup>4</sup> And his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that He sought to be revenged on the foreigners: and at that time the foreigners lorded it over Israel. <sup>5</sup> And Sampson and his father and his mother went down to Thamnatha, and he came to the vineyard of Thamnatha; and behold, a young lion roared in meeting him. <sup>6</sup> And the Spirit of the Lord came powerfully upon him, and he crushed him as he would have crushed a kid of the goats, and there was nothing in his hands: and he told not his father and his mother what he had done.

<sup>7</sup> And they went down and spoke to the woman, and she was pleasing in the eyes of Sampson. <sup>8</sup> And after some time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, a swarm of bees, and honey were in the mouth of the lion. <sup>9</sup> And he took it into his hands, and went on eating, and he went to his father and his mother, and gave to them, and they did eat; but he told them not that he took the honey out of the mouth of the lion.

<sup>10</sup> And his father went down to the woman, and Sampson made there a banquet for seven days, for so the young men are used to do. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass when they saw him, that they took thirty guests, and they were with him. <sup>12</sup> And Sampson said to them, "I propound you a riddle: if ye will indeed tell it me, and discover it within the seven days of the feast, I will you give thirty sheets and thirty changes of garments. <sup>13</sup> And if ye cannot tell it me, ye shall give me thirty napkins and thirty changes of garments:" and they said to him, "Propound thy riddle, and we will hear it."

<sup>14</sup> And he said to them,

"Meat came forth of the eater,  
And sweetness out of the strong:"

And they could not tell the riddle for three days. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they said to the wife of Sampson, "Deceive now thy husband, and let him tell thee the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: did ye invite us to do us violence?" <sup>16</sup> And Sampson's wife wept before him, and said, "Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not; for the riddle which thou hast propounded to the children of my people thou hast not told me:" and Sampson said to her, "If I have not told it to my father and my mother, shall I tell it to thee?" <sup>17</sup> And she wept before him the seven days, during which their banquet lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she troubled him; and she told it to the children of her people. <sup>18</sup> And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day, before sunrise,

"What is sweeter than honey?  
And what is stronger than a lion?"

And Sampson said to them,

"If ye had not ploughed with my heifer,  
Ye would not have known my riddle."

<sup>19</sup> And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him powerfully,

and he went down to Ascalon, and destroyed of the inhabitants thirty men, and took their garments, and gave the changes of garments to them that told the riddle; and Sampson was very angry, and went up to the house of his father. <sup>20</sup> And the wife of Sampson was given to one of his friends, with whom he was on terms of friendship.

**Judges 15** And it came to pass after a time, in the days of wheat harvest, that Sampson visited his wife with a kid, and said, "I will go in to my wife even into the chamber:" but her father did not suffer him to go in. <sup>2</sup> And her father spoke, saying, "I said that thou didst surely hate her, and I gave her to one of thy friends: is not her younger sister better than she? Let her be to thee instead of her."

### **Sampson decimates the foreigners**

<sup>3</sup> And Sampson said to them, "Even for once am I guiltless with regard to the foreigners, in that I do mischief among them." <sup>4</sup> And Sampson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch between two tails, and fastened it. <sup>5</sup> And he set fire to the torches, and sent the foxes into the grain of the foreigners; and every thing was burnt from the threshing floor to the standing grain, and even to the vineyard and olives.

<sup>6</sup> And the foreigners said, "Who hath done these things?" and they said, "Sampson the son-in-law of the Thamnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to one of his friends;" and the foreigners went up, and burnt her and her father's house with fire. <sup>7</sup> And Sampson said to them, "Though ye may have dealt thus with her, verily I will be avenged of you, and afterwards I will cease." <sup>8</sup> And he smote them leg on thigh with a great overthrow; and went down and dwelt in a cave of the rock Etam.

<sup>9</sup> And the foreigners went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves abroad in Lechi. <sup>10</sup> And the men of Judah said, "Why are ye come up against us?" and the foreigners said, "We are come up to bind Sampson, and to do to him as he hath done to us." <sup>11</sup> And the three thousand men of Judah went down to the hole of the rock Etam, and they said to Sampson, "Knowest thou not that the foreigners rule over us? And what is this that thou hast done to us?" and Sampson said to them, "As they did to me, so have I done to them."

<sup>12</sup> And they said to him, "We are come down to bind thee to deliver thee into the hand of the foreigners:" and Sampson said to them, "Swear to me that ye will not fall upon me yourselves." <sup>13</sup> And they spoke to him, saying, "Nay, but we will only bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand, and will by no means slay thee:" and they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him from that rock. <sup>14</sup> And they came to Lechi: and the foreigners shouted, and ran to meet him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as tow which is burnt with fire; and his bonds were consumed from off his hands. <sup>15</sup> And he found the jaw-bone of an ass that had been cast away, and he put forth his hand and took it, and smote with it a thousand men. <sup>16</sup> And Sampson said,

"With the jaw-bone of an ass I have utterly destroyed

them,  
For with the jaw-bone of an ass I have smitten a  
thousand men.”

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass when he ceased speaking, that he cast the jaw-bone out of his hand; and he called that place “The Lifting of the Jaw-bone.” <sup>18</sup> And he was very thirsty, and wept before the Lord, and said, “Thou hast been well pleased to grant this great deliverance by the hand of thy slave, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?” <sup>19</sup> And God broke open a hollow place in the jaw, and there came thence water, and he drank; and his spirit returned and he revived: therefore the name of the fountain was called ‘The Well of the Invoker,’ which is in Lechi, until this day. <sup>20</sup> And he judged Israel in the days of the foreigners twenty years.

### **Sampson and Delilah**

**Judges 16** And Sampson went to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in to her. <sup>2</sup> And it was reported to the Gazites, saying, “Sampson is come hither:” and they compassed him and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and they were quiet all the night, saying, “Let us wait till the dawn appear, and we will slay him.” <sup>3</sup> And Sampson slept till midnight, and rose up at midnight, and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city with the two posts, and lifted them up with the bar, and laid them on his shoulders, and he went up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron, and laid them there.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass after this that he loved a woman in Alsorech, and her name was Delilah. <sup>5</sup> And the princes of the foreigners came up to her, and said to her, “Beguile him, and see wherein his great strength is, and wherewith we shall prevail against him, and bind him to humble him; and we will give thee each eleven hundred pieces of silver.” <sup>6</sup> And Delilah said to Sampson, “Tell me, I pray thee, wherein is thy great strength, and wherewith thou shalt be bound that thou mayest be humbled.”

<sup>7</sup> And Sampson said to her, “If they bind me with seven moist cords that have not been spoiled, then shall I be weak and be as one of ordinary men.” <sup>8</sup> And the princes of the foreigners brought to her seven moist cords that had not been spoiled, and she bound him with them. <sup>9</sup> And the liars in wait remained with her in the chamber; and she said to him, “The foreigners are upon thee, Sampson:” and he broke the cords as if any one should break a thread of tow when it hath touched the fire, and his strength was not known.

<sup>10</sup> And Delilah said to Sampson, “Behold, thou hast cheated me, and told me lies; now then tell me wherewith thou shalt be bound.” <sup>11</sup> And he said to her, “If they should bind me fast with new ropes with which work hath not been done, then shall I be weak, and shall be as another man.” <sup>12</sup> And Delilah took new ropes, and bound him with them, and the liars in wait came out of the chamber, and she said, “The foreigners are upon thee,” Sampson: and he broke them off his arms like a thread. <sup>13</sup> And Delilah said to Sampson, “Behold, thou hast deceived me, and told me lies; tell me, I intreat thee, wherewith thou mayest be bound:” and he said to her, “If thou shouldest weave the

seven locks of my head with the web, and shouldest fasten them with the pin into the wall, then shall I be weak as another man.” <sup>14</sup> And it came to pass when he was asleep, that Delilah took the seven locks of his head, and wove them with the web, and fastened them with the pin into the wall, and she said, “The foreigners are upon thee, Sampson:” and he awoke out of his sleep, and carried away the pin of the web out of the wall.

<sup>15</sup> And Delilah said to Sampson, “How sayest thou, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? This third time thou hast deceived me, and hast not told me wherein is thy great strength.” <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass as she pressed him sore with her words continually, and straitened him, that his spirit failed almost to death. <sup>17</sup> Then he told her all his heart, and said to her, “A razor hath not come upon my head, because I have been a holy one of God from my mother’s womb; if then I should be shaven, my strength will depart from me, and I shall be weak, and I shall be as all other men.”

<sup>18</sup> And Delilah saw that he told her all his heart, and she sent and called the princes of the foreigners, saying, “Come up yet this once; for he hath told me all his heart.” And the chiefs of the foreigners went up to her, and brought the money in their hands. <sup>19</sup> And Delilah made Sampson sleep upon her knees; and she called a man, and he shaved the seven locks of his head, and she began to humble him, and his strength departed from him. <sup>20</sup> And Delilah said, “The foreigners are upon thee, Sampson:” and he awoke out of his sleep and said, “I will go out as at former times, and shake myself;” and he knew not that the Lord was departed from him. <sup>21</sup> And the foreigners took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he ground in the prison-house.

### **Death of Sampson**

<sup>22</sup> And the hair of his head began to grow as before it was shaven. <sup>23</sup> And the chiefs of the foreigners met to offer a great sacrifice to their god Dagon, and to make merry; and they said, “Our god hath given into our hand our enemy Sampson.” <sup>24</sup> And the people saw him, and sang praises to their god; for “Our god,” said they, “hath delivered into our hand our enemy, who wasted our land, and who multiplied our slain.” <sup>25</sup> And when their heart was merry, then they said, “Call Sampson out of the prison-house, and let him play before us:” and they called Sampson out of the prison-house, and he played before them; and they smote him with the palms of their hands, and set him between the pillars. <sup>26</sup> And Sampson said to the young man that held his hand, “Suffer me to feel the pillar on which the house rests, and I will stay myself upon them.” <sup>27</sup> And the house was full of men and woman, and there were all the chiefs of the foreigners, and on the roof were about three thousand men and woman looking at the sports of Sampson.

<sup>28</sup> And Sampson wept before the Lord, and said, “O Lord, my Lord, remember me, I pray Thee, and strengthen me, O God, yet this once, and I will requite one recompense to the foreigners for my two eyes.” <sup>29</sup> And Sampson took hold of the two pillars of the house on which the house stood,

and leaned on them, and laid hold of one with his right hand, and the other with his left. <sup>30</sup> And Sampson said, "Let my life perish with the foreigners;" and he bowed himself mightily; and the house fell upon the princes, and upon all the people that were in it: and the dead whom Sampson slew in his death were more than those whom he slew in his life. <sup>31</sup> And his brethren and his father's house went down, and they took him; and they went up and buried him between Saraa and Esthaol in the sepulchre of his father Manoe; and he judged Israel twenty years.

### **The idolatry of Micaiah**

**Judges 17** And there was a man of mount Ephraim, and his name was Micaiah. <sup>2</sup> And he said to his mother, "The eleven hundred pieces of silver which thou tookest of thyself, and about which thou cursedst me, and spokest in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it:" and his mother said, "Blessed be my son of the Lord." <sup>3</sup> And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother; and his mother said, "I had wholly consecrated the money to the Lord out of my hand for my son, to make a graven and a molten image, and now I will restore it to thee." <sup>4</sup> But he returned the silver to his mother, and his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to a silversmith, and he made it a graven and a molten image; and it was in the house of Micaiah. <sup>5</sup> And the house of Micaiah was to him the House of God, and he made an Ephod and theraphin, and he consecrated one of his sons, and he became to him a priest. <sup>6</sup> And in those days there was no King in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

<sup>7</sup> And there was a young man in Bethlehem of the tribe of Judah, and he was a Levite, and he was sojourning there. <sup>8</sup> And the man departed from Bethlehem the city of Judah to sojourn in whatever place he might find; and he came as far as mount Ephraim, and to the house of Micaiah to accomplish his journey. <sup>9</sup> And Micaiah said to him, "Whence comest thou?" and he said to him, "I am a Levite of Bethlehem Judah, and I go to sojourn in any place I may find." <sup>10</sup> And Micaiah said to him, "Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest; and I will give thee ten pieces of silver by the year, and a change of garments, and thy living." <sup>11</sup> And the Levite went and began to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. <sup>12</sup> And Micaiah consecrated the Levite, and he became to him a priest, and he was in the house of Micaiah. <sup>13</sup> And Micaiah said, "Now I know that the Lord will do me good, because a Levite hath become my priest."

### **Dan embraces Micaiah's idols**

**Judges 18** In those days there was no King in Israel; and in those days the tribe of Dan sought for itself an inheritance to inhabit, because no inheritance had fallen to it until that day in the midst of the tribes of the descendants of Israel. <sup>2</sup> And the sons of Dan sent from their families five men of valour, from Saraa and from Esthaol, to spy out the land and to search it; and they said to them, "Go and search out the land." And they came as far as the mount of Ephraim to the house of Micaiah and they lodged there, <sup>3</sup> in the house of Micaiah, and they

recognised the voice of the young man the Levite, and turned in thither; and said to him, "Who brought thee in hither? And what doest thou in this place? And what hast thou here?"

<sup>4</sup> And he said to them, "Thus and thus did Micaiah to me, and he hired me, and I became his priest." <sup>5</sup> And they said to him, "Enquire now of God, and we shall know whether our way will prosper, on which we are going." <sup>6</sup> And the priests said to them, "Go in peace; your way in which ye go, is before the Lord."

<sup>7</sup> And the five men went on, and came to Laisa; and they saw the people in the midst of it dwelling securely, at ease as is the manner of the Sidonians, and there is no one perverting or shaming a matter in the land, no heir extorting treasures; and they are far from the Sidonians, and they have no intercourse with any one. <sup>8</sup> And the five men came to their brethren to Saraa and Esthaol, and said to their brethren, "Why sit ye here idle?" <sup>9</sup> And they said, "Arise, and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good, yet ye are still: delay not to go, an to enter in to possess the land. <sup>10</sup> And whensoever ye shall go, ye shall come in upon a people secure, and the land is extensive, for God hath given it into your hand; a place where there is no want of anything that the earth affords."

<sup>11</sup> And there departed thence of the families of Dan, from Saraa and from Esthaol, six hundred men, girded with weapons of war. <sup>12</sup> And they went up, and encamped in Cariathiarim in Judah; therefore it was called in that place the camp of Dan, until this day: behold, it is behind Cariathiarim. <sup>13</sup> And they went on thence to the mount of Ephraim, and came to the house of Micaiah. <sup>14</sup> And the five men who went to spy out the land of Laisa answered, and said to their brethren, "Ye know that there is in this place an Ephod, and theraphin, and a graven and a molten image; and now consider what ye shall do." <sup>15</sup> And they turned aside there, and went into the house of the young man, the Levite, even into the house of Micaiah, and asked him how he was. <sup>16</sup> And the six hundred men of the sons of Dan who were girded with their weapons of war stood by the door of the gate.

<sup>17</sup> And the five men who went to spy out the land went up, and entered into the house of Micaiah, and the priest stood. <sup>18</sup> And they took the graven image, and the Ephod, and the theraphin, and the molten image; and the priest said to them, "What are ye doing?" <sup>19</sup> And they said to him, "Be silent, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and come with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be the priest of the house of one man, or to be the priest of a tribe and house for a family of Israel?"

<sup>20</sup> And the heart of the priest was glad, and he took the Ephod, and the theraphin, and the graven image, and the molten image, and went in the midst of the people. <sup>21</sup> So they turned and departed, and put their children and their property and their baggage before them. <sup>22</sup> They went some distance from the house of Micaiah, and, behold, Micaiah and the men in the houses near Micaiah' house, cried out, and overtook the children of Dan. <sup>23</sup> And the children of Dan turned their face, and said to Micaiah, "What is the matter with thee that thou hast cried out?" <sup>24</sup>

And Micaiah said, "Because ye have taken my graven image which I made, and my priest, and are gone; and what have I remaining? And what is this that ye say to me, 'Why criest thou?'"

<sup>25</sup> And the children of Dan said to him, "Let not thy voice be heard with us, lest angry men run upon thee, and take away thy life, and the lives of thy house." <sup>26</sup> And the children of Dan went their way; and Micaiah saw that they were stronger than himself, and he returned to his house.

<sup>27</sup> And the children of Dan took what Micaiah had made, and the priest that he had, and they came to Laisa, to a people quiet and secure; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. <sup>28</sup> And there was no deliverer, because the city is far from the Sidonians, and they have no intercourse with men, and it is in the valley of the house of Rahab; and they built the city, and dwelt in it. <sup>29</sup> And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; and the name of the city was Ulamais before.

<sup>30</sup> And the children of Dan set up the graven image for themselves; and Jonathan son of Gerson son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan till the time of the carrying away of the nation. <sup>31</sup> And they set up for themselves the graven image which Micaiah made, all the days that the House of God was in Selom; and it was so in those days that there was no King in Israel.

### **A Levite takes a concubine**

**Judges 19** And there was a Levite sojourning in the sides of mount Ephraim, and he took to himself a concubine from Bethlehem Judah. <sup>2</sup> And his concubine departed from him, and went away from him to the house of her father to Bethlehem Judah, and she was there four months. <sup>3</sup> And her husband rose up, and went after her to speak kindly to her, to recover her to himself; and he had his young man with him, and a pair of asses; and she brought him into the house of her father; and the father of the damsel saw him, and was well pleased to meet him. <sup>4</sup> And his father-in-law, the father of the damsel, constrained him, and he stayed with him for three days; and they ate and drank, and lodged there. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass on the fourth day that they rose early, and he stood up to depart; and the father of the damsel said to his son-in-law, "Strengthen thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye shall go."

<sup>6</sup> So they two sat down together and ate and drank: and the father of the damsel said to her husband, "Tarry now the night, and let thy heart be merry." <sup>7</sup> And the man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law constrained him, and he stayed and lodged there. <sup>8</sup> And he rose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the father of the damsel said, "Strengthen now thine heart, and quit thyself as a soldier till the day decline;" and the two ate. <sup>9</sup> And the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his young man; but his father-in-law the father of the damsel said to him, "Behold now, the day hath declined toward evening; lodge here, an let thy heart rejoice; and ye shall rise early to-morrow for your journey, and thou shalt go to thy habitation."

<sup>10</sup> But the man would not lodge there, but he arose and

departed, and came to the part opposite Jebus, (this is Jerusalem,) and there was with him a pair of asses saddled, and his concubine was with him. <sup>11</sup> And they came as far as Jebus: and the day had far advanced, and the young man said to his master, "Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside to this city of the Jebusites, and let us lodge in it." <sup>12</sup> And his master said to him, "We will not turn aside to a strange city, where there is not one of the descendants of Israel, but we will pass on as far as Gabaa." <sup>13</sup> And he said to his young man, "Come, and let us draw nigh to one of the places, and we will lodge in Gabaa or in Rama." <sup>14</sup> And they passed by and went on, and the sun went down upon them near to Gabaa, which is in Benjamin. <sup>15</sup> And they turned aside thence to go in to lodge in Gabaa; and they went in, and sat down in the street of the city, and there was no one who conducted them into a house to lodge.

<sup>16</sup> And behold, an old man came out of the field from his work in the evening; and the man was of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gabaa, and the men of the place were sons of Benjamin. <sup>17</sup> And he lifted up his eyes, and saw a traveller in the street of the city; and the old man said to him, "Whither goest thou, and whence comest thou?" <sup>18</sup> And he said to him, "We are passing by from Bethlehem Judah to the sides of mount Ephraim: I am from thence, and I went as far as Bethlehem Judah, and I am going home, and there is no man to take me into his house. <sup>19</sup> Yet is there straw and food for our asses, and bread and wine for me and my slave and the young man with thy slaves; there is no want of anything." <sup>20</sup> And the old man said, "Peace be to thee; only be every want of thine upon me, only do thou by no means lodge in the street." <sup>21</sup> And he brought him into his house, and made room for his asses; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

<sup>22</sup> And they were comforting their heart, when, behold, the men of the city, sons of transgressors, compassed the house, knocking at the door: and they spoke to the old man the owner of the house, saying, "Bring out the man who came into thy house, that we may know him." <sup>23</sup> And the master of the house came out to them, and said, "Nay, brethren, do not ye wrong, I pray you, after this man hath come into my house; do not ye this folly. <sup>24</sup> Behold my daughter a virgin, and the man's concubine: I will bring them out, and humble ye them, and do to them that which is good in your eyes; but to this man do not this folly."

<sup>25</sup> But the men would not consent to hearken to him; so the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her out to them; and they knew her, and abused her all night till the morning, and let her go when the morning dawned. <sup>26</sup> And the woman came toward morning, and fell down at the door of the house where her husband was, until it was light. <sup>27</sup> And her husband rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went forth to go on his journey; and, behold, the woman his concubine had fallen down by the doors of the house, and her hands were on the threshold. <sup>28</sup> And he said to her, "Rise, and let us go;" and she answered not, for she was dead: and he took her upon his ass, and went to his place.

<sup>29</sup> And he took his sword, and laid hold of his concubine, and divided her into twelve parts, and sent them to every

coast of Israel. <sup>30</sup> And it was so, that every one who saw it said, "Such a day as this hath not happened nor hath been seen from the day of the going up of the descendants of Israel out of the land of Egypt until this day: take ye counsel concerning it, and speak."

### **Israel wars with the Benjamites**

**Judges 20** And all the descendants of Israel went out, and all the congregation was gathered as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, and in the land of Gilead, to the Lord at Massepha. <sup>2</sup> And all the tribes of Israel stood before the Lord in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. <sup>3</sup> And the children of Benjamin heard that the descendants of Israel were gone up to Massepha: and the descendants of Israel came and said, "Tell us, where did this wickedness take place?"

<sup>4</sup> And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, "I and my concubine went to Gabaa of Benjamin to lodge. <sup>5</sup> And the men of Gabaa rose up against me, and compassed the house by night against me; they wished to slay me, and they have humbled my concubine, and she is dead. <sup>6</sup> And I laid hold of my concubine, and divided her in pieces, and sent the parts into every coast of the inheritance of the descendants of Israel; for they have wrought lewdness and abomination in Israel. <sup>7</sup> Behold, all ye are descendants of Israel; and consider and take counsel here among yourselves."

<sup>8</sup> And all the people rose up as one man, saying, "No one of us shall return to his tent, and no one of us shall return to his house. <sup>9</sup> And now this is the thing which shall be done in Gabaa; we will go up against it by lot. <sup>10</sup> Moreover we will take ten men for a hundred for all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred for a thousand, and a thousand for ten thousand, to take provision, to cause them to come to Gabaa of Benjamin, to do to it according to all the abomination, which they wrought in Israel." <sup>11</sup> And all the men of Israel were gathered to the city as one man.

<sup>12</sup> And the tribes of Israel sent men through the whole tribe of Benjamin, saying, "What is this wickedness that hath been wrought among you? <sup>13</sup> Now then give up the men the sons of transgressors that are in Gabaa, and we will put them to death, and purge out wickedness from Israel:" but the children of Benjamin consented not to hearken to the voice of their brethren the descendants of Israel. <sup>14</sup> And the children of Benjamin were gathered from their cities to Gabaa, to go forth to fight with the descendants of Israel. <sup>15</sup> And the children of Benjamin from their cities were numbered in that day, twenty-three thousand, every man drawing a sword, besides the inhabitants of Gabaa, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men of all the people, able to use both hands alike; <sup>16</sup> all these could sling with stones at a hair, and not miss. <sup>17</sup> And the men of Israel, exclusive of Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these were men of war.

<sup>18</sup> And they arose and went up to Bethel, and enquired of God: and the descendants of Israel said, "Who shall go up for us first to fight with the children of Benjamin?" And the Lord said, "Judah shall go up first as leader." <sup>19</sup> And the descendants of Israel rose up in the morning, and

encamped against Gabaa. <sup>20</sup> And they went out, all the men of Israel, to fight with Benjamin, and engaged with them at Gabaa. <sup>21</sup> And the sons of Benjamin went forth from Gabaa, and they destroyed in Israel on that day two and twenty thousand men down to the ground. <sup>22</sup> And the men of Israel strengthened themselves, and again engaged in battle in the place where they had engaged on the first day. <sup>23</sup> And the descendants of Israel went up, and wept before the Lord till evening, and enquired of the Lord, saying, "Shall we again draw nigh to battle with our brethren the children of Benjamin?" and the Lord said, "Go up against them."

<sup>24</sup> And the descendants of Israel advanced against the children of Benjamin on the second day. <sup>25</sup> And the children of Benjamin went forth to meet them from Gabaa on the second day, and destroyed of the descendants of Israel yet further eighteen thousand men down to the ground: all these drew sword. <sup>26</sup> And the descendants of Israel and all the people went up, and came to Bethel; and they wept, and sat there before the Lord; and they fasted on that day until evening, and offered whole-burnt-offerings and perfect sacrifices, before the Lord, <sup>27</sup> for the Ark of the Lord God was there in those days, <sup>28</sup> and Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron stood before it in those days; and the descendants of Israel enquired of the Lord, saying, "Shall we yet again go forth to fight with our brethren the sons of Benjamin?" and the Lord said, "Go up, to-morrow I will give them into your hands."

<sup>29</sup> And the descendants of Israel set an ambush against Gabaa round about it. <sup>30</sup> And the descendants of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and arrayed themselves against Gabaa as before. <sup>31</sup> And the children of Benjamin went out to meet the people, and were all drawn out of the city, and began to smite and slay the people as before in the roads, whereof one goeth up to Bethel, and one to Gabaa in the field, about thirty men of Israel. <sup>32</sup> And the children of Benjamin said, "They fall before us as at the first:" but the descendants of Israel said, "Let us flee, and draw them out from the city into the roads; and they did so."

<sup>33</sup> And all the men rose up out of their places, and engaged in Baal Tamar; and the liers in wait of Israel advanced from their place from Maraagabe. <sup>34</sup> And there came over against Gabaa ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel; and the fight was severe; and they knew not that evil was coming upon them. <sup>35</sup> And the Lord smote Benjamin before the descendants of Israel; and the descendants of Israel destroyed of Benjamin in that day a hundred and twenty-five thousand men: all these drew sword.

<sup>36</sup> And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten; and the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted in the ambuscade which they had prepared against Gabaa. <sup>37</sup> And when they retreated, then the liers in wait rose up, and they moved toward Gabaa, and the whole ambush came forth, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword.

<sup>38</sup> And the descendants of Israel had a signal of battle with the liers in wait, that they should send up a signal of smoke from the city. <sup>39</sup> And the descendants of Israel saw

that the liers in wait had seized Gabaa, and they stood in line of battle; and Benjamin began to smite down wounded ones among the men of Israel about thirty men; for they said, "Surely they fall again before us, as in the first battle." <sup>40</sup> And the signal went up increasingly over the city as a pillar of smoke; and Benjamin looked behind him, and behold the destruction of the city went up to Heaven. <sup>41</sup> And the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin hasted, because they saw that evil had come upon them. <sup>42</sup> And they turned to the way of the wilderness from before the descendants of Israel, and fled: but the battle overtook them, and they from the cities destroyed them in the midst of them.

<sup>43</sup> And they cut down Benjamin, and pursued him from Nua closely till they came opposite Gabaa on the east. <sup>44</sup> And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these were men of might. <sup>45</sup> And the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the rock of Remmon; and the descendants of Israel picked off of them five thousand men; and the descendants of Israel went down after them as far as Gedan, and they smote of them two thousand men. <sup>46</sup> And all that fell of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew sword in that day: all these were men of might.

<sup>47</sup> And the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the rock of Remmon, even six hundred men; and they sojourned four months in the rock of Remmon. <sup>48</sup> And the descendants of Israel returned to the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword from the city of Methla, even to the cattle, and every thing that was found in all the cities: and they burnt with fire the cities they found.

### **Wives for the Benjamites**

**Judges 21** Now the descendants of Israel swore in Massephath, saying, "No man of us shall give his daughter to Benjamin for a wife." <sup>2</sup> And the people came to Bethel, and sat there until evening before God: and they lifted up their voice and wept with a great weeping; <sup>3</sup> and said, "Wherefore, O Lord God of Israel, hath this come to pass, that to-day one tribe should be counted as missing from Israel?"

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow that the people rose up early, and built there an Altar, and offered up whole-burnt-offerings and peace offerings. <sup>5</sup> And the descendants of Israel said, "Who of all the tribes of Israel, went not up in the congregation to the Lord?" For there was a great oath concerning those who went not up to the Lord to Massephath, saying, "He shall surely be put to death." <sup>6</sup> And the descendants of Israel relented toward Benjamin their brother, and said, "To-day one tribe is cut off from Israel. <sup>7</sup> What shall we do for wives for the rest that remain? Whereas we have sworn by the Lord, not to give them of our daughters for wives."

<sup>8</sup> And they said, "What one man is there of the tribes of Israel, who went not up to the Lord to Massephath?" and,

behold, no man came to the camp from Jabesh Gilead to the assembly. <sup>9</sup> And the people were numbered, and there was not there a man from the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead. <sup>10</sup> And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the strongest, and they charged them, saying, "Go ye and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword. <sup>11</sup> And this shall ye do: every male and every woman that hath known the lying with man ye shall devote to destruction, but the virgins ye shall save alive." and they did so. <sup>12</sup> And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead four hundred young virgins, who had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them to Selom in the land of Canaan. <sup>13</sup> And all the congregation sent and spoke to the children of Benjamin in the rock Remmon, and invited them to make peace. <sup>14</sup> And Benjamin returned to the descendants of Israel at that time, and the descendants of Israel gave them the women whom they had save alive of the daughters of Jabesh Gilead; and they were content.

<sup>15</sup> And the people relented for Benjamin, because the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. <sup>16</sup> And the elders of the congregation said, "What shall we do for wives for them that remain? For the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin." <sup>17</sup> And they said, "There must be an inheritance of them that are escaped of Benjamin; and so a tribe shall not be destroyed out of Israel. <sup>18</sup> For we shall not be able to give them wives of our daughters, because we swore among the descendants of Israel, saying, 'Cursed is he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.'"

<sup>19</sup> And they said, "Lo! now there is feast of the Lord from year to year in Selom, which is on the north of Bethel, eastward on the way that goeth up from Bethel to Sychem, and from the south of Lebona." <sup>20</sup> And they charged the children of Benjamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; <sup>21</sup> and ye shall see; and lo! If there come out the daughters of the inhabitants of Selom to dance in dances, then shall ye go out of the vineyards and seize for yourselves every man a wife of the daughters of Selom, and go ye into the land of Benjamin. <sup>22</sup> And it shall come to pass, when their fathers or their brethren come to dispute with us, that we will say to them, 'Grant them freely to us, for we have not taken every man his wife in the battle: because ye did not give to them according to the occasion, ye transgressed.'"

<sup>23</sup> And the children of Benjamin did so; and they took wives according to their number from the dancers whom they seized: and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. <sup>24</sup> And the descendants of Israel went thence at that time every man to his tribe and his kindred; and they went thence every man to his inheritance. <sup>25</sup> And in those days there was no King in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own sight.

# Ruth

## Naomi's family in Moab

**Ruth 1** And it came to pass when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a man went from Bethlehem Judah to sojourn in the land of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. <sup>2</sup> And the man's name was Elimelech, and his wife's name Naomi, and the names of his two sons Maalon and Chelaion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem of Judah: and they came to the land of Moab, and remained there. <sup>3</sup> And Elimelech the husband of Naomi died; and she was left, and her two sons. <sup>4</sup> And they took to themselves wives, women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpha, and the name of the second Ruth; and they dwelt there about ten years. <sup>5</sup> And both Maalon and Chelaion died also; and the woman was left of her husband and her two sons.

## Naomi returns to Judah with Ruth

<sup>6</sup> And she rose up and her two daughters-in-law, and they returned out of the country of Moab, for she heard in the country of Moab that the Lord had visited his people to give them bread. <sup>7</sup> And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and they went by the way to return to the land of Judah. <sup>8</sup> And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, "Go now, return each to the house of her mother: the Lord deal mercifully with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. <sup>9</sup> The Lord grant you that ye may find rest each of you in the house of her husband:" and she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. <sup>10</sup> And they said to her, "We will return with thee to thy people." <sup>11</sup> And Naomi said, "Return now, my daughters; and why do ye go with me? Have I yet sons in my womb to be your husbands? <sup>12</sup> Turn now, my daughters, for I am too old to be married: for I said, 'Suppose I were married, and should bear sons; <sup>13</sup> would ye wait for them till they should be grown? Or would ye refrain from being married for their sakes?' Not so, my daughters; for I am grieved for you, that the hand of the Lord hath gone forth against me." <sup>14</sup> And they lifted up their voice, and wept again; and Orpha kissed her mother-in-law and returned to her people; but Ruth followed her.

<sup>15</sup> And Naomi said to Ruth, "Behold, thy sister-in-law hath returned to her people and to her gods; turn now thou also after thy sister-in-law." <sup>16</sup> And Ruth said, "Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following thee; for whithersoever thou goest, I will go, and wheresoever thou lodgest, I will lodge; thy people shall be my people, and

thy God my God. <sup>17</sup> And wherever thou diest, I will die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if I leave thee, for death only shall divide between me and thee." <sup>18</sup> And Naomi seeing that she was determined to go with her, ceased to speak to her any more.

<sup>19</sup> And they went both of them until they came to Bethlehem: and it came to pass, when they arrived at Bethlehem, that all the city rang with them, and they said, "Is this Naomi?" <sup>20</sup> And she said to them, "Nay, do not call me 'Naomi;' call me 'Bitter,' for the Mighty One hath dealt very bitterly with me. <sup>21</sup> I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me back empty: and why call ye me Naomi, whereas the Lord hath humbled me and the Mighty One hath afflicted me?" <sup>22</sup> So Naomi and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, returned from the country of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

## Booz favors Ruth

**Ruth 2** And Naomi had a friend an acquaintance of her husband, and the man was a mighty man of the kindred of Elimelech, and his name was Booz. <sup>2</sup> And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, "Let me go now to the field, and I will glean among the ears behind the man with whomsoever I shall find favour:" and she said to her, "Go, daughter." <sup>3</sup> And she went; and came and gleaned in the field behind the reapers; and she happened by chance to come on a portion of the land of Booz, of the kindred of Elimelech. <sup>4</sup> And, behold, Booz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, "The Lord be with you:" and they said to him, "The Lord bless thee." <sup>5</sup> And Booz said to his slave who was set over the reapers, "Whose is this damsel?" <sup>6</sup> And his slave who was set over the reapers answered and said, "It is the Moabitish damsel who returned with Naomi out of the land of Moab. <sup>7</sup> And she said, 'I pray you, let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers:' and she came and stood from morning till evening, and rested not even a little in the field."

<sup>8</sup> And Booz said to Ruth, "Hast thou not heard, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field; and depart not thou hence, join thyself here with my damsels. <sup>9</sup> Let thine eyes be on the field where my men shall reap, and thou shalt go after them: behold, I have charged the young men not to touch thee: and when you shalt thirst, then thou shalt go to the vessels, and drink of that which the young men shall have drawn." <sup>10</sup> And she fell upon her face, and did reverence to the ground, and said to him, "How is it

that I have found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take notice of me, whereas I am a stranger?"

<sup>11</sup> And Booz answered and said to her, "It hath fully been told me how thou hast dealt with thy mother-in-law after the death of thy husband; and how thou didst leave thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy birth, and camest to a people whom thou knewest not before. <sup>12</sup> The Lord recompense thy work; may a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, to whom thou hast come to trust under his wings." <sup>13</sup> And she said, "Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord, because thou hast comforted me, and because thou hast spoken kindly to thy slave, and behold, I shall be as one of thy slaves." <sup>14</sup> And Booz said to her, "Now it is time to eat; come hither, and thou shalt eat of the bread, and thou shalt dip thy morsel in the vinegar:" and Ruth sat by the side of the reapers: and Booz handed her meal, and she ate, and was satisfied, and left.

<sup>15</sup> And she rose up to glean; and Booz charged his young men, saying, "Let her even glean among the sheaves, and reproach her not. <sup>16</sup> And do ye by all means carry it for her, and ye shall surely let fall for her some of that which is heaped up; and let her eat, and glean, and rebuke her not." <sup>17</sup> So she gleaned in the field till evening, and beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barely.

<sup>18</sup> And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned, and Ruth brought forth and gave to her the food which she had left from what she had been satisfied with. <sup>19</sup> And her mother-in-law said to her, "Where hast thou gleaned to-day, and where hast thou wrought? Blessed be he that took notice of thee." And Ruth told her mother-in-law where she had wrought, and said, "The name of the man with whom I wrought to-day is Booz." <sup>20</sup> And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, "Blessed is he of the Lord, because he hath not failed in his mercy with the living and with the dead:" and Naomi said to her "The man is near akin to us, he is one of our relations." <sup>21</sup> And Ruth said to her mother-in-law, "Yea, he said also to me, 'Keep close to my damsels, until the men shall have finished all my reaping.'" <sup>22</sup> And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, "It is well, daughter, that thou wentest out with his damsels; thus they shall not meet thee in another field." <sup>23</sup> And Ruth joined herself to the damsels of Booz to glean until they had finished the barley-harvest and the wheat-harvest.

### **Booz pledges to redeem Ruth**

**Ruth 3** And she lodged with her mother-in-law: and Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? <sup>2</sup> And now is not Booz our kinsman, with whose damsels thou wast? Behold, he winnows barley this night in the floor. <sup>3</sup> But do thou wash, and anoint thyself, and put thy garments upon thee, and go up to the threshing-floor: do not discover thyself to the man until he hath done eating and drinking. <sup>4</sup> And it shall come to pass when he lies down, that thou shalt mark the place where he lies down, and shalt come and lift up the covering of his secret parts, and shalt lie down; and he shall tell thee what thou shalt do." <sup>5</sup> And Ruth said to her, "All that thou shalt say, I will do."

<sup>6</sup> And she went down to the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law enjoined her. <sup>7</sup> And Booz ate and drank, and his heart was glad, and he came to lie down by the side of the heap of grain; and she came secretly, and lifted up the covering of his secret parts. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass at midnight that the man was amazed, and troubled, and behold, a woman lay at his secret parts. <sup>9</sup> And he said, "Who art thou?" and she said, "I am thy slave Ruth; spread therefore thy skirt over thy slave, for thou art a near relation."

<sup>10</sup> And Booz said, "Blessed be thou of the Lord God, my daughter, for thou hast made thy latter kindness greater than the former, in that thou followest not after young men, whether any be poor or rich. <sup>11</sup> And now fear not, my daughter, whatever thou shalt say I will do to thee; for all the tribe of my people knoweth that thou art a virtuous woman. <sup>12</sup> And now I am truly akin to thee; nevertheless there is a kinsman nearer than I. <sup>13</sup> Lodge here for the night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will do the part of a kinsman to thee, well— let him do it: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, I will do the kinsman's part to thee, as the Lord lives; lie down till the morning."

<sup>14</sup> And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before a man could know his neighbour; and Booz said, "Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor." <sup>15</sup> And he said to her, "Bring the apron that is upon thee:" and she held it, and he measured six measures of barley, and put them upon her, and she went into the city. <sup>16</sup> And Ruth went in to her mother-in-law, and she said to her, "My daughter!" and Ruth told her all that the man had done to her. <sup>17</sup> And she said to her, "He gave me these six measures of barley, for he said to me, 'Go not empty to thy mother-in-law.'" <sup>18</sup> And she said, "Sit still, my daughter, until thou shalt know how the matter will fall out; for the man will not rest until the matter be accomplished this day."

### **Booz marries Ruth**

**Ruth 4** And Booz went up to the gate, and sat there; and behold, the relative passed by, of whom Booz spoke: and Booz said to him, "Turn aside, sit down here, such a one:" and he turned aside and sat down. <sup>2</sup> And Booz took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit ye here;" and they sat down.

<sup>3</sup> And Booz said to the relative, "The matter regards the portion of the field which was our brother Elimelech's which was given to Naomi, now returning out of the land of Moab; <sup>4</sup> and I said, 'I will inform thee, saying, 'Buy it before those that sit, and before the elders of my people: if thou wilt redeem it, redeem it, but if thou wilt not redeem it, tell me, and I shall know; for there is no one beside thee to do the office of a kinsman, and I am after thee:'" and he said, "I am here, I will redeem it." <sup>5</sup> And Booz said, "In the day of thy buying the field of the hand of Naomi and of Ruth the Moabitess the wife of the deceased, thou must also buy her, so as to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance." <sup>6</sup> And the kinsman said, "I shall not be able to redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance; do thou redeem my right for thyself, for I shall not be able to redeem it."



<sup>7</sup> And this was in former time the ordinance in Israel for redemption, and for a bargain, to confirm every word: A man loosed his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour that redeemed his right; and this was a testimony in Israel. <sup>8</sup> And the kinsman said to Booz, "Buy my right for thyself:" and he took off his shoe and gave it to him. <sup>9</sup> And Booz said to the elders and to all the people, "Ye are this day witnesses, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that belonged to Chelaion and Maalon, of the hand of Naomi. <sup>10</sup> Moreover I have bought for myself for a wife Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Maalon, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance; so the name of the dead shall not be destroyed from among his brethren, and from the tribe of his people: ye are this day witnesses." <sup>11</sup> And all the people who were in the gate said, "We are witnesses:" and the elders said, "The Lord make thy wife who goeth into thy house, as Rachel and as Lia, who both together built the house of Israel, and wrought mightily in Ephratha, and there shall be a name to thee in Bethlehem. <sup>12</sup> And let thy house be as the house of Phares, whom

Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this slave."

<sup>13</sup> And Booz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in to her; and the Lord gave her conception, and she bore a son. <sup>14</sup> And the woman said to Naomi, "Blessed is the Lord, who hath not suffered a redeemer to fail thee this day, even to make thy name famous in Israel. <sup>15</sup> And he shall be to thee a restorer of thy soul, and one to cherish thy old age; for thy daughter-in-law which hath loved thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, ha born him." <sup>16</sup> And Naomi took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became a nurse to it. <sup>17</sup> And the neighbours gave it a name, saying, "A son hath been born to Naomi;" and they called his name Obed; this is the father of Jesse the father of David.

<sup>18</sup> And these are the generations of Phares: Phares begot Esrom: <sup>19</sup> Esrom begot Aram; and Aram begot Aminadab. <sup>20</sup> And Aminadab begot Naasson; and Naasson begot Salmon. <sup>21</sup> And Salmon begot Booz; and Booz begot Obed. <sup>22</sup> And Obed begot Jesse; and Jesse begot David.

# 1 Kingdoms (1 Samuel)

## Elkana at Selom

**1 Kingdoms 1** There was a man of Armathaim Sipa, of mount Ephraim, and his name was "Elkana," a son of Jeremeel the son of Elijah the son of Thoke, in Nasib Ephraim. <sup>2</sup> And he had two wives; the name of the one was "Anna," and the name of the second "Phennana." And Phennana had children, but Anna had no child. <sup>3</sup> And the man went up from year to year from his city, from Armathaim, to worship and sacrifice to the Lord God of Sabaoth at Selom: and there were Eli and his two sons Ophni and Phinees, the priests of the Lord. <sup>4</sup> And the day came, and Elkana sacrificed, and gave portions to his wife Phennana and her children. <sup>5</sup> And to Anna he gave a prime portion, because she had no child, only Elkana loved Anna more than the other; but the Lord had closed her womb. <sup>6</sup> For the Lord gave her no child in her affliction, and according to the despondency of her affliction; and she was dispirited on this account, that the Lord shut up her womb so as not to give her a child. <sup>7</sup> So she did year by year, in going up to the House of the Lord; and she was dispirited, and wept, and did not eat.

## Anna's vow

<sup>8</sup> And Elkana her husband said to her, "Anna:" and she said to him, "Here am I, my lord:" and he said to her, "What ails thee that thou weapest? And why dost thou not eat? And why doth thy heart smite thee? Am I not better to thee than ten children?" <sup>9</sup> And Anna rose up after they had eaten in Selom, and stood before the Lord: and Eli the priest was on a seat by the threshold of the temple of the Lord. <sup>10</sup> And she was very much grieved in spirit, and prayed to the Lord, and wept abundantly. <sup>11</sup> And she vowed a vow to the Lord, saying, "O Lord God of Sabaoth, if thou wilt indeed look upon the humiliation of thy slave, and remember me, and give to thy slave a man-child, then will I indeed dedicate him to thee till the day of his death; and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink, and no razor shall come upon his head."

<sup>12</sup> And it came to pass, while she was long praying before the Lord, that Eli the priest marked her mouth. <sup>13</sup> And she was speaking in her heart, and her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: and Eli accounted her a drunken woman. <sup>14</sup> And the slave of Eli said to her, "How long wilt thou be drunken? Take away thy wine from thee,

and go out from the presence of the Lord." <sup>15</sup> And Anna answered and said, "Nay, my lord, I live in a hard day, and I have not drunk wine or strong drink, and I pour out my soul before the Lord. <sup>16</sup> Count not thy slave for a pestilent woman, for by reason of the abundance of mine importunity I have continued my prayer until now." <sup>17</sup> And Eli answered and said to her, "Go in peace: the God of Israel give thee all thy petition, which thou hast asked of Him." <sup>18</sup> And she said, "Thy slave hath found favour in thine eyes:" and the woman went her way, and entered into her lodging, and ate and drank with her husband, and her face was no more sad.

## Birth and dedication of Samuel

<sup>19</sup> And they rise early in the morning, and venerate the Lord, and they go their way: and Elkana went into his house at Armathaim, and knew his wife Anna; and the Lord remembered her, and she conceived. <sup>20</sup> And it came to pass when the time was come, that she brought forth a son, and called his name "Samuel," and said, "Because I asked him of the Lord God of Sabaoth."

<sup>21</sup> And the man Elkana and all his house went up to offer in Selom the yearly sacrifice, and his vows, and all the tithes of his land. <sup>22</sup> But Anna did not go up with him, for she said to her husband, "I will not go up until the child goeth up, when I have weaned him, and he shall be presented before the Lord, and he shall abide there continually." <sup>23</sup> And Elkana her husband said to her, "Do that which is good in thine eyes, abide still until thou shalt have weaned him; but may the Lord establish that which cometh out of thy mouth:" and the woman tarried, and suckled her son until she had weaned him.

<sup>24</sup> And she went up with him to Selom with a calf of three years old, and loaves, and an ephah of fine flour, and a bottle of wine: and she entered into the House of the Lord in Selom, and the child with them. <sup>25</sup> And they brought him before the Lord; and his father slew his offering which he offered from year to year to the Lord; and he brought near the child, and slew the calf; and Anna the mother of the child brought him to Eli. <sup>26</sup> And she said, "I pray thee, my lord, as thy soul liveth, I am the woman that stood in thy presence with thee while praying to the Lord. <sup>27</sup> For this child I prayed; and the Lord hath given me my request that I asked of Him. <sup>28</sup> And I lend him to the

Lord all his days that he lives, a loan to the Lord:" and she said,

### **Anna's prayer**

**1 Kingdoms 2** "My heart is established in the Lord,  
 My horn is exalted in my God;  
 My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies,  
 I have rejoiced in Thy salvation.  
 2 For there is none holy as the Lord,  
 And there is none righteous as our God;  
 There is none holy besides Thee.  
 3 Boast not, and utter not high things;  
 Let not high-sounding words come out of your mouth,  
 For the Lord is a God of knowledge,  
 And God prepares His own designs.  
 4 The bow of the mighty hath waxed feeble,  
 And the weak have girded themselves with strength.  
 5 They that were full of bread are brought low;  
 And the hungry have forsaken the land;  
 For the barren hath born seven,  
 And she that abounded in children hath waxed feeble.  
 6 The Lord kills and maketh alive;  
 He bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.  
 7 The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich;  
 He bringeth low, and lifteth up.  
 8 He lifteth up the poor from the earth,  
 And raiseth the needy from the \*\*\*\*hill;  
 To seat him with the princes of the people,  
 And causing them to inherit the throne of glory:  
 9 He granteth his petition to him that prayeth;  
 And He blesses the years of the righteous,  
 For by strength cannot man prevail.  
 10 The Lord will weaken His adversary;  
 The Lord is holy.  
 Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom,  
 Nor let the mighty man boast in his strength,  
 And let not the rich man boast in his wealth;  
 But let him that boasts boast in this,  
 To understand and know the Lord,  
 And to execute judgement and justice in the midst of  
 the earth.  
 The Lord hath gone up to the Heavens, and hath  
 thundered:  
 He will judge the extremities of the earth,  
 And He giveth strength to our kings, and will exalt the  
 horn of His Christ."

And she left him there before the Lord, <sup>11</sup> and departed to Armathaim: and the child served in the presence of the Lord before Eli the priest.

### **The sinful sons of Eli**

<sup>12</sup> And the sons of Eli the priest were evil sons, not knowing the Lord. <sup>13</sup> And the priest's claim from every one of the people that sacrificed was this: the slave of the priest came when the meat was in seething, and a meat-hook of three teeth was in his hand. <sup>14</sup> And he struck it into the great caldron, or into the brazen vessel, or into the pot, and whatever came up with the meat-hook, the priest

took for himself: so they did to all Israel that came to sacrifice to the Lord in Selom. <sup>15</sup> And before the fat was burnt for a sweet savour, the slave of the priest would come, and say to the man that sacrificed, "Give meat to roast for the priest, and I will by no means take of thee sodden meat out of the caldron."

<sup>16</sup> And if the man that sacrificed said, "First let the fat be burned, as it is fit, and take for thyself of all things which thy soul desires:" then he would say, "Nay, for thou shalt give it me now; and if not I will take it by force." <sup>17</sup> So the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord, for they set at nought the offering of the Lord.

### **God's slave Samuel**

<sup>18</sup> And Samuel served before the Lord, a child girt with a linen Ephod. <sup>19</sup> And his mother made him a little doublet, and brought it to him from year to year, in her going up in company with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. <sup>20</sup> And Eli blessed Elkana and his wife, saying "The Lord recompense to thee seed of this woman, in return for the loan which thou hast lent to the Lord:" and the man returned to his place. <sup>21</sup> And the Lord visited Anna, and she bore yet three sons, and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

### **A prophecy against Eli's house**

<sup>22</sup> And Eli was very old, and he heard what his sons did to the descendants of Israel. <sup>23</sup> And he said to them, "Why do ye according to this thing, which I hear from the mouth of all the people of the Lord? <sup>24</sup> Nay my sons, for the report which I hear is not good; do not so, for the reports which I hear are not good, so that the people do not serve God. <sup>25</sup> If a man should at all sin against another, then shall they pray for him to the Lord; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him?" But they hearkened not to the voice of their father, because the Lord would by all means destroy them. <sup>26</sup> And the child Samuel advanced, and was in favour with God and with men.

<sup>27</sup> And a man of God came to Eli, and said, "Thus says the Lord, 'I plainly revealed myself to the house of thy father, when they were slaves in Egypt to the house of Pharaoh. <sup>28</sup> And I chose the house of thy father out of all the tribes of Israel to serve in the priest's office, to go up to mine Altar, and to burn incense, and to wear an Ephod. And I gave to the house of thy father all the offerings by fire of the descendants of Israel for food. <sup>29</sup> And wherefore hast thou looked upon mine incense-offering and my food-offering with a shameless eye, and hast honoured thy sons above me, so that they should bless themselves with the first-fruits of every sacrifice of Israel before me?' <sup>30</sup> Therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel, 'I said, "Thy house and the house of thy father shall pass before Me for ever:" but now the Lord says, "That be far from Me; for will only honour them that honour Me, and he that sets Me at nought shall be despised. <sup>31</sup> Behold, the days come when I will destroy thy seed and the seed of thy father's house. <sup>32</sup> And thou shalt not have an old man in My House for ever. <sup>33</sup> And if I do not destroy a man of thine from Mine Altar, it shall be that his eyes may fail and his soul may perish; and every one that remains in thy house shall

fall by the sword of men. <sup>34</sup> And this which shall come upon thy two sons Ophni and Phinees shall be a sign to thee; in one day they shall both die. <sup>35</sup> And I will raise up to Myself a faithful priest, who shall do all that is in My heart and in My soul; and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before My Christ for ever. <sup>36</sup> And it shall come to pass that he that survives in thy house, shall come to do obeisance before him for a little piece of silver, saying, 'Put me into one of thy priest's offices to eat bread.' ” ” ”

### **The Lord speaks to Samuel**

**1 Kingdoms 3** And the child Samuel ministered to the Lord before Eli the priest: and the word of the Lord was precious in those days, there was no distinct vision. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass at that time that Eli was sleeping in his place; and his eyes began to fail, and could not see. <sup>3</sup> And the lamp of God was burning before it was trimmed, and Samuel slept in the Temple, where was the Ark of God. <sup>4</sup> And the Lord called, "Samuel, Samuel;" and he said, "Behold, here am I." <sup>5</sup> And he ran to Eli, and said, "Here am I, for thou didst call me:" and he said, "I did not call thee; return, go to sleep;" and he returned and went to sleep. <sup>6</sup> And the Lord called again, "Samuel, Samuel:" and he went to Eli the second time, and said, "Behold here am I, for thou didst call me:" and he said, "I called thee not; return, go to sleep."

<sup>7</sup> And it was before Samuel knew the Lord, and before the word of the Lord was revealed to him. <sup>8</sup> And the Lord called Samuel again for the third time: and he arose and went to Eli, and said, "Behold, I am here, for thou didst call me:" and Eli perceived that the Lord had called the child. <sup>9</sup> And he said, "Return, child, go to sleep; and it shall come to pass if He shall call thee, that thou shalt say, 'Speak for Thy slave heareth:" and Samuel went and lay down in his place.

<sup>10</sup> And the Lord came, and stood, and called him as before: and Samuel said, "Speak, for thy slave heareth." <sup>11</sup> And the Lord said to Samuel, "Behold, I execute my words in Israel; whoever heareth them, both his ears shall tingle. <sup>12</sup> In that day I will raise up against Eli all things that I have said against his house; I will begin, and I will make an end. <sup>13</sup> And I have told him that I will be avenged on his house perpetually for the iniquities of his sons, because his sons spoke evil against God, and he did not admonish them. <sup>14</sup> And it shall not go on so; I have sworn to the house of Eli, the iniquity of the house of Eli shall not be atoned for with incense or sacrifices for ever."

<sup>15</sup> And Samuel slept till morning, and rose early in the morning, and opened the doors of the House of the Lord; and Samuel feared to tell Eli the vision. <sup>16</sup> And Eli said to Samuel, "Samuel, my son;" and he said, "Behold, here am I." <sup>17</sup> And he said, "What was the word that was spoken to thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: may God do these things to thee, and more also, if thou hide from me any thing of all the words that were spoken to thee in thine ears." <sup>18</sup> And Samuel reported all the words, and hid them not from him. And Eli said, "He is the Lord, He shall do that which is good in His sight."

<sup>19</sup> And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and

there did not fall one of his words to the ground. <sup>20</sup> And all Israel knew from Dan even to Beersheba, that Samuel was faithful as a prophet to the Lord. <sup>21</sup> And the Lord manifested himself again in Selom, for the Lord revealed Himself to Samuel; and Samuel was accredited to all Israel as a prophet to the Lord from one end of the land to the other: and Eli was very old, and his sons kept advancing in wickedness, and their way was evil before the Lord.

### **The Ark of the Covenant captured**

**1 Kingdoms 4** And it came to pass in those days that the foreigners gathered themselves together against Israel to war; and Israel went out to meet them and encamped at Abenezzer, and the foreigners encamped in Aphec. <sup>2</sup> And the foreigners prepare to fight with Israel, and the battle was turned against them; and the men of Israel fell before the foreigners, and there were smitten in the battle in the field four thousand men. <sup>3</sup> And the people came to the camp, and the elders of Israel said, "Why hath the Lord caused us to fall this day before the foreigners? Let us take the Ark of our God out of Selom, and let it proceed from the midst of us, and it shall save us from the hand of our enemies." <sup>4</sup> And the people sent to Selom, and they take thence the Ark of the Lord who dwells between the cherubs: and both the sons of Eli, Ophni and Phinees, were with the Ark.

<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass when the Ark of the Lord entered into the camp, that all Israel cried out with a loud voice, and the earth resounded. <sup>6</sup> And the foreigners heard the cry, and the foreigners said, "What is this great cry in the camp of the Hebrews?" and they understood that the Ark of the Lord was come into the camp. <sup>7</sup> And the foreigners feared, and said, "These are the Gods that are come to them into the camp. <sup>8</sup> Woe to us, O Lord, deliver us to-day for such a thing hath not happened aforetime: woe to us, who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? These are the Gods that smote Egypt with every plague, and in the wilderness. <sup>9</sup> Strengthen yourselves and behave yourselves like men, O ye foreigners, that ye may not serve the Hebrews as they have served us, but be ye men and fight with them." <sup>10</sup> And they fought with them; and the men of Israel fall, and they fled every man to his ten; and there was a very great slaughter; and there fell of Israel thirty thousand fighting men. <sup>11</sup> And the Ark of God was taken, and both the sons of Eli, Ophni, and Phinees, died.

### **The death of Eli**

<sup>12</sup> And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and he came to Selom on that day: and his clothes were rent, and earth was upon his head. <sup>13</sup> And he came, and behold, Eli was upon the seat by the gate looking along the way, for his heart was greatly alarmed for the Ark of God: and the man entered into the city to bring tidings; and the city cried out. <sup>14</sup> And Eli heard the sound of the cry, and said, "What is the voice of this cry?" and the men hastened and went in, and reported to Eli. <sup>15</sup> Now Eli was ninety years old, and his eyes were fixed, and he saw not. <sup>16</sup> And Eli said to them that stood round about him, "What is the voice of this sound?" And the man hastened and

advanced to Eli, and said to him, "I am he that is come out of the camp, and I have fled from the battle to-day:" and Eli said, "What is the event, my son?" <sup>17</sup> And they young man answered and said, "The men of Israel fled from the face of the foreigners, and there was a great slaughter among the people, and both thy sons are dead, and the Ark of God is taken."

<sup>18</sup> And it came to pass, when he mentioned the Ark of God, that he fell from the seat backward near the gate, and his back was broken, and he died, for he was an old man and heavy: and he judged Israel twenty years.

### **Ichabod**

<sup>19</sup> And his daughter-in-law the wife of Phinees was with child, about to bring forth; and she heard the tidings, that the Ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead; and she wept and was delivered, for her pains came upon her. <sup>20</sup> And in her time she was at the point of death; and the women that stood by her, said to her, "Fear not, for thou hast born a son:" but she answered not, and her heart did not regard it. <sup>21</sup> And she called the child "Ichabod," because of the Ark of God, and because of her father-in-law, and because of her husband. <sup>22</sup> And they said, "The glory of Israel is departed, forasmuch as the Ark of the Lord is taken."

### **The foreigners take the Ark**

**1 Kingdoms 5** And the foreigners took the Ark of God, and brought it from Abenezzer to Azotus. <sup>2</sup> And the foreigners took the Ark of the Lord, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. <sup>3</sup> And the people of Azotus rose early, and entered into the house of Dagon; and looked, and behold, Dagon had fallen on his face before the Ark of the Lord: and they lifted up Dagon, and set him in his place. And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon the Azotians, and He plagued them, and He smote them in their secret parts, Azotus and her coasts. <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass when they rose early in the morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face before the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off each before the threshold, and both the wrists of his hands had fallen on the floor of the porch; only the stump of Dagon was left. <sup>5</sup> Therefore the priests of Dagon, and every one that enters into the house of Dagon, do not tread upon the threshold of the house of Dagon in Azotus until this day, for they step over.

<sup>6</sup> And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon Azotus, and He brought hemorrhoids upon them, and it burst out upon them into the ships, and mice sprang up in the midst of their country, and there was a great and indiscriminate mortality in the city. <sup>7</sup> And the men of Azotus saw that it was so, and they said, "The Ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us, for his hand is heavy upon us and upon Dagon our god." <sup>8</sup> And they send and gather the lords of the foreigners to them, and say, "What shall we do to the Ark of the God of Israel?" and the Gittites say, "Let the Ark of God come over to us;" and the Ark of the God of Israel came to Geth.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass after it went about to Geth, that the hand of the Lord cometh upon the city, a very great confusion; and He smote the men of the city small and

great, and smote them with hemorrhoids in their secret parts: and the Gittites made to themselves images of hemorrhoids. <sup>10</sup> And they send away the Ark of God to Ascalon; and it came to pass when the Ark of God went into Ascalon, that the men of Ascalon cried out, saying, "Why have ye brought back the Ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people?" <sup>11</sup> And they send and gather the lords of the foreigners, and they said, "Send away the Ark of the God of Israel, and let it lodge in its place; and let it not slay us and our people." <sup>12</sup> For there was a very great confusion in all the city, when the Ark of the God of Israel entered there; and those, who lived and died not were smitten with hemorrhoids; and the cry of the city went up to Heaven.

### **Return of the Ark to Israel**

**1 Kingdoms 6** And the Ark was seven months in the country of the foreigners, and their land brought forth swarms of mice. <sup>2</sup> And the foreigners call their priests, and their prophets, and their enchanters, saying, "What shall we do to the Ark of the Lord? Teach us wherewith we shall send it away to its place." <sup>3</sup> And they said, "If ye send away the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord God of Israel, do not on any account send it away empty, but by all means render to it an offering for the plague; and then shall ye be healed, and an atonement shall be made for you: should not his hand be thus stayed from off you?"

<sup>4</sup> And they say, "What is the offering for the plague which we shall return to it?" and they said, <sup>5</sup> "According to the number of the lords of the foreigners, five golden hemorrhoids, for the plague was on you, and on your rulers, and on the people; and golden mice, the likeness of the mice that destroy your land: and ye shall give glory to the Lord, that he may lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. <sup>6</sup> And why do ye harden your hearts, as Egypt and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? Was it not so when he mocked them, that they let the people go, and they departed? <sup>7</sup> And now take wood and make a new wagon, and take two cows, that have calved for the first time, without their calves; and do ye yoke the cows to the wagon, and lead away the calves from behind them home. <sup>8</sup> And ye shall take the Ark and put it on the wagon; and ye shall restore to it the golden articles for the trespass-offering in a coffer by the side of it: and ye shall let it go, and sent it away, and ye shall depart. <sup>9</sup> And ye shall see, if it shall go the way of its coasts along by Baethsamys, He hath brought upon us this great affliction; and if not, then shall we know that His hand hath not touched us, but this is a chance which hath happened to us."

<sup>10</sup> And the foreigners did so; and they took two cows that had calved for the first time, and yoked them to the waggon, and shut up their calves at home. <sup>11</sup> And they set the Ark of the Lord, and the coffer, and the golden mice, and the images of their hemorrhoids, on the waggon. <sup>12</sup> And the cows went straight on the way to the way of Baethsamys, they went along one track; and laboured, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left, and the lords of the foreigners went after it as far as the coasts of Baethsamys.

<sup>13</sup> And the men of Baethsamys were reaping the wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the Ark of the Lord, and rejoiced to meet it. <sup>14</sup> And the waggon entered into the field of Hosea, which was in Baethsamys, and they set there by it a great stone; and they split the wood of the waggon, and offered up the cows for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord. <sup>15</sup> And the Levites brought up the Ark of the Lord, and the coffer with it, and the golden articles upon it, and placed them on the great stone, and the men of Baethsamys offered whole-burnt-offerings and food offerings on that day to the Lord. <sup>16</sup> And the five lords of the foreigners saw, and returned to Ascalon in that day.

<sup>17</sup> And these are the golden hemorrhoids which the lords of the foreigners gave as a trespass-offering to the Lord; for Azotus one, for Gaza one, for Ascalon one, for Geth one, for Accaron one. <sup>18</sup> And the golden mice according to the number of all the cities of the foreigners, belonging to the five lords, from the fenced city to the village of the Pherezite, and to the great stone, on which they placed the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, that was in the field of Hosea the Baethsamysite.

<sup>19</sup> And the sons of Jechonias were not pleased with the men of Baethsamys, because they saw the Ark of the Lord; and the Lord smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the Lord had inflicted on the people, a very great plague.

### **The Ark at Cariathiarim**

<sup>20</sup> And the men of Baethsamys said, "Who shall be able to pass before this holy Lord God? And to whom shall the Ark of the Lord go up from us?" <sup>21</sup> And they send messengers to the inhabitants of Cariathiarim, saying, "The foreigners have brought back the Ark of the Lord, go down and take it home to yourselves."

**1 Kingdoms 7** And the men of Cariathiarim come, and bring up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord: and they bring it into the house of Aminadab in the hill; and they sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord.

### **Samuel as judge in Israel**

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass from the time that the Ark was in Cariathiarim, the days were multiplied, and the time was twenty years; and all the house of Israel looked after the Lord. <sup>3</sup> And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, "If ye do with all your heart return to the Lord, take away the strange gods from the midst of you, and the groves, and prepare your hearts to serve the Lord, and serve Him only; and He shall deliver you from the hand of the foreigners." <sup>4</sup> And the descendants of Israel took away Baalim and the groves of Astaroth, and served the Lord only. <sup>5</sup> And Samuel said, "Gather all Israel to Massephath, and I will pray for you to the Lord." <sup>6</sup> And they were gathered together to Massephath, and they drew water, and poured it out upon the earth before the Lord. And they fasted on that day, and said, "We have sinned before the Lord." And Samuel judged the descendants of Israel in Massephath. <sup>7</sup> And the foreigners heard that all the descendants of Israel were gathered together to

Massephath: and the lords of the foreigners went up against Israel: and the descendants of Israel heard, and they feared before the foreigners. <sup>8</sup> And the descendants of Israel said to Samuel, "Cease not to cry to the Lord thy God for us, and He shall save us out of the hand of the foreigners." <sup>9</sup> And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it up as a whole-burnt-offering with all the people to the Lord: and Samuel cried to the Lord for Israel, and the Lord heard him. <sup>10</sup> And Samuel was offering the whole-burnt-offering; and the foreigners drew near to war against Israel; and the Lord thundered with a mighty sound in that day upon the foreigners, and they were confounded and overthrown before Israel. <sup>11</sup> And the men of Israel went forth out of Massephath, and pursued the foreigners, and smote them to the parts under Baethchor.

<sup>12</sup> And Samuel took a stone, and set it up between Massephath and the old city; and he called the name of it "Abenezer," "Stone of the Helper;" and he said, "Hitherto hath the Lord helped us." <sup>13</sup> So the Lord humbled the foreigners, and they did not anymore come into the border of Israel; and the hand of the Lord was against the foreigners all the days of Samuel. <sup>14</sup> And the cities which the foreigners took from the descendants of Israel were restored; and they restored them to Israel from Ascalon to Azob: and they took the coast of Israel out of the hand of the foreigners; and there was peace between Israel and the Amorite. <sup>15</sup> And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. <sup>16</sup> And he went year by year, and went round Bethel, and Galgala, and Massephath; and he judged Israel in all these consecrated places. <sup>17</sup> And his return was to Armathaim, because there was his house; and there he judged Israel, and built there an Altar to the Lord.

### **Israel wants a King**

**1 Kingdoms 8** And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. <sup>2</sup> And these are the names of his sons; "Joel" the first-born, and the name of the second "Abia," judges in Beersheba. <sup>3</sup> And his sons did not walk in his way; and they turned aside after gain, and took gifts, and perverted judgments.

<sup>4</sup> And the men of Israel gather themselves together, and come to Armathaim to Samuel, <sup>5</sup> and they said to him, "Behold, thou art grown old, and thy sons walk not in thy way; and now set over us a King to judge us as also the other nations have." <sup>6</sup> And the thing was evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, "Give us a King to judge us:" and Samuel prayed to the Lord. <sup>7</sup> And the Lord said to Samuel, "Hear the voice of the people, in whatever they shall say to thee; for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected Me from reigning over them. <sup>8</sup> According to all their doings which they have done to Me, from the day that I brought them out of Egypt until this day, even as they have deserted Me, and served other gods, so they do also to thee. <sup>9</sup> And now hearken to their voice; only thou shalt solemnly testify to them, and thou shalt describe to them the manner of the King who shall reign over them."

<sup>10</sup> And Samuel spoke every word of the Lord to the people who asked of him a King. <sup>11</sup> And he said, "This shall be the manner of the King that shall rule over you: he shall take your sons, and put them in his chariots, and

among his horsemen, and running before his chariots, <sup>12</sup> and his manner shall be to make them to himself captains of hundreds and captains of thousands; and to reap his harvest, and gather his vintage, and prepare his instruments of war, and the implements of his chariots. <sup>13</sup> And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and cooks, and bakers. <sup>14</sup> And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your good oliveyards, and give them to his slaves. <sup>15</sup> And he will take the tithe of your seeds and your vineyards, and give it to his eunuchs, and to his slaves. <sup>16</sup> And he will take your men-slaves, and your women-slaves, and your good herds and your asses, and will take the tenth of them for his works. <sup>17</sup> And he will tithe your flocks; and ye shall be his slaves. <sup>18</sup> And ye shall cry out in that day because of your King whom ye have chosen to yourselves, and the Lord shall not hear you in those days, because ye have chosen to yourselves a King."

<sup>19</sup> But the people would not hearken to Samuel; and they said to him, "Nay, but there shall be a King over us. <sup>20</sup> And we also will be like all the nations; and our King shall judge us, and shall go out before us, and fight our battles." <sup>21</sup> And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and spoke them in the ears of the Lord. <sup>22</sup> And the Lord said to Samuel, "Hearken to their voice, and appoint them a King." And Samuel said to the men of Israel, "Let each man depart to his city."

### **Saul to be the King**

**1 Kingdoms 9** And there was a man of the sons of Benjamin, and his name was Kis, the son of Abiel, the son of Jared, the son of Bachir, the son of Aphec, the son of a Benjamite, a man of might. <sup>2</sup> And this man had a son, and his name was Saul, of great stature, a goodly man; and there was not among the descendants of Israel a goodlier than he, high above all the people from his shoulders and upward.

<sup>3</sup> And the asses of Kis the father of Saul were lost; and Kis said to Saul his son, "Take with thee one of the young men, and arise ye, and go seek the asses." <sup>4</sup> And they went through mount Ephraim, and they went through the land of Selcha, and found them not: and they passed through the land of Segalim, and they were not there: and they passed through the land of Jamin, and found them not. <sup>5</sup> And when they came to Sigh, then Saul said to his young man that was with him, "Come and let us return, lest my father leave the asses, and take care for us."

<sup>6</sup> And the young man said to him, "Behold now, there is a man of God in this city, and the man is of high repute; all that he shall speak will surely come to pass: now then let us go, that he may tell us our way on which we have set out." <sup>7</sup> And Saul said to his young man that was with him, "Lo, then, we will go; but what shall we bring the man of God? For the loaves are spent out of our vessels, and we have nothing more with us that belongs to us to bring to the man of God." <sup>8</sup> And the young man answered Saul again, and said, "Behold, there is found in my hand a fourth part of a shekel of silver; and thou shalt give it to the man of God, and he shall tell us our way." <sup>9</sup> Now before time in Israel every one in going to enquire of God said,

"Come and let us go to the seer;" for the people beforetime called the prophet, the seer.

<sup>10</sup> And Saul said to his slave, "Well said, come and let us go:" and they went to the city where the man of God was. <sup>11</sup> As they went up the ascent to the city, they find damsels come out to draw water, and they say to them, "Is the seer here?" <sup>12</sup> And the virgins answered them, and they say to them, "He is: behold, he is before you: now he is coming to the city, because of the day, for to-day there is a sacrifice for the people in Bama. <sup>13</sup> As soon as ye shall enter into the city, so shall ye find him in the city, before he goeth up to Bama to eat; for the people will not eat until he cometh in, for he blesses the sacrifice, and afterwards the guests eat; now then go up, for ye shall find him because of the holiday." <sup>14</sup> And they go up to the city; and as they were entering into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel came out to meet them, to go up to Bama.

<sup>15</sup> And the Lord uncovered the ear of Samuel one day before Saul came to him, saying, <sup>16</sup> "At this time tomorrow I will send to thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be ruler over my people Israel, and he shall save My people out of the hand of the foreigners; for I have looked upon the humiliation of My people, for their cry is come unto Me." <sup>17</sup> And Samuel looked upon Saul, and the Lord answered him, "Behold the man of whom I spoke to thee, this one shall rule over my people." <sup>18</sup> And Saul drew near to Samuel into the midst of the city, and said, "Tell me now which is the house of the seer?" <sup>19</sup> And Samuel answered Saul, and said, "I am he: go up before me to Bama, and eat with me to-day, and I will send thee away in the morning, and I will tell thee all that is in thine heart. <sup>20</sup> And concerning thine asses that have been lost now these three days, care not for them, for they are found. And to whom doth the excellency of Israel belong? Does it not to thee and to thy father's house?" <sup>21</sup> And Saul answered and said, "Am not I the son of a Benjamite, the least tribe of the people of Israel? And of the least family of the whole tribe of Benjamin? And why hast thou spoken to me according to this word?"

<sup>22</sup> And Samuel took Saul and his slave, and brought them to the inn, and set them there a place among the chief of those that were called, about seventy men. <sup>23</sup> And Samuel said to the cook, "Give me the portion which I gave thee, which I told thee to set by thee." <sup>24</sup> Now the cook had boiled the shoulder, and he set it before Saul; and Samuel said to Saul, "Behold that which is left: set before thee, and eat; for it is set thee for a testimony in preference to the others; take of it:" and Saul ate with Samuel on that day. <sup>25</sup> And he went down from Bama into the city; and they prepared a lodging for Saul on the roof, and he lay down.

### **Saul anointed King of Israel**

<sup>26</sup> An it came to pass when the morning dawned, that Samuel called Saul on the roof, saying, "Rise up, and I will dismiss thee." And Saul arose, and he and Samuel went out. <sup>27</sup> As they went down to a part of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Speak to the young man, and let him pass on before us; and do thou stand as to-day, and hearken to the word of God."

**1 Kingdoms 10** And Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said to him, "Has not the Lord anointed thee for a ruler over his people, over Israel? And thou shalt rule among the people of the Lord, and thou shalt save them out of the hand of their enemies; and this shall be the sign to thee that the Lord hath anointed thee for a ruler over his inheritance. <sup>2</sup> As soon as thou shalt have departed this day from me, thou shalt find two men by the burial-place of Rachel on the mount of Benjamin, exulting greatly; and they shall say to thee, "The asses are found which ye went to seek; and, behold, thy father hath given up the matter of the asses, and he is anxious for you, saying, "What shall I do for my son?" <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt depart thence, and shalt go beyond that as far as the oak of Thabor, and thou shalt find there three men going up to God to Bethel, one bearing three kids, and another bearing three vessels of bread, and another bearing a bottle of wine. <sup>4</sup> And they shall ask thee how thou doest, and shall give thee two presents of bread, and thou shalt receive them of their hand. <sup>5</sup> And afterward thou shalt go to the hill of God, where is the encampment of the foreigners; there is Nasib the foreigner: an it shall come to pass when ye shall have entered into the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the Bama; and before them will be lutes, and a drum, and a pipe, and a harp, and they shall prophesy. <sup>6</sup> And the Spirit of the Lord shall come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. <sup>7</sup> And it shall come to pass when these signs shall come upon thee,— then do thou whatsoever thy hand shall find, because God is with thee. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt go down in front of Galgal, and behold, I come down to thee to offer a whole-burnt-offering and peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou wait until I shall come to thee, and I will make known to thee what thou shalt do."

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass when he turned his back to depart from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all these signs came to pass in that day. <sup>10</sup> And he cometh thence to the hill, and behold a band of prophets opposite to him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied in the midst of them. <sup>11</sup> And all that had known him before came, and saw, and behold, he was in the midst of the prophets: and the people said every one to his neighbour, "What is this that hath happened to the son of Kis? Is Saul also among the prophets?" <sup>12</sup> And one of them answered and said, "And who is his father?" and therefore it became a proverb, "Is Saul also among the prophets?" <sup>13</sup> And he ceased prophesying, and cometh to the hill. <sup>14</sup> And his kinsman said to him and to his slave, "Whither went ye?" and they said, "To seek the asses; and we saw that they were lost, and we went in to Samuel." <sup>15</sup> And his kinsman said to Saul, "Tell me, I pray thee, What did Samuel say to thee?" <sup>16</sup> And Saul said to his kinsman, "He verily told me that the asses were found." But the matter of the kingdom he told him not.

### Saul proclaimed King

<sup>17</sup> And Samuel summoned all the people before the Lord to Massephath. <sup>18</sup> And he said to the descendants of Israel,

"Thus hath the Lord God of Israel spoken, saying, 'I brought up the descendants of Israel out of Egypt, and I rescued you out of the hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and out of all the kingdoms that afflicted you.' <sup>19</sup> And ye have this day rejected God, who is himself your Deliverer out of all your evils and afflictions; and ye said, 'Nay, but thou shalt set a King over us:' and now stand before the Lord according to your tribes, and according to your families." <sup>20</sup> And Samuel brought nigh all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin is taken by lot. <sup>21</sup> And he bringeth near the tribe of Benjamin by families, and the family of Mattari is taken by lot: and they bring near the family of Mattari, man by man, and Saul the son of Kis is taken; and he sought him, but he was not found. <sup>22</sup> And Samuel asked yet again of the Lord, "Will the man come hither?" and the Lord said, "Behold, he is hid among the baggage." <sup>23</sup> And he ran and took him thence, and he set him in the midst of the people; and he was higher than all the people by his shoulders and upwards. <sup>24</sup> And Samuel said to all the people, "Have ye seen whom the Lord hath chosen to himself, that there is none like to him among you all?" And all the people took notice, and said, "Let the King live!" <sup>25</sup> And Samuel told the people the manner of the King, and wrote it in a book, and set it before the Lord: and Samuel sent away all the people, and each went to his place. <sup>26</sup> And Saul departed to his house to Gabaa; and there went with Saul mighty men whose hearts God had touched. <sup>27</sup> But evil men said, "Who is this man that shall save us?" and they despised him, and brought him no gifts.

### Saul strikes down the Ammonites

**1 Kingdoms 11** And it came to pass about a month after this, that Naas the Ammanite went up, and encamped against Jabesh Gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said to Naas the Ammonite, "Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee." <sup>2</sup> Naas the Ammonite said to them, "On these terms will I make a covenant with you, that I should put out all your right eyes, and I will lay a reproach upon Israel." <sup>3</sup> And the men of Jabesh say to him, "Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the coasts of Israel: if there should be no one to deliver us, we will come out to you."

<sup>4</sup> And the messengers came to Gabaa to Saul, and they speak the words into the ears of the people; and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. <sup>5</sup> And, behold, Saul came after the early morning out of the field: and Saul said, "Why doth the people weep?" and they tell him the words of the men of Jabesh. <sup>6</sup> And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger was greatly kindled against them. <sup>7</sup> And he took two cows, and cut them in pieces, and sent them into all the coasts of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, "Whoso cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall they do to his oxen:" and a transport from the Lord came upon the people of Israel, and they came out to battle as one man.

<sup>8</sup> And he reviews them at Bezek in Bama, every man of Israel six hundred thousand, and the men of Judah seventy thousand. <sup>9</sup> And he said to the messengers that came, "Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh, 'To-morrow



ye shall have deliverance when the sun is hot;” and the messengers came to the city, and told the men of Jabesh, and they rejoiced. <sup>10</sup> And the men of Jabesh said to Naas the Ammonite, “To-morrow we will come forth to you, and ye shall do to us what seems good in your sight.” <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that Saul divided the people into three companies, and they go into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and they smote the children of Ammon until the day was hot; at it came to pass that those who were left were scattered, and there were not left among them two together. <sup>12</sup> And the people said to Samuel, “Who hath said that Saul shall not reign over us? Give up the men, and we will put them to death.” <sup>13</sup> And Saul said, “No man shall die this day, for to-day the Lord hath wrought deliverance in Israel.”

<sup>14</sup> And Samuel spoke to the people, saying, “Let us go to Galgala, and there renew the kingdom.” <sup>15</sup> And all the people went to Galgala, and Samuel anointed Saul there to be King before the Lord in Galgala, and there he offered food-offerings and peace-offerings before the Lord: and Samuel and all Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

### **Samuel speaks at Saul's coronation**

**1 Kingdoms 12** And Samuel said to all Israel, “Behold, I have hearkened to your voice in all things that ye have said to me, and I have set a King over you. <sup>2</sup> And now, behold, the King goeth before you; and I am grown old and shall rest; and, behold, my sons are among you; and, behold, I have gone about before you from my youth to this day. <sup>3</sup> Behold, here am I, answer against me before the Lord and before His Christ: whose calf have I taken? Or whose ass have I taken? Or whom of you have I oppressed? Or from whose hand have I taken a bribe, even to a sandal? Bear witness against me, and I will make restitution to you.” <sup>4</sup> And they said to Samuel, “Thou hast not injured us, and thou hast not oppressed us; and thou hast not afflicted us, and thou hast not taken anything from any one's hand.” <sup>5</sup> And Samuel said to the people, “The Lord is witness among you, and His Christ is witness this day, that ye have not found anything in my hand:” and they said, “He is witness.”

<sup>6</sup> And Samuel spoke to the people, saying, “The Lord who appointed Moses and Aaron is witness, who brought our fathers up out of Egypt. <sup>7</sup> And now stand still, and I will judge you before the Lord; and I will relate to you all the righteousness of the Lord, the things which He hath wrought among you and your fathers. <sup>8</sup> When Jacob and his sons went into Egypt, and Egypt humbled them, then our fathers cried to the Lord, and the Lord sent Moses and Aaron; and they brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he made them to dwell in this place. <sup>9</sup> And they forgot the Lord their God, and he sold them into the hands of Sisara captain of the host of Jabesh King of Asor, and into the hands of the foreigners, and into the hands of the King of Moab; and he fought with them. <sup>10</sup> And they cried to the Lord, and said, ‘We have sinned, for we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and the groves: and now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.’ <sup>11</sup> And he sent Jerubbaal, and Barac, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and rescued us out of the hand of

our enemies round about, and ye dwelt in security. <sup>12</sup> And ye saw that Naas King of the children of Ammon came against you, and ye said, ‘Nay, none but a King shall reign over us;’ whereas the Lord our God is our King.

<sup>13</sup> “And now behold the King whom ye have chosen; and behold, the Lord hath set a King over you. <sup>14</sup> If ye should fear the Lord, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and not resist the mouth of the Lord, and ye and your King that reigns over you should follow the Lord, well. <sup>15</sup> But if ye should not hearken to the voice of the Lord, and ye should resist the mouth of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be upon you and upon your King. <sup>16</sup> And now stand still, and see this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes. <sup>17</sup> Is it not wheat-harvest-to-day? I will call upon the Lord, and He shall send thunder and rain; and know ye and see, that your wickedness is great which ye have wrought before the Lord, having asked for yourselves a King.” <sup>18</sup> And Samuel called upon the Lord, and the Lord sent thunders and rain in that day; and all the people feared greatly the Lord and Samuel.

<sup>19</sup> And all the people said to Samuel, “Pray for thy slaves to the Lord thy God, and let us not die; for we have added to all our sins this iniquity, in asking for us a King.” <sup>20</sup> And Samuel said to the people, “Fear not: ye have indeed wrought all this iniquity; only turn not from following the Lord, and serve the Lord with all your heart. <sup>21</sup> And turn not aside after the gods that are nothing, who will do nothing, and will not deliver you, because they are nothing. <sup>22</sup> For the Lord will not cast off his people for his great name's sake, because the Lord graciously took you to himself for a people. <sup>23</sup> And far be it from me to sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will serve the Lord, and shew you the good and the right way. <sup>24</sup> Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth and with all your heart, for ye see what great things he hath wrought with you. <sup>25</sup> But if ye continue to do evil, then shall ye and your King be consumed.”

### **Battle with the foreigners**

**1 Kingdoms 13** And Saul chooses for himself three thousand men of the men of Israel: <sup>2</sup> and there were with Saul two thousand who were in Machmas, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gabaa of Benjamin: and he sent the rest of the people every man to his tent.

<sup>3</sup> And Jonathan smote Nasib the foreigner that dwelt in the hill; and the foreigners hear of it, and Saul sounds the trumpet through all the land, saying, “The slaves have despised us.” <sup>4</sup> And all Israel heard say, “Saul hath smitten Nasib the foreigner;” now Israel had been put to shame before the foreigners; and the descendants of Israel went up after Saul in Galgala.

<sup>5</sup> And the foreigners gather together to war with Israel; and then come up against Israel thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand by the seashore for multitude: and they come up, and encamp in Machmas, opposite Baethoron southward. <sup>6</sup> And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait so that they could not draw nigh, and the people hid themselves in caves, and sheepfolds, and rocks, and ditches, and pits. <sup>7</sup> And

they that went over went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: and Saul was yet in Galgala, and all the people followed after him in amazement.

<sup>8</sup> And he continued seven days for the appointed testimony, as Samuel told him, and Samuel came not to Gagala, and his people were dispersed from him. <sup>9</sup> And Saul said, "Bring hither victims, that I may offer whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings:" and he offered the whole-burnt-offering. <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass when he had finished offering the whole-burnt-offering, that Samuel arrived, and Saul went out to meet him, and to bless him. <sup>11</sup> And Samuel said, "What hast thou done?" and Saul said, "Because I saw how the people were scattered from me, and thou was not present as thou purposedst according to the set time of the days, and the foreigners were gathered to Machmas. <sup>12</sup> Then I said, 'Now will the foreigners come down to me to Galgala, and I have not sought the face of the Lord:' so I forced myself and offered the whole-burnt-offering." <sup>13</sup> And Samuel said to Saul, "Thou hast done foolishly; for thou hast not kept my command, which the Lord commanded thee, as now the Lord would have confirmed thy kingdom over Israel for ever. <sup>14</sup> But now thy kingdom shall not stand to thee, and *the Lord shall seek for himself a man after his own heart;*<sup>4</sup> and the Lord shall appoint him to be a ruler over his people, because thou hast not kept all that the Lord commanded thee."

<sup>15</sup> And Samuel arose, and departed from Galgala, and the remnant of the people went after Saul to meet him after the men of war, when they had come out of Galgala to Gabaa of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with him, about six hundred men. <sup>16</sup> And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them, halted in Gabaa, of Benjamin; and they wept: and the foreigners had encamped in Machmas. <sup>17</sup> And men came forth to destroy out of the land of the foreigners in three companies; one company turning by the way of Gophera toward the land of Sogal, <sup>18</sup> and another company turning the way of Baethoron, and another company turning by the way of Gabae that turns aside to Gai of Sabim.

<sup>19</sup> And there was not found a smith in all the land of Israel, for the foreigners said, "Lest the Hebrews make themselves sword or spear." <sup>20</sup> And all Israel went down to the Land of the foreigners to forge every one his reaping-hook and his tool, and every one his axe and his sickle. <sup>21</sup> And it was near the time of vintage: and their tools were valued at three shekels for a plough-share, and there was the same rate for the axe and the sickle. <sup>22</sup> And it came to pass in the days of the war of Machmas, that there was not a sword or spear found in the hand of all the people, that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and Jonathan his son was there found. <sup>23</sup> And there went out some from the camp of the foreigners to the place beyond Machmas.

### Jonathan defeats the foreigners

**1 Kingdoms 14** And when a certain day arrived, Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bore his armour, "Come, and let us go over to Messab of the

foreigners that is on the other side yonder;" but he told not his father. <sup>2</sup> And Saul sat on the top of the hill under the pomegranate tree that is in Magdon, and there were with him about six hundred men. <sup>3</sup> And Achia son of Achitob, the brother of Jochabed the son of Phinees, the son of Eli, was the priest of God in Selom wearing an Ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. <sup>4</sup> And in the midst of the passage whereby Jonathan sought to pass over to the encampment of the foreigners, there was both a sharp rock on this side, and a sharp rock on the other side: the name of the one was "Bases," and the name of the other "Senna." <sup>5</sup> The one way was northward to one coming to Machmas, and the other way was southward to one coming to Gabae. <sup>6</sup> And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, "Come, let us go over to Messab of these uncircumcised, if peradventure the Lord may do something for us; for the Lord is not straitened to save by many or by few." <sup>7</sup> And his armour-bearer said to him, "Do all that thine heart inclines toward: behold, I am with thee, my heart is as thy heart." <sup>8</sup> And Jonathan said, "Behold, we will go over to the men, and will come down suddenly upon them. <sup>9</sup> If they should say thus to us, 'Stand aloof there until we shall send you word;' then we will stand still by ourselves, and will not go up against them. <sup>10</sup> But if they should say thus to us, 'Come up to us;' then will we go up, for the Lord hath delivered them into our hands; this shall be a sign to us." <sup>11</sup> And they both went in to Messab of the foreigners; and the foreigners said, "Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of their Caves, where they had hidden themselves." <sup>12</sup> And the men of Messab answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, "Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing:" and Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, "Come up after me, for the Lord hath delivered them into the hands of Israel." <sup>13</sup> And Jonathan went up on his hands and feet, and his armour-bearer with him; and they looked on the face of Jonathan, and he smote them, and his armour-bearer did smite them after him. <sup>14</sup> And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer effected was twenty men, with spears and slings, and pebbles of the field. <sup>15</sup> And there was dismay in the camp, and in the field; and all the people in Messab, and the spoilers were amazed; and they would not act, and the land was terror-struck, and there was dismay from the lord.

<sup>16</sup> And the watchmen of Saul beheld in Gabaa of Benjamin, and, behold, the army was thrown into confusion on every side. <sup>17</sup> And Saul said to the people with him, "Number yourselves now, and see who hath gone out from you:" and they numbered themselves, and behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not found. <sup>18</sup> And Saul said to Achia, "Bring the Ephod;" for he wore the Ephod in that day before Israel. <sup>19</sup> And it came to pass while Saul was speaking to the priest, that the sound in the camp of the foreigners continued to increase greatly; and Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw thy hands." <sup>20</sup> And Saul went up and all the people that were with him, and they come to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his neighbour, a very great confusion. <sup>21</sup> And

<sup>4</sup> Acts 13:22.

the slaves who had been before with the foreigners, who had gone up to the army, turned themselves also to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. <sup>22</sup> And all the Israelites who were hidden in mount Ephraim heard also that the foreigners fled; and they also gather themselves after them to battle: and the Lord saved Israel in that day; and the war passed through Bamoth; and all the people with Saul were about ten thousand men. <sup>23</sup> And the battle extended itself to every city in the mount Ephraim.

### Saul's curse

<sup>24</sup> And Saul committed a great trespass of ignorance in that day, and he laith a curse on the people, saying, "Cursed is the man who shall eat bread before the evening; so I will avenge myself on mine enemy:" and none of the people tasted bread, though all the land was dining. <sup>25</sup> And Jaal was a wood abounding in swarms of bees on the face of the ground. <sup>26</sup> And the people went into the place of the bees, and, behold, they continued speaking; and, behold, there was none that put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath of the Lord. <sup>27</sup> And Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people; and he reached forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and dipped it into the honeycomb, and returned his hand to his mouth, and his eyes recovered their sight. <sup>28</sup> And one of the people answered and said, "Thy father solemnly adjured the people, saying, 'Cursed is the man who shall eat bread to-day.'" And the people were very faint, <sup>29</sup> and Jonathan knew it, and said, "My father hath destroyed the land: see how mine eyes have received sight now that I have tasted a little of this honey. <sup>30</sup> Surely if the people had this day eaten freely of the spoils of their enemies which they found, the slaughter among the foreigners would have been greater."

<sup>31</sup> And on that day he smote some of the foreigners in Machmas; and the people were very weary. <sup>32</sup> And the people turned to the spoil; and the people took flocks, and herds, and calves, and slew them on the ground, and the people ate with the blood. <sup>33</sup> And it was reported to Saul, saying, "The people have sinned against the Lord, eating with the blood:" and Saul said, "Out of Getthaim roll a great stone to me hither." <sup>34</sup> And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them to bring hither every one his calf, and every one his sheep: and let them slay it on this stone and sin not against the Lord in eating with the blood:" and the people brought each one that which was in his hand, and they slew them there. <sup>35</sup> And Saul built an altar there to the Lord: this was the first altar that Saul built to the Lord.

<sup>36</sup> And Saul said, "Let us go down after the foreigners this night, and let us plunder among them till the day break, and let us not leave a man among them." And they said, "Do all that is good in thy sight:" and the priest said, "Let us draw nigh hither to God." <sup>37</sup> And Saul enquired of God, "If I go down after the foreigners, wilt Thou deliver them into the hands of Israel?" And He answered him not in that day. <sup>38</sup> And Saul said, "Bring hither all the chiefs of Israel, and know and see by whom this sin hath been committed this day. <sup>39</sup> For as the Lord lives who hath

saved Israel, if answer should be against my son Jonathan, he shall surely die." And there was no one that answered out of all the people. <sup>40</sup> And he said to all the men of Israel, "Ye shall be under subjection, and I and Jonathan my son will be under subjection:" and the people said to Saul, "Do that which is good in thy sight."

<sup>41</sup> And Saul said, "O Lord God of Israel, why hast Thou not answered Thy slave this day? Is the iniquity in me, or in Jonathan my son? Lord God of Israel, give clear manifestations; and if the lot should declare this, give, I pray Thee, to thy people of Israel, give, I pray, holiness." And Jonathan and Saul are taken, and the people escaped. <sup>42</sup> And Saul said, "Cast lots between me and my son Jonathan: whomsoever the Lord shall cause to be taken by lot, let him die:" and the people said to Saul, "This thing is not to be done:" and Saul prevailed against the people, and they cast lots between him and Jonathan his son, and Jonathan is taken by lot. <sup>43</sup> And Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what thou hast done:" and Jonathan told him, and said, "I did indeed taste a little honey, with the end of my staff that was in my hand, and, lo! I am to die." <sup>44</sup> And Saul said to him, "God do so to me, and more also, thou shalt surely die to-day." <sup>45</sup> And the people said to Saul, "Shall he that hath wrought this great salvation in Israel be put to death this day? As the Lord lives, there shall not fall to the ground one of the hairs of his head; for the people of God have wrought successfully this day." And the people prayed for Jonathan in that day, and he died not. <sup>46</sup> And Saul went up from following the foreigners; and the foreigners departed to their place.

### The royal family

<sup>47</sup> And Saul received the kingdom, by lot he inherits the office of ruling over Israel: and he fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against the children of Edom, and against Baethaeor, and against the King of Suba, and against the foreigners: whithersoever he turned, he was victorious. And he wrought valiantly, and smote Amalek, and rescued Israel out of the hand of them that trampled on him. <sup>49</sup> And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jessiu, and Melchisa: and these were the names of his two daughters, the name of the first-born Merob, and the name of the second Michal. <sup>50</sup> And the name of his wife was Achinoom, the daughter of Achimaa: and the name of his captain of the host was Abner, the son of Ner, son of a kinsman of Saul. <sup>51</sup> And Kis was the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of Abenezer, was son of Jamin, son of Abiel. <sup>52</sup> And the war was vehement against the foreigners all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man, and any valiant man, then he took them to himself.

### Defeat of the Amalecites

**1 Kingdoms 15** And Samuel said to Saul, "The Lord sent me to anoint thee King over Israel: and now hear the voice of the Lord. <sup>2</sup> Thus said the Lord of Hosts, 'Now will I take vengeance for what Amalek did to Israel, when he met him in the way as he came up out of Egypt. <sup>3</sup> And now go, and thou shalt smite Amalek and Hierim and all that belongs to him, and thou shalt not save anything of him

alive, but thou shalt utterly destroy him: and thou shalt devote him and all his to destruction, and thou shalt spare nothing belonging to him; and thou shalt slay both man and woman, and infant and suckling, and calf and sheep, and camel and ass.”<sup>4</sup> And Saul summoned the people, and he numbered them in Galgala, four hundred thousand regular troops, and Judah thirty thousand regular troops.<sup>5</sup> And Saul came to the cities of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.<sup>6</sup> And Saul said to the Kinite, “Go, and depart out of the midst of the Amalekites, lest I put thee with them; for thou dealtst mercifully with the descendants of Israel when they went up out of Egypt.” So the Kinite departed from the midst of Amalek.

<sup>7</sup> And Saul smote Amalek from Havilah to Sur fronting Egypt.<sup>8</sup> And he took Agag the King of Amalek alive, and he slew all the people and Hierim with the edge of the sword.<sup>9</sup> And Saul and all the people saved Agag alive, and the best of the flocks, and of the herds, and of the fruits, of the vineyards, and of all the good things; and they would not destroy them: but every worthless and refuse thing they destroyed.

### The Lord deposes Saul as King

<sup>10</sup> And the word of the Lord came to Samuel, saying,<sup>11</sup> “I have repented that I have made Saul to be King: for he hath turned back from following Me, and hath not kept My word.” And Samuel was grieved, and cried to the Lord all night.

<sup>12</sup> And Samuel rose early and went to meet Israel in the morning, and it was told Saul, saying, “Samuel hath come to Carmel, and he hath raised up help for himself: and he turned his chariot, and came down to Galgala to Saul;” and, behold, he was offering up a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord, the chief of the spoils which he brought out of Amalek.<sup>13</sup> And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said to him, “Blessed art thou of the Lord: I have performed all that the Lord said.”<sup>14</sup> And Samuel said, “What then is the bleating of this flock in mine ears, and the sound of the oxen which I hear?”<sup>15</sup> And Saul said, “I have brought them out of Amalek, that which the people preserved, even the best of the sheep, and of the cattle, that it might be sacrificed to the Lord thy God, and the rest have I utterly destroyed.”<sup>16</sup> And Samuel said to Saul, “Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night:” and he said to him, “Say on.”

<sup>17</sup> And Samuel said to Saul, “Art thou not little in His eyes, though a leader of one of the tribes of Israel? And yet the Lord anointed thee to be King over Israel.<sup>18</sup> And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said to thee, ‘Go, and utterly destroy: thou shalt slay the sinners against Me, even the Amalekites; and thou shalt war against them until thou hast consumed them.’<sup>19</sup> And why didst not thou hearken to the voice of the Lord, but didst haste to fasten upon the spoils, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the Lord?”

<sup>20</sup> And Saul said to Samuel, “Because I listened to the voice of the people: yet I went the way by which the Lord sent me, and I brought Agag the King of Amalek, and I destroyed Amalek.<sup>21</sup> But the people took of the spoils the best flocks and herds out of that which was destroyed, to

sacrifice before the Lord our God in Galgal.”<sup>22</sup> And Samuel said, “Does the Lord take pleasure in whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in hearing the words of the Lord? Behold, obedience is better than a good sacrifice, and hearkening than the fat of rams.<sup>23</sup> For sin is as divination; idols bring on pain and grief. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, the Lord also shall reject thee from being King over Israel.”<sup>24</sup> And Saul said to Samuel, “I have sinned, in that I have transgressed the word of the Lord and thy direction; for I feared the people, and I hearkened to their voice.<sup>25</sup> And now remove, I pray thee, my sin, and turn back with me, and I will venerate the Lord thy God.”<sup>26</sup> And Samuel said to Saul, “I will not turn back with thee, for thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord will reject thee from being King over Israel.”

<sup>27</sup> And Samuel turned his face to depart, and Saul caught hold of the skirt of his garment, and tore it.<sup>28</sup> And Samuel said to him, “The Lord hath rent thy kingdom from Israel out of thy hand this day, and will give it to thy neighbour who is better than thee.<sup>29</sup> And Israel shall be divided to two: and God will not turn nor repent, for He is not as a man to repent.”<sup>30</sup> And Saul said, “I have sinned; yet honour me, I pray thee, before the elders of Israel, and before my people; and turn back with me, and I will venerate the Lord thy God.”<sup>31</sup> So Samuel turned back after Saul, and he venerated the Lord.

<sup>32</sup> And Samuel said, “Bring me Agag the King of Amalek:” and Agag came to him trembling; and Agag said “Is death thus bitter?”<sup>33</sup> And Samuel said to Agag, “As thy sword hath bereaved women of their children, so shall thy mother be made childless among women:” and Samuel slew Agag before the Lord in Galgal.<sup>34</sup> And Samuel departed to Armathaim, and Saul went up to his house at Gabaa.<sup>35</sup> And Samuel did not see Saul again till the day of his death, for Samuel mourned after Saul, and the Lord repented that he had made Saul King over Israel.

### David anointed King of Israel

**1 Kingdoms 16** And the Lord said to Samuel, “How long dost thou mourn for Saul, whereas I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and come, I will send thee to Jesse, to Bethlehem; for I have seen among his sons a King for me.”<sup>2</sup> And Samuel said, “How can I go? Whereas Saul will hear of it, and slay me:” and the Lord said, “Take a heifer in thine hand and thou shalt say, ‘I am come to sacrifice to the Lord.’<sup>3</sup> And thou shalt call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will make known to thee what thou shalt do; and thou shalt anoint him whom I shall mention to thee.”

<sup>4</sup> And Samuel did all that the Lord told him; and he came to Bethlehem: and the elders of the city were amazed at meeting him, and said, “Dost thou come peaceably, thou Seer?”<sup>5</sup> And he said, “Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to the Lord. Sanctify yourselves, and rejoice with me this day:” and he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and he called them to the sacrifice.<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass when they came in, that he saw Eliab, and said, “Surely the Lord’s Christ is before him.”<sup>7</sup> But the Lord said to Samuel, “Look not on his appearance, nor on his

stature, for I have rejected him; for God seeth not as man looks; for man looks at the outward appearance, but God looks at the heart."

<sup>8</sup> And Jesse called Aminadab, and he passed before Samuel: and he said, "Neither hath God chosen this one." <sup>9</sup> And Jesse caused Sama to pass by: and he said, "Neither hath God chosen this one." <sup>10</sup> And Jesse caused his seven sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said, "The Lord hath not chosen these." <sup>11</sup> And Samuel said to Jesse, "Hast thou no more sons?" And Jesse said, "There is yet a little one; behold, he tends the flock". And Samuel said to Jesse, "Send and fetch him for we may not sit down till he cometh." <sup>12</sup> And he sent and fetched him: and he was ruddy, with beauty of eyes, and very goodly to behold. And the Lord said to Samuel, "Arise, and anoint David, for he is good." <sup>13</sup> And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward: and Samuel arose, and departed to Armathaim.

### David in the court of Saul

<sup>14</sup> And the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord tormented him. <sup>15</sup> And Saul's ministers said to him, "Behold now, and evil spirit from the Lord torments thee. <sup>16</sup> Let now thy slaves speak before thee, and let them seek for our lord a man skilled to play on the harp; and it shall come to pass when an evil spirit cometh upon thee and he shall play on his harp, that thou shalt be well, and he shall refresh thee." <sup>17</sup> And Saul said to his ministers, "Look now out for me a skillful player, and bring him to me." <sup>18</sup> And one of his ministers answered and said, "Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, and he understands playing on the harp, and the man is prudent, and a warrior, and wise in speech, and the man is handsome, and the Lord is with him."

<sup>19</sup> And Saul sent messengers to Jesse, saying, "Send to me thy son David who is with thy flock." <sup>20</sup> And Jesse took a homer of bread, and a bottle of wine, and one kid of the goats, and sent them by the hand of his son David to Saul. <sup>21</sup> And David went in to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer. <sup>22</sup> And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me, for he hath found grace in mine eyes." <sup>23</sup> And it came to pass when the evil spirit was upon Saul, that David took his harp, and played with his hand: and Saul was refreshed, and it was well with him, and the evil spirit departed from him.

### David and Goliath

**1 Kingdoms 17** And the foreigners gather their armies to battle, and gather themselves to Socchoth of Judaea, and encamp between Socchoth and Azeca Ephermen. <sup>2</sup> And Saul and the men of Israel gather together, and they encamp in the valley, and set the battle in array against the foreigners. <sup>3</sup> And the foreigners stand on the mountain on one side, and Israel stands on the mountain on the other side, and the valley was between them. <sup>4</sup> And there went forth a mighty man out of the army of the foreigners, Goliath, by name, out of Geth, his height was four cubits and a span. <sup>5</sup> And he had a helmet upon his head, and he

wore a breastplate of chain armour; and the weight of his breastplate was five thousand shekels of brass and iron. <sup>6</sup> And greaves of brass were upon his legs, and a brazen target was between his shoulders. <sup>7</sup> And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the spear's head was formed of six hundred shekels of iron; and his armour-bearer went before him. <sup>8</sup> And he stood and cried to the army of Israel, and said to them, "Why are ye come forth to set yourselves in battle array against us? Am not I a foreigner, and ye Hebrews of Saul? Choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down to me. <sup>9</sup> And if he shall be able to fight against me, and shall smite me, then will we be your slaves: but if I should prevail and smite him, ye shall be our slaves, and serve us." <sup>10</sup> And the foreigner said, "Behold, I have defied the armies of Israel this very day: give me a man, and we will both of us fight in single combat." <sup>11</sup> And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the foreigner, and they were dismayed, and greatly terrified.

<sup>12</sup> Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem in Judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. <sup>13</sup> And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. <sup>14</sup> And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul. <sup>15</sup> But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem. <sup>16</sup> And the foreigner drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days. <sup>17</sup> And Jesse said unto David his son, "Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

<sup>18</sup> "And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge." Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the foreigners. <sup>20</sup> And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

<sup>21</sup> For Israel and the foreigners had put the battle in array, army against army. <sup>22</sup> And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren. <sup>23</sup> And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the foreigner of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the foreigners, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

<sup>24</sup> And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. <sup>25</sup> And the men of Israel said, "Have ye seen this man that is come up? Surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the King will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel." <sup>26</sup> And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, "What shall be done to the man that killeth this foreigner, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised foreigner, that he should defy the armies of the living God?"

<sup>27</sup> And the people answered him after this manner, saying, "So shall it be done to the man that killeth him." <sup>28</sup> And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, "Why camest thou down hither? And with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle." <sup>29</sup> And David said, "What have I now done? Is there not a cause?" <sup>30</sup> And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

<sup>31</sup> And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him. <sup>32</sup> And David said to Saul, "Let not, I pray thee, the heart of my lord be dejected within him: thy slave will go, and fight with this foreigner." <sup>33</sup> And Saul said to David, "Thou wilt not in anywise be able to go against this foreigner to fight with him, for thou art a mere youth, and he a man of war from his youth."

<sup>34</sup> And David said to Saul, "Thy slave was tending the flock for his father; and when a lion came and a she-bear, and took a sheep out of the flock, <sup>35</sup> then I went forth after him, and smote him, and drew the spoil out of his mouth: and as he rose up against me, then I caught hold of his throat, and smote him, and slew him. <sup>36</sup> Thy slave smote both the lion and the bear, and the uncircumcised foreigner shall be as one of them: shall I not go and smite him, and remove this day a reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised one, who hath defied the army of the living God? <sup>37</sup> The Lord who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this uncircumcised foreigner." And Saul said to David, "Go, and the Lord shall be with thee."

<sup>38</sup> And Saul clothed David with a military coat, and put his brazen helmet on his head. <sup>39</sup> And he girt David with his sword over his coat: and he made trial walking with them once and again: and David said to Saul, "I shall not be able to go with these, for I have not proved them:" so they remove them from him. <sup>40</sup> And he took his staff in his hand, and he chose for himself five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's scrip which he had for his store, and his sling was in his hand; and he approached the foreigner. <sup>41</sup> And the foreigner came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.

<sup>42</sup> And Goliath saw David, and despised him; for he was a lad, and ruddy, with a fair face. <sup>43</sup> And the foreigner said to David, "Am I as a dog, that thou comest against me with a staff and stones?" and David said, "Nay, but worse than a dog." And the foreigner cursed David by his gods. <sup>44</sup> And the foreigner said to David, "Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the birds of the air, and to the beasts of the earth."

<sup>45</sup> And David said to the foreigner, "Thou comest to me with sword, and with spear, and with shield; but I come to thee in the Name of the Lord God of Hosts of the army of Israel, Which thou hast defied <sup>46</sup> this day. And the Lord shall deliver thee this day into my hand; and I will slay thee, and take away thy head from off thee, and will give

thy limbs and the limbs of the army of the foreigners this day to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and all the earth shall know that there is a God in Israel. <sup>47</sup> And all this assembly shall know that the Lord delivers not by sword or spear, for the battle is the Lord's, and the Lord will deliver you into our hands." <sup>48</sup> And the foreigner arose and went to meet David.

<sup>49</sup> And David stretched out his hand to his scrip, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the foreigner on his forehead, and the stone penetrated through the helmet into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the ground. <sup>50</sup> So David prevailed over the foreigner with a sling and with a stone, and smote the foreigner, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. <sup>51</sup> And David ran, and stood upon him, and took his sword, and slew him, and cut off his head: and the foreigners saw that their champion was dead, and they fled. <sup>52</sup> And the men of Israel and Judah arose, and shouted and pursued them as far as the entrance to Geth, and as far as the gate of Ascalon: and the slain men of the foreigners fell in the way of the gates, both to Geth, and to Accaron. <sup>53</sup> And the men of Israel returned from pursuing after the foreigners, and they destroyed their camp.

<sup>54</sup> And David took the head of the foreigner, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent. <sup>55</sup> And when Saul saw David go forth against the foreigner, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner said, "As thy soul liveth, O King, I cannot tell." <sup>56</sup> And the King said, "Enquire thou whose son the stripling is."

<sup>57</sup> And as David returned from the slaughter of the foreigner, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the foreigner in his hand. <sup>58</sup> And Saul said to him, "Whose son art thou, thou young man?" And David answered, "I am the son of thy slave Jesse the Bethlehemite."

**1 Kingdoms 18** And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. <sup>2</sup> And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. <sup>3</sup> Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. <sup>4</sup> And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

### Saul's jealousy of David

<sup>5</sup> And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's slaves. <sup>6</sup> And there came out women in dances to meet David out of all the cities of Israel, with timbrels, and with rejoicing, and with cymbals. <sup>7</sup> And the women began the strain, and said, "Saul hath smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands."

<sup>8</sup> And it seemed evil in the eyes of Saul concerning this matter, and he said, "To David they have given ten thousands, and to me they have given thousands : and

what can he have more but the kingdom?"<sup>9</sup> And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.<sup>11</sup> And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, "I will smite David even to the wall with it." And David avoided out of his presence twice.<sup>12</sup> And Saul was alarmed on account of David.<sup>13</sup> And he removed him from him, and made him a captain of a thousand for himself; and he went out and came in before the people.<sup>14</sup> And David was prudent in all his ways, and the Lord was with him.<sup>15</sup> And Saul saw that he was very wise, and he was afraid of him.<sup>16</sup> And all Israel and Judah loved David, because he came in and went out before the people.

### David weds Michal

<sup>17</sup> And Saul said to David, "Behold mine elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles." For Saul said, "Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the foreigners be upon him."<sup>18</sup> And David said unto Saul, "Who am I? And what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the King?"<sup>19</sup> But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.<sup>20</sup> And Michal the daughter of Saul loved David; and it was told Saul, and the thing was pleasing in his eyes.<sup>21</sup> And Saul said, "I will give her to him, and she shall be a stumbling-block to him." Now the hand of the foreigners was against Saul.<sup>22</sup> And Saul charged his slaves, saying, "Speak ye privately to David, saying, 'Behold, the King delights in thee, and all his slaves love thee, and do thou becomes the King's son-in-law.'" And the slaves of Saul spoke these words in the ears of David; and David said, "Is it a light thing in your eyes to become son-in-law to the King? Whereas I am an humble man, and not honourable?"<sup>24</sup> And the slaves of Saul reported to him according to these words, which David spoke.<sup>25</sup> And Saul said, "Thus shall ye speak to David, 'The King wants no gift but a hundred foreskins of the foreigners, to avenge himself on the kings enemies.'" Now Saul thought to cast him into the hands of the foreigners.<sup>26</sup> And the slaves of Saul report these words to David, and David was well pleased to become the son-in-law to the King.<sup>27</sup> And David arose, and went, he and his men, and smote among the foreigners a hundred men: and he brought their foreskins, and he becomes the King's son-in-law, and Saul giveth him Michal his daughter to wife.<sup>28</sup> And Saul saw that the Lord was with David, and that all Israel loved him.<sup>29</sup> And he was yet more afraid of David.<sup>30</sup> Then the princes of the foreigners went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the slaves of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

### Saul seeks David's life

**1 Kingdoms 19** And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his slaves, to slay David.<sup>2</sup> And Jonathan, Saul's son, loved David much: and Jonathan told David, saying, "Saul

seeketh to kill thee: take heed to thyself therefore tomorrow morning, and hide thyself, and dwell in secret."<sup>3</sup> And I will go forth, and stand near my father in the field where thou shalt be, and I will speak concerning thee to my father; and I will see what his answer may be, and I will tell thee."

<sup>4</sup> And Jonathan spoke favorably concerning David to Saul his father, and said to him, "Let not the King sin against thy slave David, for he hath not sinned against thee, and his deeds are very good."<sup>5</sup> And he put his life in his hand, and smote the foreigner, and the Lord wrought a great deliverance; and all Israel saw, and rejoined: why then dost thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?"<sup>6</sup> And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore, saying, "As the Lord lives, he shall not die."<sup>7</sup> And Jonathan called David, and told him all these words; and Jonathan brought David in to Saul, and he was before him as in former times.<sup>8</sup> And there was again war against Saul; and David did valiantly, and fought against the foreigners, and smote them with a very great slaughter, and they fled from before him.

<sup>9</sup> And an evil spirit from God was upon Saul, and he was resting in his house, and a spear was in his hand, and David was playing on the harp with his hands.<sup>10</sup> And Saul sought to smite David with the spear; and David withdrew suddenly from the presence of Saul; and he drove the spear into the wall; and David retreated and escaped.<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass in that night, that Saul sent messengers to the house of David to watch him, in order to slay him in the morning; and Michal David's wife told him, saying, "Unless thou save thy life this night, tomorrow thou shalt be slain."<sup>12</sup> So Michal lets David down by the window, and he departed, and fled, and escaped.<sup>13</sup> And Michal took images, and laid them on the bed, and she put the liver of a goat by his head, and covered them with clothes.<sup>14</sup> And Saul sent messengers to take David; and they said, "He is sick."<sup>15</sup> And he sends to David, saying, "Bring him to me on the bed, that I may slay him."<sup>16</sup> And the messengers come, and, behold, the images were on the bed, and the goat's liver at his head.<sup>17</sup> And Saul said to Michal, "Why hast thou thus deceived me, and suffered mine enemy to depart, and he hath escaped?" and Michal said to Saul, "He said, 'Let me go, and if not, I will slay thee.'"

<sup>18</sup> So David fled, and escaped, and cometh to Samuel to Armathaim, and tells him all that Saul had done to him: and Samuel and David went, and dwelt in Navath in Rama.<sup>19</sup> And it was told Saul, saying, "Behold, David is in Navath in Rama."<sup>20</sup> And Saul sent messengers to take David, and they saw the assembly of the prophets, and Samuel stood as appointed over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they prophesy.<sup>21</sup> And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied: and Saul sent again a third set of messengers, and they also prophesied.<sup>22</sup> And Saul was very angry, and went himself also to Armathaim, and he cometh as far as the well of the threshing floor that is in Sephi; and he asked and said, "Where are Samuel and David?" And they said, "Behold, in Navath in Rama."<sup>23</sup> And he went thence to Navath in Rama: and there came the Spirit of God upon

him also, and he went on prophesying till he came to Navath in Rama. <sup>24</sup> And he took off his clothes, and prophesied before them; and lay down naked all that day and all that night: therefore they said, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

### Jonathan is loyal to David

**1 Kingdoms 20** And David fled from Navath in Rama, and cometh into the presence of Jonathan; and he said, "What have I done, and what is my fault, and wherein have I sinned before thy father, that he seeketh my life?" <sup>2</sup> And Jonathan said to him, "Far be it from thee: thou shalt not die: behold, my father will not do any thing great or small without discovering it to me; and why should my father hide this matter from me? This thing is not so." <sup>3</sup> And David answered Jonathan, and said, "Thy father knoweth surely that I have found grace in thy sight, and he said, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he refuse his consent:' but as the Lord lives and thy soul lives, as I said, the space is filled up between me and death." <sup>4</sup> And Jonathan said to David, "What doth thy soul desire, and what shall I do for thee."

<sup>5</sup> And David said to Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I shall not on any account sit down to eat, but thou shalt let me go, and I will hide in the plain till the evening. <sup>6</sup> And if thy father do in anywise enquire for me, then shalt thou say, 'David earnestly asked leave of me to run to Bethlehem his city, for there is there, a yearly sacrifice for all the family.' <sup>7</sup> If he shall say thus, 'Well,'—all is safe for thy slave: but if he shall answer harshly to thee, know that evil is determined by him. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt deal mercifully with thy slave; for thou hast brought thy slave into a covenant of the Lord with thyself: and if there is iniquity in thy slave, slay me thyself; but why dost thou thus bring me to thy father?" <sup>9</sup> And Jonathan said, "Be it far from thee: for if I surely know that evil is determined by my father to come upon thee, although it should not be against thy cities, I will tell thee:"

<sup>10</sup> And David said to Jonathan, "Who can tell me if thy father should answer roughly?" <sup>11</sup> And Jonathan said to David, "Go, and abide in the field." And they went out both into the field. <sup>12</sup> And Jonathan said to David, "The Lord God of Israel knoweth that I will sound my father as I have an opportunity, three several times, and, behold, if good should be determined concerning David, and I do not send to thee to the field, <sup>13</sup> God do so to Jonathan and more also: as I shall also report the evil to thee, and make it known to thee, and I will let thee go; and thou shalt depart in peace, and the Lord shall be with thee, as he was with my father. <sup>14</sup> And if indeed I continue to live, then shalt thou deal mercifully with me; and if I indeed die, <sup>15</sup> thou shalt not withdraw thy mercy from my house for ever: and if thou doest not, when the Lord cuts off the enemies of David each from the face of the earth, <sup>16</sup> should it happen that the name of Jonathan be discovered by the house of David, then let the Lord seek out the enemies of David."

<sup>17</sup> And Jonathan swore yet again to David, because he loved the soul of him that loved him. <sup>18</sup> And Jonathan said, "To-morrow is the new moon, and thou wilt be enquired for, because thy seat will be observed as vacant. <sup>19</sup> And

thou shalt stay three days, and watch an opportunity, and shalt come to thy place where thou mayest hide thyself in the day of thy business, and thou shalt wait by that ergab. <sup>20</sup> And I will shoot three arrows, aiming them at a mark. <sup>21</sup> And behold, I will send a lad, saying, 'Go find me the arrow.' <sup>22</sup> If I should expressly say to the lad, 'The arrow is here, and on this side of thee, take it;' then come, for it is well with thee, and there is no reason for fear, as the Lord lives: but if I should say thus to the young man, 'The arrow is on that side of thee, and beyond,' go, for the Lord hath sent thee away. <sup>23</sup> And as for the word which thou and I have spoken, behold, the Lord is witness between me and thee for ever."

<sup>24</sup> So David hideth himself in the field, and the new month arrives, and the King cometh to the table to eat. <sup>25</sup> And he sat upon his seat as in former times, even on his seat by the wall, and he went before Jonathan; and Abner sat on one side of Saul, and the place of David was empty. <sup>26</sup> And Saul said nothing on that day, for he said, "It seems to have fallen out that he is not clean, because he hath not purified himself." <sup>27</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, on the second day of the month, that the place of David was empty; and Saul said to Jonathan his son, "Why hath not the son of Jesse attended both yesterday and today at the table?" <sup>28</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul, and said to him, "David asked leave of me to go as far as Bethlehem his city; <sup>29</sup> and he said, 'Let me go, I pray thee, for we have a family sacrifice in the city, and my brethren have sent for me; and now, if I have found grace in thine eyes, I will even go over and see my brethren:' therefore he is not present at the table of the King."

<sup>30</sup> And Saul was exceedingly angry with Jonathan, and said to him, "Thou son of traitorous damsels! for do I not know that thou art an accomplice with the son of Jesse to thy shame, and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness? <sup>31</sup> For so long as the son of Jesse lives upon the earth, thy kingdom shall not be established: now then send and take the young man, for he shall surely die." <sup>32</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul, "Why is he to die? What hath he done?" <sup>33</sup> And Saul lifted up his spear against Jonathan to slay him: so Jonathan knew that this evil was determined on by his father to slay David. <sup>34</sup> And Jonathan sprang up from the table in great anger, and did not eat bread on the second day of the month, for he grieved bitterly for David, because his father determined on mischief against him.

<sup>35</sup> And morning came, and Jonathan went out to the field, as he appointed to do for a signal to David, and a little boy was with him. <sup>36</sup> And he said to the boy, "Run, find me the arrows which I shoot:" and the boy ran, and Jonathan shot an arrow, and sent it beyond him. <sup>37</sup> And the boy came to the place where the arrow was which Jonathan shot; and Jonathan cried out after the lad, and said, "The arrow is on that side of thee and beyond thee." <sup>38</sup> And Jonathan cried out after his boy, saying, "Make all speed, and stay not." And Jonathan's boy gathered up the arrows, and brought the arrows to his master. <sup>39</sup> And the boy knew nothing, only Jonathan and David knew. <sup>40</sup> And Jonathan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to his boy, "Go, enter into the city." <sup>41</sup> And when the lad went in, then David arose from the ergab, and fell upon his face, and did



obedience to him three times, and they kissed each other, and wept for each other, for a great while. <sup>42</sup> And Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, and as we have both sworn in the Name of the Lord, saying, 'The Lord shall be witness between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever— even so let it be.'" And David arose and departed, and Jonathan went into the city.

### David and the shewbread

**1 Kingdoms 21** And David cometh to Nomba to Abimelech the priest: and Abimelech was amazed at meeting him, and said to him, "Why art thou alone, and nobody with thee?" <sup>2</sup> And David said to the priest, "The King gave me a command to-day, and said to me, 'Let no one know the matter on which I send thee, an concerning which I have charged thee:' and I have charged my slaves to be in the place that is called, 'The faithfulness of God,' *phellani maemoni*. <sup>3</sup> And now if there are under thy hand five loaves, give into my hand what is ready." <sup>4</sup> And the priest answered David, and said, "There are no common loaves under my hand, for I have none but holy loaves: if the young men have been kept at least from women, then they shall eat them." <sup>5</sup> And David answered the priest, and said to him, "Yea, we have been kept from women for three day: when I came forth for the journey all the young men were purified; but this expedition is unclean, wherefore it shall be sanctified this day because of our vessels." <sup>6</sup> So Abimelech the priest gave him the shewbread; for there were no loaves there, but only the presence loaves which had been removed from the presence of the Lord, in order that hot bread should be set on, on the day on which he took them.

<sup>7</sup> And there was there on that day one of Saul's slaves detained before the Lord, and his name was Doec the Syrian, tending the mules of Saul. <sup>8</sup> And David said to Abimelech, "See if there is here under thy hand spear or sword, for I have not brought in my hand my sword or my weapons, for the word of the King was urgent." <sup>9</sup> And the priest said, "Behold the sword of Goliath the foreigner, whom thou smotest in the valley of Ela; and it is wrapped in a cloth: if thou wilt take it, take it for thyself, for there is no other except it here." And David said, "Behold, there is none like it; give it me." <sup>10</sup> And he gave it him; and David arose, and fled in that day from the presence of Saul: and David came to Anchus King of Geth.

### David flees from Saul

<sup>11</sup> And the slaves of Anchus said to him, "Is not this David the King of the land? Did not the dancing women begin the son to him, saying,

"Saul hath smitten his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands?"

<sup>12</sup> And David laid up the words in his heart, and was greatly afraid of Anchus King of Geth. <sup>13</sup> And he changed his appearance before him, and feigned himself a false character in that day; and drummed upon the doors of the city, and used extravagant gestures with his hands, and fell against the doors of the gate, and his spittle ran down

upon his beard. <sup>14</sup> And Anchus said to his slaves, "Lo! Ye see the man is mad: why have ye brought him in to me? <sup>15</sup> Am I in want of madmen, that ye have brought him in to me to play the madman? He shall not come into the house."

**1 Kingdoms 22** And David departed thence, and escaped; and he cometh to the cave of Odollam, and his brethren hear, and the house of his father, and they go down to him there. <sup>2</sup> And there gathered to him every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was troubled in mind; and he was a leader over them, and there were with him about four hundred men. <sup>3</sup> And David departed thence to Massepath of Moab, and said to the King of Moab, "Let, I pray thee, my father and my mother be with thee, until I know what God will do to me." <sup>4</sup> And he persuaded the King of Moab, and they dwell with him continually, while David was in the hold. <sup>5</sup> And Gad the prophet said to David, "Dwell not in the hold: go, and thou shalt enter the land of Judah." So David went, and came and dwelt in the city of Saric.

### Saul slaughters the priests

<sup>6</sup> And Saul heard that David was discovered, and his men with him: now Saul dwelt in the hill below the field that is in Rama, and his spear was in his hand, and all his slaves stood near him. <sup>7</sup> And Saul said to his slaves that stood by him, "Hear now, ye sons of Benjamin, will the son of Jesse indeed give all of you fields and vineyards, and will he make you all captains of hundreds and captains of thousands? <sup>8</sup> Ye are conspiring against me, and there is no one that informs me, whereas my son hath made a covenant with the son of Jesse, and there is no one of you that is sorry for me, or informs me, that my son hath stirred up my slave against me for an enemy, as it is this day?" <sup>9</sup> And Doec the Syrian who was over the mules of Saul answered and said, "I saw the son of Jesse as he came to Nomba to Abimelech son of Achitob the priest. <sup>10</sup> And the priest enquired of God for him, and gave him provision, and gave him the sword of Goliath the foreigner."

<sup>11</sup> And the King sent to call Abimelech son of Achitob and all his father's sons, the priests that were in Nomba; and they all came to the King. <sup>12</sup> And Saul said, "Hear now, thou son of Achitob." And he said, "Lo! I am here, speak, my lord." <sup>13</sup> And Saul said to him, "Why have thou and the son of Jesse conspired against me, that thou shouldst give him bread and a sword, and shouldst enquire of God for him, to raise him up against me as an enemy, as he is this day?" <sup>14</sup> And he answered the King, and said, "And who is there among all thy slaves faithful as David, and he is a son-in-law of the King, and he is executor of all thy commands, and is honourable in thy house? <sup>15</sup> Have I begun to-day to enquire of God for him? By no means: let not the King bring a charge against his slave, and against thee whole of my father's house; for thy slave knew not in all these matters anything great or small."

<sup>16</sup> And King Saul said, "Thou shalt surely die, Abimelech, thou, and all thy father's house."

<sup>17</sup> And the King said to the footmen that attended on him, "Draw nigh and slay the priests of the Lord, because

their hand is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and they did not inform me." But the ministers of the King would not lift their hands to fall upon the priest of the Lord. <sup>18</sup> And the King said to Doec, "Turn thou, and fall upon the priests:" and Doec the Syrian turned, and slew the priests of the Lord in that day, three hundred and five men, all wearing an Ephod. <sup>19</sup> And he smote Nomba the city of the priest with the edge of the sword, both man, and woman, infant and suckling, and calf, and ox, and sheep.

<sup>20</sup> And one son of Abimelech son of Achitob escapes, and his name was Abiathar, and he fled after David. <sup>21</sup> And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain all the priests of the Lord. <sup>22</sup> And David said to Abiathar, "I knew it in that day, that Doec the Syrian would surely tell Saul: I am guilty of the death of the house of thy father. <sup>23</sup> Dwell with me; fear not, for wherever I shall seek a place of safety for my life, I will also seek a place for thy life, for thou art safely guarded while with me."

### David saves Keila

**1 Kingdoms 23** And it was told David, saying, "Behold, the foreigners war in Keila, and they rob, they trample on the threshing-floors." <sup>2</sup> And David enquired of the Lord, saying, "Shall I go and smite these foreigners?" And the Lord said, "Go, and thou shalt smite these foreigners, and shalt save Keila." <sup>3</sup> And the men of David said to him, "Behold, we are afraid here in Judea; and how shall it be if we go to Keila? Shall we go after the spoils of the foreigners?" <sup>4</sup> And David enquired yet again of the Lord; and the Lord answered him, and said to him, "Arise and go down to Keila, for I will deliver the foreigners into thy hands." <sup>5</sup> So David and his men with him went to Keila, and fought with the foreigners; and they fled from before him, and he carried off their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter, and David rescued the inhabitants of Keila.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Achimelech fled to David, that he went down with David to Keila, having and Ephod in his hand. <sup>7</sup> And it was told Saul that David was come to Keila: and Saul said, "God hath sold him into my hands, for he is shut up, having entered into a city that hath gates and bars." <sup>8</sup> And Saul charged all the people to go down to war to Keila, to besiege David and his men. <sup>9</sup> And David knew that Saul spoke openly of mischief against him: and David said to Abiathar the priest, "Bring the Ephod of the Lord." <sup>10</sup> And David said, "Lord God of Israel, thy slave hath indeed heard, that Saul seeketh to come against Keila to destroy the city on mine account. <sup>11</sup> Will the place be shut up? And now will Saul come down, as thy slave hath heard? Lord God of Israel, tell thy slave." And the Lord said, "It will be shut up." <sup>12</sup> Then said David, "Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?" And the Lord said, "They will deliver thee up."

### David hides in the desert

<sup>13</sup> And David arose, and the men with him, in number about four hundred, and they went forth from Keila, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul

that David had escaped from Keila, and he forbore to come. <sup>14</sup> And he dwelt in Maserem in the wilderness, in the narrow passes; and dwelt in the wilderness in mount Ziph, in the dry country. And Saul sought him continually, but the Lord delivered him not into his hands. <sup>15</sup> And David perceived that Saul went forth to seek David; and David was in the dry mountain in the New Ziph. <sup>16</sup> And Jonathan son of Saul rose, and went to David to Caene, and strengthened his hands in the Lord. <sup>17</sup> And he said to him, "Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be King over Israel, and I shall be second to thee; and Saul my father knoweth it."

<sup>18</sup> So they both made a covenant before the Lord; and David dwelt in Caene, and Jonathan went to his home. <sup>19</sup> And the Ziphites came up out of the dry country to Saul to the hill, saying, "Behold, is not David hidden with us in Messara, in the narrows in Caene in the hill of Echela, which is on the right of Jessaemon?" <sup>20</sup> And now according to all the King's desire to come down, let him come down to us; they have shut him up into the hands of the King." <sup>21</sup> And Saul said to them, "Blessed be ye of the Lord, for ye have been grieved on mine account. <sup>22</sup> Go, I pray you, and make preparations yet, and notice his place where his foot shall be, quickly, in that place which ye spoke of, lest by any means he should deal craftily. <sup>23</sup> Take notice, then, and learn, and I will go with you; and it shall come to pass that if he is in the land, I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah."

<sup>24</sup> And the Ziphites arose, and went before Saul: and David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, westward, to the right of Jessaemon.

<sup>25</sup> And Saul and his men went to seek him: and they brought word to David, and he went down to the rock that was in the wilderness of Maon: and Saul heard, and followed after David to the wilderness of Maon. <sup>26</sup> And Saul and his men go on one side of the mountain, and David and his men are on the other side of the mountain: and David was hiding himself to escape from Saul: and Saul and his men encamped against David and his men, in order to take them. <sup>27</sup> And there came a messenger to Saul, saying, "Haste thee, and come hither, for the foreigners have invaded the land." <sup>28</sup> So Saul returned from following after David, and went to meet the foreigners: therefore that place was called "The Divided Rock." <sup>29</sup> And David rose up from thence, and dwelt in the narrow passes of Engaddi.

### David spares Saul's life

**1 Kingdoms 24** And it came to pass when Saul returned from pursuing after the foreigners, that it was reported to him, saying, "David is in the wilderness of Engaddi." <sup>2</sup> And he took with him three thousand men, chosen out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in front of Saddaeem. <sup>3</sup> And he came to the flocks of sheep that were by the way, and there was a cave there; and Saul went in to relieve himself, and David and his men were sitting in the inner part of the cave. <sup>4</sup> And the men of David said to him, "Behold, this is the day of which the Lord spoke to thee, that he would deliver thine enemy into thy hands; and thou shalt do to him as it is good in thy sight." So

David arose and cut off the skirt of Saul's garment secretly. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass after this that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off the skirt of his garment. <sup>6</sup> And David said to his men, "The Lord forbid it me, that I should do this thing to my lord the Christ of the Lord, to lift my hand against him; for he is the Christ of the Lord." <sup>7</sup> So David persuaded his men by his words, and did not suffer them to arise and slay Saul: and Saul arose and went his way.

<sup>8</sup> And David rose up and went after him out of the cave: and David cried after Saul, saying, "My lord, O King!" and Saul looked behind him, and David bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance to him. <sup>9</sup> And David said to Saul, "Why dost thou hearken to the words of the people, saying, 'Behold, David seeketh thy life?'" <sup>10</sup> Behold, thine eyes have seen this day how that the Lord hath delivered thee this day into my hands in the cave; and I would not slay thee, but spared thee, and said, 'I will not lift up my hand against my lord, for he is the Lord's Christ.' <sup>11</sup> And behold, the skirt of thy mantle is in my hand, I cut off the skirt, and did not slay thee: know then and see to-day, there is no evil in my hand, nor impiety, nor rebellion; and I have not sinned against thee, yet thou layest snares for my soul to take it. <sup>12</sup> The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord requite thee on thyself: but my hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>13</sup> As the old proverb says, 'Transgression will proceed from the wicked ones:' but my hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>14</sup> And now after whom dost thou come forth, O King of Israel? After whom dost thou pursue? After a dead dog, and after a flea? <sup>15</sup> The Lord be judge and umpire between me and thee, the Lord look upon and judge my cause, and rescue me out of thy hand." <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, "Is this thy voice, Son David?" And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

<sup>17</sup> And Saul said to David, "Thou art more righteous than I, for thou hast recompensed me good, but I have recompensed thee evil. And thou hast told me to-day what good thou hast done me, how the Lord shut me up into thy hands to-day, and thou didst not slay me. <sup>19</sup> And if any one should find his enemy in distress, and should send him forth in a good way, then the Lord will reward him good, as thou hast done this day. <sup>20</sup> And now, behold, I know that thou shalt surely reign, and the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand. <sup>21</sup> Now then swear to me by the Lord, that thou wilt not destroy my seed after me, that thou wilt not blot out my name from the house of my father." <sup>22</sup> So David swore to Saul: and Saul departed to his place, and David and his men went up to the strong-hold of Messera.

### The death of Samuel

**1 Kingdoms 25** And Samuel died, and all Israel assembled, and bewailed him, and they bury him in his house in Armathaim: and David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Maon.

### David and Abigail

<sup>2</sup> And there was a man in Maon, and his flocks were in Carmel, and he was a very great man; and he had three

thousand sheep, and a thousand she-goats: and he happened to be shearing his flock in Carmel. <sup>3</sup> And the man's name was Nabal, and his wife's name was Abigail: and his wife was of good understanding and very beautiful in person: but the man was harsh, and evil in his doings, and the man was churlish.

<sup>4</sup> And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal the Carmelite was shearing his sheep. <sup>5</sup> And David sent ten young men, and he said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my name how he is. <sup>6</sup> And thus shall ye say, 'May thou and thy house seasonably prosper, and all thine be in prosperity. <sup>7</sup> And now, behold, I have heard that thy shepherds who were with is in the wilderness are shearing thy sheep, and we hindered them not, neither did we demand any thing from them all the time they were in Carmel. <sup>8</sup> Ask thy slaves, and they will tell thee. Let then thy slaves find Grace in thine eyes, for we are come on a good day; give we pray thee, whatsoever thy hand may find, to thy son David.'" "

<sup>9</sup> So the slaves come and speak these words to Nabal, according to all these words in the name of David. <sup>10</sup> And Nabal sprang up, and answered the slaves of David, and said, "Who is David? And who is the son of Jesse? Now-a-days there is abundance of slaves who depart every one from his master. <sup>11</sup> And shall I take my bread, and my wine, and my beasts that I have slain for my shearers, and shall I give them to men of whom I know not whence they are?" <sup>12</sup> So the slaves of David turned back, and returned, and came and reported to David according to these words.

<sup>13</sup> And David said to his men, "Gird on every man his sword." And they went up after David, about four hundred men: and two hundred abode with the spoils. <sup>14</sup> And one of the slaves reported to Abigail the wife of Nabal, saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our lord; but he turned away from them. <sup>15</sup> And the men were very good to us; they did not hinder us, neither did they demand from us any thing all the days that we were with them. <sup>16</sup> And when we were in the field, they were as a wall round about us, both by night and by day, all the days that we were with them feeding the flock. <sup>17</sup> And now do thou consider, and see what thou wilt do; for mischief is determined against our lord and against his house; and he is a vile character, and one cannot speak to him."

<sup>18</sup> And Abigail hasted, and took two hundred loaves, and two vessels of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five ephahs of fine flour, and one homer of dried grapes, and two hundred cakes of figs, and put them upon asses. <sup>19</sup> And she said to her slaves, "Go on before me, and behold I come after you:" but she told not her husband. <sup>20</sup> And it came to pass when she had mounted her ass and was going down by the covert of the mountain, behold, David and his men came down to meet her, and she met them. <sup>21</sup> And David said, "Perhaps I have kept all his possessions in the wilderness that he should wrong me, and we did not order the taking anything of all his goods; yet he hath rewarded me evil for good. <sup>22</sup> So God do to David and more also, if I leave one male that pisseth against a wall of all that belong to Nabal until the morning."

<sup>23</sup> And Abigail saw David, and she hasted and alighted from her ass; and she felt before David on her face, and did obeisance to him, bowing to the ground <sup>24</sup> even to his feet, and said, "On me, my lord, be my wrong: let, I pray thee, thy slave speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thy slave. <sup>25</sup> Let not my lord, I pray thee, take to heart this pestilent man, for according to his name, so is he; "Nabal" is his name, and folly is with him: but I thy slave saw not the slaves of my lord whom thou didst send. <sup>26</sup> And now, my lord, as the Lord lives, and thy soul lives, as the Lord hath kept thee from coming against innocent blood, and from executing vengeance for thyself, now therefore let thine enemies, and those that seek evil against my lord, become as Nabal. <sup>27</sup> And now accept this token of goodwill, which thy slave hath brought to my lord, and thou shalt give it to the slaves that wait on my lord. <sup>28</sup> Remove, I pray thee, the trespass of thy slave; for the Lord will surely make for my lord a sure house, for the Lord fights the battles of my lord, and there shall no evil be ever found in thee. <sup>29</sup> And if a man shall rise up persecuting thee and seeking thy life, yet shall the life of my lord be bound up in the bundle of life with the Lord God, and thou shalt whirl the life of thine enemies as in the midst of a sling. <sup>30</sup> And it shall be when the Lord shall have wrought for my lord all the good things he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall appoint thee to be ruler over Israel; <sup>31</sup> then this shall not be an abomination and offence to my lord, to have shed innocent blood without cause, and for my lord to have avenged himself: and so may the Lord do good to my lord, and thou shalt remember thy slave to do her good."

<sup>32</sup> And David said to Abigail, "Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who sent thee this very day to meet me: <sup>33</sup> and blessed be thy conduct, and blessed be thou, who hast hindered me this very day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself. <sup>34</sup> But surely as the Lord God of Israel lives, who hindered me this day from doing thee harm, if thou hadst not hasted and come to meet me, then I said, "There shall surely not be left to Nabal till the morning one male that pisseth against a wall." <sup>35</sup> And David took of her hand all that she brought to him, and said to her, "Go in peace to thy house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and accepted thy petition."

<sup>36</sup> And Abigail came to Nabal: and, behold, he had a banquet in this house, as the banquet of a King, and the heart of Nabal was merry within him, and he was very drunken: and she told him nothing great or small till the morning light. <sup>37</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, when Nabal recovered from his wine, his wife told him these words; and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. <sup>38</sup> And it came to pass after about ten days, that the Lord smote Nabal, and he died. <sup>39</sup> And David heard it and said, "Blessed be the Lord, who hath judged the cause of my reproach at the hand of Nabal, and hath delivered his slave from the power of evil; and the Lord hath returned the mischief of Nabal upon his own head." And David sent and spoke concerning Abigail, to take her to himself for a wife.

<sup>40</sup> So the slaves of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, "David hath sent us to thee, to take

thee to himself for a wife." <sup>41</sup> And she arose, and did reverence with her face to the earth, and said, "Behold, thy slave is for a slave to wash the feet of thy slaves." <sup>42</sup> And Abigail arose, and mounted her ass, and five damsels followed her: and she went after the slaves of David, and became his wife.

<sup>43</sup> And David took Achinaam out of Jezrael, and they were both his wives. <sup>44</sup> And Saul gave Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Amis who was of Romma.

### David again spares Saul

**1 Kingdoms 26** And the Ziphites come out of the dry country to Saul to the hill, saying, "Behold, David hideth himself with us in the hill Echela, opposite Jessemon." <sup>2</sup> And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, and with him went three thousand men chosen out of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. <sup>3</sup> And Saul encamped in the hill of Echela in front of Jessemon, by the way, and David dwelt in the wilderness: and David saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. <sup>4</sup> And David sent spies, and ascertained that Saul was come prepared out of Keila. <sup>5</sup> And David arose secretly, and goeth into the place where Saul was sleeping, and there was Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul was sleeping in a chariot, and the people had encamped along round about him. <sup>6</sup> And David answered and spoke to Abimelech the Hittite, and to Abessa the son Saruia the brother of Joab, saying, "Who will go in with me to Saul into the camp?" And Abessa said, "I will go in with thee."

<sup>7</sup> So David and Abessa go in among the people by night: and behold, Saul was fast asleep in the chariot, and his spear was stuck in the ground near his head, and Abner and his people slept round about him. <sup>8</sup> And Abessa said to David, "The Lord hath this day shut up thine enemy into thine hands, and now I will smite him to the earth with the spear to the ground once for all, and I will not smite him again." <sup>9</sup> And David said to Abessa, "Do not lay him low, for who shall lift up his hand against the Christ of the Lord, and be guiltless?" <sup>10</sup> And David said, "As the Lord lives, if the Lord smite him not, or his day come and he die, or he go down to battle and be added to his fathers, do not so. <sup>11</sup> The Lord forbid it me that I should lift up my hand against the Christ of the Lord: and now take, I pray thee, the spear from his bolster, and the pitcher of water, and let us return home." <sup>12</sup> So David took the spear, and the pitcher of water from his bolster, and they went home: and there was no one that saw, and no one that knew, and there was no one that awoke, all being asleep, for a stupor from the Lord had fallen upon them.

<sup>13</sup> So David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off, and there was a good distance between them. <sup>14</sup> And David called to the people, and spoke to Abner, saying, "Wilt thou not answer, Abner?" and Abner answered and said, "Who art thou that callest?" <sup>15</sup> And David said to Abner, "Art not thou a man? And who is like thee in Israel? Why then dost thou not guard thy lord the King? For one out of the people went in to destroy thy lord the King. <sup>16</sup> And this thing is not good which thou hast done. As the Lord lives, ye are worthy of death, ye who guard your lord the King, the Christ of the

Lord: and now behold, I pray you, the spear of the King, and the cruse of water: where are the articles that should be at his head?"

<sup>17</sup> And Saul recognized the voice of David, and said, "Is this thy voice, son David?" and David said, "I am thy slave, my lord, O King." <sup>18</sup> And he said, "Why doth my lord thus pursue after his slave? For in what have I sinned? And what unrighteousness hath been found in me?" <sup>19</sup> And now let my lord the King hear the word of his slave. If God stirs thee up against me, let thine offering be acceptable: but if the sons of men, they are cursed before the Lord, for they have cast me out this day so that I should not be established in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.' <sup>20</sup> And now let not my blood fall to the ground before the Lord, for the King of Israel hath come forth to seek thy life, as the night hawk pursues its prey in the mountains."

<sup>21</sup> And Saul said, "I have sinned: turn, son David, for I will not hurt thee, because my life was precious in thine eyes; and to-day I have been foolish and have erred exceedingly." <sup>22</sup> And David answered and said, "Behold, the spear of the King; let one of the slaves come over and take it. <sup>23</sup> And the Lord shall recompense each according to his righteousness and his truth, since the Lord delivered thee this day into my hands, and I would not lift my hand against the Lord's Christ. <sup>24</sup> And, behold, as thy life hath been precious this very day in mine eyes, so let my life be precious before the Lord, and may he protect me, and deliver me out of all affliction."

<sup>25</sup> And Saul said to David, "Blessed be thou, my son; and thou shalt surely do valiantly, and surely prevail." And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

### David dwells with the foreigners

**1 Kingdoms 27** And David said in his heart, "Now shall I be one day delivered for death into the hands of Saul; and there is no good thing for me unless I should escape into the land of the foreigners, and Saul should cease from seeking me through every coast of Israel: so I shall escape out of his hand." <sup>2</sup> So David arose, and the six hundred men that were with him, and he went to Anchus, son Ammach, King of Geth. <sup>3</sup> And David dwelt with Anchus, he and his men, each with his family; and David and both his wives, Achinaam, the Jezraelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. <sup>4</sup> And it was told Saul that David had fled to Geth; and he no longer sought after him. <sup>5</sup> And David said to Anchus, "If now thy slave hath found Grace in thine eyes, let them give me, I pray thee, a place in one of the cities in the country, and I will dwell there: for why doth thy slave dwell with thee in a royal city?" <sup>6</sup> And he gave him Sekelac in that day: therefore Sekelac came into possession of the King of Judea to this day.

<sup>7</sup> And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the foreigners was four months. <sup>8</sup> And David and his men went up, and made an attack on all the Gesirites and on the Amalekites: and behold, the land was inhabited, (even the land from Gelampsur) by those who come from the fortified cities even to the land of Egypt. <sup>9</sup> And he smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive; and they took flocks, and herds, and asses, and

camels, and garments; and they returned and came to Anchus. <sup>10</sup> And Anchus said to David, "On whom have ye made an attack to-day?" And David said to Anchus, "On the south of Judea," and "On the south of Jesmega," and "On the south of the Kenezite. <sup>11</sup> And I have not saved man or woman alive to bring them to Geth, saying, 'Lest they carry a report to Geth against us, saying, "These things David doth." ' " And this was his manner all the days that David dwelt in the country of the foreigners.

<sup>12</sup> So David had the full confidence of Anchus, who said, "He is thoroughly disgraced among his people in Israel and he shall be my slave for ever."

**1 Kingdoms 28** And it came to pass in those days that the foreigners gathered themselves together with their armies to go out to fight with Israel; and Anchus said to David, "Know surely, that thou shalt go forth to battle with me, thou, and thy men." <sup>2</sup> And David said to Anchus, "Thus now thou shalt know what thy slave will do." And Anchus said to David, "So will I make thee captain of my body-guard continually."

### Saul consults a witch

<sup>3</sup> And Samuel died, and all Israel lamented for him, and they bury him in his city, in Armathaim. And Saul had removed those who had in them divining spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. <sup>4</sup> And the foreigners assemble themselves, and come and encamp in Sonam: and Saul gathereth all the men of Israel, and they encamp in Gelbue. <sup>5</sup> And Saul saw the camp of the foreigners, and he was alarmed, and his heart was greatly dismayed. <sup>6</sup> And Saul enquired of the Lord; and the Lord answered him not by dreams, nor by manifestations, nor by prophets.

<sup>7</sup> Then Saul said to his slaves, "Seek for me a woman who hath in her a divining spirit, and I will go to her, and enquire of her:" and his slaves said to him, "Behold, there is a woman who hath in her a divining spirit at Aendor." <sup>8</sup> And Saul disguised himself, and put on other garments, and he goeth, and two men with him, and they come to the woman by night; and he said to her, "Divine to me, I pray thee, by the divining spirit within thee, and bring up to me him whom I shall name to thee." <sup>9</sup> And the woman said to him, "Behold now, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those who had in them divining spirits, and the wizards from the land, and why dost thou spread a snare for my life to destroy it?" <sup>10</sup> And Saul swore to her, and said, "As the Lord lives, no injury shall come upon thee on this account." <sup>11</sup> And the woman said, "Whom shall I bring up to thee?" and he said, "Bring up to me Samuel."

<sup>12</sup> And the woman saw Samuel, and cried out with a loud voice: and the woman said to Saul, "Why hast thou deceived me? For thou art Saul." <sup>13</sup> And the King said to her, "Fear not; tell me whom thou hast seen." And the woman said to him, "I saw gods ascending out of the earth." <sup>14</sup> And he said to her, "What didst thou perceive?" and she said to him, "An upright man ascending out of the earth, and he was clothed with a mantle." And Saul knew that this was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the earth, and did obeisance to him.

<sup>15</sup> And Samuel said, "Why hast thou troubled me, that I

should come up?" And Saul said, "I am greatly distressed, and the foreigners war against me, and God hath departed from me, and no longer hearkens to me either by the hand of the prophets or by dreams: and now I have called thee to tell me what I shall do."

<sup>16</sup> And Samuel said, "Why askest thou me, whereas the Lord hath departed from thee, and taken part with thy neighbour? <sup>17</sup> And the Lord hath done to thee, as the Lord spoke by me; and the Lord will rend thy kingdom out of thy hand, and will give it to thy neighbour David. <sup>18</sup> Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord, and didst not execute his fierce anger upon Amalek, therefore the Lord hath done this thing to thee this day. <sup>19</sup> And the Lord shall deliver Israel with thee into the hands of the foreigners, and to-morrow thou and thy sons with thee shall fall, and the Lord shall deliver the army of Israel into the hands of the foreigners."

<sup>20</sup> And Saul instantly fell at his full length upon the earth, and was greatly afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was no longer any strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all that day, and all that night. <sup>21</sup> And the woman went in to Saul, and saw that he was greatly disquieted, and said to him, "Behold now, thy slave hath hearkened to thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have heard the words which thou hast spoken to me. <sup>22</sup> And now hearken, I pray thee, to the voice of thy slave, and I will set before thee a morsel of bread, and eat, and thou shalt be strengthened, for thou wilt be going on thy way." <sup>23</sup> But he would not eat; so his slaves and the woman constrained him, and he hearkened to their voice, and rose up from the earth, and sat upon a bench. <sup>24</sup> And the woman had a fat heifer in the house; and she hastened and slew it; and she took meal and kneaded it, and baked unleavened cakes. <sup>25</sup> And she brought the food before Saul, and before his slaves; and they ate, and rose up, and departed that night.

### David rejected by the foreigners

**1 Kingdoms 29** And the foreigners gather all their armies to Aphec, and Israel encamped in Aendor, which is in Jezrael. <sup>2</sup> And the lords of the foreigners went on by hundreds and thousands, and David and his men went on in the rear with Anchus. <sup>3</sup> And the lords of the foreigners said, "Who are these that pass by?" And Anchus said to the captains of the foreigners, "Is not this David the slave of Saul King of Israel? He hath been with us some time, even this second year, and I have not found any fault in him from the day that he attached himself to me even until this day."

<sup>4</sup> And the captains of the foreigners were displeased at him, and they say to him, "Send the man away, and let him return to his place, where thou didst set him; and let him not come with us to the war, and let him not be a traitor in the camp: and wherewith will he be reconciled to his master? Will it not be with the heads of those men? <sup>5</sup> Is not this David whom they celebrated in dances, saying,

"Saul hath smitten his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands?"

And Anchus called David, and said to him, "As the Lord lives, thou art right and approved in mine eyes, and so is thy going out and thy coming in with me in the army, and I have not found any evil to charge against thee from the day that thou camest to me until this day: but thou art not approved in the eyes of the lords. <sup>7</sup> Now then return and go in peace, thus thou shalt not do evil in the sight of the lords of the foreigners." <sup>8</sup> And David said to Anchus, "What have I done to thee? And what hast thou found in thy slave from the first day that I was before thee even until this day, that I should not come and war against the enemies of the lord my King?"

<sup>9</sup> And Anchus answered David, "I know that thou art good in mine eyes, but the lords of the foreigners say, 'He shall not come with us to the war.' <sup>10</sup> Now then rise up early in the morning, thou and the slaves of thy lord that are come with thee, and go to the place where I appointed you, and entertain no evil thought in thy heart, for thou art good in my sight: and rise early for your journey when it is light, and depart." <sup>11</sup> So David arose early, he and his men, to depart and guard the land of the foreigner: and the foreigners went up to Jezrael to battle.

### The battle with the Amalecites

**1 Kingdoms 30** And it came to pass when David and his men had entered Sekelac on the third day, that Amalek had made an incursion upon the south, and upon Sekelac, and smitten Sekelac, and burnt it with fire. <sup>2</sup> And as to the women and all things that were in it, great and small, they slew neither man nor woman, but carried them captives, and went on their way. <sup>3</sup> And David and his men came into the city, and, behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were carried captive. <sup>4</sup> And David and his men lifted up their voice, and wept till there was no longer any power within them to weep. <sup>5</sup> And both the wives of David were carried captive, Achinaam, the Jezraelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

<sup>6</sup> And David was greatly distressed, because the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, each for his sons and his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the Lord his God. <sup>7</sup> And David said to Abiathar the priest the son of Achimelech, "Bring near the Ephod." <sup>8</sup> And David enquired of the Lord, saying, "Shall I pursue after this troop? Shall I overtake them?" and He said to him, "Pursue, for thou shalt surely overtake them, and thou shalt surely rescue the captives."

<sup>9</sup> So David went, he and the six hundred men with him, and they come as far as the brook Bosor, and the superfluous ones stopped. <sup>10</sup> And he pursued them with four hundred men; and there remained behind two hundred men, who tarried on the other side of the brook Bosor. <sup>11</sup> And they find an Egyptian in the field, and they take him, and bring him to David; and they gave him bread and he ate, and they caused him to drink water. <sup>12</sup> And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and he ate, and his spirit was restored in him; for he had not eaten bread, and had not drunk water three days and three nights.

<sup>13</sup> And David said to him, "Whose art thou? And whence art thou?" and the young man the Egyptian said, "I am the

slave of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because I was taken ill three days ago.

<sup>14</sup> “And we made an incursion on the south of the Chelethite, and on the parts of Judea, and on the south of Chelub, and we burnt Sekelac with fire.” <sup>15</sup> And David said to him, “Wilt thou bring me down to this troop?” And he said, “Swear now to me by God, that thou wilt not kill me, and that thou wilt not deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down upon this troop.”

<sup>16</sup> So he brought him down thither, and behold, they were scattered abroad upon the surface of the whole land, eating and drinking, and feasting by reason of all the great spoils which they had taken out of the land of the foreigners, and out of the land of Judah. <sup>17</sup> And David came upon them, and smote them from the morning till the evening, and on the next day; and not one of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who were mounted on camels, and fled. <sup>18</sup> And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and he rescued both his wives. <sup>19</sup> And nothing was wanting to them of great or small, either of the spoils, or the sons and daughters, or anything that they had taken of theirs; and David recovered all. <sup>20</sup> And he took all the flocks, and the herds, and led them away before the spoils: and it was said of these spoils, “These are the spoils of David.”

<sup>21</sup> And David cometh to the two hundred men who were left behind that they should not follow after David, and he had caused them to remain by the brook of Bosor; and they came forth to meet David, and to meet his people with him: and David drew near to the people, and they asked him how he did. <sup>22</sup> Then every ill-disposed and bad man of the soldiers who had gone with David, answered and said, “Because they did not pursue together with us, we will not give them of the spoils which we have recovered, only let each one lead away with him his wife and his children, and let them return.” <sup>23</sup> And David said, “Ye shall not do so, after the Lord hath delivered the enemy to us, and guarded us, and the Lord hath delivered into our hands the troop that came against us. <sup>24</sup> And who will hearken to these your words? For they are not inferior to us; for according to the portion of him that went down to the battle, so shall be the portion of him that abideth with the baggage; they shall share alike.” <sup>25</sup> And it came to pass from that day forward, that it became an ordinance and a custom in Israel until this day.

<sup>26</sup> And David came to Sekelac, and sent of the spoils to the elders of Judah, and to his friends, saying, “Behold some of the spoils of the enemies of the Lord;” <sup>27</sup> to those

in Baethsur, and to those in Rama of the south, and to those in Gethor. <sup>28</sup> And to those in Aroer, and to those in Ammadi, and to those in Saphi, and to those in Esthie, and to those in Geth, and to those in Cimath, and to those in Saphec, and to those in Themath, <sup>29</sup> and to those in Carmel, and to those in the cities of Jeremeel, and to those in the cities of the Kenezite; <sup>30</sup> and to those in Jerimuth, and to those in Beersheba, and to those in Nombe, <sup>31</sup> and to those in Hebron, and to all the places which David and his men had passed through.

### **The death of Saul and his sons**

**1 Kingdoms 31** And the foreigners fought with Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the foreigners, and they fall down wounded in the mountain in Gelbue. <sup>2</sup> And the foreigners press closely on Saul and his sons, and the foreigners smite Jonathan, and Aminadab, and Melchisa son of Saul. <sup>3</sup> And the battle prevails against Saul, and the shooters with arrows, even the archers find him, and he was wounded under the ribs.

<sup>4</sup> And Saul said to his armour-bearer, “Draw thy sword and pierce me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and pierce me through, and mock me.” But his armour-bearer would not, for he feared greatly: so Saul took his sword and fell upon it. <sup>5</sup> And his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, and he fell also himself upon his sword, and died with him. <sup>6</sup> So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, in that day together. <sup>7</sup> And the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, and those beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; and they leave their cities and flee: and the foreigners come and dwell in them. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow that the foreigners come to strip the dead, and they find Saul and his three sons fallen on the mountains of Gelbue. And they turned him, and stripped off his armour, and sent it into the land of the foreigners, sending round glad tidings to their idols and to the people. <sup>10</sup> And they set up his armour at the temple of Astarte, and they fastened his body on the wall of Baethsam. <sup>11</sup> And the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead hear what the foreigners did to Saul.

<sup>12</sup> And they rose up, even every man of might, and marched all night, and took the body of Saul and the body of Jonathan his son from the wall of Baethsam; and they bring them to Jabesh, and burn them there. <sup>13</sup> And they take their bones, and bury them in the field that is in Jabesh, and fast seven days.

## 2 Kingdoms (2 Samuel)

### Saul's death reported to David

**2 Kingdoms 1** And it came to pass after Saul was dead, that David returned from smiting Amalek, and David abode two days in Sekelac. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came from the camp, from the people of Saul, and his garments were rent, and earth was upon his head: and it came to pass when he went in to David, that he fell upon the earth, and did obeisance to him. <sup>3</sup> And David said to him, "Whence comest thou?" and he said to him, "I have escaped out of the camp of Israel." <sup>4</sup> And David said to him, "What is the matter? Tell me." And he said, "The people fled out of the battle, and many of the people have fallen and are dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead."

<sup>5</sup> And David said to the young man who brought him the tidings, "How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?" <sup>6</sup> And the young man that brought the tidings, said to him, "I happened accidentally to be upon mount Gelbue; and, behold, Saul was leaning upon his spear, and, behold, the chariots and captains of horse pressed hard upon him. <sup>7</sup> And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called me; and I said, 'Behold, here am I.' <sup>8</sup> And he said to me, 'Who art thou?' and I said, 'I am an Amalekite.' <sup>9</sup> And he said to me, 'Stand, I pray thee, over me, and slay me, for a dreadful darkness hath come upon me, for all my life is in me.' <sup>10</sup> So I stood over him and slew him, because I knew he would not live after he was fallen; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and I have brought them hither to my lord." <sup>11</sup> And David laid hold of his garments, and rent them; and all the men who were with him rent their garments. <sup>12</sup> And they lamented, and wept, and fasted till evening, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Judah, and for the house of Israel, because they were smitten with the sword.

<sup>13</sup> And David said to the young man who brought the tidings to him, "Whence art thou?" and he said, "I am the son of an Amalekite sojourner." <sup>14</sup> And David said to him, "How was it thou wast not afraid to lift thy hand to destroy the Christ of the Lord?" <sup>15</sup> And David called one of his young men, and said, "Go and fall upon him:" and he smote him, and he died. <sup>16</sup> And David said to him, "Thy

blood be upon thine own head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, 'I have slain the Christ of the Lord.' "

<sup>17</sup> And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son. <sup>18</sup> And he gave orders to teach it the sons of Judah: behold, it is written in the Book of Right.

<sup>19</sup> "Set up a pillar, O Israel, for the slain that died upon thy high places:

How are the mighty fallen!

<sup>20</sup> Tell it not in Geth,

And tell it not as glad tidings in the streets of Ascalon,  
Lest the daughters of the foreigners rejoice,  
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

<sup>21</sup> "Ye mountains of Gelbue,

Let not dew no rain descend upon you, nor fields of  
first-fruits be upon you,  
For there the shield of the mighty ones hath been  
grievously assailed;  
The shield of Saul was not anointed with oil.

<sup>22</sup> "From the blood of the slain, and from the fat of the  
mighty,

The bow of Jonathan returned not empty;  
And the sword of Saul turned not back empty.

<sup>23</sup> "Saul and Jonathan, the beloved and the beautiful,  
were not divided:

Comely were they in their life,

And in their death they were not divided:

They were swifter than eagles, and they were stronger  
than lions.

<sup>24</sup> "Daughters of Israel, weep for Saul,

Who clothed you with scarlet together with your  
adorning,

Who added golden ornaments to your garments.

<sup>25</sup> "How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!  
O Jonathan, even the slain ones upon thy high places!



<sup>26</sup> "I am grieved for thee, my brother Jonathan;  
Thou wast very lovely to me;  
Thy love to me was wonderful,  
Beyond the love of women.

<sup>27</sup> "How are the mighty fallen,  
And the weapons of war perished!"

### **David made King of Judah**

**2 Kingdoms 2** And it came to pass after this that David enquired of the Lord, saying, "Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?" and the Lord said to him, "Go up." And David said, "Whither shall I go up?" and he said, "To Hebron." <sup>2</sup> And David went up thither to Hebron, he and both his wives, Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite, <sup>3</sup> and the men that were with him, every one and his family; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. <sup>4</sup> And the men of Judea come, and anoint David there to reign over the house of Judah; and they reported to David, saying, "The men of Jabesh of the country of Gilead have buried Saul."

<sup>5</sup> And David sent messengers to the rulers of Jabesh of the country of Gilead, and David said to them, "Blessed be ye of the Lord, because ye have wrought this mercy toward your lord, even toward Saul the Christ of the Lord, and ye have buried him and Jonathan his son. <sup>6</sup> And now may the Lord deal in mercy and truth towards you: and I also will requite towards you this good deed, because ye have done this. <sup>7</sup> And now let your hands be made strong, and be valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and moreover the house of Judah have anointed me to be King over them."

### **Jebosthe made King of Israel**

<sup>8</sup> But Abner, the son of Ner, the commander-in-chief of Saul's army, took Jebos the son of Saul, and brought him up from the camp to Manaem <sup>9</sup> and made him King over the land of Gilead, and over Thasiri, and over Jezrael, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. <sup>10</sup> Jebosthe, Saul's son was forty years old, when he reigned over Israel; and he reigned two years, but not over the house of Judah, who followed David. <sup>11</sup> And the days which David reigned in Hebron over the house of Judah were seven years and six months.

### **War between Israel and Judah**

<sup>12</sup> And Abner the son of Ner went forth, and the slaves of Jebosthe the son of Saul, from Manaem to Gibeon. <sup>13</sup> And Joab the son of Saruia, and the slaves of David, went forth from Hebron, and met them at the fountain of Gibeon, at the same place: and these sat down by the fountain on this side, and those by the fountain on that side. <sup>14</sup> And Abner said to Joab, "Let now the young men arise, and play before us." And Joab said, "Let them arise."

<sup>15</sup> And there arose and passed over by number twelve of the children of Benjamin, belonging to Jebosthe the son of Saul, and twelve of the slaves of David. <sup>16</sup> And they seized every one the head of his neighbour with his hand, and his sword was thrust into the side of his neighbour, and they fall down together: and the name of that place was called

"The Portion of the Treacherous Ones," which is in Gibeon.

<sup>17</sup> And the battle was very severe on that day; and Abner and the men of Israel were worsted before the slaves of David. <sup>18</sup> And there were there the three sons of Saruia, Joab, and Abessa, and Asael: and Asael was swift in his feet as a roe in the field. <sup>19</sup> And Asael followed after Abner, and turned not to go to the right hand or to the left from following Abner. <sup>20</sup> And Abner looked behind him, and said, "Art thou Asael himself?" and he said, "I am." <sup>21</sup> And Abner said to him, "Turn thou to the right hand or to the left, and lay hold for thyself on one of the young men, and take to thyself his armour:" but Asael would not turn back from following him. <sup>22</sup> And Abner said yet again to Asael, "Stand aloof from me, lest I smite thee to the ground. And how should I lift up my face to Joab? <sup>23</sup> And what doth this mean? Return to Joab thy brother." But he would not stand aloof; and Abner smites him with the hinder end of the spear on the loins, and the spear went out behind him, and he falls there and dies on the spot: and it came to pass that every one that came to the place where Asael fell and died, stood still.

<sup>24</sup> And Joab and Abessa pursued after Abner, and the sun went down: and they went as far as the hill of Amman, which is in the front of Gai, by the desert way of Gibeon. <sup>25</sup> And the children of Benjamin who followed Abner gather themselves together, and they formed themselves into one body, and stood on the top of a hill. <sup>26</sup> And Abner called Joab, and said, "Shall the sword devour perpetually? Knowest thou not that it will be bitter at last? How long then wilt thou refuse to tell the people to turn from following our brethren?" <sup>27</sup> And Joab said, "As the Lord lives, if thou hadst not spoken, even from the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother." <sup>28</sup> And Joab sounded the trumpet, and all the people departed, and did not pursue after Israel, and did not fight any longer.

<sup>29</sup> And Abner and his men departed at evening, and went all that night, and crossed over Jordan, and went along the whole adjacent country, and they come to the camp. <sup>30</sup> And Joab returned from following Abner, and he assembled all the people, and there were missing of the people of David, nineteen men, and Asael. <sup>31</sup> And the slaves of David smote of the children of Benjamin, of the men of Abner, three hundred and sixty men belonging to him. <sup>32</sup> And they take up Asael, and bury him in the tomb of his father in Bethlehem. And Joab and the men with him went all the night, and the morning rose upon them in Hebron. **2 Kingdoms 3** And there was war for a long time between the house of Saul and the house of David; and the house of David grew continually stronger; but the house of Saul grew continually weaker.

### **The sons of David**

<sup>2</sup> And sons were born to David in Hebron: and his first-born was Ammon the son of Achinoom the Jezraelitess. <sup>3</sup> And his second son was Daluia, the son of Abigail the Carmelitess; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacha the daughter of Tholmi the King of Gessir. <sup>4</sup> And the fourth was Ornia, the son of Aggith, and the fifth was Saphatia,

the son of Abital. <sup>5</sup> And the sixth was Jetheraam, the son of Aegal the wife of David. These were born to David in Hebron.

### Abner joins with David

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner was governing the house of Saul. <sup>7</sup> And Saul had a concubine, Respha, the daughter of Jol; and Jebosthe the son of Saul said to Abner, "Why hast thou gone in to my father's concubine?"

<sup>8</sup> And Abner was very angry with Jebosthe for this saying; and Abner said to him, "Am I a dog's head? I have this day wrought kindness with the house of Saul thy father, and with his brethren and friends, and have not gone over to the house of David, and dost thou this day seek a charge against me concerning injury to a woman? <sup>9</sup> God do thus and more also to Abner, if as the Lord swore to David, so do I not to him this day; <sup>10</sup> to take away the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to raise up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah from Dan to Beersheba." <sup>11</sup> And Jebosthe could not any longer answer Abner a word, because he feared him.

<sup>12</sup> And Abner sent messengers to David to Thaelam where he was, immediately, saying, "Make thy covenant with me, and, behold, my hand is with thee to bring back to thee all the house of Israel." <sup>13</sup> And David said, "With a good will I will make with thee a covenant: only I demand one condition of thee, saying, 'Thou shalt not see my face, unless thou bring Michal the daughter of Saul, when thou comest to see my face.'" <sup>14</sup> And David sent messengers to Jebosthe the son of Saul, saying, "Restore me my wife Michal, whom I took for a hundred foreskins of the foreigners." <sup>15</sup> And Jebosthe sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Selle. <sup>16</sup> And her husband went with her weeping behind her as far as Barakim. And Abner said to him, "Go, return;" and he returned.

<sup>17</sup> And Abner spoke to the elders of Israel, saying, "In former days ye sought David to reign over you; <sup>18</sup> and now perform it: for the Lord hath spoken concerning David, saying, 'By the hand of my slave David I will save Israel out of the hand of all their enemies.'" <sup>19</sup> And Abner spoke in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went to speak in the ears of David at Hebron, all that seemed good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of the house of Benjamin.

### Joab kills Abner

<sup>20</sup> And Abner came to David to Hebron, and with him twenty men: and David made for Abner and his men with him a banquet of wine. <sup>21</sup> And Abner said to David, "I will arise now, and go, and gather to my lord the King all Israel; and I will make with him a covenant, and thou shalt reign over all whom thy soul desires." And David sent away Abner, and he departed in peace.

<sup>22</sup> And, behold, the slaves of David and Joab arrived from their expedition, and they brought much spoil with them: and Abner was not with David in Hebron, because he had sent him away, and he had departed in peace. <sup>23</sup> And Joab and all his army came, and it was reported to

Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner is come to David, and David hath let him go, and he hath departed in peace." <sup>24</sup> And Joab went in to the King, and said, "What is this that thou hast done? Behold, Abner came to thee; and why hast thou let him go, and he hath departed in peace? <sup>25</sup> Knowest thou not the mischief of Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all things that thou doest?"

<sup>26</sup> And Joab returned from David, and sent messengers to Abner after him; and they bring him back from the well of Seiram: but David knew it not. <sup>27</sup> And he brought back Abner to Hebron, and Joab caused him to turn aside from the gate to speak to him, laying wait for him: and he smote him there in the loins, and he died for the blood of Asael the brother of Joab.

<sup>28</sup> And David heard of it afterwards, and said, "I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord even for ever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner. <sup>29</sup> Let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all the house of his father; and let there not be wanting of the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that wants bread." <sup>30</sup> For Joab and Abessa his brother laid wait continually for Abner, because he slew Asael their brother at Gibeon in the battle.

### David laments Abner's death

<sup>31</sup> And David said to Joab and to all the people with him, "Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament before Abner." And King David followed the bier. <sup>32</sup> And they bury Abner in Hebron: and the King lifted up his voice, and wept at his tomb, and all the people wept for Abner. <sup>33</sup> And the King mourned over Abner, and said,

"Shall Abner die according to the death of Nabal?

<sup>34</sup> Thy hands were not bound,

And thy feet were not put in fetters:

One brought thee not near as Nabal;

Thou didst fall before children of iniquity."

<sup>35</sup> And all the people assembled to weep for him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day: and David swore, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if I eat bread or any thing else before the sun goeth down."

<sup>36</sup> And all the people took notice, and all things that the King did before the people were pleasing in their sight. <sup>37</sup> So all the people and all Israel perceived in that day, that it was not of the King to slay Abner the son of Ner. <sup>38</sup> And the King said to his slaves, "Know ye not that a great prince is this day fallen in Israel? <sup>39</sup> And that I am this day a mere kinsman of his, and as it were a subject; but these men the sons of Saruia are too bad for me: the Lord reward the evil-doer according to his wickedness."

### Jebosthe is killed

**2 Kingdoms 4** And Jebosthe the son of Saul heard that Abner the son of Ner had died in Hebron; and his hands were paralyzed, and all the men of Israel grew faint. <sup>2</sup> And Jebosthe the son of Saul had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baana, and the name of

the other Rechab, sons of Remmon the Berothite of the children of Benjamin; for Beroth was reckoned to the children of Benjamin. <sup>3</sup> And the Berothites ran away to Gethaim, and were sojourners there until this day.

<sup>4</sup> And Jonathan Saul's son had a son lame of his feet, five years old, and he was in the way when the news of Saul and Jonathan his son came from Jezrael, and his nurse took him up, and fled; and it came to pass as he hastened and retreated, that he fell, and was lamed. And his name was Mephibosheth.

<sup>5</sup> And Rechab and Baana the sons of Remmon the Berothite went, and they came in the heat of the day into the house of Jebosthe; and he was sleeping on a bed at noon. <sup>6</sup> And, behold, the porter of the house winnowed wheat, and he slumbered and slept: and the brothers Rechab and Baana went privily into the house: <sup>7</sup> And Jebosthe was sleeping on his bed in his chamber: and they smite him, and slay him, and take off his head: and they took his head, and went all the night by the western road. <sup>8</sup> And they brought the head of Jebosthe to David to Hebron, and they said to the King, "Behold the head of Jebosthe the son of Saul thy enemy, who sought thy life; and the Lord hath executed for my lord the King vengeance on his enemies, as it is this day: even on Saul thy enemy, and on his seed."

<sup>9</sup> And David answered and Rechab and Baana his brother, the sons of Remmon the Berothite, and said to them, "As the Lord lives, who hath redeemed my soul out of all affliction; <sup>10</sup> he that reported to me that Saul was dead, even he was as one bringing glad tidings before me: but I seized him and slew him in Sekelac, to whom I ought, as he thought, to have given a reward or his tidings. <sup>11</sup> And now evil men have slain a righteous men in his house on his bed: now then I will require his blood of your hand, and I will destroy you from off the earth." <sup>12</sup> And David commanded his young men, and they slay them, and cut off their hands and their feet; and they hung them up at the fountain in Hebron: and they buried the head of Jebosthe in the tomb of Abenezzer the son of Ner.

### David is King over all Israel

**2 Kingdoms 5** And all the tribes of Israel come to David to Hebron, and they said to him, "Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup> And heretofore Saul being King over us, thou was he that didst lead out and bring in Israel: and the Lord said to thee, "Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be for a leader to my people Israel.'" <sup>3</sup> And all the elders of Israel come to the King to Hebron; and King David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord; and they anoint David King over all Israel. <sup>4</sup> David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. <sup>5</sup> Seven years and six months he reigned in Hebron over Judah, and thirty-three years he reigned over all Israel and Judah in Jerusalem.

### David takes Jerusalem

<sup>6</sup> And David and his men, departed to Jerusalem, to the Jebusite that inhabited the land: and it was said to David, "Thou shalt not come in hither: for the blind and the lame withstood him," saying, "David shall not come in hither." <sup>7</sup>

And David took first the hold of Zion: this is the city of David. <sup>8</sup> And David said on that day, "Every one that smites the Jebusite, let him attack with the dagger both the lame and the blind, and those that hate the soul of David." Therefore they say, "The lame and the blind shall not enter into the House of the Lord."

<sup>9</sup> And David dwelt in the hold, and it was called the city of David, and he built the city itself round about from the citadel, and he built his own house. <sup>10</sup> And David advanced and became great, and the Lord Almighty was with him. <sup>11</sup> And Hiram King of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar wood, and carpenters, and stone-masons: and they built a house for David.

<sup>12</sup> And David knew that the Lord had prepared him to be King over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for the sake of his people Israel. <sup>13</sup> And David took again wives and concubines out of Jerusalem, after he came from Hebron: and David had still more sons and daughters born to him. <sup>14</sup> And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem; Sammus, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon. <sup>15</sup> And Ebear, and Elisue, and Naphec, and Jephies. <sup>16</sup> And Elisama, and Elidae, and Eliphalath, Samae, Jessibath, Nathan, Galamaan, Jebaar, Theesus, Eliphalat, Naged, Naphec, Janathan, Leasamys, Baalimath, Eliphaath. <sup>17</sup> And the foreigners heard that David was anointed King over Israel; and all the foreigners went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the strong hold.

### Defeat of the foreigners

<sup>18</sup> And the foreigners came, and assembled in the valley of the giants. <sup>19</sup> And David enquired of the Lord, saying, "Shall I go up against the foreigners? And wilt thou deliver them into my hands?" and the Lord said to David, "Go up, for I will surely deliver the foreigners into thine hands." <sup>20</sup> And David came from Upper Breaches, and smote the foreigners there: and David said, "The Lord hath destroyed the hostile foreigners before me, as water is dispersed;" therefore the name of that place was called "Over Breaches." <sup>21</sup> And they leave there their gods, and David and his men with him took them.

<sup>22</sup> And the foreigners came up yet again, and assembled in the Valley of Giants. <sup>23</sup> And David enquired of the Lord: and the Lord said, "Thou shalt not go up to meet them: turn from them, and thou shalt meet them near the place of weeping. <sup>24</sup> And it shall come to pass when thou hearest the sound of a clashing together from the grove of weeping, then thou shalt go down to them, for then the Lord shall go forth before thee to make havoc in the battle with the foreigners." <sup>25</sup> And David did as the Lord commanded him, and smote the foreigners from Gibeon as far as the land of Gazera.

### The Ark is brought to Jerusalem

**2 Kingdoms 6** And David again gathered all the young men of Israel, about seventy thousand. <sup>2</sup> And David arose, and went, he and all the people that were with him, and some of the rulers of Judah, on an expedition to a distant place, to bring back thence the Ark of God, on which the name of the Lord of Host who dwells between the cherubs

upon it is called. <sup>3</sup> And they put the Ark of the Lord on a new waggon, and took it out of the house of Aminadab who lived on the hill, and Uzziah and his brethren the sons of Aminadab drove the waggon with the ark. <sup>4</sup> And his brethren went before the ark. <sup>5</sup> And David and the descendants of Israel were playing before the Lord on well-tuned instruments mightily, and with songs, and with harps, and with lutes, and with drums, and with cymbals, and with pipes. <sup>6</sup> And they come as far as the threshing floor of Nachor: and Uzziah reached forth his hand to the Ark of God to keep it steady, and took hold of it; for the ox shook it out of its place. <sup>7</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Uzziah; and God smote him there: and he died there by the Ark of the Lord before God. <sup>8</sup> And David was dispirited because the Lord made a breach upon Uzziah; and that place was called "The Breach of Uzziah" until this day. <sup>9</sup> And David feared the Lord in that day, saying, "How shall the Ark of the Lord come in to me?" <sup>10</sup> And David would not bring in the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord to himself into the city of David: and David turned it aside into the house of Abeddara the Gittite. <sup>11</sup> And the Ark of the Lord lodged in the house of Abeddara the Gittite three months, and the Lord blessed all the house of Abeddara, and all his possessions.

<sup>12</sup> And it was reported to King David, saying, "The Lord hath blessed the house of Abeddara, and all that he has, because of the Ark of the Lord." And David went, and brought up the Ark of the Lord from the house of Abeddara to the city of David with gladness. <sup>13</sup> And there were with him bearing the ark seven bands, and for a sacrifice a calf and lambs. <sup>14</sup> And David sounded with well-tuned instruments before the Lord, and David was clothed with a fine long robe. <sup>15</sup> And David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a trumpet.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass as the ark arrived at the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked through the window, and saw King David dancing and playing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart. <sup>17</sup> And they bring the Ark of the Lord, and set it in its place in the midst of the Tabernacle which David pitched for it: and David offered whole-burnt-offerings before the Lord, and peace-offerings. <sup>18</sup> And David made an end of offering the whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and blessed the people in the Name of the Lord of Hosts. <sup>19</sup> And he distributed to all the people, even to all the host of Israel from Dan to Beersheba, both men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a joint of food, and a cake from the frying-pan: and all the people departed every one to his home.

<sup>20</sup> And David returned to bless his house. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David and saluted him, and said, "How was the King of Israel glorified to-day, who was to-day uncovered in the eyes of the slaves of his slaves, as one of the dancers wantonly uncovers himself!"

<sup>21</sup> And David said to Michal, "I will dance before the Lord. Blessed be the Lord who chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to make me head over his people,

even over Israel: therefore I will play, and dance before the Lord. <sup>22</sup> And I will again uncover myself thus, and I will be vile in thine eyes, and with the women-slaves by whom thou saidst that I was not had in honour." <sup>23</sup> And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child till the day of her death.

### God's covenant with David

**2 Kingdoms 7** And it came to pass when the King sat in his house, and the Lord had given him an inheritance on every side free from all his enemies round about him; <sup>2</sup> that the King said to Nathan the prophet, "Behold now, I live in a house of cedar, and the Ark of the Lord dwells in the midst of a tent." <sup>3</sup> And Nathan said to the King, "Go and do all that is in thine heart, for the Lord is with thee." <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the Lord came to Nathan, saying, <sup>5</sup> "Go, and say to my slave David, Thus says the Lord, Thou shalt not build Me a House for Me to dwell in. <sup>6</sup> For I have not dwelt in a House from the day that I brought up the descendants of Israel out of Egypt to this day, but I have been walking in a lodge and in a tent, <sup>7</sup> wheresoever I went with all Israel. Have I ever spoken to any of the tribes of Israel, which I commanded to tend my people Israel, saying, 'Why have ye not built me a House of cedar?'

<sup>8</sup> "And now thus shalt thou say to My slave David, 'Thus says the Lord Almighty, "I took thee from the sheep-cote, that thou shouldest be a prince over my people, over Israel. <sup>9</sup> And I was with thee wheresoever thou wentest, and I destroyed all thine enemies before thee, and I made thee renowned according to the renown of the great ones on the earth. <sup>10</sup> And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell by themselves, and shall be no more distressed; and the son of iniquity shall no more afflict them, as he hath done from the beginning, <sup>11</sup> from the days when I appointed judges over My people Israel: and I will give thee rest from all thine enemies, and the Lord will tell thee that thou shalt build a House to him. <sup>12</sup> And it shall come to pass when thy days shall have been fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, even thine own issue, and I will establish his kingdom. <sup>13</sup> He shall build for Me a House to My Name, and I will set up his throne even for ever. <sup>14</sup> *I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to Me a son.* <sup>15</sup> And when he happens to transgress, then will I chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the sons of men. <sup>16</sup> But My mercy I will not take from him, as I took it from those whom I removed from My presence. <sup>17</sup> And his house shall be made sure, and his kingdom for ever before me, and his throne shall be set up for ever." ' " <sup>17</sup> According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

### David's prayer of thanks

<sup>18</sup> And King David came in, and sat before the Lord, and said, "Who am I, O Lord, my Lord, and what is my house, that Thou hast loved me hitherto? <sup>19</sup> Whereas I was very little before Thee, O Lord, my Lord, yet Thou speakest

concerning the house of Thy slave for a long time to come. And is this the law of man, O Lord, my Lord? <sup>20</sup> And what shall David yet say to Thee? And now Thou knowest Thy slave, O Lord, my Lord. <sup>21</sup> And Thou hast wrought for Thy slave's sake, and according to Thy heart Thou hast wrought all this greatness, to make it known to Thy slave, <sup>22</sup> that he may magnify Thee, O my Lord; for there is no one like Thee, and there is no God, but Thou among all of Whom we have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what other nation in the earth is as thy people Israel? Whereas God was his guide, to redeem for Himself a people to make Thee a Name, to do mightily and nobly, so that Thou shouldst cast out nations and their tabernacles from the presence of Thy people, whom Thou didst redeem for Thyself out of Egypt? <sup>24</sup> And Thou hast prepared for Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people for ever, and Thou, Lord, art become their God.

<sup>25</sup> "And now, O my Lord, the Almighty Lord God of Israel, confirm the word for ever which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy slave and his house: and now as Thou hast said, <sup>26</sup> 'Let thy name be magnified for ever.' <sup>27</sup> Almighty Lord God of Israel, Thou hast uncovered the ear of Thy slave, saying, 'I will build Thee a House:' therefore Thy slave hath found in his heart to pray this prayer to Thee. <sup>28</sup> And now, O Lord my Lord, Thou art God; and Thy words will be true, and Thou hast spoken these good things concerning Thy slave. <sup>29</sup> And now begin and bless the house of Thy slave, that it may continue for ever before Thee; for Thou, O Lord, my Lord, hast spoken, and the house of Thy slave shall be blessed with Thy blessing so as to continue for ever."

### David's victories in battle

**2 Kingdoms 8** And it came to pass after this, that David smote the foreigners, and put them to flight, and David took the tribute from out of the hand of the foreigners. <sup>2</sup> And David smote Moab, and measured them out with lines, having laid them down on the ground: and there were two lines for slaying, and two lines he kept alive: and Moab became slaves to David, yielding tribute.

<sup>3</sup> And David smote Adraazar the son of Rahab King of Suba, as he went to extend his power to the river Euphrates. <sup>4</sup> And David took a thousand of his chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all his chariot horses, and he reminstered to himself a hundred chariots.

<sup>5</sup> And Syria of Damascus cometh to help Adraazar King of Suba, and David smote twenty-two thousand men belonging to the Syrian. <sup>6</sup> And David placed a garrison in Syria near Damascus, and the Syrians became slaves and tributaries to David: and the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went. <sup>7</sup> And David took the golden bracelets which were on the slaves of Adraazar King of Suba, and brought them to Jerusalem. And Susakim King of Egypt took them, when he went up to Jerusalem in the days of Rehoboam son of Solomon. <sup>8</sup> And King David took from Metebac, and from the choice cities of Adraazar, very much brass: with that Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the furniture.

<sup>9</sup> And Thou the King of Hemath heard that David had

smitten all the host of Adraazar. <sup>10</sup> And Thou sent Jedduram his son to King David, to ask him of his welfare, and to congratulate him on his fighting against Adraazar and smiting him, for he was an enemy to Adraazar: and in his hands were vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass. <sup>11</sup> And these King David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and with the gold which he consecrated out of all the cities which he conquered, <sup>12</sup> out of Idumea, and out of Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the foreigners, and from Amalek, and from the spoils of Adraazar son of Rahab King of Suba.

<sup>13</sup> And David made himself a name: and when he returned he smote Idumea in Gebelem to the number of eighteen thousand. <sup>14</sup> And he set garrisons in Idumea, even in all Idumea: and all the Idumeans were slaves to the King. And the Lord preserved David wherever he went.

<sup>15</sup> And David reigned over all Israel: and David wrought judgment and justice over all his people. <sup>16</sup> And Joab the son of Saruia was over the host; and Josaphat the son of Achilud was keeper of the records. <sup>17</sup> And Zadok the son of Achitob, and Achimelech son of Abiathar, were priests; and Sasa was the scribe, <sup>18</sup> and Banaeas son of Jodae was councillor, and the Chelethite and the Phelethite, and the sons of David, were princes of the court.

### David's mercy on Mephibosheth

**2 Kingdoms 9** And David said, "Is there yet any one left in the house of Saul, that I may deal kindly with him for Jonathan's sake?" <sup>2</sup> And there was a slave of the house of Saul, and his name was "Siba:" and they call him to David; and the King said to him, "Art thou Siba?" and he said, "I am thy slave." <sup>3</sup> And the King said, "Is there yet a man left of the house of Saul, that I may act towards him with the mercy of God?" and Siba said to the King, "There is yet a son of Jonathan, lame of his feet." <sup>4</sup> And the King said, "Where is he?" and Siba said to the King, "Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Amiel of Lodabar." <sup>5</sup> And King David went, and took him out of the house of Machir the son Amiel of Lodabar.

<sup>6</sup> And Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul cometh to the King David, and he fell upon his face and did obeisance to him: and David said to him, "Mephibosheth:" and he said, "Behold thy slave." <sup>7</sup> And David said to him, "Fear not, for I will surely deal mercifully with thee for the sake of Jonathan thy father, and I will restore to thee all the land of Saul the father of thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually." <sup>8</sup> And Mephibosheth did obeisance, and said, "Who am I thy slave, that thou hast looked upon a dead dog like me?"

<sup>9</sup> And the King called Siba the slave of Saul, and said to him, "All that belonged to Saul and to all his house have I given to the son of thy lord. <sup>10</sup> And thou, and thy sons, and thy slaves, shall till the land for him; and thou shalt bring in bread to the son of thy lord, and he shall eat bread: and Mephibosheth the son of thy lord shall eat bread continually at my table." Now Siba had fifteen sons and twenty slaves. <sup>11</sup> And Siba said to the King, "According to all that my lord the King hath commanded his slave, so will thy slave do." And Mephibosheth did eat at the table

of David, as one of the sons of the King.

<sup>12</sup> And Mephibosheth had a little son, and his name was "Micha:" and all the household of Siba were slaves to Mephibosheth. <sup>13</sup> And Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for he continually ate at the table of the King; and he was lame in both his feet.

### **Defeat of the Ammonites and Syrians**

**2 Kingdoms 10** And it came to pass after this that the King of the children of Ammon died, and Annon his son reigned in his stead. <sup>2</sup> And David said, "I will shew mercy to Annon the son of Naas, as his father dealt mercifully with me." And David sent to comfort him concerning his father by the hand of his ministers; and the minister of David came into the land of the children of Ammon. <sup>3</sup> And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Annon their lord, "Is it to honour thy father before thee that David hath sent comforters to thee? Hath not David rather sent his ministers to thee that they should search the city, and spy it out and examine it?" <sup>4</sup> And Annon took the ministers of David, and shaved their beards, and cut off their garments in the midst as far as their buttocks, and sent them away. <sup>5</sup> And they brought David word concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly dishonoured: and the King said, "Remain in Jericho till your beards have grown, and then ye shall return."

<sup>6</sup> And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were ashamed; and the children of Ammon sent, and hired the Syrians of Baethraam, and the Syrians of Suba, and Roob, twenty thousand footmen, and the King of Amalek with a thousand men, and Istob with twelve thousand men. <sup>7</sup> And David heard, and sent Joab and all his host, even the mighty men. <sup>8</sup> And the children of Ammon went forth, and set the battle in array by the door of the gate: those of Syria, Suba, and Roob, and Istob, and Amalek, being by themselves in the field.

<sup>9</sup> And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him from that which was opposed in front and from behind, and he chose out some of all the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array against Syria. <sup>10</sup> And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abessa his brother, and they set the battle in array opposite to the children of Ammon. <sup>11</sup> And he said, "If Syria be too strong for me, then shall ye help me: and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then will we be ready to help thee. <sup>12</sup> Be thou courageous, and let us be strong for our people, and for the sake of the cities of our God, and the Lord shall do that which is good in His eyes." <sup>13</sup> And Joab and his people with him advanced to battle against Syria, and they fled from before him. <sup>14</sup> And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, and they fled from before Abessa, and entered into the city: and Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

And the Syrians saw that they were worsted before Israel, and they gathered themselves together. <sup>16</sup> And Adraazar sent and gathered the Syrians from the other side of the river Chalamak, and they came to Aelam; and Sobac the captain of the host of Adraazar was at their

head. <sup>17</sup> And it was reported to David, and he gathered all Israel, and went over Jordan, and came to Aelam: and the Syrians set the battle in array against David, and fought with him. <sup>18</sup> And Syria fled from before Israel, and David destroyed of Syria seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and he smote Sobac the captain of his host, and he died there. <sup>19</sup> And all the kings the slaves of Adraazar saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, and they went over to Israel, and served them: and Syria was afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

### **David and Bathsheba**

**2 Kingdoms 11** And it came to pass when the time of the year for kings going out to battle had come round, that David sent Joab, and his slaves with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbath: but David remained at Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass toward evening, that David arose off his couch, and walked on the roof of the King's house, and saw from the roof a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. <sup>3</sup> And David sent and enquired about the woman: and one said, "Is not this Beersheba the daughter of Eliab, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?" <sup>4</sup> And David sent messengers, and took her, and went in to her, and he lay with her: and she was purified from her uncleanness, and returned to her house. <sup>5</sup> And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, "I am with child."

<sup>6</sup> And David sent to Joab, saying, "Send me Uriah the Hittite;" and Joab sent Uriah to David. <sup>7</sup> And Uriah arrived and went in to him, and David asked him how Joab was, and how the people were, and how the war went on. <sup>8</sup> And David said to Uriah, "Go to thy house, and 'wash thy feet:'" and Uriah departed from the house of the King, and a portion of food from the King followed him. <sup>9</sup> And Uriah slept at the door of the King with the slaves of his lord, and went not down to his house. <sup>10</sup> And they brought David word, saying, "Uriah hath not gone down to his house." And David said to Uriah, "Art thou not come from a journey? why hast thou not gone down to thy house?"

<sup>11</sup> And Uriah said to David, "The Ark, and Israel, and Judah dwell in tents; and my lord Joab, and the slaves of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; and shall I go into my house to eat and drink, and lie with my wife? How should I do this? As thy soul lives, I will not do this thing."

<sup>12</sup> And David said to Uriah, "Remain here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee go." So Uriah remained in Jerusalem that day and the day following. <sup>13</sup> And David called him, and he ate before him and drank, and he made him drunk: and he went out in the evening to lie upon his bed with the slaves of his lord, and went not down to his house.

<sup>14</sup> And the morning came, and David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. <sup>15</sup> And he wrote in the letter, saying, "Station Uriah in front of the severe part of the fight, and retreat from behind him, so shall he be wounded and die." <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass while Joab was watching against the city, that he set Uriah in a place where he knew that valiant men were. <sup>17</sup> And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and some of the

people of the slaves of David fell, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

<sup>18</sup> And Joab sent, and reported to David all the events of the war, so as to tell them to the King. <sup>19</sup> And he charged the messenger, saying, "When thou hast finished reporting all the events of the war to the King, <sup>20</sup> then it shall come to pass if the anger of the King shall arise, and he shall say to thee, 'Why did ye draw nigh to the city to fight? Knew ye not that they would shoot from off the wall? <sup>21</sup> Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal son of Ner? Did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from above the wall, and he died in Thamasi? Why did ye draw near to the wall?' Then thou shalt say, 'Thy slave Uriah the Hittite is also dead.'"

<sup>22</sup> And the messenger of Joab went to the King to Jerusalem, and he came and reported to David all that Joab told him, all the affairs of the war. And David was very angry with Joab, and said to the messenger, "Why did ye draw nigh to the wall to fight? Knew ye not that ye would be wounded from off the wall? Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal? Did not a woman cast upon him a piece of millstone from the wall, and he died in Thamasi? Why did ye draw near to the wall?" <sup>23</sup> And the messenger said to David, "The men prevailed against us, and they came out against us into the field, and we came upon them even to the door of the gate. <sup>24</sup> And the archers shot at thy slaves from off the wall, and some of the King's slaves died, and thy slave Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

<sup>25</sup> And David said to the messenger, "Thus shalt thou say to Joab, 'Let not the matter be grievous in thine eyes, for the sword devours one way at one time and another way at another: strengthen thine array against the city, and destroy it,' and strengthen him." <sup>26</sup> And the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, and she mourned for her husband. <sup>27</sup> And the time of mourning expired, and David sent and took her into his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son: but the thing which David did was evil in the eyes of the Lord.

### David's confession to Nathan

**2 Kingdoms 12** And the Lord sent Nathan the prophet to David; and he went in to him, and said to him, "There were two men in one city, one rich and the other poor. <sup>2</sup> And the rich man had very many flocks and herds. <sup>3</sup> But the poor man had only one little ewe lamb, which he had purchased, and preserved, and reared; and it grew up with himself and his children in common; it ate of his bread and drank of his cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter. <sup>4</sup> And a traveller came to the rich man, and he spared to take of his flocks and of his herds, to dress for the traveller that came to him; and he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that came to him."

<sup>5</sup> And David was greatly moved with anger against the man; and David said to Nathan, "As the Lord lives, the man that did this thing shall surely die. <sup>6</sup> And he shall restore the lamb seven-fold, because he hath not spared."

<sup>7</sup> And Nathan said to David, "Thou art the man that hath done this. Thus says the Lord God of Israel, 'I anointed thee to be King over Israel, and I rescued thee out the

hand of Saul; <sup>8</sup> and I gave thee the House of the Lord, and the wives of thy lord into thy bosom, and I gave to thee the house of Israel and Judah; and if that had been little, I would have given thee yet more. <sup>9</sup> Why hast thou set at nought the word of the Lord, to do that which is evil in his eyes? Thou hast slain Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and thou hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and thou hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore the sword shall not depart from thy house for ever, because thou hast set me at nought, and thou hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite, to be thy wife.' <sup>11</sup> Thus says the Lord, 'Behold, I will raise up against thee evil out of thy house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and will give them to thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. <sup>12</sup> For thou didst it secretly, but I will do this thing in the sight of all Israel, and before the sun.'"

<sup>13</sup> And David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the Lord." And Nathan said to David, "And the Lord hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. <sup>14</sup> Only because thou hast given great occasion of provocation to the enemies of the Lord by this thing, thy son also that is born to thee shall surely die."

### The death of David's son

<sup>15</sup> And Nathan departed to his house. And the Lord smote the child, which the wife of Uriah the Hittite bore to David, and it was ill. <sup>16</sup> And David enquired of God concerning the child, and David fasted, and went in and lay all night upon the ground. <sup>17</sup> And the elders of his house arose and went to him to raise him up from the ground, but he would not rise, nor did he eat bread with them. <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died: and the slaves of David were afraid to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive we spoke to him, and he hearkened not to our voice; and thou should we tell him that the child is dead?— so would he do himself harm."

<sup>19</sup> And David understood that his slaves were whispering, and David perceived that the child was dead: and David said to his slaves, "Is the child dead?" and they said, "He is dead." <sup>20</sup> Then David rose up from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his garments, and went into the House of God, and venerated him; and went into his own house, and called for bread to eat, and they set bread before him and he ate. <sup>21</sup> And his slaves said to him, "What is this thing that thou hast done concerning the child? While it was yet living thou didst fast, and weep, and watch: and when the child was dead thou didst rise up, and didst eat bread, and drink."

<sup>22</sup> And David said, "While the child yet lived, I fasted and wept; for I said, 'Who knoweth if the Lord will pity me, and the child live?' <sup>23</sup> But now it is dead, why should I fast thus? Shall I be able to bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me."

### The birth of Solomon

<sup>24</sup> And David comforted Beersheba his wife, and he went in to her, and lay with her; and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name "Solomon," and the

Lord loved him. <sup>25</sup> And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name "Jedidia," for the Lord's sake.

### **The capture of Rabbath**

<sup>26</sup> And Joab fought against Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. <sup>27</sup> And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, "I have fought against Rabbath, and taken the city of waters. <sup>28</sup> And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city, and take it beforehand; lest I take the city first, and my name be called upon it." <sup>29</sup> And David gathered all the people, and went to Rabbath, and fought against it, and took it. <sup>30</sup> And he took the crown of Molchom their King from off his head, and the weight of it was a talent of gold, with precious stones, and it was upon the head of David; and he carried forth very much spoil of the city. <sup>31</sup> And he brought forth the people that were in it, and put them under the saw, and under iron harrows, and axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus he did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

### **Amnon and Tamar**

**2 Kingdoms 13** And it happened after this that Absalom the son of David had a very beautiful sister, and her name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David had a crush on her. <sup>2</sup> And Amnon was distressed even to sickness, because of Tamar his sister; for she was a virgin, and it seemed very difficult for Amnon to do anything to her.

<sup>3</sup> And Amnon had a friend, and his name was Jonadab, the son of Samaa the brother of David: and Jonadab was a very cunning man. <sup>4</sup> And he said to him, "What ails thee that thou art thus weak? O son of the King, morning by morning? Wilt thou not tell me?" and Ammon said, "I 'love' Tamar the sister of my brother Absalom." <sup>5</sup> And Jonadab said to him, "Lie upon thy bed, and make thyself sick, and thy father shall come in to see thee; and thou shalt say to him, 'Let, I pray thee, Tamar my sister come, and feed me with morsels, and let her prepare food before mine eyes, that I may see and eat at her hands.'" <sup>6</sup> So Ammon lay down, and made himself sick; and the King came in to see him: and Ammon said to the King, "Let, I pray thee, my sister Tamar come to me, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, and I will eat them at her hand."

<sup>7</sup> And David sent to Tamar to the house, saying, "Go now to thy brother's house, and dress him food." <sup>8</sup> And Tamar went to the house of her brother Amnon, and he was lying down: and she took the dough and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes. <sup>9</sup> And she took the frying pan and poured them out before him, but he would not eat. And Amnon said, "Send out every man from about me." And they removed every man from about him. <sup>10</sup> And Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring in the food into the closet, and I will eat of thy hand." And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them to her brother Amnon into the chamber. <sup>11</sup> And she brought them to him to eat, and he caught hold of her, and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister."

<sup>12</sup> And she said to him, "Nay, my brother, do not humble me, for it ought not to be so done in Israel; do not this folly. <sup>13</sup> And I, whither shall I remove my reproach? And thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. And now, speak, I pray thee, to the King, for surely he will not keep me from thee." <sup>14</sup> But Amnon would not hearken to her voice; and he prevailed against her, and humbled her, and raped her. <sup>15</sup> Then Amnon hated her with very great hatred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the "love" with which he had "loved" her, for the last wickedness was greater than the first: and Amnon said to her, "Rise, and be gone." <sup>16</sup> And Tamar spoke to him concerning this great mischief, "greater," said she, "than the other that thou didst me, to send me away:" but Amnon would not hearken to her voice. <sup>17</sup> And he called his slave who had charge of the house, and said to him, "Put now this woman out from me, and shut the door after her."

<sup>18</sup> And she had on her a variegated robe, for so were the King's daughters that were virgins attired in their garments: and his slave led her forth, and shut the door after her. <sup>19</sup> And Tamar took ashes, and put them on her head; and she rent the variegated garment that was upon her: and she laid her hands on her head, and went crying continually.

<sup>20</sup> And Absalom her brother said to her, "Has thy brother Amnon been with thee? Now then, my sister, be silent, for he is thy brother: be not careful to mention this matter." So Tamar dwelt as a widow in the house of her brother Absalom. <sup>21</sup> And King David heard of all these things, and was very angry; but he did not grieve the spirit of his son Amnon, because he loved him, for he was his first-born. <sup>22</sup> And Absalom spoke not to Amnon, good or bad, because Absalom hated Amnon, on account of his humbling his sister Tamar.

### **Absalom kills Amnon**

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass at the end of two whole years, that they were shearing sheep for Absalom in Belasor near Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the King's sons. <sup>24</sup> And Absalom came to the King, and said, "Behold, thy slave hath a sheep-shearing; let now the King and his slaves go with thy slave." <sup>25</sup> And the King said to Absalom, "Nay, my son, let us not all go, and let us not be burdensome to thee." And he pressed him; but he would not go, but blessed him. <sup>26</sup> And Absalom said to him, "And if not, let I pray thee, my brother Amnon go with us." And the King said to him, "Why should he go with thee?" <sup>27</sup> And Absalom pressed him, and he sent with him Amnon and all the King's sons; and Absalom made a banquet like the banquet of the King.

<sup>28</sup> And Absalom charged his slaves, saying, "Mark when the heart of Amnon shall be merry with wine, and I shall say to you, 'Smite Amnon,' and slay him: fear not; for is it not I that command you? Be courageous, and be valiant." <sup>29</sup> And the slaves of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom commanded them: and all the sons of the King rose up, and they mounted every man his mule, and fled. <sup>30</sup> And it came to pass, when they were in the way, that a report came to David, saying, "Absalom hath slain all the King's



sons, and there is not one of them left.”<sup>31</sup> Then the King arose, and rent his garments, and lay upon the ground: and all his slaves that were standing round him rent their garments.<sup>32</sup> And Jonadab the son of Samaa brother of David, answered and said, “Let not my Lord the King say that he hath slain all the young men the sons of the King, for Amnon only of them all is dead; for he was appointed to death by the mouth of Absalom from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar.<sup>33</sup> And now let not my lord the King take the matter to heart, saying, ‘All the King’s sons are dead.’ for Amnon only of them is dead.”<sup>34</sup> And Absalom escaped: and the young man the watchman, lifted up his eyes, and looked; and, behold, much people went in the way behind him from the side of the mountain in the descent: and the watchman came and told the King, and said, ‘I have seen men by the way of Oronen, by the side of the mountain.’<sup>35</sup> And Jonadab said to the King, “Behold, the King’s sons are present: according to the word of thy slave, so hath it happened.”<sup>36</sup> And it came to pass when he had finished speaking, that, behold, the King’s sons came, and lifted up their voices and wept: and the King also and all his slaves wept with a very great weeping.<sup>37</sup> But Absalom fled, and went to Tholmi son of Emiud the King of Gedsur to the land of Chamaachad: and King David mourned for his son continually.<sup>38</sup> So Absalom fled, and departed to Gedsur, and was there three years.<sup>39</sup> And King David ceased to go out after Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, touching his death.

### **Absalom comes back to Jerusalem**

**2 Kingdoms 14** And Joab the son of Saruia knew that the heart of the King was toward Absalom.<sup>2</sup> And Joab sent to Thecoe, and took thence a cunning woman, and said to her, “Mourn, I pray thee, and put on mourning garments, and anoint thee not with oil, and thou shalt be as a woman mourning for one that is dead thus for many days.<sup>3</sup> And thou shalt go to the King, and speak to him according to this word.” And Joab put the words in her mouth.<sup>4</sup> So the woman of Thecoe went in to the King and fell upon her face to the earth, and did him obeisance, and said, “Help, O King, help.”<sup>5</sup> And the King said to her, “What is the matter with thee?” And she said, “I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.<sup>6</sup> And moreover thy slave had two sons, and they fought together in the field, and there was no one to part them; and the one smote the other his brother, and slew him.<sup>7</sup> And behold the whole family rose up against thy slave, and they said, ‘Give up the one that smote his brother, and we will put him to death for the life of his brother, whom he slew, and we will take away even your heir: so they will quench my coal that is left, so as not to leave my husband remnant or name on the face of the earth.’”

<sup>8</sup> And the King said to the woman, “Go in peace to thy house, and I will give commandment concerning thee.”<sup>9</sup> And the woman of Thecoe said to the King, “On me, my lord, O King, and on my father’s house be the iniquity, and the King and his throne be guiltless.”<sup>10</sup> And the King said, “Who was it that spoke to thee? Thou shalt even bring him to me, and one shall not touch him any more.”<sup>11</sup> And she said, “Let now the King remember concerning his Lord

God in that the avenger of blood is multiplied to destroy, and let them not take away my son.” And he said, “As the lord lives, not a hair of thy son shall fall to the ground.”

<sup>12</sup> And the woman said, “Let now thy slave speak a word to my lord the King.” And he said, “Say on.”<sup>13</sup> And the woman said, “Why hast thou devised this thing against the people of God? Or is this word out of the King’s mouth as a transgression, so that the King should not bring back his banished?<sup>14</sup> For we shall surely die, and be as water poured upon the earth, which shall not be gathered up, and God shall take the life, even as he deviseth to thrust forth from him his outcast.<sup>15</sup> And now whereas I came to speak this word to my lord the King, the reason is that the people will see me, and thy slave will say, ‘Let one now speak to my lord the King, if peradventure the King will perform the request of his slave;<sup>16</sup> for the King will hear. Let him rescue his slave out of the hand of the man that seeketh to cast out me and my son from the inheritance of God.’<sup>17</sup> And the woman said, ‘If now the word of my lord the King be gracious,— well: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the King, to hear good and evil: and the Lord thy God shall be with thee.’”

<sup>18</sup> And the King answered, and said to the woman, “Hide not from me, I pray thee, the matter which I ask thee.” And the woman said, “Let my lord the King by all means speak.”<sup>19</sup> And the King said, “Is not the hand of Joab in all this matter with thee?” and the woman said to the King, “As thy soul lives, my lord, O King, there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from all that my lord the King hath spoken; for thy slave Joab himself charged me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thy slave.<sup>20</sup> In order that this form of speech might come about it was that thy slave Joab hath framed this matter: and my lord is wise as is the wisdom of an Angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.”

<sup>21</sup> And the King said to Joab, “Behold now, I have done to thee according to this thy word: go, bring back the young man Absalom.”<sup>22</sup> And Joab fell on his face to the ground, and did obeisance, and blessed the King: and Joab said, “To-day thy slave knoweth that I have found Grace in thy sight, my lord, O King, for my lord the King hath performed the request of his slave.”<sup>23</sup> And Joab arose, and went to Gedsur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.<sup>24</sup> And the King said, “Let him return to his house, and not see my face.” And Absalom returned to his house, and saw not the King’s face.

<sup>25</sup> And there was not a man in Israel so very comely as Absalom: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.<sup>26</sup> And when he polled his head, (and it was at the beginning of every year that he polled it, because it grew, heavy upon him,) even when he polled it, he weighed the hair of his head, two hundred shekels according to the royal shekel.<sup>27</sup> And there were born to Absalom three sons and one daughter, and her name was Tamar: she was a very beautiful woman, and she becomes the wife of Rehoboam son of Solomon, and she bears to him Abia.

<sup>28</sup> And Absalom remained in Jerusalem two full years, and he saw not the King’s face.<sup>29</sup> And Absalom sent to

Joab to bring him in to the King, and he would not come to him: and he sent to him the second time, and he would not come. <sup>30</sup> And Absalom said to his slaves, "Behold, Joab's portion in the field is next to mine, and he hath in it barley; go and set it on fire." And the slaves of Absalom set the field on fire: and the slaves of Joab come to him with their clothes rent, and they said to him, "The slaves of Absalom have set the field on fire." <sup>31</sup> And Joab arose, and came to Absalom into the house, and said to him, "Why have thy slaves set my field on fire?" <sup>32</sup> And Absalom said to Joab, "Behold, I sent to thee, saying, 'Come hither, and I will send thee to the King, saying, 'Why did I come out of Gedsur? It would have been better for me to have remained there:' and now, behold, I have not seen the face of the King; but if there is iniquity in me, then put me to death.'"

<sup>33</sup> And Joab went in to the King, and brought him word: and he called Absalom, and he went in to the King, and did him obeisance, and fell upon his face to the ground, even in the presence of the King; and the King kissed Absalom.

### The treason of Absalom

**2 Kingdoms 15** And it came to pass after this that Absalom prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. <sup>2</sup> And Absalom rose early, and stood by the side of the way of the gate: and it came to pass that every man who had a cause, came to the King for judgment, and Absalom cried to him, and said to him, "Of what city art thou?" And he said, "Thy slave is of one of the tribes of Israel." <sup>3</sup> And Absalom said to him, "See, thine affairs are right and clear, yet thou hast no one appointed of the King to hear thee." <sup>4</sup> And Absalom said, "O that one would make me a judge in the land; then every man who had a dispute or a cause would come to me, and I would judge him!" <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass when a man came near to do him obeisance, that he stretched out his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. <sup>6</sup> And Absalom did after this manner to all Israel that came to the King for judgement; and Absalom gained the hearts of the men of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said to his father, "I will go now, and pay my vows, which I vowed to the Lord in Hebron. <sup>8</sup> For thy slave vowed a vow when I dwelt at Gedsur in Syria, saying, 'If the Lord should indeed restore me to Jerusalem, then will I serve the Lord.'" <sup>9</sup> And the King said to him, "Go in peace." And he arose and went to Hebron. <sup>10</sup> And Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then shall ye say, 'Absalom is become King in Hebron.'" <sup>11</sup> And there went with Absalom two hundred chosen men from Jerusalem; and they went in their simplicity, and knew not anything. <sup>12</sup> And Absalom sent to Ahitophel the Theconite, the counsellor of David, from his city, from Gola, where he was sacrificing: and there was a strong conspiracy; and the people with Absalom were increasingly numerous.

### David flees Jerusalem

<sup>13</sup> And there came a messenger to David, saying, "The heart of the men of Israel is gone after Absalom." <sup>14</sup> And

David said to all his slaves who were with him in Jerusalem, "Rise, and let us flee, for we have no refuge from Absalom: make haste and go, lest he overtake us speedily, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword." <sup>15</sup> And the King's ministers said to the King, "In all things which our lord the King chooses, behold we are thy slaves." <sup>16</sup> And the King and all his house went out on foot: and the King left ten women of his concubines to keep the house.

<sup>17</sup> And the King and all his ministers went out on foot; and abode in a distant house. <sup>18</sup> And all his ministers passed on by his side, and every Chelethite, and every Phelethite, and they stood by the olive tree in the wilderness: and all the people marched near him, and all his court, and all the men of might, and all the men of war, six hundred: and they were present at his side: and every Chelethite, and every Phelethite, and all the six hundred Gittites that came on foot out of Geth, and they went on before the King. <sup>19</sup> And the King said to Ethi, the Gittite, "Why dost thou also go with us? Return, and dwell with the King, for thou art a stranger, and thou hast come forth as a sojourner out of thy place. <sup>20</sup> Whereas thou camest yesterday, shall I to-day cause thee to travel with us, and shalt thou thus change thy place? Thou didst come forth yesterday, and to-day shall I set thee in motion to go along with us? I indeed will go whithersoever I may go: return then, and cause thy brethren to return with thee, and may the Lord deal mercifully and truly with thee."

<sup>21</sup> And Ethi answered the King and said, "As the Lord lives and as my lord the King lives, in the place wheresoever my lord shall be, whether it be for death or life, there shall thy slave be." <sup>22</sup> And the King said to Ethi, "Come and pass over with me." So Ethi the Gittite and the King passed over, and all his slaves, and all the multitude with him. <sup>23</sup> And all the country wept with a loud voice. And all the people passed by over the brook of Kedron; and the King crossed the brook Kedron: and all the people and the King passed on toward the way of the wilderness.

<sup>24</sup> And behold also Zadok, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord from Baethar: and they set down the Ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had passed out of the city. And the King said to Zadok, "Carry back the Ark of God into the city: if I should find favour in the eyes of the Lord, then will he bring me back, and he will shew me it and its beauty. <sup>26</sup> But if he should say thus, 'I have no pleasure in thee;' behold, here I am, let him do to me according to that which is good in his eyes." <sup>27</sup> And the King said to Zadok the priest, "Behold, thou shalt return to the city in peace, and Achimaas thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons with you. <sup>28</sup> Behold, I continue in arms in Araboth of the desert, until there come tidings from you to report to me." <sup>29</sup> So Zadok and Abiathar brought back the Ark of the Lord to Jerusalem, and it continued there.

<sup>30</sup> And David went up by the ascent of the mount of Olives, ascending and weeping, and had his head covered, and went barefooted: and all the people that were with him covered every man his head; and they went up, ascending and weeping. <sup>31</sup> And it was reported to David, saying, "Ahitophel also is among the conspirators with

Absalom." And David said, "O Lord my God, disconcert, I pray thee, the counsel of Ahitophel."

<sup>32</sup> And David came as far as Ros, where he venerated God: and behold, Chusi the chief friend of David came out to meet him, having rent his garment, and earth was upon his head. <sup>33</sup> And David said to him, "If thou shouldst go over with me, then wilt thou be a burden to me; <sup>34</sup> but if thou shall return to the city, and shalt say to Absalom, 'Thy brethren are passed over, and the King thy father is passed over after me: and now I am thy slave, O King, suffer me to live: at one time even of late I was the slave of thy father, and now I am thy humble slave'— so shalt thou disconcert for me, the counsel of Ahitophel. <sup>35</sup> And, behold, there are there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests; and it shall be that every word that thou shalt hear of the house of the King, thou shalt report it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. <sup>36</sup> Behold, there are there with them their two sons, Achimaas the son of Zadok, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar; and by them ye shall report to me every word which ye shall hear." <sup>37</sup> So Chusi the friend of David went into the city, and Absalom was lately gone into Jerusalem.

#### David met by Siba

**2 Kingdoms 16** And David passed on a little way from Ros; and, behold, Siba the slave of Mephibosheth came to meet him; and he had a couple of asses laden, and upon them two hundred loaves, and a hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred cakes of dates, and bottle of wine. <sup>2</sup> And the King said to Siba, "What meanest thou by these?" and Siba, said, "The asses are for the household of the King to sit upon, and the loaves and the dates are for the young men to eat, and the wine is for them that are faint in the wilderness to drink."

<sup>3</sup> And the King said, "And where is the son of thy master?" and Siba said to the King, "Behold, he remains in Jerusalem;" for he said, "To-day shall the house of Israel restore to me the kingdom of my father."

<sup>4</sup> And the King said to Siba, "Behold, all Mephibosheth's property is thine." And Siba did obeisance and said, "My lord, O King, let me find grace in thine eyes."

#### David cursed by Shemei

<sup>5</sup> And King David came to Baurim; and, behold, there came out from thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, and his name was Shemei the son of Gera. He came forth and cursed as he went, <sup>6</sup> and cast stones at David, and at all the slaves of King David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on the right and left hand of the King. <sup>7</sup> And thus Shemei said when he cursed him, "Go out, go out, thou bloody man, and man of sin. <sup>8</sup> The Lord hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, because thou hast reigned in his stead; and the Lord hath given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man."

<sup>9</sup> And Abessa the son of Saruia said to the King, "Why doth this dead dog curse my lord the King? Let me go over now and take off his head." <sup>10</sup> And the King said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Saruia? Even let him

alone, and so let him curse, for the Lord hath told him to curse David: and who shall say, 'Why hast thou done thus?'" <sup>11</sup> And David said to Abessa and to all his slaves, "Behold, my son who came forth out of my bowels seeketh my life; still more now may the son of Benjamin: let him curse, because the Lord hath told him. <sup>12</sup> If by any means the Lord may look on mine affliction, thus shall He return me good for his cursing this day." <sup>13</sup> And David and all the men with him went on the way: and Shemei went by the side of the hill next to him, cursing as he went, and casting stones at him, and sprinkling him with dirt. <sup>14</sup> And the King, and all the people with him, came away and refreshed themselves there.

#### Absalom enters Jerusalem

<sup>15</sup> And Absalom and all the men of Israel went into Jerusalem, and Ahitophel with him. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass when Chusi the chief friend of David came to Absalom, that Chusi said to Absalom, "Let the King live." <sup>17</sup> And Absalom said to Chusi, "Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not forth with thy friend?" <sup>18</sup> And Chusi said to Absalom, "Nay, but following whom the Lord, and this people, and all Israel have chosen,— his will I be, and with him I will dwell. <sup>19</sup> And again, whom shall I serve? Should I not in the presence of his son? As I served in the sight of thy father, so will I be in thy presence." <sup>20</sup> And Absalom said to Ahitophel, "Deliberate among yourselves concerning what we should do." <sup>21</sup> And Ahitophel said to Absalom, "Go in to thy father's concubines, whom he left to keep his house; and all Israel shall hear that thou hast dishonoured thy father; and the hands of all that are with thee shall be strengthened." <sup>22</sup> And they pitched a tent for Absalom on the roof, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

<sup>23</sup> And the counsel of Ahitophel, which he counseled in former days, was as if one should enquire of the word of God: so was all the counsel of Ahitophel both to David and also to Absalom.

**2 Kingdoms 17** And Ahitophel said to Absalom, "Let me now choose out for myself twelve thousand men, and I will arise and follow after David this night: <sup>2</sup> and I will come upon him when he is weary and weak-handed, and I will strike him with terror; and all the people with him shall flee, and I will smite the King only of all. <sup>3</sup> And I will bring back all the people to thee, as a bride returneth to her husband: only thou seekest the life of one man, and all the people shall have peace." <sup>4</sup> And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel.

#### Chusi misinforms Absalom

<sup>5</sup> And Absalom said, "Call now also Chusi the Arachite, and let us hear what is in his mouth, even in his also." <sup>6</sup> And Chusi went in to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him, saying, "After this manner spoke Ahitophel: shall we do according to his word? But if not, do thou speak."

<sup>7</sup> And Chusi said to Absalom, "This counsel which Ahitophel hath counseled this one time is not good." <sup>8</sup> And Chusi said, "Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are very mighty, and bitter in their spirit, as a

bereaved bear in the field, and as a wild boar in the plain: and thy father is a man of war, and will not give the people rest. <sup>9</sup> For, behold, he is now hidden in one of the hills or in some other place: and it shall come to pass when he falls upon them at the beginning, that some one will certainly hear, and say, 'There hath been a slaughter among the people that follow after Absalom.' <sup>10</sup> Then even he that is strong, whose heart is as the heart of a lion,— it shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is mighty, and they that are with him are mighty men. <sup>11</sup> For thus I have surely given counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered to thee from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is upon the sea-shore for multitude: and that thy presence go in the midst of them. <sup>12</sup> And we will come upon him in one of the places where we shall find him, and we will encamp against him, as the dew falls upon the earth; and we will not leave of him and of his men so much as one. <sup>13</sup> And if he shall have taken refuge with his army in a city, then shall all Israel take ropes to that city, and we will draw it even into the river, that there may not be left there even a stone."

<sup>14</sup> And Absalom, and all the men of Israel said, "The counsel of Chusi the Arachite is better than the counsel of Ahitophel." For the Lord ordained to disconcert the good counsel of Ahitophel, that the Lord might bring all evil upon Absalom.

#### **David is warned to flee**

<sup>15</sup> And Chusi the Arachite said to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, "Thus and thus Ahitophel counseled Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counseled. <sup>16</sup> And now send quickly and report to David, saying, 'Lodge not this night in Araboth of the wilderness: even go and make haste, lest one swallow up the King, and all the people with him.'"

<sup>17</sup> And Jonathan and Achimaas stood by the well of Rogel, and a woman-slave went and reported to them, and they go and tell King David; for they might not be seen to enter into the city. <sup>18</sup> But a young man saw them and told Absalom: and the two went quickly, and entered into the house of a man in Baurim; and he had a well in his court, and they went down into it. <sup>19</sup> And a woman took a covering, and spread it over the mouth of the well, and spread out ground grain upon it to dry, and the thing was not known. <sup>20</sup> And the slaves of Absalom came to the woman into the house, and said, "Where are Achimaas and Jonathan?" and the woman said to them, "They are gone a little way beyond the water." And they sought and found them not, and returned to Jerusalem. <sup>21</sup> And it came to pass after they were gone, that they came up out of the pit, and went on their way; and reported to King David, and said to David, "Arise ye and go quickly over the water, for thus hath Ahitophel counseled concerning you." <sup>22</sup> And David rose up and all the people with him, and they passed over Jordan till the morning light; there was not one missing who did not pass over Jordan. <sup>23</sup> And Ahitophel saw that his counsel was not followed, and he saddled his ass, and rose and departed to his house into his city; and he gave orders to his household, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his

father.

<sup>24</sup> And David passed over to Manaim: and Absalom crossed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. <sup>25</sup> And Absalom appointed Amessai in the room of Joab over the host. And Amessai was the son of a man whose name was Jether of Jezrael: he went in to Abigail the daughter of Naas, the sister of Saruia the mother of Joab. <sup>26</sup> And all Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead. <sup>27</sup> And it came to pass when David came to Manaim, that Uesbi the son of Naas of Rabbath of the sons of Ammon, and Machir son of Amiel of Lodabar, and Berzelli the Galaadite of Rogellim, <sup>28</sup> brought ten embroidered beds, (with double coverings,) and ten caldrons, and earthenware, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and meal, and beans, and pulse, <sup>29</sup> and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheeses of kine: and they brought them to David and to his people with him to eat; for one said, "The people is faint and hungry and thirsty in the wilderness."

#### **Absalom's demise**

**2 Kingdoms 18** And David numbered the people with him, and set over them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds. <sup>2</sup> And David sent away the people, the third part under the hand of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Abessa the son of Saruia, the brother of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Ethi the Gittite. And David said to the people, "I also will surely go out with you." <sup>3</sup> And they said, "Thou shalt not go out: for if we should indeed flee, they will not care for us; and if half of us should die, they will not mind us; for thou art as ten thousand of us: and now it is well that thou shalt be to us an aid to help us in the city." <sup>4</sup> And the King said to them, "Whatsoever shall seem good in your eyes I will do." And the King stood by the side of the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. <sup>5</sup> And the King commanded Joab and Abessa and Ethi, saying, "Spare for my sake the young man Absalom." And all the people heard the King charging all the commanders concerning Absalom.

<sup>6</sup> And all the people went out into the wood against Israel; and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim. <sup>7</sup> And the people of Israel fell down there before the slaves of David, and there was a great slaughter in that day, even twenty thousand men. <sup>8</sup> And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the land: and the wood consumed more of the people than the sword consumed among the people in that day.

<sup>9</sup> And Absalom went to meet the slaves of David: and Absalom was mounted on his mule, and the mule came under the thick boughs of a great oak; and his head was entangled in the oak, and he was suspended between Heaven and earth; and the mule passed on from under him.

<sup>10</sup> And a man saw it, and reported to Joab, and said, "Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak." <sup>11</sup> And Joab said to the man who reported it to him, "And, behold, thou didst see him: why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? And I would have given thee ten pieces of silver, and a girdle." <sup>12</sup> And the man said to Joab, "Were I even to

receive a thousand shekels of silver, I would not lift my hand against the King's son; for in our ears the King charged thee and Abessa and Ethi, saying, 'Take care of the young man Absalom for me, <sup>13</sup> so as to do no harm to his life: and nothing of the matter will be concealed from the King, and thou wilt set thyself against me.'

<sup>14</sup> And Joab said, "I will begin this; I will not thus remain with thee." And Joab took three spears in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the heart of the oak.

<sup>15</sup> And ten young men that bore Joab's armour compassed Absalom, and smote him and slew him. <sup>16</sup> And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing Israel, for Joab spared the people. <sup>17</sup> And he took Absalom, and cast him into a great cavern in the wood, into a deep pit, and set up over him a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled every man to his tent. <sup>18</sup> Now Absalom while yet alive had taken and set up for himself the pillar near which he was taken, and set it up so as to have the pillar in the King's dale; for he said he had no son to keep his name in remembrance: and he called the pillar, "Absalom's Hand," until this day.

### **Absalom's death reported to David**

<sup>19</sup> And Achimaas the son of Zadok said, "Let me run now and carry glad tidings to the King, for the Lord hath delivered him from the hand of his enemies." <sup>20</sup> And Joab said to him, "Thou shalt not be a messenger of glad tidings this day; thou shalt bear them another day; but on this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the King's son is dead." <sup>21</sup> And Joab said to Chusi, "Go, report to the King all that thou hast seen." And Chusi did obeisance to Joab, and went out. <sup>22</sup> And Achimaas the son of Zadok said again to Joab, "Nay, let me also run after Chusi." And Joab said, "Why wouldest thou thus run, my son? Attend, thou hast no tidings for profit if thou go." <sup>23</sup> And he said, "Why should I not run?" and Joab said to him, "Run." And Achimaas ran along the way of Kechar, and outran Chusi.

<sup>24</sup> And David was sitting between the two gates: and the watchman went up on the top of the gate of the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone before him. <sup>25</sup> And the watchman cried out, and reported to the King. And the King said, "If he be alone, there are good tidings in his mouth." And the man came and drew near. <sup>26</sup> And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman cried at the gate, and said, "And look, another man running alone." And the King said, "He also bringeth glad tidings."

<sup>27</sup> And the watchman said, "I see the running of the first as the running of Achimaas the son of Zadok." And the King said, "He is a good man, and will come to report glad tidings." <sup>28</sup> And Achimaas cried out and said to the King, "Peace." And he did obeisance to the King with his face to the ground, and said, "Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hands against my lord the King."

<sup>29</sup> And the King said, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" and Achimaas said, "I saw a great multitude at the time of Joab's sending the King's slave and thy slave, and I knew not what was there." <sup>30</sup> And the King said, "Turn aside,

stand still here." And he turned aside, and stood. <sup>31</sup> And, behold, Chusi came up, and said to the King, "Let my lord the King hear glad tidings, for the Lord hath avenged thee this day upon all them that rose up against thee." <sup>32</sup> And the King said to Chusi, "Is it well with the young man Absalom?" and Chusi said, "Let the enemies of my lord the King, and all whosoever have risen up against him for evil, be as that young man." <sup>33</sup> And the King was troubled, and went to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and thus he said as he went, "My son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom; would God I had died for thee, even I had died for thee, Absalom, my son, my son!"

### **David mourns for Absalom**

**2 Kingdoms 19** And they brought Joab word, saying, "Behold, the King weepeth and mourns for Absalom." <sup>2</sup> And the victory was turned that day into mourning to all the people, for the people heard say that day, "The King grieves after his son." <sup>3</sup> And the people stole away that day to go into the city, as people steal away when they are ashamed as they flee in the battle. <sup>4</sup> And the King hid his face: and the King cried with a loud voice, "My son Absalom! Absalom my son!" <sup>5</sup> And Joab went in to the King, into the house, and said, "Thou hast this day shamed the faces of all thy slaves that have delivered thee this day, and have saved the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and of thy concubines,

<sup>6</sup> "Forasmuch as thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee; and thou hast this day declared, that thy princes and thy slaves are nothing in thy sight: for I know this day, that if Absalom were alive, and all of us dead to-day, then it would have been right in thy sight. <sup>7</sup> And now arise, and go forth, and speak comfortably to thy slaves; for I have sworn by the Lord, that unless thou wilt go forth to-day, there shall not a man remain with thee this night: and know for thyself, this thing will indeed be evil to thee beyond all the evil that hath come upon thee from thy youth until now." <sup>8</sup> Then the King arose, and sat in the gate: and all the people reported, saying, "Behold, the King sitteth in the gate." And all the people went in before the King to the gate; for Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people disputed among all the tribes of Israel, saying, "King David delivered us from all our enemies, and he rescued us from the hand of the foreigners: and now he hath fled from the land, and from his kingdom, and from Absalom.

### **David's return to Jerusalem**

<sup>10</sup> "And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle: and now why are ye silent about bringing back the King?" And the word of all Israel came to the King. <sup>11</sup> And King David sent to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, saying, "Speak to the elders of Israel, saying, 'Why are ye the last to bring back the King to his house? Whereas the word of all Israel is come to the King to his house. <sup>12</sup> Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: why are ye the last to bring back the King to his house?' <sup>13</sup> And ye shall say to Amessai, 'Art thou not my bone and my flesh? And now God do so to me, and more also, if thou shalt not be commander of the host before me continually in the room

of Joab.”<sup>14</sup> And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah as that of one man; and they sent to the King, saying, “Return thou, and all thy ministers.”<sup>15</sup> And the King returned, and came as far as Jordan. And the men of Judah came to Galgala on their way to meet the King, to cause the King to pass over Jordan.<sup>16</sup> And Shemei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Baurim, hastened and went down with the men of Judah to meet King David.

### David shows mercy to Shemei

<sup>17</sup> And a thousand men of Benjamin were with him, and Siba the slave of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons with him, and his twenty slaves with him: and they went directly down to Jordan before the King,<sup>18</sup> and they performed the service of bringing the King over; and there went over a ferry-boat to remove the household of the King, and to do that which was right in his eyes. And Shemei the son of Gera fell on his face before the King, as he went over Jordan;<sup>19</sup> and said to the King, “Let not my lord now impute iniquity, and remember not all the iniquity of thy slave in the day in which my lord went out from Jerusalem, so that the King should mind it.<sup>20</sup> For thy slave knoweth that I have sinned: and, behold, I am come to-day before all Israel and the house of Joseph, to go down and meet my lord the King.”<sup>21</sup> And Abessai the son of Saruia answered and said, “Shall not Shemei therefore be put to death, because he cursed the Lord’s Christ?”<sup>22</sup> And David said, “What have I to do with you, ye sons of Saruia, that ye as it were lie in wait against me this day? To-day no man in Israel shall be put to death, for I know not if I this day reign over Israel.”<sup>23</sup> And the King said to Shemei, “Thou shalt not die:” and the King swore to him.<sup>24</sup> And Mephibosheth the son of Saul’s son went down to meet the King, and had not dressed his feet, nor pared his nails, nor shaved himself, neither had he washed his garments, from the day that the King departed, until the day when he arrived in peace.

### David receives Mephibosheth

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass when he went into Jerusalem to meet the King, that the King said to him, “Why didst thou not go with me, Mephibosheth?”<sup>26</sup> And Mephibosheth said to him, “My lord, O King, my slave deceived me; for thy slave said to him, ‘Saddle me the ass, and I will ride upon it, and go with the King;’ for thy slave is lame.<sup>27</sup> And he hath dealt deceitfully with thy slave to my lord the King: but my lord the King is as an Angel of God, and do thou that which is good in thine eyes.<sup>28</sup> For all the house of my father were but as dead men before my lord the King; yet thou hast set thy slave among them that eat at thy table: and what right have I any longer even to cry to the King?”<sup>29</sup> And the King said to him, “Why speakest thou any longer of thy matters? I have said, ‘Thou and Siba shall divide the land.’”

<sup>30</sup> And Mephibosheth said to the King, “Yea, let him take all, since my lord the King hath come in peace to his house.”<sup>31</sup> And Berzelli the Galaadite came down from Rogellim, and crossed over Jordan with the King, that he might conduct the King over Jordan.

### David’s mercy to Berzelli

<sup>32</sup> And Berzelli was a very old man, eighty years old; and he had maintained the King when he dwelt in Manaim; for he was a very great man.<sup>33</sup> And the King said to Berzelli, “Thou shalt go over with me, and I will nourish thine old age with me in Jerusalem.”<sup>34</sup> And Berzelli said to the King, “How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the King to Jerusalem?<sup>35</sup> I am this day eighty years old: can I then distinguish between good and evil? Can thy slave taste any longer what I eat or drink? Can I any longer hear the voice of singing men or singing women? And wherefore shall thy slave any longer be a burden to my lord the King?<sup>36</sup> Thy slave will go a little way over Jordan with the King: and why doth the King return me this recompense?<sup>37</sup> Let, I pray thee, thy slave remain, and I will die in my city, by the tomb of my father and of my mother. And, behold, thy slave Chamaam shall go over with my lord the King; and do thou to him as it seems good in thine eyes.”<sup>38</sup> And the King said, “Let Chamaam go over with me, and I will do to him what is good in my sight; and whatsoever thou shalt choose at my hand, I will do for thee.”<sup>39</sup> And all the people went over Jordan, and the King went over; and the King kissed Berzelli, and blessed him; and he returned to his place.

### The debate at Galgala

<sup>40</sup> And the King went over to Galgala, and Chamaam went over with him: and all the men of Judah went over with the King, and also half the people of Israel.<sup>41</sup> And behold, all the men of Israel came to the King, and said to the King, “Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and caused the King and all his house to pass over Jordan, and all the men of David with him?”

<sup>42</sup> And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, and said, “Because the King is near of kin to us: and why were you thus angry concerning this matter? Have we indeed eaten of the King’s food? Or hath he given us a gift, or hath he sent us a portion?”<sup>43</sup> And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, “We have ten parts in the King, and we are older than you, we have also an interest in David above you: and why have ye thus insulted us, and why was not our advice taken before that of Judah, to bring back our King?” And the speech of the men of Judah was sharper than the speech of the men of Israel.

### Rebellion of Sabeel

**2 Kingdoms 20** And there was a transgressor so called there, and his name was Sabeel, a Benjamite, the son of Bochori: and he blew the trumpet, and said, “We have no portion in David, neither have we any inheritance in the son of Jesse: to thy tents, O Israel, every one.”<sup>2</sup> And all the men of Israel went up from following David after Sabeel the son of Bochori: but the men of Judah adhered to their King, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.<sup>3</sup> And David went into his house at Jerusalem: and the King took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and he put them in a place of custody, and maintained them, and went not in to them; and they were kept living as widows, till the day of their death.

<sup>4</sup> And the King said to Amessai, "Call to me the men of Judah for three days, and do thou be present here." <sup>5</sup> And Amessai went to call Judah, and delayed beyond the time which David appointed him. <sup>6</sup> And David said to Amessai, "Now shall Sabe the son of Bochori do us more harm than Absalom: now then take thou with thee the slaves of thy lord, and follow after him, lest he find for himself strong cities, so will he blind our eyes." <sup>7</sup> And there went out after him Amessai and the men of Joab, and the Cherethites, and the Phelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out from Jerusalem to pursue after Sabe the son of Bochori. <sup>8</sup> And they were by the great stone that is in Gibeon: and Amessai went in before them: and Joab had upon him a military cloak over his garments, and over it he was girded with a dagger fastened upon his loins in its scabbard: and the dagger came out, it even came out and fell. <sup>9</sup> And Joab said to Amessai, "Art thou in health, my brother?" and the right hand of Joab took hold of the beard of Amessai to kiss him.

<sup>10</sup> And Amessai observed not the dagger that was in the hand of Joab: and Joab smote him with it on the loins, and his bowels were shed out upon the ground, and he did not repeat the blow, and he died: and Joab and Abessai his brother pursued after Sabe the son of Bochori. <sup>11</sup> And there stood over him one of the slaves of Joab, and said, "Who is he that is for Joab, and who is on the side of David following Joab?" <sup>12</sup> And Amessai was weltering in blood in the midst of the way. And a man saw that all the people stood still; and he removed Amessai out of the path into a field, and he cast a garment upon him, because he saw every one that came to him standing still. <sup>13</sup> And when he was quickly removed from the road, every man of Israel passed after Joab to pursue after Sabe the son of Bochori. <sup>14</sup> And he went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Bethmacha; and all in Charri too were assembled, and followed after him. <sup>15</sup> And they came and besieged him in Abel and Phermacha: and they raised a mound against the city and it stood close to the wall; and all the people with Joab proposed to throw down the wall.

<sup>16</sup> And a wise woman cried from the wall, and said, "Hear, hear; say, I pray ye, to Joab, 'Draw near hither, and I will speak to him.'" <sup>17</sup> And he drew nigh to her, and the woman said to him, "Art thou Joab?" and he said, "I am." And she said to him, "Hear the words of thy slave;" and Joab said, "I do hear." <sup>18</sup> And she spoke, saying, "Of old time they said thus, 'Surely one was asked in Abel, and Dan, whether the faithful in Israel failed in what they purposed; they will surely ask in Abel, even in like manner, whether they have failed. <sup>19</sup> I am a peaceable one of the strong ones in Israel; but thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother city in Israel: why dost thou seek to ruin the inheritance of the Lord?'" <sup>20</sup> And Joab answered and said, "Far be it, far be it from me, that I should ruin or destroy. <sup>21</sup> Is not the case thus, that a man of mount Ephraim, Sabe, son of Bochori by name, hath even lifted up his hand against King David? Give him only to me, and I will depart from the city." And the woman said to Joab, "Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall." <sup>22</sup> And the woman went in to all the people, and she spoke to all the city in her wisdom; and they took off the head of

Sabe the son of Bochori; and took it away and threw it to Joab: and he blew the trumpet, and the people separated from the city away from him, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem to the King.

### David's officers

<sup>23</sup> And Joab was over all he forces of Israel: and Banaias the son of Jodae was over the Cherethites and over the Phelethites. <sup>24</sup> And Adoniram was over the tribute: and Josaphath the son of Achiluth was recorder. <sup>25</sup> And Susa was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were priests. <sup>26</sup> Moreover Iras the son of Iarin was priest to David.

### The descendants of Saul are killed

**2 Kingdoms 21** And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the Lord. And the Lord said, "There is guilt upon Saul and his house because of his bloody murder, whereby he slew the Gibianites." <sup>2</sup> And King David called the Gibianites, and said to them;— (now the Gibianites are not the descendants of Israel, but are of the remnant of the Amorite, and the descendants of Israel had sworn to them: but Saul sought to smite them in his zeal for the descendants of Israel and Judah.) <sup>3</sup> And David said to the Gibianites, "What shall I do to you? And wherewithal shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the Lord?" <sup>4</sup> And the Gibianites said to him, "We have no question about silver or gold with Saul and with his house; and there is no man for us to put to death in Israel."

<sup>5</sup> And he said, "What say ye? Speak, and I will do it for you." And they said to the King, "The man who would have made an end of us, and persecuted us, who plotted against us to destroy us, let us utterly destroy him, so that he shall have no standing in all the coasts of Israel. <sup>6</sup> Let one give us seven men of his sons, and let us hang them up in the sun to the Lord in Gibeon of Saul, as chosen out for the Lord." And the King said, "I will give them." <sup>7</sup> But the King spared Mephibosheth son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath of the Lord that was between them, even between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

<sup>8</sup> And the King took the two sons of Respha the daughter of Aia, whom she bore to Saul, Hermonoi and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Michol daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Esdriel son of Berzelli the Moulathite. <sup>9</sup> And he gave them into the hand of the Gibianites, and they hanged them up to the sun in the mountain before the lord: and they fell, even the seven together: moreover they were put to death in the days of harvest at the commencement, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

<sup>10</sup> And Respha the daughter of Aia took sackcloth, and fixed it for herself on the rock in the beginning of barley harvest, until water dropped upon them out of Heaven: and she did not suffer the birds of the air to rest upon them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. <sup>11</sup> And it was told David what Respha the daughter of Aia the concubine of Saul had done, and they were faint, and Dan, the son of Joa of the offspring of the giants overtook them. <sup>12</sup> And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the

bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of the sons of Jabesh Gilead, who stole them from the street of Baethsan; for the foreigners set them there in the day in which the foreigners smote Saul in Gelbue. <sup>13</sup> And he carried up thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and gathered the bones of them that had been hanged. <sup>14</sup> And they buried the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and the bones of them that had been hanged, in the land of Benjamin in the hill, in the sepulchre of Cis his father; and they did all things that the King commanded: and after this God hearkened to the prayers of the land.

### The death of the foreigner giants

<sup>15</sup> And there was yet war between the foreigners and Israel: and David went down and his slaves with him, and they fought with the foreigners, and David went. And Jesbi, who was of the progeny of Rapha, and the head of whose spear was three hundred shekels of brass in weight, who also was girt with a club, even he thought to smite David. <sup>17</sup> And Abessa the son of Saruia helped him and smote the foreigner, and slew him. Then the men of David swore, saying, "Thou shalt not any longer go out with us to battle, and thou shalt not quench the lamp of Israel."

<sup>18</sup> And after this there was a battle again with the foreigners in Geth: then Sebocha the Astatothite slew Seph of the progeny of Rapha. <sup>19</sup> And there was a battle in Rom with the foreigners; and Eleanan son of Ariorgim the Bethlehemite slew Goliath the Gittite; and the staff of his spear was as a weaver's beam. <sup>20</sup> And there was yet a battle in Geth: and there was a man of stature, and the fingers of his hands and the toes of his feet were six on each, four and twenty in number: and he also was born to Rapha. <sup>21</sup> And he defied Israel, and Jonathan son of Shemei brother of David, smote him. <sup>22</sup> These four were born descendants of the giants in Geth, the family of Rapha; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his slaves.

### David's song of deliverance

**2 Kingdoms 22** And David spoke to the Lord the words of this song, in the day in which the Lord rescued him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. <sup>2</sup> And the song was thus:

"O Lord, my Rock, and my Fortress, and my Deliverer,  
<sup>3</sup> My God; He shall be to me my Guard, I will trust in Him:

He is my Protector, and the Horn of my Salvation,  
My Helper, and my sure Refuge;  
Thou shalt save me from the unjust man.

<sup>4</sup> I will call upon the Lord Who is worthy to be praised,  
And I shall be saved from mine enemies.

<sup>5</sup> "For the troubles of death compassed me,  
The floods of iniquity amazed me:

<sup>6</sup> The pangs of death surrounded me,  
The agonies of death were before me.

<sup>7</sup> When I am afflicted I will call upon the Lord,

And will cry to my God,  
And He shall hear my voice out of His Temple,  
And my cry shalt come into His ears.

<sup>8</sup> "And the earth was troubled and quaked,  
And the foundations of Heaven were confounded and  
torn asunder,

Because the Lord was wroth with them.

<sup>9</sup> There went up a smoke in His wrath,  
And fire out of His mouth devours:  
Coals were kindled at it.

<sup>10</sup> And He bowed the Heavens, and came down,  
And there was darkness under His feet.

<sup>11</sup> And He rode upon the cherubs and did fly,  
And was seen upon the wings of the wind.

<sup>12</sup> And He made darkness His hiding-place;  
His Tabernacle round about Him was the darkness of  
waters,

He condensed it with the clouds of the air.

<sup>13</sup> At the brightness before Him,  
Coals of fire were kindled.

<sup>14</sup> "The Lord thundered out of Heaven,  
And the Most High uttered His voice.

<sup>15</sup> And He sent forth arrows, and scattered them,  
And He flashed lightning, and dismayed them.

<sup>16</sup> And the channels of the sea were seen,  
And the foundations of the world were discovered,  
At the rebuke of the Lord, at the blast of the breath of  
His anger.

<sup>17</sup> "He sent from above and took me;  
He drew me out of many waters.

<sup>18</sup> He delivered me from my strong enemies,  
From them that hated me,  
For they were stronger than I.

<sup>19</sup> "The days of mine affliction went before me;  
But the Lord was my Stay.

<sup>20</sup> And He brought me into a wide place,  
And rescued me, because He delighted in me.

<sup>21</sup> "And the Lord recompensed me according to my  
righteousness;

Even according to the purity of my hands did He  
recompense me.

<sup>22</sup> Because, I kept the ways of the Lord,  
And did not wickedly depart from my God.

<sup>23</sup> For all His judgments and his ordinances were  
before me:

I departed not from them.

<sup>24</sup> And I shall be blameless before Him,  
and will keep myself from mine iniquity.

<sup>25</sup> And the Lord will recompense me according to my  
righteousness,

And according to the purity of my hands in His eye-  
sight.

<sup>26</sup> "With the holy Thou wilt be holy,  
And with the perfect man Thou will be perfect,



27 And with the excellent Thou wilt be excellent,  
 And with the froward Thou will be froward.  
 28 And Thou wilt save the poor people,  
 And wilt bring down the eyes of the haughty.  
 29 For Thou, Lord, art my Lamp,  
 And the Lord shall shine forth to me in my darkness.  
 For by Thee shall I run as a girded man,  
 And by my God shall I leap over a wall.  
 31 As for the Mighty One, His way is blameless:  
 The word of the Lord is strong and tried in the fire:  
 He is a protector to all that put their trust in Him.

32 "Who is strong, but the Lord?  
 And who will be a Creator except our God?  
 33 It is the Mighty One who strengtheneth me with  
 might,  
 And hath prepared my way without fault.  
 He maketh my feet like hart's feet,  
 And sets me upon the high places.  
 35 He teacheth my hands to war,  
 And hath broken a brazen bow by mine arm.

36 And Thou hast given me the shield of my salvation,  
 And Thy propitious dealing hath increased me,  
 37 So as to make room under me for my going,  
 And my legs did not totter.  
 38 I will pursue mine enemies, and will utterly destroy  
 them;  
 And I will not turn again till I have consumed them.  
 39 And I will crush them, and they shall not rise;  
 And they shall fall under my feet.  
 40 And Thou shalt strengthen me with power for the  
 war;  
 Thou shalt cause them that rise up against me to bow  
 down under me.  
 41 And Thou hast caused mine enemies to flee before  
 me,  
 Even them that hated me, and Thou hast slain them.  
 42 They shall cry, and there shall be no helper;  
 To the Lord, but He hearkens not to them.  
 43 And I ground them as the dust of the earth,  
 I beat them small as the mire of the streets.

44 "And Thou shalt deliver me from the striving of the  
 peoples,  
 Thou shalt keep me to be the head of the Gentiles:  
 A people which I knew not served me.  
 45 The strange children feigned obedience to me;  
 They hearkened to me as soon as they heard.  
 46 The strange children shall be cast away,  
 And shall be overthrown out of their hiding places.  
 47 The Lord lives, and blessed be my Guardian,  
 And my God, my strong Keeper, shall be exalted.  
 48 The Lord who avengeth me is strong,  
 Chastening the nations under me,  
 49 And bringing me out from mine enemies:  
 And Thou shalt set me on high from among those that  
 rise up against me:

Thou shalt deliver me from the violent man.  
 50 *Therefore will I confess to Thee, O Lord, among the  
 Gentiles,  
 And sing to Thy Name.*<sup>6</sup>

51 "He magnifies the salvation of His King,  
 And works mercy for His Christ,  
 Even for David and for His seed for ever."

### David's last words

**2 Kingdoms 23** And these are the last words of David.

"Faithful is David the son of Jesse,  
 And faithful the man whom the Lord raised up,  
 To be the Christ of the God of Jacob,  
 And beautiful are the psalms of Israel.  
 2 The Spirit of the Lord spoke by me,  
 And His word was upon my tongue.  
 3 The God of Israel says,  
 'A watchman out of Israel spoke to Me a parable:  
 I said among men, "How will ye strengthen the fear of  
 the Christ?"  
 4 And in the morning light of God, let the sun arise in  
 the morning,  
 From the light of which the Lord passed on,  
 And as it were from the rain of the tender grass upon  
 the earth.  
 5 For my house is not so with the Mighty One:  
 For He hath made an everlasting covenant with me,  
 Ready, guarded at every time;  
 For all my salvation and all my desire is,  
 That the wicked should not flourish.  
 6 All these are as a thorn thrust forth,  
 For they shall not be taken with the hand,  
 7 And a man shall not labour among them;  
 And one shall have that which is fully armed with iron,  
 and the staff of a spear,  
 And He shall burn them with fire, and they shall be  
 burnt in their shame."

### David's mighty men

8 These are the names of the mighty men of David:  
 Jebosthe the Canaanite is a captain of the third part:  
 Adinon the Asonite, he drew his sword against eight  
 hundred soldiers at once. 9 And after him Eleanan the son  
 of his uncle, son of Dudi who was among the three mighty  
 men with David; and when he defied the foreigners they  
 were gathered there to war, and the men of Israel went  
 up. 10 He arose and smote the foreigners, until his hand was  
 weary, and his hand clave to the sword: and the Lord  
 wrought a great salvation in that day, and the people  
 rested behind him only to strip the slain.

11 And after him Samaia the son of Asa the Arachite: and  
 the foreigners were gathered to Theria; and there was  
 there a portion of ground full of lentiles; and the people  
 fled before the foreigners. 12 And he stood firm in the  
 midst of the portion, and rescued it, and smote the  
 foreigners; and the Lord wrought a great deliverance.

<sup>6</sup> Romans 15:9.

<sup>13</sup> And three out of the thirty went down, and came to Cason to David, to the cave of Odollam; and there was an army of the foreigners, and they encamped in the valley of Raphain. <sup>14</sup> And David was then in the strong hold, and the garrison of the foreigners was then in Bethlehem. <sup>15</sup> And David longed, and said, "Who will give me water to drink out of the well that is in Bethlehem by the gate?" Now the band of the foreigners was then in Bethlehem. <sup>16</sup> And the three mighty men broke through the host of the foreigners, and drew water out of the well that was in Bethlehem in the gate: and they took it, and brought it to David, and he would not drink it, but poured it out before the Lord. <sup>17</sup> And he said, "O Lord, forbid that I should do this, that I should drink of the blood of the men who went at the risk of their lives:" and he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

<sup>18</sup> And Abessa the brother of Joab the son of Saruia, he was chief among the three, and he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he slew; and he had a name among three. <sup>19</sup> Of those three he was most honourable, and he became a chief over them, but he reached not to the first three.

<sup>20</sup> And Banaeas the son of Jodae, he was abundant in mighty deeds, from Cabeseel, and he smote the two sons of Ariel of Moab: and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day. <sup>21</sup> He smote an Egyptian, a wonderful man, and in the hand of the Egyptian was a spear as the side of a ladder; and he went down to him with a staff, and snatched the spear from the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. <sup>22</sup> These things did Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he had a name among the three mighty men. <sup>23</sup> He was honourable among the second three, but he reached not to the first three: and David made him his reporter. And these are the names of King David's mighty men.

<sup>24</sup> Asael Joab's brother; he was among the thirty. Eleanan son of Dudi his uncle in Bethlehem. <sup>25</sup> Saema the Rudaean. <sup>26</sup> Selles the Kelothite: Iras the son of Isca the Thecoite. <sup>27</sup> Abiezer the Anothite, of the sons of the Anothite. <sup>28</sup> Ellon the Aoite; Noere the Netophatite. <sup>29</sup> Esthai the son of Riba of Gabaeth, son of Benjamin the Ephrathite; Asmoth the Bardiamite; Emasu the Salabonite: <sup>30</sup> Adroi of the brooks. <sup>31</sup> Gadabiel son of the Arabothaeite. <sup>32</sup> the sons of Asan, Jonathan; <sup>33</sup> Samnan the Arodite; Amnan the son of Arai the Saraurite. <sup>34</sup> Aliphalet the son of Asbites, the son of the Machachachite; Eliab the son of Ahitophel the Gelonite. <sup>35</sup> Asarai the Carmelite the son of Uraeocerchi. <sup>36</sup> Gaal the son of Nathana. The son of much valour, the son of Galaaddi. Elie the Ammonite. <sup>37</sup> Gelore the Bethorite, armour-bearer to Joab, son of Saruia. <sup>38</sup> Iras the Ethirite. Gerab the Ethenite. <sup>39</sup> Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

### David's census

**2 Kingdoms 24** And the Lord caused His anger to burn forth again in Israel, and Satan stirred up David against them, saying, "Go, number Israel and Judah." <sup>2</sup> And the King said to Joab commander of the host, who was with him, "Go now through all the tribes of Israel and Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number the people, and

I will know the number of the people." <sup>3</sup> And Joab said to the King, "Now may the Lord add to the people a hundred-fold as many as they are, and may the eyes of my lord the King see it: but why doth my lord the King desire this thing?"

<sup>4</sup> Nevertheless the word of the King prevailed against Joab and the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out before the King to number the people of Israel. <sup>5</sup> And they went over Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right of the city which is in the midst of the valley of Gad and Eliezer. <sup>6</sup> And they came to Gilead, and into the land of Thabason, which is Adasai, and they came to Danidan and Udan, and compassed Sidon. <sup>7</sup> And they came to Mapsar of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Evite and the Canaanite: and they came by the South of Judah to Beersheba. <sup>8</sup> And they compassed the whole land; and they arrived at Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. <sup>9</sup> And Joab gave in the number of the census of the people to the King: and Israel consisted of eight hundred thousand men of might that drew sword; and the men of Judah, five hundred thousand fighting men.

### A judgment restrained

<sup>10</sup> And the heart of David smote him after he had numbered the people; and David said to the Lord, "I have sinned grievously, O Lord, in what I have now done: remove, I pray thee, the iniquity of thy slave, for I have been exceedingly foolish." <sup>11</sup> And David rose early in the morning, and the word of the Lord came to the prophet Gad, the seer, saying, "Go, and speak to David, saying, <sup>12</sup> 'Thus saith the Lord, "I bring one of three things upon thee: now choose thee one of them, and I will do it to thee." ' " <sup>13</sup> And Gad went in to David, and told him, and said to him, "Choose one of these things to befall thee, whether there shall come upon thee for three years famine in thy land; or that thou shouldest flee three months before thine enemies, and they should pursue thee; or that there should be for three days mortality in thy land. Now then decide, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me."

<sup>14</sup> And David said to Gad, "On every side I am much straitened: let me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for his compassions are very many; and let me not fall into the hands of man." <sup>15</sup> So David chose for himself the mortality: and they were the days of wheat-harvest; and the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel from morning till noon, and the plague began among the people; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy thousand men. <sup>16</sup> And the angel of the Lord stretched out his hand against Jerusalem to destroy it, and the Lord repented of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, "It is enough now, withhold thine hand." And the angel of the Lord was by the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite.

<sup>17</sup> And David spoke to the Lord when he saw the angel smiting the people, and he said, "Behold, it is I that have done wrong, but these sheep what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be upon me, and upon my father's house."

**An Altar to the Lord**

<sup>18</sup> And Gad came to David in that day, and said to him, "Go up, and set up to the Lord and Altar in the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite." <sup>19</sup> And David went up according to the word of Gad, as the Lord commanded him. <sup>20</sup> And Orna looked out, and saw the King and his slaves coming on before him: and Orna went forth, and did obeisance to the King with his face to the earth. <sup>21</sup> And Orna said, "Why hath my lord the King come to his slave?" and David said, "To buy of thee the threshing-floor, in order to build an Altar to the Lord that the plague may be restrained from off the people." <sup>22</sup> And Orna said to David, "Let my lord the King take and offer to the Lord that which is good in his

eyes: behold, here are oxen for a whole-burnt-offering, and the wheels and furniture of the oxen for wood." <sup>23</sup> Orna gave all to the King: and Orna said to the King, "The Lord thy God bless thee." <sup>24</sup> And the King said to Orna, "Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a fair price, and I will not offer to the Lord my God a whole-burnt-offering for nothing." So David purchased the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. <sup>25</sup> And David built there an Altar to the Lord, and offered up whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: and Solomon made an addition to the Altar afterwards, for it was little at first. And the Lord hearkened to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

## 3 Kingdoms (1 Kings)

### The aging King David

**3 Kingdoms 1** And King David was old and advanced in days, and they covered him with clothes, and he was not warmed. <sup>2</sup> And his slaves said, "Let them seek for the King a young virgin, and she shall wait on the King, and cherish him, and lie with him, and my lord the King shall be warmed." <sup>3</sup> So they sought for a fair damsel out of all the coasts of Israel; and they found Abisag the Shunamite, and they brought her to the King. <sup>4</sup> And the damsel was extremely beautiful, and she cherished the King, and ministered to him, but the King knew her not.

### Adonias aspires to be King

<sup>5</sup> And Adonias the son of Aggit exalted himself, saying, "I will be King;" and he prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. <sup>6</sup> And his father never at any time checked him, saying, "Why hast thou done thus?" and he was also very handsome in appearance, and his mother bore him after Absalom. <sup>7</sup> And he conferred with Joab the son of Saruia, and with Abiathar the priest, and they followed after Adonias. <sup>8</sup> But Zadok the priest, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and Nathan the prophet, and Shemei, and Resi, and the mighty men of David, did not follow Adonias. <sup>9</sup> And Adonias sacrificed sheep and calves and lambs by the stone of Zoelethi, which was near Rogel: and he called all his brethren, and all the adult men of Judah, slaves of the King. <sup>10</sup> But Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he did not call.

<sup>11</sup> And Nathan spoke to Beersheba the mother of Solomon, saying, "Hast thou not heard that Adonias the son of Aggith reigns, and our lord David knoweth it not?" <sup>12</sup> And now come, let me, I pray, give thee counsel, and thou shalt rescue thy life, and the life of thy son Solomon. <sup>13</sup> Haste, and go in to King David, and thou shalt speak to him, saying, 'Hast not thou, my lord, O King, sworn to thy slave, saying, "Thy son Solomon shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?" Why then doth Adonias reign?' <sup>14</sup> And behold, while thou art still speaking there with the King, I also will come in after thee, and will confirm thy words."

<sup>15</sup> So Beersheba went in to the King into the chamber:

and the King was very old, and Abisag the Shunamite was serving to the King. <sup>16</sup> And Beersheba bowed, and did obeisance to the King; and the King said, "What is thy request?" <sup>17</sup> And she said, "My lord, thou didst swear by the Lord thy God to thy slave, saying, 'Thy son Solomon shall reign after me, and shall sit upon my throne.' <sup>18</sup> And now, behold, Adonias reigns, and thou, my lord, O King, knowest it not. <sup>19</sup> And he hath sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the King's sons, and Abiathar the priest and Joab the commander-in-chief of the host; but Solomon thy slave he hath not called. <sup>20</sup> And thou, my lord, O King,— the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, to tell them who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the King after him. <sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass, when my lord the King shall sleep with his fathers, that I and Solomon my son shall be offenders."

<sup>22</sup> And behold, while she was yet talking with the King, Nathan the prophet came. And it was reported to the King, <sup>23</sup> "Behold, Nathan the prophet is here:" and he came in to the King's presence, and did obeisance to the King with his face to the ground. <sup>24</sup> And Nathan said, "My lord, O King, didst thou say, 'Adonias shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?' <sup>25</sup> For he hath gone down to-day, and hath sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the King's sons, and the chiefs of the army, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and they said, 'Long live King Adonias.' <sup>26</sup> But he hath not invited me thy slave, and Zadok the priest, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and Solomon thy slave. <sup>27</sup> Hath this matter happened by the authority of my lord the King, and hast thou not made known to thy slave who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the King after him?"

### David names Solomon King

<sup>28</sup> And King David answered and said, "Call me Beersheba:" and she came in before the King, and stood before him. <sup>29</sup> And the King swore, and said, "As the Lord lives who redeemed my soul out of all affliction, <sup>30</sup> as I swore to thee by the Lord God of Israel, saying, 'Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead,' so will I do this day." <sup>31</sup> And

Beersheba bowed with her face to the ground, and did obeisance to the King, and said, "Let my lord King David live for ever."

<sup>32</sup> And King David said, "Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas the son of Jodae:" and they came in before the King. <sup>33</sup> And the King said to them, "Take the slaves of your lord with you, and mount my son Solomon upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gion.

<sup>34</sup> "And there let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him to be King over Israel, and do ye sound the trumpet, and ye shall say, 'Let King Solomon live.' <sup>35</sup> And he shall sit upon my throne, and reign in my stead: and I have given charge that he should be for a prince over Israel and Judah." <sup>36</sup> And Banaeas the son of Jodae answered the King and said, "So let it be: may the Lord God of my lord the King confirm it. <sup>37</sup> As the Lord was with my lord the King, so let him be with Solomon, and let him exalt his throne beyond the throne of my lord King David."

<sup>38</sup> And Zadok the priest went down, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas son of Jodae, and the Cherethite, and the Phelethite, and they mounted Solomon upon the mule of King David, and led him away to Gihon. <sup>39</sup> And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tabernacle, and anointed Solomon, and blew the trumpet; and all the people said, "Let King Solomon live." <sup>40</sup> And all the people went up after him, and they danced in choirs, and rejoiced with great joy, and the earth quaked with their voice.

<sup>41</sup> And Adonias and all his guests heard, and they had just left off eating: and Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and said, "What means the voice of the city in tumult?" <sup>42</sup> While he was yet speaking, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came in: and Adonias said, "Come in, for thou art a mighty man, and thou comest to bring glad tidings." <sup>43</sup> And Jonathan answered and said, "Verily our lord King David hath made Solomon King: <sup>44</sup> and the King hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and the Cherethite, and the Phelethite, and they have mounted him on the King's mule; <sup>45</sup> and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him in Gihon, and have gone up thence rejoicing, and the city resounded: this is the sound which ye have heard. <sup>46</sup> And Solomon is seated upon the throne of the kingdom. <sup>47</sup> And the slaves of the King have gone in to bless our lord King David, saying, 'God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne;' and the King worshipped upon his bed. <sup>48</sup> Moreover thus said the King, 'Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who hath this day appointed one of my seed sitting on my throne, and mine eyes see it.'"

<sup>49</sup> And all the guests of Adonias were dismayed, and every man went his way. <sup>50</sup> And Adonias feared because of Solomon, and arose, and departed, and laid hold on the horns of the altar. <sup>51</sup> And it was reported to Solomon, saying, "Behold, Adonias fears King Solomon, and holds the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let Solomon swear to me this day, that he will not slay his slave with the sword.'" <sup>52</sup> And Solomon said, "If he should be a valiant man, there

shall not a hair of his fall to the ground; but if evil be found in him, he shall die." <sup>53</sup> And King Solomon sent, and they brought him away from the altar; and he went in and did obeisance to King Solomon: and Solomon said to him, "Go to thy house."

### David's final words to Solomon

**3 Kingdoms 2** And the days of David drew near that he should die: and he addressed his son Solomon, saying, "I go the way of all the earth: <sup>2</sup> but be thou strong, and shew thyself a man; <sup>3</sup> and keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in His ways, to keep the commandments and the ordinances and the judgements which are written in the Law of Moses; that thou mayest understand what thou shalt do in all things that I command thee: <sup>4</sup> that the Lord may confirm His word which He spoke, saying, 'If thy children shall take heed to their way to walk before Me in truth with all their heart, I promise thee, saying, "There shall not fail thee a man on the throne of Israel.'" <sup>5</sup> Moreover thou knowest all that Joab the son of Saruia did to me, what he did to the two captains of the forces of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amessai the son of Jether, that he slew them, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put innocent blood on his girdle that was about his loins, and on his sandal that was on his foot.

<sup>6</sup> "Therefore thou shalt deal with him according to thy wisdom, and thou shalt not bring down his grey hairs in peace to the grave. <sup>7</sup> But thou shalt deal kindly with the sons of Berzelli the Galaadite, and they shall be among those that eat at thy table; for thus they drew nigh to me when I fled from the face of thy brother Absalom. <sup>8</sup> And, behold, there is with thee Shemei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Baurim: and he cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went into the camp; and he came down to Jordan to meet me, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying, 'I will not put thee to death with the sword.' <sup>9</sup> But thou shalt by no means hold him guiltless, for thou art a wise man, and wilt know what thou shalt do to him, and shalt bring down his grey hairs with blood to the grave."

### The death of King David

<sup>10</sup> And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. <sup>11</sup> And the days which David reigned over Israel were forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem. <sup>12</sup> And Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and his kingdom was established greatly.

### Solomon orders Adonias's death

<sup>13</sup> And Adonias the son of Aggith came in to Beersheba the mother of Solomon, and did obeisance to her: and she said, "Dost thou enter peaceably?" and he said, "Peaceably: <sup>14</sup> I have business with thee." And she said to him, "Say on." <sup>15</sup> And he said to her, "Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel turned their face toward me for a King; but the kingdom was turned from me and became my brother's: for it was appointed to him from the Lord. <sup>16</sup> And now I make one request of thee, do not turn away thy face." And Beersheba said to him, "Speak on." <sup>17</sup> And he said to her, "Speak, I pray thee, to

King Solomon, for he will not turn away his face from thee, and let him give me Abisag the Shunamite for a wife." And Beersheba said, "Well; I will speak for thee to the King."

<sup>19</sup> And Beersheba went in to King Solomon to speak to him concerning Adonias; and the King rose up to meet her, and tenderly kissed her, and sat on the throne, and a throne was set for the mother of the King, and she sat on his right hand. <sup>20</sup> And she said to him, "I ask of thee one little request; turn not away my face from thee. "And the King said to her, "Ask, my mother, and I will not reject thee." <sup>21</sup> And she said, "Let, I pray thee, Abisag the Shunamite be given to Adonias thy brother to wife." <sup>22</sup> And King Solomon answered and said to his mother, "And why hast thou asked Abisag for Adonias? Ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother, and he hath for his companion Abiathar the priest, and Joab the son of Saruia the commander-in-chief."

<sup>23</sup> And King Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if it be not that Adonias hath spoken this word against his own life. <sup>24</sup> And now as the Lord lives who hath established me, and set me on the throne of my father David, and He hath made me a house, as the Lord spoke, this day shall Adonias be put to death." <sup>25</sup> So King Solomon sent by the hand of Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he slew him, and Adonias died in that day.

### **Abiathar banished, Joab killed**

<sup>26</sup> And the King said to Abiathar the priest, "Depart thou quickly to Anathoth to thy farm, for thou art worthy of death this day; but I will not slay thee, because thou hast borne the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord before my father, and because thou was afflicted in all things wherein my father was afflicted." <sup>27</sup> And Solomon removed Abiathar from being a priest of the Lord, that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Selom.

<sup>28</sup> And the report came to Joab son of Saruia; for Joab had turned after Adonias, and he went not after Solomon: and Joab fled to the Tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold of the horns of the Altar. <sup>29</sup> And it was told Solomon, saying, "Joab hath fled to the Tabernacle of the Lord, and lo! He hath hold of the horns of the Altar." And King Solomon sent to Joab, saying, "What ails thee, that thou hast fled to the Altar?" And Joab said, "Because I was afraid of thee, and fled for refuge to the Lord." And Solomon sent Banaeas son of Jodae, saying, "Go and slay him, and bury him." <sup>30</sup> And Banaeas son of Jodae came to Joab to the Tabernacle of the Lord, and said to him, "Thus says the King, 'Come forth.'" And Joab said, "I will not come forth, for I will die here." And Banaeas son of Jodae returned and spoke to the King, saying, "Thus hath Joab spoken, and thus hath he answered me." <sup>31</sup> And the King said to him, "Go, and do to him as he hath spoken, and kill him: and thou shalt bury him, and thou shalt remove this day the blood which he shed without cause, from me and from the house of my father. <sup>32</sup> And the Lord hath returned upon his own head the blood of his unrighteousness, inasmuch as he attacked two men more righteous and better than himself, and slew them with the sword, and

my father David knew not of their blood, even Abner the son of Ner the commander-in-chief of Israel, and Amessa the son of Jether the commander-in-chief of Judah. <sup>33</sup> And their blood is returned upon his head, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but to David, and his seed, and his house, and his throne, may there be peace for ever from the Lord." <sup>34</sup> So Banaeas son of Jodae went up, and attacked him, and slew him, and buried him in his house in the wilderness. <sup>35</sup> And the King appointed Banaeas son of Jodae in his place over the host; and the kingdom was established in Jerusalem; and as for Zadok the priest, the King appointed him to be high priest in the room of Abiathar. And Solomon son of David reigned over Israel and Judah in Jerusalem: and the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wisdom, and largeness of heart, as the sand by the sea-shore.

<sup>36</sup> And the King called Shemei, and said to him, "Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and thou shalt not go out thence any whither. <sup>37</sup> And it shall come to pass in the day that thou shalt go forth and cross over the brook Kedron, know assuredly that thou shalt certainly die: thy blood shall be upon thine head. And the King caused him to swear in that day." And Shemei said to the King, "Good is the word that thou hast spoken, my lord O King: thus will thy slave do." And Shemei dwelt in Jerusalem three years.

### **Shemei is killed**

<sup>39</sup> And it came to pass after the three years, that two slaves of Shemei ran away to Anchus son of Maacha King of Geth: and it was told Shemei, saying, "Behold, thy slaves are in Geth." <sup>40</sup> And Shemei rose up, and saddled his ass, and went to Geth to Anchus to seek out his slaves: and Shemei went, and brought his slaves out of Geth. <sup>41</sup> And it was told Solomon, saying, "Shemei is gone out of Jerusalem to Geth, and hath brought back his slaves." <sup>42</sup> And the King sent and called Shemei, and said to him, "Did I not adjure thee by the Lord, and testify to thee, saying, 'In whatsoever day thou shalt go out of Jerusalem, and go to the right or left, know certainly that thou shalt assuredly die?' <sup>43</sup> And why hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment which I commanded thee?" <sup>44</sup> And the King said to Shemei, "Thou knowest all thy mischief which thy heart knoweth, which thou didst to David my father: and the Lord hath recompensed thy mischief on thine own head. <sup>45</sup> And King Solomon is blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord for ever."

### **The reign of King Solomon**

<sup>46</sup> And Solomon commanded Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he went forth and slew him. And King Solomon was very prudent and wise: and Judah and Israel were very many, as the sand which is by the sea for multitude, eating, and drinking, and rejoicing: and Solomon was chief in all the kingdoms, and they brought gifts, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon began to open the domains of Lebanon, and he built Thermae in the wilderness. And this was the daily provision of Solomon, thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of

ground meal, ten choice calves, and twenty oxen from the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides stags, and doth, and choice fed birds. For he ruled in all the country on this side the river, from Raphi unto Gaza, over all the kings on this side the river: and he was at peace on all sides round about; and Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every one under his vine and under his fig tree, eating and drinking and feasting, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon. And these were the princes of Solomon; Azariu son of Zadok the priest, and Orni son of Nathan chief of the officers, and he went to his house; and Suba the scribe, and Basa son of Achithalam recorder, and Abi son of Joab commander-in-chief, and Achire son of Edrai was over the levies, and Banaeas son of Jodae over the household and over the brickwork, and Cachur the son of Nathan was counsellor.

### Offerings to false gods

**3 Kingdoms 3** And Solomon had forty thousand blood mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horses. And he reigned over all the kings from the river and to the land of the foreigners, and to the borders of Egypt: so Solomon the son of David reigned over Israel and Judah in Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Nevertheless the people burnt incense on the high places, because a house had not yet been built to the Lord. <sup>3</sup> And Solomon loved the Lord, so as to walk in the ordinances of David his father; only he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.

### God appears to Solomon

<sup>4</sup> And he arose and went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the highest place, and great: Solomon offered a whole-burnt-offering of a thousand victims on the altar in Gibeon. <sup>5</sup> And the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, and the Lord said to Solomon, "Ask some petition for thyself." <sup>6</sup> And Solomon said, "Thou hast dealt very mercifully with thy slave David my father according as he walked before Thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with Thee, and Thou hast kept for him this great mercy, to set his son upon his throne, as it is this day. <sup>7</sup> And now, O Lord my God, Thou hast appointed Thy slave in the room of David my father; and I am a little child, and know not my going out and my coming in. <sup>8</sup> But Thy slave is in the midst of Thy people whom Thou hast chosen, a great people, which cannot be numbered.

<sup>9</sup> "Thou shalt give therefore to Thy slave a heart to hear and to judge Thy people justly, and to discern between good and evil: for who will be able to judge this Thy great people?" <sup>10</sup> And it was pleasing before the Lord, that Solomon asked this thing. <sup>11</sup> And the Lord said to him, "Because thou hast asked this thing of Me, and hast not asked for thyself long life, and hast not asked wealth, nor hast asked the lives of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding to hear judgement; <sup>12</sup> behold, I have done according to thy word: behold, I have given thee an understanding and wise heart: there hath not been any one like thee before thee, and after thee there shall not arise one like thee. <sup>13</sup> And I have given thee what thou hast not asked, wealth and glory, so that there hath not been

any one like thee among kings. <sup>14</sup> And if thou wilt walk in My way, to keep My commandments and Mine ordinances, as David thy father walked, then will I multiply thy days."

<sup>15</sup> And Solomon awoke, and, behold, it was a dream: and he arose and came to Jerusalem, and stood before the Altar that was in front of the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord in Zion: and he offered whole-burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings, and made a great banquet for himself and all his slaves.

### Solomon's wisdom

<sup>16</sup> Then there appeared two harlots before the King, and they stood before him. <sup>17</sup> And the one woman said, "Hear me, my lord; I and this woman dwelt in one house, and we were delivered in the house. <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass on the third day after I was delivered, this woman also was delivered: and we were together; and there was no one with us besides our two selves in the house. <sup>19</sup> And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. <sup>20</sup> And she arose in the middle of the night, and took my son from mine arms, and laid him in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom. <sup>21</sup> and I arose in the morning to suckle my son, and he was dead: and, behold, I considered him in the morning, and, behold, it was not my son whom I bore." <sup>22</sup> And the other woman said, "No, but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son." So they spoke before the King.

<sup>23</sup> And the King said to them, "Thou sayest, 'This is my son, even the living one, and this woman's son is the dead one:' and thou sayest, 'No, but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son.'" <sup>24</sup> And the King said, "Fetch a sword." And they brought a sword before the King. <sup>25</sup> And the King said, "Divide the live child, the suckling, in two; and give half of it to one, and half of it to the other." <sup>26</sup> And the woman whose the living child was, answered and said to the King, (for her bowels yearned over her son) and she said, "I pray thee, my lord, give her the child, and in nowise slay it." But the other said, "Let it be neither mine nor hers; divide it." <sup>27</sup> Then the King answered and said, "Give the child to her that said, 'Give it to her, and by no means slay it:' she is its mother." <sup>28</sup> And all Israel heard this judgement which the King judged, and they feared before the King; because they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to execute judgement.

### Solomon's administrators

**3 Kingdoms 4** And King Solomon reigned over Israel. <sup>2</sup> And these are the princes which he had; Azarias son of Zadok. <sup>3</sup> Eliaph, and Achia son of Seba, scribes; and Josaphat son of Achilud, recorder. <sup>4</sup> And Banaeas son of Jodae over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests. <sup>5</sup> And Ornia the son of Nathan was over the officers; and Zabuth son of Nathan was the King's friend. <sup>6</sup> And Achisar was steward, and Eliac the chief steward; and Eliab the son of Saph was over the family: and Adoniram the son of Audon over the tribute.

<sup>7</sup> And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, to provide for the King and his household; each one's turn came to supply for a month in the year. <sup>8</sup> And these were

their names: Been the son of Or in the mount of Ephraim, one. <sup>9</sup> The son of Dacar, in Makes, and in Salabin, and Baethsamys, and Elon as far as Bethana, one. <sup>10</sup> The son of Esdi in Araboth; his was Socho, and all the land of Opher. <sup>11</sup> All Nephthador belonged to the son of Aminadab, Tephath daughter of Solomon was his wife, one. <sup>12</sup> Bana son of Achiluth had Ithaanach, and Mageddo, and his was the whole house of San which was by Sesathan below Esrae, and from Bethsan as far as Sabelmaula, as far as Maeber Lucam, one. <sup>13</sup> The son of Naber in Raboth Gilead, to him fell the lot of Ergab in Basan, sixty great cities with walls, and brazen bars, one. <sup>14</sup> Achinadab son of Saddo, had Maanaim. <sup>15</sup> Achimaas was in Nephtholim, and he took Basemmath daughter of Solomon to wife, one. <sup>16</sup> Baana son of Chusi, in Asher and in Baaloth, one, <sup>17</sup> Josaphat son of Phuasad was in Issachar. <sup>18</sup> Shemei son of Ela, in Benjamin. <sup>19</sup> Gaber son of Adai in the land of Gad, the land of Seon King of Esebon, and of Og King of Basan, and one officer in the land of Judah. <sup>20</sup> Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry. <sup>21</sup> And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the foreigners, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. <sup>22</sup> And these were the requisite supplies for Solomon: in one day thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of fine pounded meal, <sup>23</sup> and ten choice calves, and twenty pastured oxen, and a hundred sheep, besides stags, and choice fatted doth. <sup>24</sup> For he had dominion on this side the river, and he was at peace on all sides round about. <sup>25</sup> And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon. <sup>26</sup> And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. <sup>27</sup> And thus the officers provided King Solomon: and they execute every one in his month all the orders for the table of the King, they omit nothing. <sup>28</sup> And they carried the barley and the straw for the horses and the chariots to the place where the King might be, each according to his charge. <sup>29</sup> And the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wisdom, and enlargement of heart, as the sand on the seashore. <sup>30</sup> And Solomon abounded greatly beyond the wisdom of all the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt. <sup>31</sup> And he was wiser than all other men: and he was wiser than Gaethan the Zarite, and than Aenan, and than Chalcad and Darala the son of Mal. <sup>32</sup> And Solomon spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were five thousand. <sup>33</sup> And he spoke of trees, from the cedar in Lebanon even to the hyssop which cometh out through the wall: he spoke also of cattle, and of birds, and of reptiles, and of fishes. <sup>34</sup> And all the nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and ambassadors from all the kings of the earth, as many as heard of his wisdom. And Solomon took to himself the daughter of Pharaoh to wife, and brought her into the city of David until he had finished the House of the Lord, and his own house, and the wall of Jerusalem. Then went up Pharaoh the King of Egypt, and took Gazer, and burnt it and the Canaanite dwelling in Mergab; and Pharaoh gave them as a dowry to

his daughter the wife of Solomon: and Solomon rebuilt Gazer.

**3 Kingdoms 5** And Hiram King of Tyre sent his slaves to anoint Solomon in the room of David his father, because Hiram always loved David. <sup>2</sup> And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, <sup>3</sup> "Thou knewest my father David, that he could not build a House to the name of the Lord my God because of the wars that compassed him about, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet. <sup>4</sup> And now the Lord my God hath given me rest round about; there is no one plotting against me, and there is no evil trespass against me.

### The greatness of Solomon's wisdom

<sup>5</sup> "And, behold, I intend to build a House to the Name of the Lord my God, as the Lord God spoke to my father David, saying, 'Thy son whom I will set on thy throne in thy place, he shall build a House to My Name.' <sup>6</sup> And now command, and let men cut wood for me out of Lebanon: and, behold, my slaves shall be with thy slaves, and I will give thee the wages of thy service, according to all that thou shalt say, because thou knowest that we have no one skilled in cutting timber like the Sidonians." <sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, "Blessed be God to-day, who hath given to David a wise son over this numerous people." <sup>8</sup> And he sent to Solomon, saying, "I have listened concerning all that thou hast sent to me for I will do all thy will: as for timber of cedar and fir, <sup>9</sup> my slaves shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea: I will form them into rafts, and bring them to the place which thou shalt send to me about; and I will land them there, and thou shalt take them up: and thou shalt do my will, in giving bread to my household." <sup>10</sup> So Hiram gave to Solomon cedars, and fir trees, and all his desire.

### Solomon takes a wife

<sup>11</sup> And Solomon gave to Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his house, and twenty thousand baths of beaten oil thus Solomon gave to Hiram yearly. <sup>12</sup> And the Lord gave wisdom to Solomon as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they made a covenant between them.

### Preparation for building the Temple

<sup>13</sup> And the King raised a levy out of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thousand men. <sup>14</sup> And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand taking turn every month: they were a month in Lebanon and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy. <sup>15</sup> And Solomon had seventy thousand bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain; <sup>16</sup> besides the rulers that were appointed over the works of Solomon, there were three thousand six hundred masters who wrought in the works. <sup>17</sup> And the King commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the House. <sup>18</sup> And they prepared the stones and the timber during three years.

### Solomon constructs the Temple



**3 Kingdoms 6** And it came to pass in the four hundred and fortieth year after the departure of the descendants of Israel out of Egypt, in the fourth year and second month of the reign of King Solomon over Israel, that the King commanded that they should take great and costly stones for the foundation of the House, and hewn stones. And the men of Solomon, and the men of Hiram hewed the stones, and laid them for a foundation. In the fourth year he laid the foundation of the House of the Lord, in the month Ziu, even in the second month. In the eleventh year, in the month Baal, this is the eighth month, the House was completed according to all its plan, and according to all its arrangement. <sup>2</sup> And the House which the King built to the Lord was forty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and its height five and twenty cubits. <sup>3</sup> And the porch in front of the Temple— twenty cubits was its length according to the breadth of the House in front of the House: and he built the House, and finished it. <sup>4</sup> And he made to the House secret windows inclining inward. <sup>5</sup> And against the wall of the House he set chambers round about the Temple and the Ark. <sup>6</sup> The under side was five cubits broad, and the middle part six, and the third was seven cubits broad; for he formed an interval to the House round about without the House, that they might not touch the walls of the House.

<sup>7</sup> And the House was built in the construction of it with rough hewn stones: and there was not heard in the House in the building of it hammer or axe, or any iron tool. <sup>8</sup> And the porch of the under side was below the right wing of the House, and there was a winding ascent into the middle chamber, and from the middle to the third story. <sup>9</sup> So he built the House and finished it; and he made the ceiling of the House with cedars. <sup>10</sup> And he made the partitions through all the House, each five cubits high, and enclosed each partition with cedar boards.

<sup>11</sup> And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying, <sup>12</sup> “Concerning this House which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in My statutes, and execute My judgments, and keep all My commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: <sup>13</sup> and I will dwell among the descendants of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel.” <sup>14</sup> So Solomon built the House, and finished it.

### The Holy of Holies

<sup>15</sup> And he framed the walls of the House within with cedar boards, from the floor of the House and on to the inner walls and to the beams: he lined the parts enclosed with boards within, and compassed the inward parts of the House with planks of fir. <sup>16</sup> And he built the twenty cubits from the top of the wall, one side from the floor to the beams, and he made it from the oracle to the most holy place. <sup>17</sup> And the Temple was forty cubits in extent, <sup>18</sup> and the cedar of the House within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. <sup>19</sup> In front of the oracle in the midst of the House within, in order to put there the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord. <sup>20</sup> The length was twenty cubits, and the breadth was twenty cubits, and the height of it was twenty cubits. And he covered it with perfect gold, and he made an Altar in

front of the oracle, and covered it with gold. <sup>21</sup> And he covered the whole House with gold, till he had finished gilding the whole House.

### Holy images

<sup>22</sup> And the whole House he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the House: also the whole Altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold. <sup>23</sup> And he made in the oracle two cherubs of ten cubits measured size. <sup>24</sup> And the wing of one cherub was five cubits, and his other wing was five cubits; ten cubits from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other wing. <sup>25</sup> Thus it was with the other cherub, both were alike finished with one measure. <sup>26</sup> And the height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it with the second cherub. <sup>27</sup> And both the cherubs were in the midst of the innermost part of the House; and they spread out their wings, and one wing touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings in the midst of the House touched each other.

<sup>28</sup> And he covered the cherubs with gold. <sup>29</sup> He graved all the walls of the House round about with the graving of cherubs, and he sculptured palm trees within and without the House.

<sup>30</sup> And he covered the floor of the House within and without with gold. <sup>31</sup> And for the door-way of the oracle he made doors of juniper wood, there were porches in a four-fold way. <sup>32</sup> The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees. <sup>33</sup> So also made he for the door of the Temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall. <sup>34</sup> In both the doors were planks of fir; the one door had two leaves and their hinges, and the other door had two leaves and turned on hinges, <sup>35</sup> being carved with cherubs, and there were palm-trees and open flower-leaves, and it was overlaid with gold gilt upon the engraving. <sup>36</sup> And he built the inner court, three rows of hewn stones, and a row of wrought cedar round about, and he made the curtain of the court of the porch of the House that was in front of the Temple.

### The skill of Hiram

**3 Kingdoms 7** And Solomon built a house for himself in thirteen years. <sup>2</sup> And he built the house with the wood of Lebanon; its length was a hundred cubits, and its breadth was fifty cubits, and its height was of thirty cubits, and it was made with three rows of cedar pillars, and the pillars had side-pieces of cedar.

<sup>3</sup> And he formed the house with chambers above on the sides of the pillars, and the number of the pillars was each row forty and five, <sup>4</sup> and there were three chambers, and space against space in three rows. <sup>5</sup> And all the doors and spaces formed like chambers were square, and from door to door was a correspondence in three rows. <sup>6</sup> And he made the porch of the pillars, they were fifty cubits long and fifty broad, the porch joining them in front; and the other pillars and the thick beam were in front of the house by the porches. <sup>7</sup> And there was the porch of seats where he would judge, the porch of judgement. <sup>8</sup> And their house where he would dwell, had one court communicating with

these according to this work; and he built the house for the daughter of Pharaoh whom Solomon had taken, according to this porch. <sup>9</sup> All these were of costly stones, sculptured at intervals within even from the foundation even to the top, and outward to the great court, <sup>10</sup> founded with large costly stones, stones of ten cubits and eight cubits long. <sup>11</sup> And above with costly stones, according to the measure of hewn stones, and with cedars. <sup>12</sup> There were three rows of hewn stones round about the great hall, and a row of sculptured cedar: and Solomon finished all his house.

<sup>13</sup> And King Solomon sent, and took Hiram out of Tyre, <sup>14</sup> the son of a widow woman; and he was of the tribe of Nephtholim, and his father was a Tyrian; a worker in brass, and accomplished in art and skill and knowledge to work every work in brass: and he was brought in to King Solomon, and he wrought all the works.

### Two bronze pillars

<sup>15</sup> And he cast the two pillars for the porch of the House: eighteen cubits was the height of each pillar, and a circumference of fourteen cubits encompassed it, even the thickness of the pillar: the flutings were four fingers wide, and thus was the other pillar formed. <sup>16</sup> And he made two molten chapiters to put on the heads of the pillars: five cubits was the height of one chapter, and five cubits was the height of the other chapter. <sup>17</sup> And he made two ornaments of net-work to cover the chapiters of the pillars; even a net for one chapter, and a net for the other chapter. <sup>18</sup> And hanging work, two rows of brazen pomegranates, formed with net-work, hanging work, row upon row: and thus he framed the ornaments for the second chapter. <sup>19</sup> And on the heads of the pillars he made lily-work against the porch, of four cubits, <sup>20</sup> and a chamber over both the pillars, and above the sides an addition equal to the chamber in width. <sup>21</sup> And he set up the pillars of the porch of the Temple: and he set up the one pillar, and called its name "Jachum:" and he set up the second pillar, and called its name "BoloZ." <sup>22</sup> And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

### The bronze sea

<sup>23</sup> And he made the sea, ten cubits from one rim to the other, the same was completely circular round about: its height was five cubits, and its circumference thirty-three cubits. And stays underneath its rim round about compassed it ten cubits round; <sup>25</sup> And there were twelve oxen under the sea: three looking to the north, and three looking to the west, and three looking to the south, and three looking to the east: and all their hinder parts were inward, and the sea was above upon them. <sup>26</sup> And its rim was as the work of the rim of a cup, a lily-flower, and the thickness of it was a span.

### The bronze bases

<sup>27</sup> And he made ten brazen bases: five cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth of it, and its height was six cubits. <sup>28</sup> And this work of the bases was formed with a border the them, and there was a border

between the ledges. <sup>29</sup> And upon their borders between the projection were lions, and oxen, and cherubs: and on the projections, even so above, and also below were the places of lions and oxen, hanging work. <sup>30</sup> And there were four brazen wheels to one base; and there were brazen bases, and their four sides answering to them, side pieces under the bases. <sup>31</sup> And there were axles in the wheels under the base. <sup>32</sup> And the height of one wheel was a cubit and a half <sup>33</sup> and the work of the wheels was as the work of chariot wheels: their axles, and their felloes, and the rest of their work, were all molten.

<sup>34</sup> The four side pieces were at the four corners of each base; its shoulders were formed of the base. <sup>35</sup> And on the top of the base half a cubit was the size of it, there was a circle on the top of the base, and there was the top of its spaces and its borders: and it was open at the top of its spaces. <sup>36</sup> And its borders were cherubs, and lions, and palm-trees, upright, each was joined in front and within and round about. <sup>37</sup> According to the same form he made all the ten bases, even one order and one measure to all.

<sup>38</sup> And he made ten brazen lavers, each laver containing forty baths, and measuring four cubits, each laver placed on a several base throughout the ten bases. <sup>39</sup> And he put five bases on the right side of the House, and five on the left side of the House: and the sea was placed on the right side of the House eastward in the direction of the south.

### The Temple furnishings

<sup>40</sup> And Hiram made the caldrons, and the pans, and the bowls; and Hiram finished making all the works that he wrought for King Solomon in the House of the Lord: <sup>41</sup> two pillars and the wreathen works of the pillars on the heads of the two pillars; and the two net-works to cover both the wreathen works of the flutings that were upon the pillars. <sup>42</sup> The four hundred pomegranates for both the net-works, two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover both the wreathen works of the bases belonging to both pillars.

<sup>43</sup> And the ten bases, and the ten lavers upon the bases. <sup>44</sup> And one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea. <sup>45</sup> And the caldrons, and pans, and bowls, and all the furniture, which Hiram made for King Solomon for the House of the Lord: and there were eight and forty pillars of the House of the King and of the House of the Lord: all the works of the King which Hiram made were entirely of brass.

<sup>46</sup> In the country round about Jordan did he cast them, in the clay land between Socchoth and Sira. <sup>47</sup> There was no reckoning of the brass of which he made all these works, from the very great abundance, there was no end of the weight of the brass. <sup>48</sup> And King Solomon took the furniture which Hiram made for the House of the Lord, the golden altar, and the golden table of shewbread. <sup>49</sup> And he put the five candlesticks on the left, and five on the right in front of the oracle, being of pure gold, and the lamp-stands, and the lamps, and the snuffers of gold. <sup>50</sup> And there were made the porches, and the nails, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the golden censers, of pure gold: and the panels of the doors of the innermost part of the House, even the Holy of Holies, and the golden doors of the Temple. <sup>51</sup> So the work of the House of the Lord which Solomon wrought was finished; and Solomon

brought in the holy things of David his father, and all the holy things of Solomon; he put the silver, and the gold, and the furniture, into the treasures of the House of the Lord.

### **The Ark is brought to the Temple**

**3 Kingdoms 8** And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building the House of the Lord and his own House after twenty years, then King Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel in Zion, to bring the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, this is Zion, <sup>2</sup> in the month of Athanin. <sup>3</sup> And the priests took up the ark, <sup>4</sup> and the Tabernacle of Testimony, and the holy furniture that was in the Tabernacle of Testimony. <sup>5</sup> And the King and all Israel were occupied before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, without number. <sup>6</sup> And the priests bring in the Ark into its place, into the oracle of the House, even into the Holy of Holies, under the wings of the cherubs. <sup>7</sup> For the cherubs spread out their wings over the place of the Ark, and the cherubs covered the Ark and its holy things above. <sup>8</sup> And the holy staves projected, and the ends of the holy staves appeared out of the holy places in front of the oracle, and were not seen without. <sup>9</sup> There was nothing in the Ark except the two Tables of stone, the Tables of the Covenant which Moses put there in Horeb, which Tables the Lord made as a Covenant with the descendants of Israel in their going forth from the land of Egypt. <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass when the priests departed out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the House. <sup>11</sup> And the priests could not stand to serve because of the cloud, because the glory of the Lord filled the House.

### **Solomon speaks to the people**

<sup>12</sup> Then spake Solomon, "The Lord said that He would dwell in the thick darkness. <sup>13</sup> I have surely built Thee an House to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ever." <sup>14</sup> And the King turned his face, and the King blessed all Israel, (and the whole assembly of Israel stood:) <sup>15</sup> and he said, "Blessed be the Lord God of Israel to-day, who spoke by His mouth concerning David my father, and hath fulfilled it with His hands, saying, <sup>16</sup> 'From the day that I brought out My people Israel out of Egypt, I have not chosen a city in any one tribe of Israel to build a House, so that My Name should be there: but I chose Jerusalem that My Name should be there, and I chose David to be over My people Israel.' <sup>17</sup> And it was in the heart of my father to build a House to the Name of the Lord God of Israel. <sup>18</sup> And the Lord said to David my father, 'Forasmuch as it came into thine heart to build a House to My Name, thou didst well that it came upon thine heart. <sup>19</sup> Nevertheless thou shalt not build the House, but thy son that hath proceeded out of thy bowels, he shall build the House to My Name.'

### **Solomon's dedication prayer**

<sup>20</sup> "And the Lord hath confirmed the word that He spoke, and I am risen up in the place of my father David, and I have sat down on the throne of Israel, as the Lord spoke, and I have built the House to the Name of the Lord God of Israel. <sup>21</sup> And I have set there a place for the Ark, in which is the Covenant of the Lord, which the Lord made

with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt." <sup>22</sup> And Solomon stood up in front of the Altar before all the congregation of Israel; and he spread out his hands toward Heaven: <sup>23</sup> and he said, "Lord God of Israel, there is no God like Thee in Heaven above and on the earth beneath, keeping covenant and mercy with Thy slave who walketh before Thee with all his heart; <sup>24</sup> which Thou hast kept toward Thy slave David my father: for Thou hast spoken by Thy mouth and Thou hast fulfilled it with Thine hands, as at this day.

<sup>25</sup> "And now, O Lord God of Israel, keep for Thy slave David my father, the promises which Thou hast spoken to him, saying, 'There shall not be taken from thee a man sitting before Me on the throne of Israel, provided only thy children shall take heed to their ways, to walk before Me as thou hast walked before Me.' <sup>26</sup> And now, O Lord God of Israel, let, I pray Thee, Thy word to David my father be confirmed. <sup>27</sup> But will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? If the Heaven and Heaven of Heavens will not suffice Thee, how much less even this House which I have built to Thy Name? <sup>28</sup> Yet, O Lord God of Israel, thou shalt look upon my petition, to hear the prayer which Thy slave prayeth to Thee in Thy presence this day,

<sup>29</sup> "That Thine eyes may be open toward this House day and night, even toward the place which Thou saidst, 'My Name shall be there,' to hear the prayer which Thy slave prayeth at this place day and night. <sup>30</sup> And Thou shalt hearken to the prayer of Thy slave, and of Thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward this place; and thou shalt hear in Thy dwelling-place in Heaven, and Thou shalt do and be gracious.

<sup>31</sup> "Whatsoever trespasses any one shall commit against his neighbor,— and if he shall take upon him an oath so that he should swear, and he shall come and make confession before Thine altar in this House, <sup>32</sup> then shalt Thou hear from Heaven, and do, and Thou shalt judge Thy people Israel, that the wicked should be condemned, to recompense his way upon his head; and to justify the righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness.

<sup>33</sup> "When thy people Israel falls before enemies, because they shall sin against thee, and they shall return and confess to Thy Name, and they shall pray and supplicate in this House, <sup>34</sup> then shalt Thou hear from Heaven, and be gracious to the sins of Thy people Israel, and Thou shalt restore them to the land which Thou gavest to their fathers.

<sup>35</sup> "When the Heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they shall sin against Thee, and they shall pray toward this place, and they shall make confession to Thy Name, and shall turn from their sins when Thou shalt have humbled them, <sup>36</sup> then Thou shalt hear from Heaven, and be merciful to the sins of Thy slave and of Thy people Israel; for Thou shalt shew them the good way to walk in it, and Thou shalt give rain upon the earth which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. <sup>37</sup> If there should be famine, if there should be death, because there should be blasting, locust, or if there be mildew, and if their enemy oppress them in any one of their cities, with regard to every calamity, every trouble, <sup>38</sup> every prayer,

every supplication whatever shall be made by any man, as they shall know each the plague of his heart, and shall spread abroad his hands to this House,

<sup>39</sup> “Then shalt Thou hearken from Heaven, out of Thine established dwelling-place, and shalt be merciful, and shalt do, and recompense to every man according to his ways, as Thou shalt know his heart, for Thou alone knowest the heart of all the children of men: <sup>40</sup> that they may fear Thee all the days that they live upon the land, which Thou hast given to our fathers. <sup>41</sup> And for the stranger who is not of Thy people,

<sup>42</sup> “When they shall come and pray toward this place, <sup>43</sup> then shalt Thou hear them from Heaven, out of Thine established dwelling-place, and Thou shalt do according to all that the stranger shall call upon Thee for, that all the nations may know Thy Name, and fear Thee, as do thy people Israel, and may know that Thy Name hath been called on this House which I have builded. If it be that Thy people shall go forth to war against their enemies in the way by which Thou shalt turn them, and pray in the Name of the Lord toward the city which Thou hast chosen, and the House which I have built to Thy Name, <sup>45</sup> then shalt Thou hear from Heaven their supplication and their prayer, and shalt execute judgment for them. <sup>46</sup> If it be that they shall sin against Thee, (for there is not a man who will not sin,) and Thou shalt bring them and deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take them captive shall carry them to a land far or near, <sup>47</sup> and they shall turn their hearts in the land whither they have been carried captives, and turn in the land of their sojourning, and supplicate Thee, saying, ‘We have sinned, we have done unjustly, we have transgressed,’ <sup>48</sup> and they shall turn to Thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies whither Thou hast carried them captives, and shall pray to Thee toward their land which Thou hast given to their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and the House which I have built to Thy Name: <sup>49</sup> then shalt Thou hear from Heaven Thine established dwelling-place,

<sup>50</sup> “And Thou shalt be merciful to their unrighteousness wherein they have trespassed against Thee, and according to all their transgressions wherewith they have transgressed against Thee, and Thou shalt cause them to be pitied before them that carried them captives, and they shall have compassion on them: <sup>51</sup> for they are Thy people and Thine inheritance, whom Thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, out of the midst of the furnace of iron.

<sup>52</sup> “And let Thine eyes and Thine ears be opened to the supplication of Thy slave, and to the supplication of Thy people Israel, to hearken to them in all things for which they shall call upon Thee.

<sup>53</sup> “Because Thou hast set them apart for an inheritance to Thyself out of all the nations of the earth, as Thou spokest by the hand of Thy slave Moses, when Thou broughtest our fathers out of the land of Egypt, O Lord God.”— then spoke Solomon concerning the House, when he had finished building it—

“He manifested the sun in the Heaven:  
The Lord said He would dwell in darkness:

Build Thou my House,  
A beautiful House for Thyself,  
To dwell in anew.”

Behold, is not this written in the book of the song?

### **Solomon blesses the people**

<sup>54</sup> And it came to pass when Solomon had finished praying to the Lord all this prayer and supplication, that he rose up from before the Altar of the Lord, after having knelt upon his knees, and his hands were spread out towards Heaven. <sup>55</sup> And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

<sup>56</sup> “Blessed be the Lord this day, Who hath given rest to His people Israel, according to all that He said: there hath not failed one word among all His good words which He spoke by the hand of His slave Moses. <sup>57</sup> May the Lord our God be with us, as He was with our fathers; let Him not desert us nor turn from us, <sup>58</sup> that He may turn our hearts toward Him to walk in all His ways, and to keep all His commandments, and His ordinances which He commanded our fathers. <sup>59</sup> And let these words, which I have prayed before the Lord our God, be near to the Lord our God day and night, to maintain the cause of Thy slave, and the cause of Thy people Israel for ever. <sup>60</sup> That all the nations of the earth may know that the Lord God, He is God, and there is none beside.

### **Solomon consecrates the Temple**

<sup>61</sup> “And let our hearts be perfect toward the Lord our God, to walk also holily in His ordinances, and to keep His commandments, as at this day.” <sup>62</sup> And the King and all the descendants of Israel offered sacrifice before the Lord. <sup>63</sup> And King Solomon offered for the sacrifices of peace-offering which he sacrificed to the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and hundred and twenty thousand sheep: and the King and all the descendants of Israel dedicated the House of the Lord.

<sup>64</sup> In that day the King consecrated the middle of the court in the front of the House of the Lord; for there he offered the whole-burnt-offering, and the sacrifices, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which was before the Lord was too little to bear the whole-burnt-offering and the sacrifices of peace-offerings. <sup>65</sup> And Solomon kept he feast in that day, and all Israel with him, even a great assembly from the entering in of Hemath to the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God in the House which he built, eating and drinking, and rejoicing before the Lord our God seven days. <sup>66</sup> And on the eighth day he sent away the people: and they blessed the King, and each departed to his tabernacle rejoicing, and their heart was glad because of the good things which the Lord had done to His slave David, and to Israel His people.

### **God appears again to Solomon**

**3 Kingdoms 9** And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building the House of the Lord, and the King’s house, and all the work of Solomon, whatever he wished to perform, <sup>2</sup> that the Lord appeared to Solomon a second

time, as he appeared in Gibeon. <sup>3</sup> And the Lord said to him, "I have heard the voice of thy prayer, and thy supplication which thou madest before Me: I have done for thee according to all thy prayer: I have hallowed this House which thou hast built to put My Name there for ever, and Mine eyes and My heart shall be there always. <sup>4</sup> And if thou wilt walk before Me as David thy father walked, in holiness of heart and uprightness, and so as to do according to all that I commanded him, and shalt keep Mine ordinances and My commandments: <sup>5</sup> then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom in Israel for ever, as I spoke to David thy father, saying, "There shall not fail thee a man to rule in Israel."

<sup>6</sup> "But if ye or your children do in any wise revolt from Me, and do not keep My commandments and Mine ordinances, which Moses set before you, and ye go and serve other gods, and venerate them: <sup>7</sup> then will I cut off Israel from the land which I have given them, and this House which I have consecrated to My Name I will cast out of My sight; and Israel shall be a desolation and a byword to all nations. <sup>8</sup> And this House, which is high, shall be so that every one that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall hiss; and they shall say, 'Wherefore hath the Lord done thus to this land, and to this House?' <sup>9</sup> And men shall say, 'Because they forsook the Lord their God, Who brought out their fathers from Egypt, out of the house of bondage, and they attached themselves to strange gods, and venerated them, and served them: therefore the Lord hath brought this evil upon them.'"

<sup>10</sup> During twenty years in which Solomon was building the two houses, the House of the Lord, and the house of the King,

### **The pact with Hiram**

<sup>11</sup> Hiram King of Tyre helped Solomon with cedar wood, and fir wood, and with gold, and all that he wished for: then the King gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. <sup>12</sup> So Hiram departed from Tyre, and went into Galilee to see the cities which Solomon gave to him; and they pleased him not. And he said, <sup>13</sup> "What are these cities which thou hast given me, brother?" And he called them "Boundary" until this day. <sup>14</sup> And Hiram brought to Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold. <sup>15</sup> This was the arrangement of the provision which King Solomon fetched to build the House of the Lord, and the house of the King, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; to fortify the city of David, and Assur, and Magdal, and Gazer, and Baethoron the upper, and Jethermath, and all the cities of the chariots, and all the cities of the horsemen, and the fortification of Solomon which he purposed to build in Jerusalem and in all the land, <sup>16</sup> for Pharaoh King of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. <sup>17</sup> And Solomon built Gezer, and Bethoron the nether, <sup>18</sup> And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, <sup>19</sup> And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion, <sup>20</sup> so that none of the

people should rule over him that was left of the Hittite and the Amorite, and the Pherezite, and the Canaanite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergesite, who were not of the descendants of Israel, their descendants who had been left with him in the land, whom the descendants of Israel could not utterly destroy; and Solomon made them tributaries until this day.

<sup>21</sup> Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the descendants of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of slavery unto this day. <sup>22</sup> But of the descendants of Israel Solomon made nothing; for they were the warriors, and his slaves and rulers, and captains of the third order, and the captains of his chariots, and his horsemen. <sup>23</sup> These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. <sup>24</sup> Then Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David into his house which he built for himself in those days, <sup>25</sup> and three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the Altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the Altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house, <sup>26</sup> even that for which King Solomon built a ship in Gasion Gaber near Aelath on the shore of the extremity of the sea in the land of Edom. <sup>27</sup> And Hiram sent in the ship together with the slaves of Solomon slaves of his own, mariners to row, men acquainted with the sea. <sup>28</sup> And they came to Sophira, and took thence a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and brought them to King Solomon.

### **The Queen of Saba**

**3 Kingdoms 10** And the Queen of Saba heard of the name of Solomon, and the Name of the Lord, and she came to try him with riddles. <sup>2</sup> And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train; and there came camels bearing aromatics, and very much gold, and precious stones: and she came in to Solomon, and told him all that was in her heart. <sup>3</sup> And Solomon answered all her questions: and there was not a question overlooked by the King which he did not answer her. <sup>4</sup> And the Queen of Saba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the House which he built, <sup>5</sup> and the provision of Solomon and the sitting of his attendants, and the standing of his slaves, and his garments, and his cup-bearers, and his whole-burnt-offering which he offered in the House of the Lord, and she was utterly amazed.

<sup>6</sup> And she said to King Solomon, "It was a true report which I heard in my land of thy words and thy wisdom. <sup>7</sup> But I believed not them that told me, until I came and mine eyes saw: and, behold, the words as they reported to me are not the half: thou hast exceeded in goodness all the report which I heard in my land. <sup>8</sup> Blessed are thy wives, blessed are these thy slaves who stand before thee continually, who hear all thy wisdom. <sup>9</sup> Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath taken pleasure in thee, to set thee upon the throne of Israel, because the Lord loved Israel to establish him for ever; and he hath made thee King over them, to execute judgment with justice, and in their causes."

<sup>10</sup> And she gave to Solomon a hundred and twenty

talents of gold, and very many aromatics, and precious stones: there had not come any other aromatics so abundant as those which the Queen of Saba gave to King Solomon. <sup>11</sup> And the ship of Hiram which brought the gold from Suphir, brought very much hewn timber and precious stones. <sup>12</sup> And the King made the hewn timber into buttresses of the House of the Lord and the King's house, and lyres and harps for singers: such hewn timber had not come upon the earth, nor have been seen anywhere until this day. <sup>13</sup> And King Solomon gave to the Queen of Saba all that she desired, whatsoever she asked, besides all that he had given her by the hand of King Solomon: and she returned, and came into her own land, she and her slaves.

### Solomon's wealth

<sup>14</sup> And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold. <sup>15</sup> Besides the tributes of them that were subjects, both merchants and all the kings of the country beyond the river, and of the princes of the land. <sup>16</sup> And Solomon made three hundred spears of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold were upon one spear. <sup>17</sup> And three hundred shields of beaten gold: and three pounds of gold were in one shield: and the King put them in the House of the forest of Lebanon.

<sup>18</sup> And the King made a great ivory throne, and gilded it with pure gold. <sup>19</sup> The throne had six steps, and calves in bold relief to the throne behind it, and side-pieces on either hand of the place of the seat, and two lions standing by the side-pieces, <sup>20</sup> and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on either side: it was not so done in any other kingdom. <sup>21</sup> And all the vessels made by Solomon were of gold, and the lavers were golden, and all the vessels of the House of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; there was no silver, for it was not accounted of in the days of Solomon. <sup>22</sup> For Solomon had a ship of Tarshish in the sea with the ships of Hiram: one ship came to the King every three years out of Tarshish, laden with gold and silver, and wrought stones, and hewn stones. This was the arrangement of the provision which King Solomon fetched to build the House of the Lord, and the house of the King, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; to fortify the city of David, and Assur, and Magdal, and Gazer, and Baethoron the upper, and Jethermath, and all the cities of the chariots, and all the cities of the horsemen, and the fortification of Solomon which he purposed to build in Jerusalem and in all the land, so that none of the people should rule over him that was left of the Hittite and the Amorite, and the Pherezite, and the Canaanite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergesite, who were not of the descendants of Israel, their descendants who had been left with him in the land, whom the descendants of Israel could not utterly destroy; and Solomon made them tributaries until this day. But of the descendants of Israel Solomon made nothing; for they were the warriors, and his slaves and rulers, and captains of the third order, and the captains of his chariots, and his horsemen. <sup>23</sup> And Solomon increased beyond all the kings of the earth in wealth and wisdom. <sup>24</sup> And all the kings of

the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom which the Lord had put into his heart. <sup>25</sup> And they brought every one their gifts, vessels of gold, and garments, and stacte, and aromatics, and horses, and mules, a rate year by year. <sup>26</sup> And Solomon had four thousand mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he put them in the cities of his chariots, and with the King in Jerusalem: and he ruled over all the kings from the river to the land of the foreigners, and to the borders of Egypt. <sup>27</sup> And the King made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars as the sycamores in the plain for multitude. <sup>28</sup> And the goings forth of Solomon's horsemen was also out of Egypt, and the King's merchants were of Thecue; and they received them out of Thecue at a price. <sup>29</sup> And that which proceeded out of Egypt went up thus, even a chariot for a hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for fifty shekels of silver: and thus for all the kings of the Chettians, and the kings of Syria, they came out by sea.

### Solomon's adversaries

**3 Kingdoms 11** And King Solomon was a lover of women. And he took strange women, as well as the daughter of Pharaoh, Moabitish, Ammanitish women, Syrians and Idumeans, Hittites, and Amorites; <sup>2</sup> of the nations concerning whom the Lord forbade the descendants of Israel, saying, "Ye shall not go in to them, and they shall not come in to you, lest they turn away your hearts after their idols:" Solomon clave to these in love. <sup>3</sup> And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. And the strange women turned away his heart after their gods. <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass in the time of the old age of Solomon, that his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father. <sup>5</sup> and to Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians. <sup>6</sup> And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he went not after the Lord, as David his father. <sup>7</sup> Then Solomon built a high place to Chemosh the idol of Moab, and to their king the idol of the children of Ammon,

<sup>8</sup> And thus he acted towards all his strange wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their idols. <sup>9</sup> And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because he turned away his heart from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared twice to him, <sup>10</sup> and charged him concerning this matter, by no means to go after other gods, but to take heed to do what the Lord God commanded him; neither was his heart perfect with the Lord, according to the heart of David his father. <sup>11</sup> And the Lord said to Solomon, "Because it hath been thus with thee, and thou hast not kept My commandments and Mine ordinances which I commanded thee, I will surely rend thy kingdom out of thy hand, and give it to thy slave. <sup>12</sup> Only in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will take it out of the hand of thy son.

<sup>13</sup> "Only I will not take away the whole kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son for David My slave's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen." <sup>14</sup> And the Lord raised up an enemy to Solomon, Ader the Idumaeon, and Esrom son of Eliadae who dwelt in Raama, and Adadezer King of Suba his master; (and men gathered

to him, and he was head of the conspiracy, and he seized on Damasec,) and they were adversaries to Israel all the days of Solomon: and Ader the Idumaeen was of the seed royal in Idumaea. <sup>15</sup> And it happened, that while David was utterly destroying Edom, while Joab captain of the host was going to bury the dead, when they slew every male in Idumaea; <sup>16</sup> (for Joab and all Israel abode there six months in Idumaea, until he utterly destroyed every male in Idumaea;) <sup>17</sup> that Ader ran away, he and all the Idumaeans of the slaves of his father with him; and they went into Egypt; and Ader was then a little child. <sup>18</sup> And there rise up men out of the city of Midian, and they come to Pharan, and take men with them, and come to Pharaoh King of Egypt: and Ader went in to Pharaoh, and he gave him a house, and appointed him provision. <sup>19</sup> And Ader found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him his wife's sister in marriage, the elder sister of Thekemina.

<sup>20</sup> And the sister of Thekemina bore to him, even to Ader, Ganebath her son; and Thekemina brought him up in the midst of the sons of Pharaoh, and Ganebath was in the midst of the sons of Pharaoh. <sup>21</sup> And Ader heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Ader said to Pharaoh, "Let me go, and I will return to my country." <sup>22</sup> And Pharaoh said to Ader, "What lackest thou with me? That lo! Thou seekest to depart to thy country?" and Ader said to him, "By all means let me go."

### Jeroboam's revolt

<sup>23</sup> And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer King of Zobah: <sup>24</sup> and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. <sup>25</sup> So Ader returned to his country; this is the mischief which Ader did, and he was a bitter enemy of Israel, and he reigned in the land of Edom. <sup>26</sup> And Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the Ephrathite of Sarira, the son of a widow, was slave of Solomon.

<sup>27</sup> And this was the occasion of his lifting up his hands against King Solomon: now King Solomon built the citadel, he completed the fortification of the city of David his father. <sup>28</sup> And the man Jeroboam was very strong; and Solomon saw the young man that he was active, and he set him over the levies of the house of Joseph. <sup>29</sup> And it came to pass at that time, that Jeroboam went forth from Jerusalem, and Achia the Selonite the prophet found him in the way, and caused him to turn aside out of the way: and Achia was clad with a new garment, and they two were alone in the field. <sup>30</sup> And Achia laid hold of his new garment that was upon him, and tore it into twelve pieces: <sup>31</sup> and he said to Jeroboam, "Take to thyself ten pieces, for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give thee ten tribes. <sup>32</sup> Yet he shall have two tribes, for My slave David's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. <sup>33</sup> Because he forsook Me, and sacrificed to Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians, and to Chemosh, and to the idols of Moab, and to their King the abomination of the children of

Ammon, and he walked not in My ways, to do that which was right before Me, as David his father did. <sup>34</sup> Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, (for I will certainly resist him all the days of his life,) for David My slave's sake, whom I have chosen. <sup>35</sup> But I will take the kingdom out of the hand of his son, and give thee ten tribes.

<sup>36</sup> "But to his son I will give the two remaining tribes, that My slave David may have an establishment continually before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for myself to put My Name there. <sup>37</sup> And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign as thy soul desires, and thou shalt be King over Israel.

<sup>38</sup> "And it shall come to pass, if thou wilt keep all the commandments that I shall give thee, and wilt walk in My ways, and do that which is right before Me, to keep Mine ordinances and My commandments, as David My slave did, that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built to David. <sup>39</sup> And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever." <sup>40</sup> And Solomon sought to slay Jeroboam: but he arose and fled into Egypt, to Susakim King of Egypt, and he was in Egypt until Solomon died. <sup>41</sup> And the rest of the history of Solomon, and all that he did, and all his wisdom, behold are not these things written in the book of the life of Solomon? <sup>42</sup> And the days during which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel were forty years.

### The death of Solomon

<sup>43</sup> And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father. And it came to pass when Jeroboam son of Nabat heard of it, even while he was yet in Egypt as he fled from the face of Solomon and dwelt in Egypt, he straightway cometh into his own city, into the land of Sarira in the mount of Ephraim. And King Solomon slept with his fathers, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

### A revolt against Rehoboam

**3 Kingdoms 12** And King Rehoboam goeth to Sikima; <sup>2</sup> for all Israel were coming to Sikima to make him King. <sup>3</sup> And the people spoke to King Rehoboam, saying, "Thy father made our yoke heavy; <sup>4</sup> but do thou now lighten somewhat of the hard service of thy father, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee."

<sup>5</sup> And he said to them, "Depart for three days, and return to me." And they departed. <sup>6</sup> And the King referred the matter to the elders, who stood before Solomon his father while he was yet living, saying, "How do ye advise that I should answer this people?" <sup>7</sup> And they spoke to him, saying, "If thou wilt this day be a minister to this people, and wilt serve them, and wilt speak to them good words, then will they be thy slaves continually." <sup>8</sup> But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they gave him, and consulted with the young men who were brought up with him, who stood in his presence.

<sup>9</sup> And he said to them, "What counsel do ye give? And what shall I answer to this people who speak to me, saying, 'Lighten somewhat of the yoke which thy father hath put upon us?'" <sup>10</sup> And the young men who had been

brought up with him, who stood before his face, spoke to him, saying, "Thus shalt thou say to this people who have spoken to thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, and do thou now lighten it from off us:' thus shalt say to them, 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's dick!

<sup>11</sup> "And whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I also will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions." <sup>12</sup> And all Israel came to King Rehoboam on the third day, as the King spoke to them, saying, "Return to me on the third day." <sup>13</sup> And the King answered the people harshly; and Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men which they counseled him. <sup>14</sup> And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

<sup>15</sup> And the King hearkened not to the people, because the change was from the Lord, that he might establish his word which he spoke by Achia the Selonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat. <sup>16</sup> And all Israel saw that the King did not hearken to them: and the people answered the King, saying, "What portion have we in David? Neither have we any inheritance in the son of Jesse. Depart, O Israel, to thy tents: now feed thine own house, David." <sup>17</sup> So Israel departed to his tents.

### **Jeroboam is the King of Israel**

<sup>18</sup> And the King sent Adoniram who was over the tribute; and they stoned him with stones, and he died: and King Rehoboam made haste to rise to flee to Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup> So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day.

### **Jeroboam avoids civil war**

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned out of Egypt, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and they made him King over Israel: and none followed the house of David except the tribe of Judah and Benjamin only. <sup>21</sup> And Rehoboam went into Jerusalem, and he assembled the congregation of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and twenty thousand young men, warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to recover the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. <sup>22</sup> And the word of the Lord came to Samaia the man of God, saying,

<sup>23</sup> "Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, King of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, <sup>24</sup> "Thus saith the Lord, 'Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight with your brethren the descendants of Israel: return each man to his own home; for this thing is from Me;'" and they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and they ceased from going up, according to the word of the Lord.

### **The transition of power**

So King Solomon sleepeth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead in Jerusalem, being sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twelve

years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Naanan, daughter of Ana son of Naas King of the children of Ammon. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked not in the way of David his father. And there was a man of mount Ephraim, a slave to Solomon, and his name was "Jeroboam;" and the name of his mother was "Sarira," a harlot; and Solomon made him head of the levies of the house of Joseph: and he built for Solomon Sarira in mount Ephraim; and he had three hundred chariots of horses: he built the citadel with the levies of the house of Ephraim; he fortified the city of David, and aspired to the kingdom. And Solomon sought to kill him; and he was afraid, and escaped to Susakim King of Egypt, and was with him until Solomon died.

### **Jeroboam's family**

And Jeroboam heard in Egypt that Solomon was dead; and he spoke in the ears of Susakim King of Egypt, saying, "Let me go, and I will depart into my land;" and Susakim said to him, "Ask any request, and I will grant it thee." And Susakim gave to Jeroboam Ano the eldest sister of Thekemina his wife, to be his wife: she was great among the daughters of the King, and she bore to Jeroboam Abia his son: and Jeroboam said to Susakim, "Let me indeed go, and I will depart." And Jeroboam departed out of Egypt, and came into the land of Sarira that was in mount Ephraim, and thither the whole tribe of Ephraim assembles, and Jeroboam built a fortress there. And his young child was sick with a very severe sickness; and Jeroboam went to enquire concerning the child: and he said to Ano his wife, "Arise, go, enquire of God concerning the child, whether he shall recover from his sickness."

Now there was a man in Selom, and his name was Achia: and he was sixty years old, and the word of the Lord was with him. And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Arise, and take in thine hand loaves for the man of God, and cakes for his children, and grapes and a pot of honey." And the woman arose, and took in her hand bread, and two cakes, and grapes, and a pot of honey, for Achia: and the man was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see. And she arose up from Sarira and went; and it came to pass when she had come into the city of Achia the Selonite, that Achia said to his slave, "Go out now to meet Ano the wife of Jeroboam, and thou shalt say to her, 'Come in, and stand not still: for thus saith the Lord, "I send grievous tidings to thee." ' " And Ano went in to the man of God; and Achia said to her, "Why hast thou brought me bread and grapes, and cakes, and a pot of honey? Thus saith the Lord, 'Behold, thou shalt depart from Me, and it shall come to pass when thou hast entered into the city, even into Sarira, that thy maidens shall come out to meet thee, and shall say to thee, "The child is dead:" for thus saith the Lord, "Behold, I will destroy every male of Jeroboam, and there shall be the dead of Jeroboam in the city, them the dogs shall eat, and him that hath died in the field shall the birds of the air eat," and he shall lament for the child, saying, "Woe is me, Lord! for there hath been found in him some good thing touching the Lord." ' " And the woman departed, when she heard this: and it came to pass as she entered into Sarira, that the child died; and there came



forth a wailing to meet her. And Jeroboam went to Sikima in mount Ephraim, and assembled there the tribes of Israel; and Rehoboam the son of Solomon went up thither. And the word of the Lord came to Samaias son of Enlami, saying, "Take to thyself a new garment which hath not gone into the water, and rend it into twelve pieces; and thou shalt give some to Jeroboam, and shalt say to him, 'Thus saith the Lord, "Take to thyself ten pieces to cover thee:" ' " and Jeroboam took them: and Samaias said, "Thus saith the Lord concerning the ten tribes of Israel."

### Rehoboam and his advisors

And the people said to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, "Thy father made his yoke heavy upon us, and made the food of his table heavy; and now thou shalt lighten them upon us, and we will serve thee." And Rehoboam said to the people, "Wait three days, and I will return an answer:" and Rehoboam said, "Bring in to me the elders, and I will take counsel with them what I shall answer to the people on the third day." So Rehoboam spoke in their ears, as the people sent to him to say: and the elders of the people said, "Thus the people have spoken to thee." And Rehoboam rejected their counsel, and it pleased him not: and he sent and brought in those who had been brought up with him; and he said to them, "Thus and thus hath the people sent to me to say:" and they that had been brought up with him said, "Thus shalt thou speak to the people, saying, 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's dick; my father scourged you with whips, but I will rule you with scorpions.'" And the saying pleased Rehoboam, and he answered the people as the young men, they that were brought up with him, counseled him: and all the people spoke as one man, every one to his neighbor, and they cried out all together, saying, "We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jesse: to thy tents, O Israel, every one; for this man is not for a prince or a ruler over us." And all the people was dispersed from Sikima, and they departed every one to his tent: and Rehoboam strengthened himself and departed, and mounted his chariot, and entered into Jerusalem: and there follow him the whole tribe of Judah, and the whole tribe of Benjamin. And it came to pass at the beginning of the year, that Rehoboam gathered all the men of Judah and Benjamin, and went up to fight with Jeroboam at Sikima. And the word of the Lord came to Samaeas the man of God, saying, "Speak to Rehoboam King of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, 'Thus saith the Lord, "Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight with your brethren the descendants of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from Me." ' " And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and forbore to go up, according to the word of the Lord.

### Jeroboam's false worship

<sup>25</sup> And Jeroboam built Sikima in mount Ephraim and dwelt in it, and went forth thence and built Phaniel. <sup>26</sup> And Jeroboam said in his heart, "Behold, now the kingdom will return to the house of David. <sup>27</sup> If this people shall go up to offer sacrifice in the House of the Lord at Jerusalem, then the heart of the people will return to the Lord, and to their

master, to Rehoboam King of Judah, and they will slay me." <sup>28</sup> And the King took counsel, and went, and made two golden heifers, and said to the people, "Let it suffice you to have gone hitherto to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt." <sup>29</sup> And he put one in Bethel, and he put the other in Dan. <sup>30</sup> And this thing became a sin; and the people went before one as far as Dan, and left the House of the Lord.

<sup>31</sup> And he made houses on the high places, and made priests of any part of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. <sup>32</sup> And Jeroboam appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, according to the feast in the land of Judah; <sup>33</sup> and went up to the altar which he made in Bethel to sacrifice to the heifers which he made, and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. And he went up to the altar which he had made, on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, at the feast which he devised out of his own heart; and he made a feast to the descendants of Israel, and went up to the altar to sacrifice.

**3 Kingdoms 13** And behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the Lord to Bethel, and Jeroboam stood at the altar to sacrifice. <sup>2</sup> And he cried against the altar by the word of the Lord, and said, "O altar, altar, thus saith the Lord, 'Behold, a son is to be born to the house of David, Josias by name; and he shall offer upon thee the priests of the high places, even of them that sacrifice upon thee, and he shall burn men's bones upon thee. <sup>3</sup> And in that day one shall give a sign, saying, "This is the word which the Lord hath spoken, saying, 'Behold, the altar is rent, and the fatness upon it shall be poured out.' " " <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass when King Jeroboam heard the words of the man of God who called on the altar that was in Bethel, that the King stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying, "Take hold of him." And, behold, his hand, which he stretched forth against him, withered, and he could not draw it back to himself. <sup>5</sup> And the altar was rent, and the fatness was poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God gave by the word of the Lord. And King Jeroboam said to the man of God, "Intreat the Lord thy God, and let my hand be restored to me." And the man of God intreated the Lord, and he restored the King's hand to him, and it became as before. <sup>7</sup> And the King said to the man of God, "Enter with me into the house, and dine, and I will give thee a gift." <sup>8</sup> And the man of God said to the King, "If thou shouldest give me the half of thine house, I would not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, neither will I drink water in this place; for thus the Lord charged me by his word, saying, <sup>9</sup> 'Eat no bread, and drink no water, and return not by the way by which thou camest.'" <sup>10</sup> So he departed by another way, and returned not by the way by which he came to Bethel.

### The old prophet in Bethel

<sup>11</sup> And there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God did on that day in Bethel, and the words which he spoke to the King: and they turned the face of their father. <sup>12</sup> And their father spoke to them, saying, "Which way went he?" and his sons shew him the way by which the man of God

who came out of Judah went up. <sup>13</sup> And he said to his sons, "Saddle me the ass:" and they saddled him the ass, and he mounted it, <sup>14</sup> and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said to him, "Art thou the man of God that came out of Judah?" And he said to him, "I am." <sup>15</sup> And he said to him, "Come with me, and eat bread." <sup>16</sup> And he said, "I shall not by any means be able to return with thee, neither will I eat bread, neither will I drink water in this place. <sup>17</sup> For thus the Lord commanded me by word, saying, 'Eat not bread there, and drink not water, and return not thither by the way by which thou camest.'"

<sup>18</sup> And he said to him, "I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spoke to me by the word of the Lord, saying, 'Bring him back to thee into thy house, and let him eat bread and drink water:'" but he lied to him. <sup>19</sup> And he brought him back, and he ate bread and drank water in his house. <sup>20</sup> And it came to pass while they were sitting at the table, that the word of the Lord came to the prophet that brought him back; <sup>21</sup> and he spoke to the man of God that came out of Judah, saying, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Because thou hast resisted the word of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment which the Lord thy God commanded thee, <sup>22</sup> but hast returned, and eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he spoke to thee, saying, "Thou shalt not eat bread, and shalt not drink water;" therefore thy body shall in nowise enter into the sepulchre of thy fathers.'"

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass after he had eaten bread and drunk water, that he saddled the ass for him, and he turned and departed. <sup>24</sup> And a lion found him in the way, and slew him; and his body was cast out in the way, and the ass was standing by it, and the lion also was standing by the body. <sup>25</sup> And, behold, men were passing by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion was standing near the carcase: and they went in and spoke of it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

<sup>26</sup> And the prophet that turned him back out of the way heard, and said, "This is the man of God who rebelled against the word of the Lord." <sup>27</sup> And he spake to his sons, saying, "Saddle me the ass." And they saddled him. <sup>28</sup> And he went and found the body cast in the way, and the ass and the lion were standing by the body: and the lion had not devoured the body of the man of God, and had not torn the ass. <sup>29</sup> And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it on his ass; and the prophet brought him back to his city, to bury him in his own tomb, <sup>30</sup> and they bewailed him, saying, "Alas, brother." <sup>31</sup> And it came to pass after he had lamented him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, "Whenever I die, bury me in this tomb wherein the man of God is buried; lay me by his bones, that my bones may be preserved with his bones. <sup>32</sup> For the word will surely come to pass which he spoke by the word of the Lord against the altar in Bethel, and against the high houses in Samaria."

<sup>33</sup> And after this Jeroboam turned not from his sin, but he turned and made of part of the people priests of the high places: whoever would, he consecrated him, and he became a priest for the high places. <sup>34</sup> And this thing became sin to the house of Jeroboam, even to its

destruction and its removal from the face of the earth.

### Rehoboam is King of Judah

**3 Kingdoms 14** At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. <sup>2</sup> And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be King over this people. <sup>3</sup> And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child." <sup>4</sup> And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

<sup>5</sup> And the Lord said unto Ahijah, "Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman." <sup>6</sup> And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, "Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? For I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

<sup>7</sup> "Go, tell Jeroboam, "Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, "Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, <sup>8</sup> And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my slave David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;

<sup>9</sup> "But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: <sup>10</sup> Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away \*\*\*\*, till it be all gone. <sup>11</sup> Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord hath spoken it." <sup>12</sup> Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. <sup>13</sup> And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the Lord God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. <sup>14</sup> Moreover the Lord shall raise him up a King over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? Even now. <sup>15</sup> For the Lord shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and He shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the Lord to anger. <sup>16</sup> And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin."

<sup>17</sup> And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died; <sup>18</sup> and they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his slave Ahijah the

prophet. <sup>19</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. <sup>20</sup> And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. <sup>21</sup> And Rehoboam son of Solomon ruled over Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in the city Jerusalem, which the Lord chose to put his name there out of all the tribes of Israel: and his mother's name was Naama the Ammonitess.

<sup>22</sup> And Rehoboam did evil in the sight of the Lord; and he provoked him in all the things which their fathers did in their sins which they sinned. <sup>23</sup> And they built for themselves high places, and pillars, and planted groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree. <sup>24</sup> And there was a conspiracy in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord removed from before the descendants of Israel. <sup>25</sup> And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Rehoboam, Susakim King of Egypt came up against Jerusalem; <sup>26</sup> and took all the treasures of the House of the Lord, and the treasures of the King's house, and the golden spears which David took out of the hand of the sons of Adrazaar King of Suba, and brought them into Jerusalem, even all that he took, and the golden shields which Solomon had made, and carried them away into Egypt.

<sup>27</sup> And King Rehoboam made brazen shields instead of them; and the chiefs of the body guard, who kept the gate of the house of the King, were placed in charge over them. <sup>28</sup> And it came to pass when the King went into the House of the Lord, that the body guard took them up, and fixed them in the chamber of the body guard. <sup>29</sup> And the rest of the history of Rehoboam, and all that he did, behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>30</sup> And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. <sup>31</sup> And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Abiu his son reigned in his stead.

### **Abijam is King of Judah**

**3 Kingdoms 15** And in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam son of Nabat, Abiu son of Rehoboam reigns over Judah. <sup>2</sup> And he reigned three years over Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacha, daughter of Absalom. <sup>3</sup> And he walked in the sins of his father which he wrought in his presence, and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of his father David. <sup>4</sup> Howbeit for David's sake the Lord gave him a remnant, that he might establish his children after him, and might establish Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> Forasmuch as David did that which was right in the sight of the Lord: he turned not from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life. <sup>6</sup> And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. <sup>7</sup> And the rest of the history of Abiu, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abiu and Jeroboam. <sup>8</sup> And Abiu slept with his fathers in the twenty-fourth year of Jeroboam; and he is

buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Asa his son reigns in his stead.

### **Asa is King of Judah**

<sup>9</sup> In the four and twentieth year of Jeroboam King of Israel, Asa begins to reign over Judah. <sup>10</sup> And he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Ana, daughter of Absalom. <sup>11</sup> And Asa did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as David his father. <sup>12</sup> And he removed the sodomites out of the land, and abolished all the practices which his fathers had kept up. <sup>13</sup> And he removed Ana his mother from being Queen, forasmuch as she gathered a meeting in her grove: and Asa cut down her retreats, and burnt them with fire in the brook of Kedron. <sup>14</sup> But he removed not the high places; nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with the Lord all his days.

<sup>15</sup> And he brought in the pillars of his father, he even brought in his gold and silver pillars into the House of the Lord, and his vessels. <sup>16</sup> And there was war between Asa and Baasa King of Israel all their days. <sup>17</sup> And Baasa King of Israel went up against Judah, and built Rama, so that no one should go out or come in for Asa King of Judah.

<sup>18</sup> And Asa took all the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the House of the Lord, and in the treasures of the King's house, and gave them into the hands of his slaves; and King Asa sent them out to the son of Ader, the son of Taberema son of Azin King of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying, <sup>19</sup> "Make a covenant between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: lo! I have sent forth to thee gold and silver for gifts: come, break thy league with Baasa King of Israel, that he may go up from me." <sup>20</sup> And the son of Ader hearkened to King Asa, and sent the chiefs of his forces to the cities of Israel; and they smote Ain, Dan, and Abel of the house of Maacha, and all Chennereth, as far as the whole land of Nephthali.

<sup>21</sup> And it came to pass when Baasa heard it, that he left off building Rama, and returned to Thersa. <sup>22</sup> And King Asa charged all Judah without exception: and they take up the stones of Rama and its timbers with which Baasa was building; and King Asa built with them upon the whole hill of Benjamin, and the watch-tower.

<sup>23</sup> And the rest of the history of Asa, and all his mighty deeds which he wrought, and the cities which he built, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. <sup>24</sup> And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Josaphat his son reigns in his stead.

### **Nabat is King of Israel**

<sup>25</sup> And Nabat son of Jeroboam reigns over Israel in the second year of Asa King of Judah, and he reigned two years in Israel. <sup>26</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sins wherein he caused Israel to sin. <sup>27</sup> And Baasa son of Achia, who was over the house of Belaan son of Achia, conspired against him, and smote him in Gabathon of the foreigners; for Nabat and all Israel were besieging

Gabathon. <sup>28</sup> And Baasa slew him in the third year of Asa son of Asa King of Judah; and reigned in his stead. <sup>29</sup> And it came to pass when he reigned, that he smote the whole house of Jeroboam, and left none that breathed of Jeroboam, until he hath destroyed him utterly, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by his slave Achia the Selonite, <sup>30</sup> for the sins of Jeroboam, who led Israel into sin, even by his provocation wherewith he provoked the Lord God of Israel. <sup>31</sup> And the rest of the history of Nabat, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

### **Baasha is King of Israel**

<sup>32</sup> And there was war between Asa and Baasha King of Israel all their days. <sup>33</sup> And in the third year of Asa King of Judah, Baasa the son of Achia begins to reign over Israel in Thersa, twenty and four years. <sup>34</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins, as he caused Israel to sin.

**3 Kingdoms 16** And the word of the Lord came by the hand of Jehu son of Anani to Baasa, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Forasmuch as I lifted thee up from the earth, and made thee ruler over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast caused my people Israel to sin, to provoke me with their vanities; <sup>3</sup> behold, I raise up enemies after Baasa, and after his house; and I will make thy house as the house of Jeroboam son of Nabat. <sup>4</sup> Him that dies of Baasa in the city the dogs shall devour, and him that dies of his in the field the birds of the sky shall devour."

<sup>5</sup> Now the rest of the history of Baasa, and all that he did, and his mighty acts, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>6</sup> And Baasa slept with his fathers, and they bury him in Thersa; and Ela his son reigns in his stead. <sup>7</sup> And the Lord spoke by Jehu the son of Anani against Baasa, and against his house, even all the evil which he wrought before the Lord to provoke him to anger by the works of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he smote him.

### **Elah is King of Israel**

<sup>8</sup> And Ela son of Baasa reigned over Israel two years in Thersa. <sup>9</sup> And Zambri, captain of half his cavalry, conspired against him, while he was in Thersa, drinking himself drunk in the house of Osa the steward at Thersa. <sup>10</sup> And Zambri went in and smote him and slew him, and reigned in his stead. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass when he reigned, when he sat upon his throne, <sup>12</sup> that he smote all the house of Baasa: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends, according to the word which the Lord spoke against the house of Baasa, and to Jehu the prophet, <sup>13</sup> for all the sins of Baasa and Ela his son, as he led Israel astray to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel with their vanities. <sup>14</sup> And the rest of the deeds of Ela which he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

### **Zambri's brief reign**

<sup>15</sup> And Zambri reigned in Thersa seven days: and the army of Israel was encamped against Gabathon of the foreigners. <sup>16</sup> And the people heard in the army, saying, "Zambri hath conspired and smitten the King;" and the people of Israel made Ambri the captain of the host King in that day in the camp over Israel. <sup>17</sup> And Ambri went up, and all Israel with him, out of Gabathon; and they besieged Thersa. <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass when Zambri saw that his city was taken, that he goeth into the inner chamber of the house of the King, and burnt the King's house over him, and died. <sup>19</sup> Because of his sins which he committed, doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, so as to walk in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins wherein he caused Israel to sin. <sup>20</sup> And the rest of the history of Zambri, and his conspiracies wherein he conspired, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

### **Ambri is King of Israel**

<sup>21</sup> Then the people of Israel divides; half the people goeth after Thamni the son of Gonath to make him King; and half the people goeth after Ambri. <sup>22</sup> The people that followed Ambri overpowered the people that followed Thamni son of Gonath; and Thamni died and Joram his brother at that time, and Ambri reigned after Thamni. <sup>23</sup> In the thirty-first year of King Asa, Ambri begins to reign over Israel twelve years: he reigns six years in Thersa. <sup>24</sup> And Ambri bought the mount Semeron of Semer the lord of the mountain for two talents of silver; and he built upon the mountain, and they called the name of the mountain on which he built, after the name of Semer the lord of the mount, "Semeron." <sup>25</sup> And Ambri did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and wrought wickedly beyond all that were before him. <sup>26</sup> And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins wherewith he caused Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel by their vanities. <sup>27</sup> And the rest of the acts of Ambri, and all that he did, and all his might, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>28</sup> And Ambri slept with his fathers, and is buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigns in his stead.

### **Josaphat reigns in Jerusalem**

And in the eleventh year of Ambri Josaphat the son of Asa reigns, being thirty-five years old in the beginning of his reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Gazuba, daughter of Seli. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not from it, even from doing right in the eyes of the Lord: only they removed not any of the high places; they sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. Now the engagements which Josaphat made with the King of Israel, and all his mighty deeds which he performed, and the enemies whom he fought against, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remains of the prostitution which they practiced in the days of Asa his father, he removed out of the land: and there was no King in Syria, but a deputy. Then the King of Israel said to Josaphat, "I will send forth thy slaves and my slaves in the ship:" but Josaphat would not. And

Josaphat slept with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

### **Ahab is King of Israel**

<sup>29</sup> In the second year of Josaphat King of Judah, Ahab son of Ambri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. <sup>30</sup> And Ahab did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and did more wickedly than all that were before him. <sup>31</sup> And it was not enough for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, but he took to wife, Jezabel the daughter of Jethobaal King of the Sidonians; and he went and served Baal, and venerated him. <sup>32</sup> And he set up an alter to Baal, in the house of his abominations, which he built in Samaria. <sup>33</sup> And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did yet more abominably, to provoke the Lord God of Israel, and to sin against his own life so that he should be destroyed: he did evil above all the kings of Israel that were before him. <sup>34</sup> And in his days Achiel the Bethelite built Jericho: he laid the foundation of it in Abiron his first-born, and he set up the doors of it in Segub his younger son, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by Jesus the son of Navi.

### **Elijah warns of drought**

**3 Kingdoms 17** And Elijah the prophet, the Tishbite of Thesbae of Gilead, said to Ahab, "As the Lord God of Hosts, the God of Israel, lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be these years dew nor rain, except by the word of my mouth." <sup>2</sup> And the word of the Lord came to Elijah, saying, <sup>3</sup> "Depart hence eastward, and hide thee by the brook of Chorrath, that is before Jordan. <sup>4</sup> And it shall be that thou shalt drink water of the brook, and I will charge the ravens to feed thee there." <sup>5</sup> And Elijah did according to the word of the Lord, and he sat by the brook of Chorrath before Jordan. <sup>6</sup> And the ravens brought him loaves in the morning, and meat in the evening and he drank water of the brook. <sup>7</sup> And it came to pass after some time, that the brook was dried up, because there had been no rain upon the earth.

### **Elijah helps a widow**

<sup>8</sup> And the word of the Lord came to Elijah, saying <sup>9</sup> "Arise, and go to Sarepta of the Sidonian land: behold, I have there commanded a widow-woman to maintain thee." <sup>10</sup> And he arose and went to Sarepta, and came to the gate of the city: and, behold, a widow-woman was there gathering sticks; and Elijah cried after her, and said to her, "Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink." <sup>11</sup> And she went to fetch it; and Elijah cried after her, and said, "Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of the bread that is in thy hand." <sup>12</sup> And the woman said, "As the Lord thy God lives, I have not a cake, but only a handful of meal in the pitcher, and a little oil in a cruse, and, behold, I am going to gather two sticks, and I shall go in and dress it for myself and my children, and we shall eat it and die." <sup>13</sup> And Elijah said to her, "Be of good courage, go in and do according to thy word: but make me thereof a little cake, and thou shalt bring it out to me first, and thou shalt make some for thyself and thy children last. <sup>14</sup> For thus saith the

Lord, 'The pitcher of meal shall not fail, and the cruse of oil shall not diminish, until the day that the Lord giveth rain upon the earth.'" <sup>15</sup> And the woman went and did so, and did eat, she, and he, and her children. <sup>16</sup> And the pitcher of meal failed not, and the cruse of oil was not diminished, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by the hand of Elijah.

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass afterward, that the son of the woman the mistress of the house was sick; and his sickness was very severe, until there was no breath left in him. <sup>18</sup> And she said to Elijah, "What have I to do with thee, O man of God? Hast thou come in to me to bring my sins to remembrance, and to slay my son?" <sup>19</sup> And Elijah said to the woman, "Give me thy son." And he took him out of her bosom, and took him up to the chamber in which he himself lodged, and laid him on the bed. <sup>20</sup> And Elijah cried aloud, and said, "Alas, O Lord, the witness of the widow with whom I sojourn, thou hast wrought evil for her in slaying her son." <sup>21</sup> And he breathed on the child thrice, and called on the Lord, and said, "O Lord my God, let, I pray thee, the soul of this child return to him." <sup>22</sup> And it was so, and the child cried out, <sup>23</sup> and he brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and gave him to his mother; and Elijah said, "See, thy son lives." <sup>24</sup> And the woman said to Elijah, "Behold, I know that thou art a man of God, and the word of the Lord in thy mouth is true."

### **Elijah's word to Ahab**

**3 Kingdoms 18** And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the Lord came to Elijah in the third year, saying, "Go, and appear before Ahab, and I will bring rain upon the face of the earth." <sup>2</sup> And Elijah went to appear before Ahab: and the famine as severe in Samaria. <sup>3</sup> And Ahab called Abdiu the steward. Now Abdiu feared the Lord greatly. <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass when Jezabel smote the prophets of the Lord, that Abdiu took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water. <sup>5</sup> And Ahab said to Abdiu, "Come, and let us go through the land, and to the fountains of water, and to the brooks, if by any means we may find grass, and may save the horses and mules, and so they will not perish from the tents." <sup>6</sup> And they made a division of the way between them to pass through it: Ahab went one way, and Abdiu went by another way alone.

<sup>7</sup> And Abdiu was alone in the way; and Elijah came alone to meet him: and Abdiu hastened, and fell upon his face, and said, "My lord Elijah, art thou indeed he?" <sup>8</sup> And Elijah said to him, "I am: go say to thy master, 'Behold, Elijah is here.'" <sup>9</sup> And Abdiu said, "What sin have I committed, that thou givest thy slave into the hand of Ahab to slay me? <sup>10</sup> As the Lord thy God lives, there is not a nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee; and if they said, 'He is not here,' then hath he set fire to the kingdom and its territories, because he hath not found thee. <sup>11</sup> And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord, 'Behold, Elijah is here.'" <sup>12</sup> And it shall come to pass when I shall have departed from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee to a land which I know not, and I shall go in to tell the matter to Ahab, and he will not find thee and

will slay me: yet thy slave fears the Lord from his youth.  
<sup>13</sup> Hath it not been told to thee my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the Lord, that I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the Lord, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? <sup>14</sup> And now thou sayest to me, 'Go, say to thy master, "Behold, Elijah is here:"' and he shall slay me."

<sup>15</sup> And Elijah said, "As the Lord of Hosts before whom I stand lives, to-day I will appear before him." <sup>16</sup> And Abdiu went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab hasted forth, and went to meet Elijah. <sup>17</sup> And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to Elijah, "Art thou he that perverts Israel?" <sup>18</sup> And Elijah said, "I do not pervert Israel; but it is thou and thy father's house, in that ye forsake the Lord your God, and thou hast gone after Baalim. <sup>19</sup> And now send, gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of shame four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, that eat at Jezebel's table."

### The victory over Baal

<sup>20</sup> And Ahab sent to all Israel, and gathered all the prophets to mount Carmel. <sup>21</sup> And Elijah drew near to them all: and Elijah said to them, "How long wilt ye halt on both feet? If the Lord be God, follow Him; but if Baal, follow him." And the people answered not a word. <sup>22</sup> And Elijah said to the people, "I am left, the only one prophet of the Lord; and the prophets of Baal are four hundred and fifty men, and the prophets of the groves four hundred. <sup>23</sup> Let them give us two oxen, and let them choose one for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire on the wood: and I will dress the other bullock, and put on no fire. <sup>24</sup> And do ye call loudly on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord my God, and it shall come to pass that the God who shall answer by fire, he is God." And all the people answered and said, "The word which thou hast spoken is good."

<sup>25</sup> And Elijah said to the prophets of shame, "Choose to yourselves one calf, and dress it first, for ye are many; and call ye on the name of your god; but apply no fire." <sup>26</sup> And they took the calf and dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning till noon, and said, hear us, "O Baal, hear us." And there was no voice, neither was there hearing, and they ran up and down on the altar which they had made.

<sup>27</sup> And it was noon, and Elijah the Tishbite mocked them, and said, "Call with a loud voice, for he is a god; for he is meditating, or else perhaps he is tied up with a call of nature, or perhaps he is sound asleep, and needs to be woken up." <sup>28</sup> And they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves according to their custom with knives and lancets until the blood gushed out upon them. <sup>29</sup> And they prophesied until the evening came; and it came to pass as it was the time of the offering of the sacrifice, that Elijah the Tishbite spoke to the prophets of the abominations, saying, "Stand by for the present, and I will offer my sacrifice." And they stood aside and departed.

<sup>30</sup> And Elijah said to the people, "Come near to me." And all the people came near to him. <sup>31</sup> And Elijah took twelve

stones, according to the number of the tribes of Israel, as the Lord spoke to him, saying, "Israel shall be thy name." <sup>32</sup> And he built up the stones in the Name of the Lord, and repaired the Altar that had been broken down; and he made a trench that would hold two measures of seed round about the Altar.

<sup>33</sup> And he piled the cleft wood on the Altar which he had made, and divided the whole-burnt-offering, and laid it on the wood, and laid it in order on the altar, and said, "Fetch me four pitchers of water, and pour it on the whole-burnt-offering, and on the wood." And they did so. <sup>34</sup> And he said, "Do it the second time." And they did it the second time. And he said, "Do it the third time." And they did it the third time. <sup>35</sup> And the water ran round about the altar, and they filled the trench with water.

<sup>36</sup> And Elijah cried aloud to the Heaven, and said, "Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, answer me, O Lord, answer me this day by fire, and let all this people know that Thou art the Lord, the God of Israel, and I am Thy slave, and for Thy sake I have wrought these works. <sup>37</sup> Hear me, O Lord, hear me, and let this people know that Thou art the Lord God, and Thou hast turned back the heart of this people."

<sup>38</sup> Then fire fell from the Lord out of Heaven, and devoured the whole-burnt-offerings, and the wood and the water that was in the trench, and the fire licked up the stones and the earth. <sup>39</sup> And all the people fell upon their faces, and said, "Truly the Lord is God; he is God." <sup>40</sup> And Elijah said to the people, "Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape." And they took them; and Elijah bringeth them down to the brook Kisson, and he slew them there.

### End of the drought

<sup>41</sup> And Elijah said to Ahab, "Go up, and eat and drink, for there is a sound of the coming of rain." <sup>42</sup> And Ahab went up to eat and to drink; and Elijah went up to Carmel, and stooped to the ground, and put his face between his knees, <sup>43</sup> and said to his slave, "Go up, and look toward the sea." And the slave looked, and said, "There is nothing:" and Elijah said, "Do thou then go again seven times." <sup>44</sup> And the slave went again seven times: and it came to pass at the seventh time, that, behold, a little cloud like the sole of a man's foot brought water; and he said, "Go up, and say to Ahab, 'Make ready thy chariot, and go down, lest the rain overtake thee.'" <sup>45</sup> And it came to pass in the meanwhile, that the Heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab wept, and went to Jezrael. <sup>46</sup> And the hand of the Lord was upon Elijah, and he girt up his loins, and ran before Ahab to Jezrael.

### Elijah flees from Jezebel

**3 Kingdoms 19** And Ahab told Jezebel his wife all that Elijah had done, and how he had slain the prophets with the sword. <sup>2</sup> And Jezebel sent to Elijah, and said, "If thou art Elijah and I am Jezebel, God do so to me, and more also, if I do not make thy life by this time to-morrow as the life of one of them." <sup>3</sup> And Elijah feared, and rose, and departed for his life: and he cometh to Beersheba to the

land of Judah, and he left his slave there. <sup>4</sup> And he himself went a day's journey in the wilderness, and came and sat under a juniper tree; and asked concerning his life that he might die, and said, "Let it be enough now, O Lord, take, I pray thee, my life from me; for I am no better than my fathers."

<sup>5</sup> And he lay down and slept there under a tree; and behold, Some One touched him, and said to him, "Arise and eat." <sup>6</sup> And Elijah looked, and, behold, at his head there was a cake of meal and a cruse of water; and he arose, and ate and drank, and returned and lay down. <sup>7</sup> And the Angel of the Lord returned again, and touched him, and said to him, "Arise, and eat, for the journey is far from thee." <sup>8</sup> And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to mount Horeb.

### The sound of a gentle breeze

<sup>9</sup> And he entered there into a cave, and rested there; and, behold, the word of the Lord came to him, and He said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?" <sup>10</sup> And Elijah said, "I have been very jealous for the Lord Almighty, because the descendants of Israel have forsaken Thee: they have digged down Thine altars, and *have slain Thy prophets with the sword; and I only am left alone, and they seek my life to take it.*" <sup>11</sup> And He said, "Thou shalt go forth to-morrow, and shalt stand before the Lord in the mount; behold, the Lord will pass by." And, behold, a great and strong wind rending the mountains, and crushing the rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake: <sup>12</sup> and after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire the voice of a gentle breeze.

<sup>13</sup> And it came to pass when Elijah heard, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went forth and stood in the cave: and, behold, a voice came to him and said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?" <sup>14</sup> And Elijah said, "I have been very jealous for the Lord Almighty; for the descendants of Israel have forsaken Thy Covenant, and they have overthrown Thine Altars, and *have slain Thy prophets with the sword! And I am left entirely alone, and they seek my life to take it.*" <sup>15</sup> And the Lord said to him, "Go, return, and thou shalt come into the way of the wilderness of Damascus: and thou shalt go and anoint Azael to be King over Syria. <sup>16</sup> And Jehu the son of Namessi shalt thou anoint to be King over Israel; and Elisha the son of Saphat shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. <sup>17</sup> And it shall come to pass that him that escapes from the sword of Azael, Jehu shall slay; and him that escapes from the sword of Jehu, Elisha shall slay. <sup>18</sup> And thou shalt leave in Israel seven thousand men, all the knees which had not bowed themselves to Baal, and every mouth which had not kissed him."<sup>19</sup>

### Elisha follows Elijah

<sup>19</sup> And he departed thence, and finds Elisha the son of Saphat, and he was ploughing with oxen; there were

twelve yoke before him, and he with the twelve, and he passed by to him, and cast his mantle upon him. <sup>20</sup> And Elisha left the cattle, and ran after Elijah and said, "I will kiss my father, and follow after thee." And Elijah said, "Return, for I have done a work for thee." <sup>21</sup> And he returned from following him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled them with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate: and he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

### Naboth killed for his vineyard

**3 Kingdoms 20** And the son of Ader gathered all his forces, and went up and besieged Samaria, he and thirty-two kings with him, and all his horse and chariots: and they went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. <sup>2</sup> And he sent into the city to Ahab King of Israel, and said to him, "Thus says the son of Ader, <sup>3</sup> 'Thy silver and thy gold are mine, and thy wives and thy children are mine.'"

<sup>4</sup> And the King of Israel answered and said, "As thou hast said, my lord, O King, I am thine, and all mine also." <sup>5</sup> And the messengers came again, and said, "Thus says the son of Ader, 'I sent to thee, saying, "Thou shalt give me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children." <sup>6</sup> For at this time to-morrow I will send my slaves to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy slaves, and it shall be that all the desirable objects of their eyes on which they shall lay their hands, they shall even take them.'" <sup>7</sup> And the King of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, "Take notice now and consider, that this man seeketh mischief: for he hath sent to me concerning my wives, and concerning my sons and concerning my daughters: I have not kept back from him my silver and my gold." <sup>8</sup> And the elders and all the people said to him, "Hearken not, and consent not." <sup>9</sup> And he said to the messengers of the son of Ader, "Say to your master, 'All things that thou hast sent to thy slave about at first I will do; but this thing I shall not be able to do.'" And the men departed, and carried back the answer to him. <sup>10</sup> And the son of Ader sent to him, saying, "So do God to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for foxes to all the people, even mine infantry."

<sup>11</sup> And the King of Israel answered and said, "Let it be sufficient; let not the humpbacked boast as he that is upright." <sup>12</sup> And it came to pass when he returned him this answer, he and all the kings with him were drinking in tents: and he said to his slaves, "Form a trench." And they made a trench against the city. <sup>13</sup> And, behold, a prophet came to Ahab King of Israel, and said, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Hast thou seen this great multitude? Behold, I give it this day into thine hands; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.'" <sup>14</sup> And Ahab said, "Whereby?" And he said, "Thus saith the Lord, 'By the young men of the heads of the districts.'" And Ahab said, "Who shall begin the battle?" and he said, "Thou." <sup>15</sup> And Ahab numbered the young men the heads of the districts, and they were two hundred and thirty: and afterwards he numbered the people, even every man fit for war, seven thousand. <sup>16</sup> And he went forth at noon, and the son of Ader was drinking

<sup>7</sup> Romans 11:3.

<sup>8</sup> Romans 11:3.

<sup>9</sup> Romans 11:4.

and getting drunk in Socchoth, he and the kings, even thirty and two kings, his allies.

### The evil deeds of Ahab

<sup>17</sup> And the young men the heads of the districts went forth first; and they send and report to the King of Syria, saying, "There are men come forth out of Samaria." <sup>18</sup> And he said to them, "If they come forth peaceably, take them alive; and if they come forth to war, take them alive: <sup>19</sup> and let not the young men the heads of the districts go forth of the city." And the force that was behind them <sup>20</sup> smote each one the man next to him; and each one a second time smote the man next to him: and Syria fled, and Israel pursued them; and the son of Ader, even the King of Syria, escapes on the horse of a horseman. <sup>21</sup> And the King of Israel went forth, and took all the horses and the chariots, and smote the enemy with a great slaughter in Syria. <sup>22</sup> And the prophet came to the King of Israel, and said, "Strengthen thyself, and observe, and see what thou shalt do; for at the return of the year the son of Ader King of Syria cometh up against thee."

### The Syrian attack turned back

<sup>23</sup> And the slaves of the King of Syria, even they said, "The God of Israel is a God of mountains, and not a God of valleys; therefore hath he prevailed against us: but if we should fight against them in the plain, verily we shall prevail against them. <sup>24</sup> And do thou this thing: Send away the kings, each one to his place, and set princes in their stead. <sup>25</sup> And we will give thee another army according to the army that was destroyed, and cavalry according to the cavalry, and chariots according to the chariots, and we will fight against them in the plain, and we shall prevail against them." And he hearkened to their voice, and did so. <sup>26</sup> And it came to pass at the return of the year, that the son of Ader reviewed Syria, and went up to Apheca to war against Israel. <sup>27</sup> And the descendants of Israel were numbered, and came to meet them: and Israel encamped before them as two little flocks of goats, but Syria filled the land. <sup>28</sup> And there came the man of God, and said to the King of Israel, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Because Syria hath said, "The Lord God of Israel is a God of the hills, and he is not a God of the valleys," therefore will I give this great army into thy hand, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.' " <sup>29</sup> And they encamp one over against the other before them seven days. And it came to pass on the seventh day that the battle drew on, and Israel smote Syria, even a hundred thousand footmen in one day. <sup>30</sup> And the rest fled to Apheca, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand men that were left: and the son of Ader fled, and entered into an inner chamber, into a closet.

<sup>31</sup> And he said to his ministers, "I know that the kings of Israel are merciful kings: let us now put sackcloth upon our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and let us go forth to the King of Israel, if by any means he will save our souls alive." <sup>32</sup> So they girt sackcloth upon their loins, and put ropes upon their heads, and said to the King of Israel, "Thy slave the son of Ader says, 'Let our souls live, I pray thee.'" And he said, "Does he yet live? He is my brother." <sup>33</sup>

And the men divined, and offered drink-offerings; and they caught the word out of his mouth, and said, "Thy brother the son of Ader." And he said, "Go ye in and fetch him." And the son of Ader went out to him, and they cause him to go up to him into the chariot. <sup>34</sup> And he said to him, "The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore to thee; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father made streets in Samaria; and I will let thee go with a covenant." And he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

### Ahab is condemned

<sup>35</sup> And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by the word of the Lord, "Smite me, I pray," And the man would not smite him. <sup>36</sup> And he said to him, "Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, therefore, behold, as thou departest from me, a lion shall smite thee:" and he departed from him, and a lion found him, and smote him. <sup>37</sup> And he finds another man, and says, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the man smote him, and in smiting wounded him. <sup>38</sup> And the prophet went and stood before the King of Israel by the way, and bound his eyes with a bandage. <sup>39</sup> And it came to pass as the King passed by, that he cried aloud to the King, and said, "Thy slave went out to war, and, behold, a man brought another man to me, and said to me, 'Keep his man; and if he should by any means escape, then thy life shall go for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver.' " <sup>40</sup> And it came to pass, that thy slave looked round this way and that way, and the man was gone." And the King of Israel said to him, "Behold, thou hast also destroyed snares set for me."

<sup>41</sup> And he hastened, and took away the bandage from his eyes; and the King of Israel recognized him, that he was one of the prophets. <sup>42</sup> And he said to him, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Because thou hast suffered to escape out of thine hand a man appointed to destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.'" <sup>43</sup> And the King of Israel departed confounded and discouraged, and came to Samaria.

### Naboth's vineyard

**3 Kingdoms 21** And Naboth the Jezraelite had a vineyard, near the threshingfloor of Ahab King of Samaria. <sup>2</sup> And Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, "Give me thy vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs, for it is near my house: and I will give thee another vineyard better than it; or if it please thee, I will give thee money, the price of this thy vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs." And Naboth said to Ahab, "My God forbid me that I should give thee the inheritance of my fathers."

<sup>4</sup> And the spirit of Ahab was troubled, and he lay down upon his bed, and covered his face, and ate no bread. <sup>5</sup> And Jezabel his wife went in to him, and spoke to him, saying, "Why is thy spirit troubled, and why dost thou eat no bread?" <sup>6</sup> And he said to her, "Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezraelite, saying, 'Give me thy vineyard for money; or if thou wilt, I will give thee another vineyard for it:' and he said, 'I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers.'" <sup>7</sup> And Jezabel his wife said to him, "Dost thou now thus act the King over Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and be thine own master, and I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth



the Jezraelite.”<sup>8</sup> And she wrote a letter in the name of Ahab, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders, and to the freemen who dwelt with Naboth.<sup>9</sup> And it was written in the letters, saying, “Keep a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place among the people.<sup>10</sup> And set two men, sons of transgressors, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, ‘He “blessed” God and the King:’ and let them lead him forth, and stone him, and let them die.”

<sup>11</sup> And the men of his city, the elders, and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezabel sent to them, and as it had been written in the letters which she sent to them.<sup>12</sup> And they proclaimed a fast, and set Nebuthai in a chief place among the people.<sup>13</sup> And two men, sons of transgressors, came in, and sat opposite him, and bore witness against him, saying, “Thou hast ‘blessed’ God and the King.” And they led him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, and he died.<sup>14</sup> And they sent to Jezabel, saying, “Naboth is stoned, and is dead.”<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, when Jezabel heard it, that she said to Ahab, “Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezraelite, who would not sell it to thee: for Nebuthai is not alive, for he is dead.”<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth the Jezraelite was dead, that he rent his garments, and put on sackcloth. And it came to pass afterward, that Ahab arose and went down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezraelite, to take possession of it.

<sup>17</sup> And the Lord spoke to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,<sup>18</sup> “Arise, and go down to meet Ahab King of Israel, who is in Samaria, for he is in the vineyard of Naboth, for he hath gone down thither to take possession of it.<sup>19</sup> And thou shalt speak to him, saying, ‘Thus saith the Lord, “Forasmuch as thou hast slain and taken possession,” therefore thus saith the Lord, “In every place where the swine and the dogs have licked the blood of Naboth, there shall the dogs lick thy blood; and the harlots shall wash themselves in thy blood.” ’ ”<sup>20</sup> And Ahab said to “Elijah, Hast thou found me, mine enemy?” and he said, “I have found thee: because thou hast wickedly sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger;<sup>21</sup> behold, I bring evil upon thee: and I will kindle a fire after thee, and I will utterly destroy every male of Ahab, and him that is shut up and him that is left in Israel. And I will make thy house as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and as the house of Baasa son of Achia, because of the provocations wherewith thou hast provoked Me, and caused Israel to sin.”<sup>23</sup> And the Lord spoke of Jezabel, saying, “The dogs shall devour her within the fortification of Jezrael.<sup>24</sup> Him that is dead of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that is dead of him in the field shall the birds of the sky eat.”

But Ahab did wickedly, in that he sold himself to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his wife Jezabel led him astray.<sup>26</sup> And he did very abominably in following after the abominations, according to all that the Amorite did, whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the descendants of Israel.<sup>27</sup> And because of the word, Ahab was pierced with sorrow before the Lord, and he both went weeping, and rent his garment, and girt sackcloth upon his body, and fasted; he put on sackcloth

also in the day that he smote Naboth the Jezraelite, and went his way.<sup>28</sup> And the word of the Lord came by the hand of his slave Elijah concerning Ahab, and the Lord said,<sup>29</sup> “Hast thou seen how Ahab hath been pricked to the heart before me? I will not bring on the evil in his days, but in his son’s days will I bring on the evil.”

### **A sarcastic prophet Micaiah warns Ahab**

**3 Kingdoms 22** And he rested three years, and there was no war between Syria and Israel.<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass in the third year, that Josaphat King of Judah went down to the King of Israel.<sup>3</sup> And the King of Israel said to his slaves, “Know ye that Remmath Gilead is ours, and we are slow to take it out of the hand of the King of Syria?”

<sup>4</sup> And the King of Israel said to Josaphat, “Wilt thou go up with us to Remmath Gilead to battle?”<sup>5</sup> And Josaphat said, “As I am, so art thou also; as my people, so is thy people; as my horses, so are thy horses.” And Josaphat King of Judah said to the King of Israel, “Enquire, I pray thee, of the Lord to-day.”<sup>6</sup> And the King of Israel gathered all the prophets together, about four hundred men; and the King said to them, “Shall I go up to Remmath Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?” and they said, “Go up, and the Lord will surely give it into the hands of the King.”<sup>7</sup> And Josaphat said to the King of Israel, “Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him?”<sup>8</sup> And the King of Israel said to Josaphat, “There is one man here for us to enquire of the Lord by; but I hate him, for he doth not speak good of me, but only evil; Micaiah son of Jembla.” And Josaphat King of Judah said, “Let not the King say so.”

<sup>9</sup> And the King of Israel called a eunuch and said, “Bring hither quickly Micaiah son of Jembla.”<sup>10</sup> And the King of Israel and Josaphat King of Judah sat, each on his throne, armed in the gates of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.<sup>11</sup> And Zedekiah son of Canaan made for himself iron horns, and said, “Thus saith the Lord, ‘With these thou shalt push Syria, until it be consumed.’ ”<sup>12</sup> And all the prophets prophesied in like manner, saying, “Go up to Remmath Gilead, and the thing shall prosper, and the Lord shall deliver it and the King of Syria into thine hands.”

<sup>13</sup> And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, “Behold now, all the prophets speak with one mouth good concerning the King, let now thy words be like the words of one of them, and speak good things.”<sup>14</sup> And Micaiah said, “As the Lord lives, whatsoever the Lord shall say to me, that will I speak.”<sup>15</sup> And he came to the King: and the King said to him, “Micaiah, shall I go up to Remmath Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?” and he said, “Go up, and the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the King.”

<sup>16</sup> And the King said to him, “How often shall I adjure thee, that thou speak to me truth in the Name of the Lord?”<sup>17</sup> And he said, “Not so. I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains as a flock without a shepherd: and the Lord said, ‘Is not God, Lord of these? Let each one return to his home in peace.’ ”<sup>18</sup> And the King of Israel said to Josaphat King of Judah, “Did I not say to thee that this man doth not prophesy good to me, for he speaks nothing but evil?”<sup>19</sup>

And Micaiah said, "Not so, it is not I: hear the word of the Lord; 'It is not so. I saw the God of Israel sitting on His throne, and all the host of Heaven stood about Him on His right hand and on His left. <sup>20</sup> And the Lord said, "Who will deceive Ahab King of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Remmath Gilead?" and one spoke one way, and another another way. <sup>21</sup> And there came forth a spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, "I will deceive him." <sup>22</sup> And the Lord said to him, "Whereby?" And he said, "I will go forth, and will be a false spirit in the mouth of all his prophets." And he said, "Thou shalt deceive him, yea, and shalt prevail: go forth, and do so." ' ' "

<sup>23</sup> "And now, behold, the Lord hath put a false spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil against thee." <sup>24</sup> And Zedekiah the son of Canaan came near and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, "What sort of a spirit of the Lord hath spoken in thee?" <sup>25</sup> And Micaiah said, "Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an innermost chamber to hide thyself there." <sup>26</sup> And the King of Israel said, "Take Micaiah, and convey him away to Semer the keeper of the city; <sup>27</sup> and tell Joas the King's son to put this fellow in prison, and to feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction until I return in peace." <sup>28</sup> And Micaiah said, "If thou return at all in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me."

### **Ahab killed in battle**

<sup>29</sup> So the King of Israel went up, and Josaphat King of Judah with him to Remmath Gilead. <sup>30</sup> And the King of Israel said to Josaphat King of Judah, "I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle, and do thou put on my garments." So the King of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

<sup>31</sup> And the King of Syria had charged the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, "Fight not against small or great, but against the King of Israel only." <sup>32</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Josaphat King of Judah, that they said, "This seems to be the King of Israel." And they compassed him about to fight against him; and Josaphat cried out. <sup>33</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that this was not the King of Israel, that they returned from him. <sup>34</sup> And one drew a bow with a good aim, and smote the King of Israel between the lungs and the breast-plate: and he said to his charioteer, "Turn thine hands, and carry me away out of the battle, for I am wounded."

<sup>35</sup> And the war was turned in that day, and the King was standing on the chariot, against Syria from morning till evening; and he shed the blood out of his wound, into the bottom of the chariot, and died at even, and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. <sup>36</sup> And the

herald of the army stood at sunset, saying, "Let every man go to his own city and his own land, <sup>37</sup> for the King is dead." And they came to Samaria, and buried the King in Samaria. <sup>38</sup> And they washed the chariot at the fountain of Samaria; and the swine and the dogs licked up the blood, and the harlots washed themselves in the blood, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke. <sup>39</sup> And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities which he built, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>40</sup> And Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

### **Josaphat is King of Judah**

<sup>41</sup> And Josaphat the son of Asa reigned over Judah: in the fourth year of Ahab King of Israel began Josaphat to reign.

<sup>42</sup> Thirty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azuba daughter of Salai. <sup>43</sup> And he walked in all the way of Asa his father: he turned not from it, even from doing that which was right in the eyes of the Lord. Only he took not away any of the high places: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.

<sup>44</sup> And Josaphat was at peace with the King of Israel. <sup>45</sup> And the rest of the acts of Josaphat, and his mighty deeds, whatever he did, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>46</sup> And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land. <sup>47</sup> There was then no King in Edom: a deputy was King.

### **Azariah is King of Israel**

<sup>48</sup> Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Eziongeber. <sup>49</sup> Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "Let my slaves go with thy slaves in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not. <sup>50</sup> And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried by his fathers in the city of David his father, and Joram his son reigned in his stead. <sup>51</sup> And Ochozias son of Ahab reigned over Israel in Samaria: in the seventeenth year of Josaphat King of Judah, Ochozias son of Ahab reigned over Israel in Samaria two years. <sup>52</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Ahab his father, and in the way of Jezabel his mother, and in the sins of the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who caused Israel to sin. <sup>53</sup> And he served Baalim, and venerated them, and provoked the Lord God of Israel, according to all that had been done before him.

## 4 Kingdoms (2 Kings)

### Ochozias judged by God

**4 Kingdoms 1** And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. <sup>2</sup> Ochozias fell through the lattice that was in his upper chamber in Samaria and was sick; and he sent messengers, and said to them, "Go and enquire of Baal fly, the god of Accaron, whether I shall recover of this my sickness." And they went to enquire of him. <sup>3</sup> And an Angel of the Lord called Elijah the Tishbite, saying, "Arise, and go to meet the messengers of Ochozias King of Samaria, and thou shalt say to them, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal fly, the God of Accaron?' but it shall not be so. <sup>4</sup> For thus saith the Lord, 'The bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it, for thou shalt surely die.'" And Elijah went, and said so to them.

<sup>5</sup> And the messenger returned to him, and he said to them, "Why have ye returned?" <sup>6</sup> And they said to him, "A man came up to meet us, and said to us, 'Go, return to the King that sent you, and say to him, Thus saith the Lord, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou goest to enquire of Baal fly, the God of Accaron? It shall not be so: the bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it, for thou shalt surely die.'" <sup>7</sup> So they returned and reported to the King as Elijah said: and he said to them, "What was the manner of the man who went up to mid you, and spoke to you these words?" <sup>8</sup> And they said to him, "He was a hairy man, and girt with a leathern girdle about his loins." And he said, "This is Elijah the Tishbite."

<sup>9</sup> And he sent to him a captain of fifty and his fifty; and he went up to him: and, behold, Elijah sat on the top of a mountain. And the captain of fifty spoke to him, and said, "O man of God, the King hath called thee, 'Come down.'" <sup>10</sup> And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, "And if I am a man of God, fire shall come down out of Heaven, and devour thee and thy fifty." And fire came down out of Heaven, and devoured him and his fifty. <sup>11</sup> And the King sent a second time to him another captain of fifty, and his fifty. And the captain of fifty spoke to him, and said, "O man of God, thus says the King, 'Come down quickly.'" <sup>12</sup> And Elijah answered and spoke to him, and said, "If I am a man of God, fire shall come down out of Heaven, and devour thee and thy fifty." And fire came down out of Heaven, and devoured him and his fifty. <sup>13</sup> And the King

sent yet again a captain and his fifty. And the third captain of fifty came, and knelt on his knees before Elijah, and entreated him, and spoke to him and said, "O man of God, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy slaves, be precious in thine eyes. <sup>14</sup> Behold, fire came down from Heaven, and devoured the two first captains of fifty: and now, I pray, let my life be precious in thine eyes."

<sup>15</sup> And the Angel of the Lord spoke to Elijah, and said, "Go down with him, be not afraid of them." And Elijah rose up, and went down with him to the King. <sup>16</sup> And Elijah spoke to him, and said, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Why hast thou sent messengers to enquire of Baal fly, the god of Accaron? It shall not be so: the bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it, for thou shalt surely die.'" <sup>17</sup> So he died according to the word of the Lord which Elijah hath spoken. <sup>18</sup> And the rest of the acts of Ochozias which he did, behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

### Joram King of Israel

And Joram son of Ahab reigns over Israel in Samaria twelve years beginning in the eighteenth year of Josaphat King of Judah: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, only not as his brethren, nor as his mother: and he removed the pillars of Baal which his father made, and broke them in pieces: only he was joined to the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who led Israel to sin; he departed not from them. And the Lord was very angry with the house of Ahab.

### Elijah caught up to Heaven

**4 Kingdoms 2** And it came to pass, when the Lord was going to take Elijah with a whirlwind as it were into Heaven, that Elijah and Elisha went out of Galgala. <sup>2</sup> And Elijah said to Elisha, "Stay here, I pray thee; for God hath sent me to Bethel." And Elisha said, "As the Lord lives and thy soul lives, I will not leave thee;" so they came to Bethel. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of the prophets who were in Bethel came to Elisha, and said to him, "Dost thou know, that the Lord this day is going to take thy lord away from thy head?" And he said, "Yea, I know it; be silent."

<sup>4</sup> And Elijah said to Elisha, "Stay here, I pray thee; for the Lord hath sent me to Jericho." And he said, "As the Lord lives and thy soul lives, I will not leave thee." And

they came to Jericho. <sup>5</sup> And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho drew near to Elisha, and said to him, "Dost thou know that the Lord is about to take away thy master to-day from thy head?" And he said, "Yea, I know it; hold your peace." <sup>6</sup> And Elijah said to him, "Stay here I pray thee, for the Lord hath sent me to Jordan." And Elisha said, "As the Lord lives and thy soul lives, I will not leave thee:" and they both went on. <sup>7</sup> And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went also, and they stood opposite afar off: and both stood on the bank of Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the water: and the water was divided on this side and on that side, and they both went over on dry ground.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass while they were crossing over, that Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for thee before I am taken up from thee." And Elisha said, "Let there be, I pray thee, a double portion of thy spirit upon me." <sup>10</sup> And Elijah said, "Thou hast asked a hard thing: if thou shalt see me when I am taken up from thee, then shall it be so to thee; and if not, it shall not be so." <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass as they were going, they went on talking; and, behold, a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and it separated between them both; and Elijah was taken up in a whirlwind as it were into Heaven.

<sup>12</sup> And Elisha saw, and cried, "Father, father, the chariot of Israel, and the horseman thereof!" And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his garments, and rent them into two pieces. <sup>13</sup> And Elisha took up the mantle of Elijah, which fell from off him upon Elisha; and Elisha returned, and stood upon the brink of Jordan; <sup>14</sup> and he took the mantle of Elijah, which fell from off him, and smote the water, and said, "Where is the Lord God of Elijah?" and he smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; and Elisha went over. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho on the opposite side saw him, and said, "The spirit of Elijah hath rested upon Elisha." And they came to meet him, and did obeisance to him to the ground. <sup>16</sup> And they said to him, "Behold now, there are with thy slaves fifty men of strength: let them go now, and seek thy lord: peradventure the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and cast him into Jordan, or on one of the mountains, or on one of the hills." And Elisha said, "Ye shall not send." <sup>17</sup> And they pressed him until he was ashamed; and he said, "Send." And they sent fifty men, and sought three days, and found him not. <sup>18</sup> And they returned to him, for he dwelt in Jericho: and Elisha said, "Did I not say to you, Go not?"

### **Elisha works miracles**

<sup>19</sup> And the men of the city said to Elisha, "Behold, the situation of the city is good, as our lord seeth; but the waters are bad, and the ground barren." <sup>20</sup> And Elisha said, "Bring me a new pitcher, and put salt in it." And they took one, and brought it to him. <sup>21</sup> And Elisha went out to the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and says, "Thus saith the Lord, 'I have healed these waters; there shall not be any longer death thence or barren land.'" <sup>22</sup> And the waters were healed until this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

<sup>23</sup> And he went up thence to Bethel: and as he was going

up by the way there came up also little children from the city, and mocked him, and said to him, "Go up, bald-head, go up." <sup>24</sup> And he turned after them, and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord. And, behold, there came out two bears out of the wood, and they tore forty and two children of them. <sup>25</sup> And he went thence to mount Carmel, and returned thence to Samaria.

### **Israel and Moab at war**

**4 Kingdoms 3** And Joram the son of Ahab began to reign in Israel in the eighteenth year of Josaphat King of Judah, and he reigned twelve years. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, only not as his father, nor as his mother: and he removed the pillars of Baal which his father had made. <sup>3</sup> Only he adhered to the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not from it.

<sup>4</sup> And Mosa King of Moab was a sheep-master, and he rendered to the King of Israel in the beginning of the year, a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass, after the death of Ahab, that the King of Moab rebelled against the King of Israel. <sup>6</sup> And King Joram went forth in that day out of Samaria, and numbered Israel. <sup>7</sup> And he went and sent to Josaphat King of Judah, saying, "The King of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to war?" And he said, "I will go up: thou art as I, I am as thou; as my people, so is thy people, as my horses, so are thy horses." <sup>8</sup> And he said, "What way shall I go up?" and he said, "The way of the wilderness of Edom."

<sup>9</sup> And the King of Israel went, and the King of Judah, and the King of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey; and there was no water for the army, and for the cattle that went with them. <sup>10</sup> And the King of Israel said, "Alas! that the Lord should have called the three kings on their way, to give them into the hand of Moab." <sup>11</sup> And Josaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him?" And one of the slaves of the King of Israel answered and said, "There is here Elisha son of Saphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah." <sup>12</sup> And Josaphat said, "He hath the word of the Lord." And the King of Israel, and Josaphat King of Judah, and the King of Edom, went down to him. <sup>13</sup> And Elisha said to the King of Israel, "What have I to do with thee? Go to the prophets of thy father, and the prophets of thy mother." And the King of Israel said to him, "Has the Lord called the three kings to deliver them into the hands of Moab?" <sup>14</sup> And Elisha said, "As the Lord of Hosts before whom I stand lives, unless I regarded the presence of Josaphat the King of Judah, I would not have looked on thee, nor seen thee. <sup>15</sup> And now fetch me a harper." And it came to pass, as the harper harped, that the hand of the Lord came upon him.

<sup>16</sup> And he said, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Make this valley full of trenches.'" <sup>17</sup> For thus saith the Lord, 'Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet this valley shall be filled with water, and ye, and your flocks, and your cattle shall drink.' <sup>18</sup> And this is a light thing in the eyes of the Lord: I will also deliver Moab into your hand. <sup>19</sup> And ye shall smite every strong city, and ye shall cut down every

good tree, and ye shall stop all wells of water, and spoil every good piece of land with stones.”<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, when the sacrifice was offered, that, behold! waters came from the way of Edom, and the land was filled with water.

<sup>21</sup> And all Moab heard that the three kings were come up to fight against them; and they cried out on every side, even all that were girt with a girdle, and they said, “Ho!” and stood upon the border.<sup>22</sup> And they rose early in the morning, and the sun rose upon the waters, and Moab saw the waters on the opposite side red as blood.<sup>23</sup> And they said, “This is the blood of the sword; and the kings have fought, and each man hath smitten his neighbour; now then to the spoils, Moab.”

<sup>24</sup> And they entered into the camp of Israel; and Israel arose and smote Moab, and they fled from before them; and they went on and smote Moab as they went.<sup>25</sup> And they razed the cities, and cast every man his stone on every good piece of land and filled it; and they stopped every well, and cut down every good tree, until they left only the stones of the wall cast down; and the slingers compassed the land, and smote it.<sup>26</sup> And the King of Moab saw that the battle prevailed against him; and he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to cut through to the King of Edom: and they could not.<sup>27</sup> And he took his eldest son whom he had designed to reign in his stead, and offered him up for a whole-burnt-offering on the walls. And there was a great indignation against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to their land.

### **Elisha and the poor widow's oil**

**4 Kingdoms 4** And one of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisha, saying, “Thy slave my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy slave feared the Lord: and the creditor is come to take my two sons to be his slaves.”<sup>2</sup> And Elisha said, “What shall I do for thee? Tell me what thou hast in the house.” And she said, “Thy slave hath nothing in the house, except oil wherewith I anoint myself.”<sup>3</sup> And he said to her, “Go, borrow for thyself vessels without of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few.<sup>4</sup> And thou shalt go in and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and thou shalt pour forth into these vessels, and remove that which is filled.”

<sup>5</sup> And she departed from him, and shut the door upon herself and upon her sons: they brought the vessels near to her, and she poured in until the vessels were filled.<sup>6</sup> And she said to her sons, “Bring me yet a vessel.” And they said to her, “There is not a vessel more.” And the oil stayed.<sup>7</sup> And she came and told the man of God: and Elisha said, “Go, and sell the oil, and thou shalt pay thy debts, and thou and thy sons shall live of the remaining oil.”

### **Elisha raiseth the Shunamite woman's son**

<sup>8</sup> And a day came, when Elisha passed over to Soman, and there was a great lady there, and she constrained him to eat bread: and it came to pass as often as he went into the city, that he turned aside to eat there.<sup>9</sup> And the woman said to her husband, “See now, I know that this is

a holy man of God who cometh over continually to us.

<sup>10</sup> Let us now make for him an upper chamber, a small place; and let us put there for him a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall come to pass that when he cometh in to us, he shall turn in thither.”<sup>11</sup> And a day came, and he went in thither, and turned aside into the upper chamber, and lay there.<sup>12</sup> And he said to Gihezi his slave, “Call me this Shunamite.” and he called her, and she stood before him.<sup>13</sup> And he said to him, Say now to her, “Behold, thou hast taken all this trouble for us; what should I do for thee? Hast thou any request to make to the King, or to the captain of the host?” And she said, “I dwell in the midst of my people.”

<sup>14</sup> And he said to Gihezi, “What must we do for her?” and Gihezi his slave said, “Indeed she hath no son, and her husband is old.”; <sup>15</sup> And he called her, and she stood by the door.<sup>16</sup> And Elisha said to her, “At this time next year, as the season is, thou shalt be alive, and embrace a son.” And she said, “Nay, my lord, do not lie to thy slave.”<sup>17</sup> And the woman conceived, and bore a son at the very time, as the season was, being alive, as Elisha said to her.<sup>18</sup> And the child grew: and it came to pass when he went out to his father to the reapers,<sup>19</sup> that he said to his father, “My head, my head.” and his father said to a slave, “Carry him to his mother.”

<sup>20</sup> And he carried him to his mother, and he lay upon her knees till noon, and died.<sup>21</sup> And she carried him up and laid him on the bed of the man of God; and she shut the door upon him, and went out.<sup>22</sup> And she called her husband, and said, “Send now for me one of the young men, and one of the asses, and I will ride quickly to the man of God, and return.”<sup>23</sup> And he said, “Why art thou going to him to-day? It is neither new moon, nor the Sabbath.” And she said, “It is well.”

<sup>24</sup> And she saddled the ass, and said to her slave, “Be quick, proceed: spare not on mine account to ride, unless I shall tell thee. Go, and thou shalt proceed, and come to the man of God to mount Carmel.”<sup>25</sup> And she rode and came to the man of God to the mountain: and it came to pass when Elisha saw her coming, that he said to Gihezi his slave, “See now, that Shunamite cometh.<sup>26</sup> Now run to meet her, and thou shalt say, ‘Is it well with thee? Is it well with thy husband? Is it well with the child?’” and she said, “It is well.”<sup>27</sup> And she came to Elisha to the mountain, and laid hold of his feet; and Gihezi drew near to thrust her away. And Elisha said, “Let her alone, for her soul is much grieved in her, and the Lord hath hidden it from me, and hath not told it me.”<sup>28</sup> And she said, “Did I ask a son of my lord? For did I not say, ‘Do not deal deceitfully with me?’”

<sup>29</sup> And Elisha said to Gihezi, “Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go: if thou meet any man, thou shalt not salute him, and if a man salute thee thou shalt not answer him: and thou shalt lay my staff on the child's face.”<sup>30</sup> And the mother of the child said, “As the Lord lives and as thy soul lives, I will not leave thee.” And Elisha arose, and went after her.<sup>31</sup> And Gihezi went on before her, and laid his staff on the child's face: but there was neither voice nor any hearing. So he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, “The child is not awaked.”

<sup>32</sup> And Elisha went into the house, and, behold, the dead

child was laid upon his bed. <sup>33</sup> And Elisha went into the house, and shut the door upon themselves, the two, and prayed to the Lord. <sup>34</sup> And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and bowed himself upon him, and the flesh of the child grew warm. <sup>35</sup> And he returned, and walked up and down in the house: and he went up, and bowed himself on the child seven times; and the child opened his eyes. <sup>36</sup> And Elisha cried out to Gihezi, and said, "Call this Shunamite." So he called her, and she came in to him: and Elisha said, "Take thy son." <sup>37</sup> And the woman went in, and fell at his feet, and did obeisance bowing to the ground; and she took her son, and went out.

### The other miracles

<sup>38</sup> And Elisha returned to Galgala: and a famine was in the land; and the sons of the prophets sat before him: and Elisha said to his slave, "Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets." <sup>39</sup> And he went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a vine in the field, and gathered of it wild gourds, his garment full; and he cast it into the caldron of pottage, for they knew them not. <sup>40</sup> And he poured it out for the men to eat: and it came to pass, when they were eating of the pottage, that lo! They cried out, and said, "There is death in the pot, O man of God." And they could not eat. <sup>41</sup> And he said, "Take meal, and cast it into the pot." And Elisha said to his slave Gihezi, "Pour out for the people, and let them eat." And there was no longer there any hurtful thing in the pot.

<sup>42</sup> And there came a man over from Baetharisa, and brought to the man of God twenty barley loaves and cakes of figs, of the first-fruits. And he said, "Give to the people, and let them eat." <sup>43</sup> And his slave said, "Why should I set this before a hundred men?" and he said, "Give to the people, and let them eat; for thus saith the Lord, 'They shall eat and leave.'" <sup>44</sup> And they ate and left, according to the word of the Lord.

### Naaman cured of leprosy

**4 Kingdoms 5** Now Naaman, the captain of the host of Syria, was a great man before his master, and highly respected, because by him the Lord had given deliverance to Syria, and the man was mighty in strength, but a leper. <sup>2</sup> And the Syrians went forth in small bands, and took captive out of the land of Israel a little maid: and she waited on Naaman's wife. <sup>3</sup> And she said to her mistress, "O that my lord were before the prophet of God in Samaria; then he would recover him from his leprosy." <sup>4</sup> And she went in and told her lord, and said, "Thus and thus spoke the maid from the land of Israel." <sup>5</sup> And the King of Syria said to Naaman, "Go to, go, and I will send a letter to the King of Israel." And he went, and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of garments. <sup>6</sup> And he brought the letter to the King of Israel, saying, "Now then, as soon as this letter shall reach thee, behold, I have sent to thee my slave Naaman, and thou shalt recover him from his leprosy."

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when the King of Israel read the letter, that he rent his garments, and said, "Am I God, to

kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to recover a man of his leprosy? Consider, however, I pray you, and see that this man seeketh an occasion against me." <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when Elisha heard that the King of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent to the King of Israel, saying, "Wherefore hast thou rent thy garments? Let Naaman, I pray thee, come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel."

<sup>9</sup> So Naaman came with horse and chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. <sup>10</sup> And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, "Go and wash seven times in Jordan, and thy flesh shall return to thee, and thou shalt be cleansed." <sup>11</sup> And Naaman was angry, and departed, and said, "Behold, I said, 'He will by all means come out to me, and stand, and call on the Name of his God, and lay his hand upon the place, and recover the leper.'" <sup>12</sup> Are not the Abana and Parphar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? May I not go and wash in them, and be cleansed?" and he turned and went away in a rage.

<sup>13</sup> And his slaves came near and said to him, "Suppose the prophet had spoken a great thing to thee, wouldest thou not perform it? Yet he hath but said to thee, 'Wash, and be cleansed.'" <sup>14</sup> So Naaman went down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the word of Elisha: and his flesh returned to him as the flesh of a little child, and he was cleansed. <sup>15</sup> And he and all his company returned to Elisha, and he came and stood before him, and said, "Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth, save only in Israel: and now receive a blessing of thy slave." <sup>16</sup> And Elisha said, "As the Lord lives, before whom I stand, I will not take one." And he pressed him to take one: but he would not. <sup>17</sup> And Naaman said, "Well then, if not, let there be given to thy slave, I pray thee, the load of a yoke of mules; and thou shalt give me of the red earth: for henceforth thy slave will not offer whole-burnt-offering or sacrifice to other gods, but only to the Lord by reason of this thing. <sup>18</sup> And I let the Lord be propitious to thy slave when my master goeth into the house of Remman to venerate there, and he shall lean on my hand, and I shall bow down in the house of Remman when he bows down in the house of Remman; even let the Lord, I pray, be merciful to thy slave in this matter."

<sup>19</sup> And Elisha said to Naaman, "Go in peace." And he departed from him a little way.

<sup>20</sup> And Gihezi the slave of Elisha said, "Behold, my Lord hath spared this Syrian Naaman, so as not to take of his hand what he hath brought: as the Lord lives, I will surely run after him, and take somewhat of him." <sup>21</sup> So Gihezi followed after Naaman: and Naaman saw him running after him, and turned back from his chariot to meet him. <sup>22</sup> And Gihezi said, "All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, 'Behold, now are there come to me two young men of the sons of the prophets from mount Ephraim; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.'" <sup>23</sup> And Naaman said, "Take two talents of silver." And he took two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of garments, and put them upon two of his slaves, and they bore them before him. <sup>24</sup> And he came to a secret place, and took them from their hands, and laid them up in the house, and dismissed the men. <sup>25</sup> And he

went in himself and stood before his master; and Elisha said to him,

<sup>26</sup> “Whence comest thou, Gihezi?” and Gihezi said, “Thy slave hath not been hither or thither.” And Elisha said to him, “Went not my heart with thee, when the man returned from his chariot to meet thee? And now thou hast received silver, and now thou hast received garments, and olive yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-slaves, and women-slaves. <sup>27</sup> The leprosy also of Naaman shall cleave to thee, and to thy seed for ever.” And he went out from his presence leprous, like snow.

### The floating axe head

**4 Kingdoms 6** And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, “Behold now, the place wherein we dwell before thee is too narrow for us. <sup>2</sup> Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and make for ourselves a habitation there.”

<sup>3</sup> And he said, “Go.” And one of them said gently, “Come with thy slaves.” And he said, “I will go.” <sup>4</sup> And he went with them, and they came to Jordan, and began to cut down wood. <sup>5</sup> And behold, one was cutting down a beam, and the axe head fell into the water: and he cried out, “Alas! master: and it was hidden.” <sup>6</sup> And the man of God said, “Where did it fall?” and he shewed him the place: and he broke off a stick, and threw it in there, and the iron came to the surface. <sup>7</sup> And he said, “Take it up to thyself.” And he stretched out his hand, and took it.

### Defeat of Syria

<sup>8</sup> And the King of Syria was at war with Israel: and he consulted with his slaves, saying, “I will encamp in such a place.” <sup>9</sup> And Elisha sent to the King of Israel, saying, “Take heed that thou pass not by that place, for the Syrians are hidden there.” <sup>10</sup> And the King of Israel sent to the place which Elisha mentioned to him, and saved himself thence not once or twice. <sup>11</sup> And the mind of the King of Syria was very much disturbed concerning this thing; and he called his ministers, and said to them, “Will ye not tell me who betrays me to the King of Israel?” <sup>12</sup> And one of his ministers said, “Nay, my Lord, O King, for Elisha the prophet that is in Israel reports to the King of Israel all the words whatsoever thou mayest say in thy bedchamber.”

<sup>13</sup> And he said, “Go, see where this man is, and I will send and take him.” And they sent word to him, saying, “Behold, he is in Dothaim.” <sup>14</sup> And he sent thither horses, and chariots, and a mighty host: and they came by night, and compassed about the city. <sup>15</sup> And the slave of Elisha rose up early and went out; and, behold, a host compassed the city, and horses and chariots: and the slave said to him, “O master, what shall we do?” <sup>16</sup> And Elisha said, “Fear not, for they who are with us are more than they that are with them.” <sup>17</sup> And Elisha prayed, and said, “Lord, open, I pray thee, the eyes of the slave, and let him see.” And the Lord opened his eyes, and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses, and there were chariots of fire round about Elisha.

<sup>18</sup> And they came down to him; and he prayed to the Lord, and said, “Smite, I pray thee, this people with

blindness.” And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha. <sup>19</sup> And Elisha said to them, “This is not the city, and this is not the way: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek.” And he led them away to Samaria. <sup>20</sup> And it came to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisha said, “Open, I pray thee, O Lord, their eyes, and let them see.” And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

<sup>21</sup> And the King of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, “Shall I not verily smite them, my father?” <sup>22</sup> And he said, “Thou shalt not smite them, unless thou wouldest smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow: set bread and water before them, and let them eat and drink, and depart to their master.” <sup>23</sup> And he set before them a great feast, and they ate and drank: and he dismissed them and they departed to their master. And the bands of Syria came no longer into the land of Israel.

### Syria besieges Samaria

<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass after this, that the son of Ader King of Syria gathered all his army, and went up, and besieged Samaria. <sup>25</sup> And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass’s head was valued at fifty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove’s dung at five pieces of silver. <sup>26</sup> And the King of Israel was passing by on the wall, and a woman cried to him, saying, “Help, my lord, O King.” <sup>27</sup> And he said to her, “Unless the Lord help thee, whence shall I help thee? From the grain-floor, or from the wine-press?” <sup>28</sup> And the King said to her, “What is the matter with thee?” And the woman said to him, “This woman said to me, ‘Give thy son, and we will eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.’ <sup>29</sup> So we boiled my son, and ate him; and I said to her on the second day, ‘Give thy son, and let us eat him:’ and she hath hidden her son.”

<sup>30</sup> And it came to pass, when the King of Israel heard the words of the woman, that he rent his garments; and he passed by on the wall, and the people saw sackcloth within upon his flesh. <sup>31</sup> And he said, “God do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha shall stand upon him this day.”

<sup>32</sup> And Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him; and the King sent a man before him: before the messenger came to him, he also said to the elders, “Do ye see that this son of a murderer hath sent to take away my head? See, as soon as the messenger shall have come, shut the door, and forcibly detain him at the door: is not the sound of his master’s feet behind him?” <sup>33</sup> While he was yet speaking with them, behold, a messenger came to him: and he said, “Behold, this evil is of the Lord; why should I wait for the Lord any longer?”

**4 Kingdoms 7** And Elisha said, “Hear thou the word of the Lord; “Thus saith the Lord, As at this time, to-morrow a measure of fine flour shall be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gates of Samaria.” <sup>2</sup> And the officer on whose hand the King rested, answered Elisha, and said, “Behold, if the Lord shall make flood-gates in Heaven, might this thing be?” and Elisha said,

“Behold, thou shalt see with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.”

### The Syrian army flees

<sup>3</sup> And there were four leprous men by the gate of the city: and one said to his neighbour, “Why sit we here until we die? <sup>4</sup> If we should say, ‘Let us go into the city,’ then there is famine in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit here, then we shall die. Now then come, and let us fall upon the camp of the Syrians: if they should take us alive, then we shall live; and if they should put us to death, then we shall only die.” <sup>5</sup> And they rose up while it was yet night, to go into the camp of Syria; and they came into a part of the camp of Syria, and behold, there was no man there. <sup>6</sup> For the Lord had made the army of Syria to hear a sound of chariots, and a sound of horses, even the sound of a great host: and each man said to his fellow, “Now hath the King of Israel hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Egypt, to come against us.” <sup>7</sup> And they arose and fled while it was yet dark, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses in the camp, as they were, and fled for their lives.

<sup>8</sup> And these lepers entered a little way into the camp, and went into one tent, and ate and drank, and too thence silver, and gold, and garments; and they went and returned thence, and entered into another tent, and took thence, and went and hid the spoil. <sup>9</sup> And one man said to his neighbour, “We are not doing well thus: this day is a day of glad tidings, and we hold our peace, and are waiting till the morning light, and shall find mischief: now them come, and let us go into the city, and report to the house of the King.” <sup>10</sup> So they went and cried toward the gate of the city, and reported to them, saying, “We went into the camp of Syria, and, behold, there is not there a man, nor voice of man, only horses tied and asses, and their tents as they were.”

<sup>11</sup> And the porters cried aloud, and reported to the house of the King within. <sup>12</sup> And the King rose up by night, and said to his ministers, “I will now tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They knew that we are hungry; and they have gone forth from the camp and hidden themselves in the field, saying, ‘They will come out of the city, and we shall catch them alive, and go into the city.’”

<sup>13</sup> And one of his ministers answered and said, “Let them now take five of the horses that were left, which were left here; behold, they are the number left to all the multitude of Israel; and we will send thither and see.” <sup>14</sup> So they took two horsemen; and the King of Israel sent after the King of Syria, saying, “Go, and see.” <sup>15</sup> And they went after them even to Jordan: and, behold, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their panic. and the messengers returned, and brought word to the King. <sup>16</sup> And the people went out, and plundered the camp of Syria: and a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord, and two measures of barley for a shekel.

<sup>17</sup> And the King appointed the officer on whose hand the King leaned to have charge over the gate: and the people trampled on him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spoke when the messenger came down

to him. <sup>18</sup> So it came to pass as Elisha had spoken to the King, saying, “Two measures of barley shall be sold for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel; and it shall be as at this time to-morrow in the gate of Samaria.” <sup>19</sup> And the officer answered Elisha, and said, “Behold, if the Lord maketh flood-gates in Heaven, shall this thing be?” and Elisha said, “Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eat thereof.” <sup>20</sup> And it was so: for the people trampled on him in the gate, and he died.

### The Shunamite woman returns home

**4 Kingdoms 8** And Elisha spoke to the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, “Arise, and go thou and thy house, and sojourn wherever thou mayest sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine upon the land; indeed it is come upon the land for seven years.” <sup>2</sup> And the woman arose, and did according to the word of Elisha, both she and her house; and they sojourned in the land of the foreigners seven years.

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass after the expiration of the seven years, that the woman returned out of the land of the foreigners to the city; and came to cry to the King for her house and for her lands. <sup>4</sup> And the King spoke to Gihezi the slave of Elisha the man of God, saying, “Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things which Elisha hath done.” <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass, as he was telling the King how he had restored to life the dead son, behold, the woman whose son Elisha restored to life came crying to the King for her house and for her lands. And Gihezi said, “My lord, O King, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.” <sup>6</sup> And the King asked the woman, and she told him: and the King appointed her a eunuch, saying, “Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field from the day that she left the land until now.”

### Death of the Syrian King

<sup>7</sup> And Elisha came to Damascus; and the King of Syria the son of Ader was ill, and they brought him word, saying, “The man of God is come hither.” <sup>8</sup> And the King said to Azael, “Take in thine hand a present, and go to meet the man of God, and enquire of the Lord by him, saying, ‘Shall I recover of this my disease?’” <sup>9</sup> And Azael went to meet him, and he took a present in his hand, and all the good things of Damascus, forty camels’ load, and came and stood before him, and said to Elisha, “Thy son the son of Ader, the King of Syria, hath sent me to thee to enquire, saying, ‘Shall I recover of this my disease?’”

<sup>10</sup> And Elisha said, “Go, say, ‘Thou shalt certainly live;’ yet the Lord hath shewed me that thou shalt surely die.” <sup>11</sup> And he stood before him, and fixed his face till he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. <sup>12</sup> And Azael said, “Why doth my lord weep?” And he said, “Because I know all the evil that thou wilt do to the descendants of Israel: thou wilt utterly destroy their strong holds with fire, and thou wilt slay their choice men with the sword, and thou wilt dash their infants against the ground, and their women with child thou wilt rip up.” <sup>13</sup> And Azael said, “Who is thy slave? A dead dog, that he should do this thing?” And Elisha said, “The Lord hath shewn me thee ruling over Syria.”



<sup>14</sup> And he departed from Elisha, and went in to his lord; and he said to him, "What said Elisha to thee?" and he said, "He said to me, 'Thou shalt surely live.'" <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass on the next day that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and put it on his face, and he died: and Azael reigned in his stead.

### **Joram is King of Judah**

<sup>16</sup> In the fifth year of Joram son of Ahab King of Israel, and while Josaphat was King of Judah, Joram the son of Josaphat King of Judah began to reign. <sup>17</sup> Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup> And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. <sup>19</sup> But the Lord would not destroy Judah for David his slave's sake, as he said he would give a light to him and to his sons continually.

<sup>20</sup> In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they made a King over themselves. <sup>21</sup> And Joram went up to Sior, and all the chariots that were with him: and it came to pass after he had arisen, that he smote Edom who compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. <sup>22</sup> Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah till this day. Then Lobna revolted at that time. <sup>23</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>24</sup> So Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of his father David: and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>25</sup> In the twelfth year of Joram son of Ahab King of Israel, Ochozias son of Joram began to reign. <sup>26</sup> Twenty and two years old was Ochozias when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and the name of his mother was Gotholia, daughter of Ambri King of Israel. <sup>27</sup> And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as did the house of Ahab.

<sup>28</sup> And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Azael King of the Syrians in Ramoth Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. <sup>29</sup> And King Joram returned to be healed in Jezrael of the wounds with which they wounded him in Ramoth, when he fought with Azael King of Syria. And Ochozias son of Joram went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezrael, because he was sick

### **Jehu is King of Israel**

**4 Kingdoms 9** And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, "Gird up thy loins, and take this cruse of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth Gilead. <sup>2</sup> And thou shalt enter there, and shalt see there Jehu the son of Josaphat son of Namessi, and shalt go in and make him rise up from among his brethren, and shalt bring him into a secret chamber. <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt take the cruse of oil, and pour it on his head, and say thou, 'Thus saith the Lord, 'I have anointed thee King over Israel:' and thou shalt open the door, and flee, and not tarry.' <sup>4</sup> And the young man the prophet went to Ramoth Gilead. <sup>5</sup> And he went in, and, behold, the captains of the host were

sitting; and he said, "I have a message to thee, O captain." And Jehu said, "To which of all us?" And he said, "To thee, O captain." <sup>6</sup> And he arose, and went into the house: and he poured the oil upon his head, and said to him, "Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, 'I have anointed thee to be King over the people of the Lord, even over Israel. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt utterly destroy the house of Ahab thy master from before Me, and shalt avenge the blood of My slaves the prophets, and the blood of all the slaves of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel, <sup>8</sup> and at the hand of the whole house of Ahab: and thou shalt utterly cut off from the house of Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. <sup>9</sup> And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and as the house of Baasa the son of Achia. <sup>10</sup> And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her.'" And he opened the door, and fled. <sup>11</sup> And Jehu went forth to the slaves of his lord, and they said to him, "Is all well? Why came this mad fellow in to thee?" And he said to them, "Ye know the man, and his communication." <sup>12</sup> And they said, "It is wrong: tell us now." And Jehu said to them, "Thus and thus spoke he to me, saying,"— and he said, "Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee to be King over Israel." And when they heard it, they hastened, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with the trumpet, and said, "Jehu is King."

### **Israel's King Joram is killed**

<sup>14</sup> So Jehu the son of Josaphat the son of Namessi conspired against Joram, and Joram was defending Ramoth Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Azael King of Syria. <sup>15</sup> And King Joram had returned to be healed in Jezrael of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, in his war with Azael King of Syria. And Jehu said, "If your heart is with me, let there not go forth out of the city one fugitive to go and report to Jezrael." <sup>16</sup> And Jehu rode and advanced, and came down to Jezrael; for Joram King of Israel was getting healed in Jezrael of the arrow-wounds wherewith the Syrians had wounded him in Rammath in the war with Azael King of Syria; for he was strong and a mighty man: and Ochozias King of Judah was come down to see Joram.

<sup>17</sup> And there went up a watchman upon the tower of Jezrael, and saw the dust made by Jehu as he approached; and he said, "I see dust." And Joram said, "Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, 'Peace.'" <sup>18</sup> And there went a horseman to meet them, and said, "Thus says the King, 'Peace.'" And Jehu said, "What hast thou to do with peace? Turn behind me." And the watchman reported, saying, "The messenger came up to them, and hath not returned." <sup>19</sup> And he sent another horseman, and he came to him, and said, "Thus says the King, 'Peace.'" And Jehu said, "What hast thou to do with peace? Turn behind me."

<sup>20</sup> And the watchman reported, saying, "He came up to them, and hath not returned: and the driver drives as Jehu the son of Namessi, for it is with furious haste." <sup>21</sup> And Joram said, "Make ready." And one made ready the chariot: and Joram the King of Israel went forth, and

Ochozias King of Judah, each in his chariot, and they went to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezraelite. <sup>22</sup> And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, "Is it peace, Jehu?" And Jehu said, "How can it be peace? As yet there are the whoredoms of thy mother Jezabel, and her abundant occult medicine."

<sup>23</sup> And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ochozias, "Treachery, Ochozias." <sup>24</sup> And Jehu bent his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms, and his arrow went out at his heart, and he bowed upon his knees. <sup>25</sup> And Jehu said to Badecar his chief officer, "Cast him into the portion of ground of Naboth the Jezraelite, for I and thou remember, riding as we were on chariots after Ahab his father, that the Lord took up this burden against him, saying, <sup>26</sup> 'Surely, I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the Lord; and I will recompense him in this portion, saith the Lord.' Now then, I pray thee, take him up and cast him into the portion, according to the word of the Lord."

### **Judah's King Ochozias is killed**

<sup>27</sup> And Ochozias King of Judah saw it, and fled by the way of Baethgan. And Jehu pursued after him, and said, "Slay him also." And one smote him in the chariot at the going up of Gai, which is Jebelaam: and he fled to Mageddo, and died there. And his slaves put him on a chariot, and brought him to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his sepulchre in the city of David. <sup>29</sup> And in the eleventh year of Joram King of Israel, Ochozias began to reign over Judah.

### **The bloody death of Jezabel**

<sup>30</sup> And Jehu came to Jezrael; and Jezabel heard of it, and coloured her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked through the window. <sup>31</sup> And Jehu entered into the city; and she said, "Had Zambri, the murderer of his master, peace?"

<sup>32</sup> And he lifted up his face toward the window, and saw her, and said, "Who art thou? Come down with me." And two eunuchs looked down towards him. <sup>33</sup> And he said, "Throw her down." And they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and they trampled on her. <sup>34</sup> And Jehu went in and ate and drank, and said, "Look now, after this cursed woman, and bury her, for she is a King's daughter." <sup>35</sup> And they went to bury her; but they found nothing of her but the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

<sup>36</sup> And they returned and told him. And he said, "It is the word of the Lord, which he spoke by the hand of Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'In the portion of Jezrael shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezabel. <sup>37</sup> And the carcass of Jezabel shall be as \*\*\*\* on the face of the field in the portion of Jezrael, so that they shall not say, "This is Jezabel."'"

### **The sons of Ahab are killed**

**4 Kingdoms 10** And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote a letter, and sent it into Samaria to the rulers of Samaria, and to the elders, and to the guardians of the children of Ahab, saying. <sup>2</sup> "Now then, as soon as

this letter shall have reached you, whereas there are with you the sons of your master, and with you chariots and horses, and strong cities, and arms, <sup>3</sup> do ye accordingly look out the best and fittest among your master's sons, and set him on the throne of his father, and fight for the house of your master."

<sup>4</sup> And they feared greatly, and said, "Behold, two kings stood not before him: and how shall we stand?" <sup>5</sup> So they that were over the house, and they that were over the city, and the elders and the guardians, sent to Jehu, saying, "We also are thy slaves, and whatsoever thou shalt say to us we will do; we will not make any man King: we will do that which is right in thine eyes." <sup>6</sup> And Jehu wrote them a second letter, saying, "If ye are for me, and hearken to my voice, take the chiefs, er, heads of the men your master's sons, and bring them to me at this time to-morrow in Jezrael." Now the sons of the King were seventy men; these great men of the city brought them up.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the King's sons, and slew them, even seventy men, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him at Jezrael. <sup>8</sup> And a messenger came and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the King's sons." And he said, "Lay them in two heaps by the door of the gate until the morning." <sup>9</sup> And the morning came, and he went forth, and stood, and said to all the people, "Ye are righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these? <sup>10</sup> See now that there shall not fall to the ground anything of the word of the Lord which the Lord spoke against the house of Ahab: for the Lord hath performed all that he spoke of by the hand of his slave Elijah." <sup>11</sup> And Jehu smote all that were left of the house of Ahab in Jezrael, and all his great men, and his acquaintance, and his priests, so as not to leave him any remnant.

### **Ahaziah's brothers are killed**

<sup>12</sup> And he arose and went to Samaria, and he was in the house of sheep-shearing in the way. <sup>13</sup> And Jehu found the brethren of Ochozias King of Judah, and said, "Who are ye?" And they said, "We are the brethren of Ochozias, and we have come down to salute the sons of the King, and the sons of the Queen." <sup>14</sup> And he said, "Take them alive." And they slew them at the shearing-house, forty and two men: he left not a man of them.

### **Other relatives of Ahab are killed**

<sup>15</sup> And he went thence and found Jonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him; and he saluted him, and Jehu said to him, "Is thy heart right with my heart, as my heart is with thy heart?" And Jonadab said, "It is." And Jehu said, "If it is then, give me thy hand." And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot. <sup>16</sup> And he said to him, "Come with me, and see me zealous for the Lord." And he caused him to sit in his chariot. <sup>17</sup> And he entered into Samaria, and smote all that were left of Ahab in Samaria, until he had utterly destroyed him, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke to Elijah.

### **Worshippers of Ball are killed**

<sup>18</sup> And Jehu gathered all the people, and said to them, "Ahab served Baal a little; Jehu shall serve him much. <sup>19</sup> Now then do all ye the prophets of Baal call all his slaves and his priests to me; let not a man be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to offer to Baal; every one who shall be missing shall die." But Jehu did it in subtilty, that he might destroy the slaves of Baal. <sup>20</sup> And Jehu said, "Sanctify a solemn festival to Baal," and they made a proclamation. <sup>21</sup> And Jehu sent throughout all Israel, saying, "Now then let all Baal's slaves, and all his priests, and all his prophets come, let none be lacking: for I am going to offer a great sacrifice; whosoever shall be missing, shall not live." So all the slaves of Baal came, and all his priests, and all his prophets: there was not one left who came not. And they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to the other.

<sup>22</sup> And he said to the man who was over the house of the wardrobe, "Bring forth a robe for all the slaves of Baal." And the keeper of the robes brought forth to them. <sup>23</sup> And Jehu and Jonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the slaves of Baal, "Search, and see whether there is among you any of the slaves of the Lord, or only the slaves of Baal, by themselves." <sup>24</sup> And he went in to offer sacrifices and whole-burnt-offerings; and Jehu set for himself eighty men without, and said, "Every man who shall escape of the men whom I bring into your hand, the life of him that spares him shall go for his life."

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass, when he had finished offering the whole-burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the footmen and to the officers, "Go ye in and slay them; let not a man of them escape." So they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the footmen and the officers cast the bodies forth, and went to the city of the house of Baal. <sup>26</sup> And they brought out the pillar of Baal, and burnt it. <sup>27</sup> And they tore down the pillars of Baal, and made his house a latrine until this day. <sup>28</sup> So Jehu abolished Baal out of Israel.

<sup>29</sup> Nevertheless Jehu departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin: these were the golden heifers in Bethel and in Dan. <sup>30</sup> And the Lord said to Jehu, "Because of all thy deeds wherein thou hast acted well in doing that which was right in mine eyes, according to all things which thou hast done to the house of Ahab as they were in my heart, thy sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel." <sup>31</sup> But Jehu took no heed to walk in the Law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: he departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

### Death of Jehu

<sup>32</sup> In those days the Lord began to cut Israel short; and Azael smote them in every coast of Israel; <sup>33</sup> from Jordan eastward all the land of Gilead belonging to the Gadites, of Gaddi and that of Reuben, and of Manasseh, from Aroer, which is on the brink of the brook of Arnon, and Gilead and Basan. <sup>34</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, and the wars wherein he engaged, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>35</sup> And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joachaz his son reigned in his stead. <sup>36</sup> And the days which Jehu

reigned over Israel were twenty-eight years in Samaria.

### Gotholia is Queen of Judah

**4 Kingdoms 11** And Gotholia the mother of Ochozias saw that her son was dead, and she destroyed all the seed royal. <sup>2</sup> And Josabee daughter of King Joram, sister of Ochozias, took Joas the son of her brother, and stole him from among the King's sons that were put to death, secreting him and his nurse in the bedchamber, and hid him from the face of Gotholia, and he was not slain. <sup>3</sup> And he remained with her hid in the House of the Lord six years: and Gotholia reigned over the land.

<sup>4</sup> And in the seventh year Jodae sent and took the captains of hundreds of the Chorri and of the Rhasim, and brought them to him into the House of the Lord, and made a covenant of the Lord with them, and adjured them, and Jodae shewed them the King's son. <sup>5</sup> And charged them, saying, "This is the thing which ye shall do. <sup>6</sup> Let a third part of you go in on the Sabbath-day, and keep ye the watch of the King's house in the porch; and another third in the gate of the high way, and a third at the gate behind the footmen; and keep ye the guard of the house. <sup>7</sup> And there shall be two parties among you, even every one that goeth out on the Sabbath, and they shall keep the guard of the Lord's House before the King. <sup>8</sup> And do ye compass the King about every man with his weapon in his hand, and he that goeth into the ranges shall die: and they shall be with the King in his going out and in his coming in."

<sup>9</sup> And the captains of hundreds did all things that the wise Jodae commanded; and they took each his men, both those that went in on the Sabbath-day, and those that went out on the Sabbath-day, and went in to Jodae the priest. <sup>10</sup> And the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the swords and spears of King David that were in the House of the Lord. <sup>11</sup> And the footmen stood each with his weapon in his hand from the right corner of the House to the left corner of the House, by the Altar and the House round about the King. <sup>12</sup> And he brought forth the King's son, and put upon him the crown and gave him the testimony; and he made him King, and anointed him: and they clapped their hands, and said, "Long live the King."

### Queen Gotholia dies

<sup>13</sup> And Gotholia heard the sound of the people running, and she went in to the people to the House of the Lord. <sup>14</sup> And she looked, and, behold, the King stood near a pillar according to the manner; and the singers and the trumpeters were before the King and all the people of the land even rejoicing and sounding with trumpets: and Gotholia rent her garments, and cried, "A conspiracy, a conspiracy." <sup>15</sup> And Jodae the priest commanded the captains of hundreds who were over the host, and said to them, "Bring her forth without the ranges, and he that goeth in after her shall certainly die by the sword." For the priest said, "Let her not however be slain in the House of the Lord." <sup>16</sup> And they laid hands upon her, and went in by the way of the horses' entrance into the House of the Lord, and she was slain there.

### The reforms of Jodae

<sup>17</sup> And Jodae made a covenant between the Lord and the King and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; also between the King and the people. <sup>18</sup> And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and tore it down, and completely broke in pieces his altars and his images, and they slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed overseers over the House of the Lord. <sup>19</sup> And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the Chorri, and the Rhasim, and all the people of the land, and brought down the King out of the House of the Lord; and they went in by the way of the gate of the footmen of the King's house, and seated him there on the throne of the kings. <sup>20</sup> And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was at rest: and they slew Gotholia with the sword in the house of the King. <sup>21</sup> Joas was seven years old when he began to reign.

### Joas is King of Judah

**4 Kingdoms 12** Joas began to reign in the seventh year of Jehu, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Sabia of Beersheba. <sup>2</sup> And Joas did that which was right in the sight of the Lord all the days that Jodae the priest instructed him. <sup>3</sup> Only there were not any of the high places removed, and the people still sacrificed there, and burned incense on the high places.

### Repairs of the Temple

<sup>4</sup> And Joas said to the priests, "As for all the money of the holy things that is brought into the House of the Lord, the money of valuation, as each man bringeth the money of valuation, all the money which any man may feel disposed to bring into the House of the Lord, <sup>5</sup> let the priests take it to themselves, every man from the proceedeth of his sale: and they shall repair the breaches of the House in all places wheresoever a breach shall be found." <sup>6</sup> And it came to pass in the twenty-third year of King Joas the priests had not repaired the breaches of the House.

<sup>7</sup> And King Joas called Jodae the priest, and the other priests, and said to them, "Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the House? Now then receive no more money from your sales, for ye shall give it to repair the breaches of the House." <sup>8</sup> And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, and not to repair the breaches of the House. <sup>9</sup> And Jodae the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it by the Altar in the House of a man belonging to the House of the Lord, and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was found in the House of the Lord.

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the King's scribe and the high priest went up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found in the House of the Lord. <sup>11</sup> And they gave the money that had been collected into the hands of them that wrought the works, the overseers of the House of the Lord; and they gave it out to the carpenters and to the builders that wrought in the House of the Lord. <sup>12</sup> And to the masons, and to the hewers of stone, to purchase timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the House of the Lord, for all that was spent

on the House of the Lord to repair it. <sup>13</sup> Only there were not to be made for the House of the Lord silver plates, studs, bowls, or trumpets, any vessel of gold or vessel of silver, of the money that was brought into the House of the Lord: <sup>14</sup> for they were to give it to the workmen, and they repaired therewith the House of the Lord. <sup>15</sup> Also they took no account of the men into whose hands they gave the money to give to the workmen, for they acted faithfully. <sup>16</sup> Money for a sin-offering, and money for a trespass-offering, whatever happened to be brought into the House of the Lord, went to the priests. <sup>17</sup> Then went up Azael King of Syria, and fought against Geth, and took it: and Azael set his face to go against Jerusalem.

<sup>18</sup> And Joas King of Judah took all the holy things which Josaphat, and Joram, Ochozias, his fathers, and kings of Judah had consecrated, and what he had himself dedicated, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the Lord's House and the King's house, and he sent them to Azael King of Syria; and he went up from Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>20</sup> And his slaves rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Joas in the house of Mallo that is in Sela. <sup>21</sup> And Jezirchar the son of Jemuath, and Jezabuth Somer's son, his slaves, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amessias his son reigned in his stead.

### Joachaz is King of Israel

**4 Kingdoms 13** In the twenty-third year of Joas son of Ochozias King of Judah began Joachaz the son of Jehu to reign in Samaria, and he reigned seventeen years. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin; he departed not from them.

<sup>3</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and delivered them into the hand of Azael King of Syria, and into the hand of the son of Ader son of Azael, all their days. <sup>4</sup> And Joachaz besought the Lord, and the Lord hearkened to him, for he saw the affliction of Israel, because the King of Syria afflicted them. <sup>5</sup> And the Lord gave deliverance to Israel, and they escaped from under the hand of Syria: and the descendants of Israel dwelt in their tents as heretofore. <sup>6</sup> Only they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who led Israel to sin: they walked in them— moreover the grove also remained in Samaria. <sup>7</sup> Whereas there was not left any army to Joachaz, except fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand infantry: for the King of Syria had destroyed them, and they made them as dust for trampling.

<sup>8</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joachaz, and all that he did, and his mighty acts are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>9</sup> And Joachaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joas his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>10</sup> In the thirty-seventh year of Joas King of Judah, Joas the son of Joachaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria sixteen years. <sup>11</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; he departed not from all the sin of Jeroboam

the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin: he walked in it.

<sup>12</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, and his mighty acts which he performed together with Amessias King of Judah, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>13</sup> And Joas slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

### The death of Elisha

<sup>14</sup> Now Elisha was sick of his sickness, whereof he died: and Joas King of Israel went down to him, and wept over his face, and said, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horseman thereof!" <sup>15</sup> And Elisha said to him, "Take bow and arrows." And he took to himself a bow and arrows. <sup>16</sup> And he said to the King, "Put thy hand on the bow." And Joas put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the King's hands. <sup>17</sup> And he said, "Open the window eastward." And he opened it. And Elisha said, "Shoot." And he shot. And Elisha said, "The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria; and thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphec until thou have consumed them." <sup>18</sup> And Elisha said to him, "Take bow and arrows". And he took them. And he said to the King of Israel, "Smite upon the ground." And the King smote three times, and stayed. <sup>19</sup> And the man of God was grieved at him, and said, "If thou hadst smitten five or six times, then thou shouldst have smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed them; but now thou shalt smite Syria only thrice."

<sup>20</sup> And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites came into the land, at the beginning of the year. <sup>21</sup> And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw a band of men, and they cast the man into the grave of Elisha: and as soon as he touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood up on his feet.

<sup>22</sup> And Azael greatly afflicted Israel all the days of Joachaz. <sup>23</sup> And the Lord had mercy and compassion upon them, and had respect to them because of his covenant with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and the Lord would not destroy them, and did not cast them out from his presence.

<sup>24</sup> And Azael King of Syria died, and the son of Ader his son reigned in his stead. <sup>25</sup> And Joas the son of Joachaz returned, and took the cities out of the hand of the son of Ader the son of Azael, which he had taken out of the hand of Joachaz his father in the war: thrice did Joas smite him, and he recovered the cities of Israel.

### Amessias is King of Judah

**4 Kingdoms 14** In the second year of Joas the son of Joachaz King of Israel, did Amessias also the son of Joas the King of Judah begin to reign. <sup>2</sup> Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Joadim of Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not as David his father: he did according to all things that his father Joas did. <sup>4</sup> Only he removed not the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.

<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his slaves that had slain the King his father. <sup>6</sup> But he slew not the sons of those that had slain him; according as it is written in the book of the laws of Moses, as the Lord gave commandment, saying, "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, and the children shall not be put to death for the fathers; but every one shall die for his own sins." <sup>7</sup> He smote of Edom ten thousand in the valley of salt, and took the Rock in the war, and called its name Jethoel until this day.

<sup>8</sup> Then Amessias sent messengers to Joas son of Joachaz son of Jehu King of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face." <sup>9</sup> And Joas the King of Israel sent to Amessias King of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give my daughter to thy son to wife:' and the wild beasts of the field that were in Lebanon passed by and trod down the thistle. <sup>10</sup> Thou hast smitten and wounded Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up: stay at home and glorify thyself; for wherefore art thou quarrelsome to thy hurt? So both thou wilt fall and Judah with thee." <sup>11</sup> Nevertheless Amessias hearkened not: so Joas King of Israel went up, and he and Amessias King of Judah looked one another in the face in Baethsamys of Judah. <sup>12</sup> And Judah was overthrown before Israel, and every man fled to his tent. <sup>13</sup> And Joas King of Israel took Amessias the son of Joas the son of Ochozias, in Baethsamys; and he came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, beginning at the gate of Ephraim as far as the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits. <sup>14</sup> And he took the gold, and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the House of the Lord, and in the treasures of the King's house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.

<sup>15</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joas, even all that he did in his might, how he warred with Amessias King of Judah, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>16</sup> And Joas slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>17</sup> And Amessias the son of Joas King of Judah lived after the death of Joas son of Joachaz King of Israel fifteen years. <sup>18</sup> And the rest of the acts of Amessias, and all that he did, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>19</sup> And they formed a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachis: and they sent after him to Lachis, and slew him there. <sup>20</sup> And they brought him upon horses; and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

<sup>21</sup> And all the people of Judah took Azarias, and he was sixteen years old, and made him King in the room of his father Amessias. <sup>22</sup> He built Aeloth, and restored it to Judah, after the King slept with his fathers.

### Jeroboam is King of Israel

<sup>23</sup> In the fifteenth year of Amessias son of Joas King of Judah began Jeroboam son of Joas to reign over Israel in Samaria forty and one years. <sup>24</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin. <sup>25</sup>

He recovered the coast of Israel from the entering in of Aemath to the sea of Araba, according to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which he spoke by his slave Jonah the son of Amathi, the prophet of Gethchopher. <sup>26</sup> For the Lord saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter, and that they were few in number, straitened and in want, and destitute, and Israel had no helper. <sup>27</sup> And the Lord said that He would not blot out the seed of Israel from under Heaven; so He delivered them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joas.

<sup>28</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his mighty deeds, which he achieved in war, and how he recovered Damascus and Aemath to Judah in Israel, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>29</sup> And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

### **Azarias is King of Judah**

**4 Kingdoms 15** In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam King of Israel Azarias the son of Amessias King of Judah began to reign. <sup>2</sup> Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehelia of Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, according to all things that Amessias his father did. <sup>4</sup> Only he took not away any of the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. <sup>5</sup> And the Lord plagued the King, and he was leprous till the day of his death; and he reigned in a separate house. And Jotham the King's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. <sup>6</sup> And the rest of the acts of Azarias, and all that he did, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>7</sup> And Azarias slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>8</sup> In the thirty and eighth year of Azarias King of Judah Zechariah the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in Samaria six months. <sup>9</sup> And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin. <sup>10</sup> And Sellum the son of Jabesh and others conspired against him, and they smote him in Keblaam, and slew him, and he reigned in his stead. <sup>11</sup> And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. <sup>12</sup> This was the word of the Lord which he spoke to Jehu, saying, "Thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel:" and it was so.

### **Sellum is King of Israel**

<sup>13</sup> And Sellum the son of Jabesh reigned: and in the thirty and ninth year of Azarias King of Judah began Sellum to reign a full month in Samaria. <sup>14</sup> And Manaem the son of Gaddi went up out of Tharsila, and came to Samaria, and smote Sellum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him. <sup>15</sup> And the rest of the acts of Sellum, and his conspiracy wherein he was engaged, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. <sup>16</sup> Then Manaem smote both Thersa and all that was in it,

and its borders extending beyond Thersa, because they opened not to him: and he smote it, and ripped up the women with child.

### **Manaem is King of Israel**

<sup>17</sup> In the thirty and ninth year of Azarias King of Judah began Manaem the son of Gaddi to reign over Israel in Samaria ten years. <sup>18</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin. <sup>19</sup> In his days went up Phua King of the Assyrians against the land: and Manaem gave to Phua a thousand talents of silver to aid him with his power. <sup>20</sup> And Manaem raised the silver by a tax upon Israel, even on every mighty man in wealth, to give to the King of the Assyrians, fifty shekels levied on each man; and the King of the Assyrians departed, and remained not there in the land. <sup>21</sup> And the rest of the acts of Manaem, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>22</sup> And Manaem slept with his fathers; and Phakesias his son reigned in his stead.

### **Phakesias is King of Israel**

<sup>23</sup> In the fiftieth year of Azarias King of Judah, began Phakesias the son of Manaem to reign over Israel in Samaria two years. <sup>24</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin. <sup>25</sup> And Phakee the son of Romelias, his officer, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria in the front of the King's house, with Argob and Aria, and with him there were fifty men of the four hundred: and he slew him, and reigned in his stead. <sup>26</sup> And the rest of the acts of Phakesias, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

### **Phakee is King of Israel**

<sup>27</sup> In the fifty-second year of Azarias King of Judah began Phakee the son of Romelias to reign over Israel in Samaria twenty years. <sup>28</sup> And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin. <sup>29</sup> In the days of Phakee King of Israel came Thalgath-phellasar King of the Assyrians, and took Ain, and Abel, and Thamaacha, and Anioch, and Kenez, and Asor, and Galaa, and Galilee, even all the land of Nephthali, and carried them away to the Assyrians. <sup>30</sup> And Hosea son of Ela formed a conspiracy against Phakee the son of Romelias, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Azarias. <sup>31</sup> And the rest of the acts of Phakee, and all that he did, behold, these are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

### **Jotham is King of Judah**

<sup>32</sup> In the second year of Phakee son of Romelias King of Israel began Jotham the son of Azarias King of Judah to reign. <sup>33</sup> Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusa daughter of Zadok. <sup>34</sup> And

he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all things that his father Azarias did. <sup>35</sup> Nevertheless he took not away the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. He built the upper gate of the Lord's House. <sup>36</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>37</sup> In those days the Lord began to send forth against Judah Raasson King of Syria, and Phakee son of Romelias. <sup>38</sup> And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the cit of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

#### **Ahaz is King of Judah**

**4 Kingdoms 16** In the seventeenth year of Phakee son of Romelias began Ahaz the son of Jotham King of Judah to reign. <sup>2</sup> Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the Lord his God faithfully, as David his father had done. <sup>3</sup> And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, he made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord cast out from before the descendants of Israel. <sup>4</sup> And he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places, and upon the hills, and under every shady tree.

<sup>5</sup> Then went up Raasson King of Syria and Phakee son of Romelias King of Israel against Jerusalem to war, and besieged Ahaz, but could not prevail against him. <sup>6</sup> At that time Raasson King of Syria recovered Aelath to Syria, and drove out the Jews from Aelath, and the Idumeans came to Aelath, and dwelt there until this day. <sup>7</sup> And Ahaz sent messengers to Thalgath-phellasar King of the Assyrians, saying, "I am thy slave and thy son: come up, deliver me out of the hand of the King of Syria, and out of the hand of the King of Israel, who are rising up against me." <sup>8</sup> And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the House of the Lord, and of the King's house, and sent gifts to the King. <sup>9</sup> And the King of the Assyrians hearkened to him: and the King of the Assyrians went up to Damascus and took it, and removed the inhabitants, and slew King Raasson.

<sup>10</sup> And King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Thalgath-phellasar King of the Assyrians at Damascus; and he saw an altar at Damascus. And King Ahaz sent to Uriah the priest the pattern of the altar, and its proportions, and all its workmanship. <sup>11</sup> And Uriah the priest built the Altar, according to all the directions which King Ahaz sent from Damascus. <sup>12</sup> And the King saw the Altar, and went up to it, <sup>13</sup> and offered his whole-burn-offering, and his food-offering, and his drink-offering, and poured out the blood of his peace-offerings on the brazen Altar that was before the Lord. <sup>14</sup> And he brought forward the one before the House of the Lord from between the Altar and the House of the Lord, and he set it openly by the side of the altar northwards. And King Ahaz charged Uriah the priest, saying, "Offer upon the great Altar the whole-burnt-offering in the morning and the food-offering in the evening, and the whole-burnt-offering of the King, and his food-offering, and the whole-burnt-offering of all the

people, and their food-offering, and their drink-offering; and thou shalt pour all the blood of the whole-burnt-offering, and all the blood of any other sacrifice upon it: and the brazen Altar shall be for me in the morning." <sup>16</sup> And Uriah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz commanded him.

<sup>17</sup> And King Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from the brazen oxen that were under it, and set it upon a base of stone. <sup>18</sup> And he made a base for the throne in the House of the Lord, and he turned the King's entrance without in the House of the Lord because of the King of the Assyrians. <sup>19</sup> And the rest of the acts of Ahaz, even all that he did, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>20</sup> And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

#### **Hosea is King of Israel**

**4 Kingdoms 17** In the twelfth year of Ahaz King of Judah began Hosea the son of Ela to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. <sup>2</sup> And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord, only not as the kings of Israel that were before him. <sup>3</sup> Against him came up Salamanassar King of the Assyrians; and Hosea became his slave, and rendered him tribute. <sup>4</sup> And the King of the Assyrians found iniquity in Hosea, in that he sent messengers to Zoar King of Egypt, and brought not a tribute to the King of the Assyrians in that year: and the King of the Assyrians besieged him, and bound him in the prison-house.

#### **Israel exiled to Assyria**

<sup>5</sup> And the King of the Assyrians went up against all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it for three years. <sup>6</sup> In the ninth year of Hosea the King of the Assyrians took Samaria, and carried Israel away to the Assyrians, and settled them in Alae, and in Abor, near the rivers of Gozan, and in the mountains of the Medes. <sup>7</sup> For it came to pass that the descendants of Israel had transgressed against the Lord their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and they feared other gods, <sup>8</sup> and walked in the statutes of the nations which the Lord cast out before the face of the descendants of Israel, and of the kings of Israel as many as did such things, <sup>9</sup> and in those of the descendants of Israel as many as secretly practised customs, not as they should have done, against the Lord their God: <sup>10</sup> and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city. And they made for themselves pillars and groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree. <sup>11</sup> And burned incense there on all high places, as the nations did whom the Lord removed from before them, and dealt with familiar spirits, and they carved images to provoke the Lord to anger. <sup>12</sup> And they served the idols, of which the Lord said to them, "Ye shall not do this thing against the Lord."

<sup>13</sup> And the Lord testified against Israel and against Judah, even by the hand of all his prophets, and of every seer, saying, "Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my

commandments and mine ordinances, and all the Law which I commanded your fathers, and all that I sent to them by the hand of my slaves the prophets." <sup>14</sup> But they hearkened not, and made their neck harder than the neck of their fathers. <sup>15</sup> And they kept not any of his testimonies which he charged them; and they walked after vanities, and became vain, and after the nations round about them, concerning which the Lord had charged them not to do accordingly. <sup>16</sup> They forsook the commandments of the Lord their God, and made themselves graven images, even two heifers, and they made groves, and venerated all the host of Heaven, and served Baal. <sup>17</sup> And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divinations and auspices, and sold themselves to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him. <sup>18</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight; and there was only left the tribe of Judah quite alone.

<sup>19</sup> Nay even Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but they walked according to the customs of Israel which they practised, and rejected the Lord. <sup>20</sup> And the Lord was angry with the whole seed of Israel, and troubled them, and gave them into the hand of them that spoiled them, until he cast them out of his presence. <sup>21</sup> Forasmuch as Israel revolted from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nabat King: and Jeroboam drew off Israel from following the Lord, and led them to sin a great sin. <sup>22</sup> And the descendants of Israel walked in all the sin of Jeroboam which he committed; they departed not from it, <sup>23</sup> until the Lord removed Israel from his presence, as the Lord spoke by all his slaves the prophets; and Israel was removed from off their land to the Assyrians until this day.

### Assyrians settle in Israel

<sup>24</sup> And the King of Assyria brought from Babylon the men of Chutha, and men from Aia, and from Aemath, and Seppharvaim, and they were settled in the cities of Samaria in the place of the descendants of Israel: and they inherited Samaria, and were settled in its cities. <sup>25</sup> And it was so at the beginning of their establishment there that they feared not the Lord, and the Lord sent lions among them, and they slew some of them. <sup>26</sup> And they spoke to the King of the Assyrians, saying, "The nations whom thou hast removed and substituted in the cities of Samaria for the Israelites, know not the manner of the God of the land: and he hath sent the lions against them, and, behold, they are slaying them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land." <sup>27</sup> And the King of the Assyrians commanded, saying, "Bring some Israelites thence, and let them go and dwell there, and they shall teach them the manner of the God of the land." <sup>28</sup> And they brought one of the priests whom they had moved again from Samaria, and he settled in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the Lord.

<sup>29</sup> But the nations made each their own gods, and put them in the house of the high places which the Samaritans had made, each nation in the cities in which they dwelt. <sup>30</sup> And the men of Babylon made Socchoth Benith, and the men of Chuth made Ergel, and the men of Haemath made

Asimath. <sup>31</sup> And the Evites made Eblazer and Tharthac, and the inhabitants of Seppharvaim did evil when they burnt their sons in the fire to Adramelech and Anemelech, the gods of Seppharvaim. <sup>32</sup> And they feared the Lord, yet they established their abominations in the houses of the high places which they made in Samaria, each nation in the city in which they dwelt: and they feared the Lord, and they made for themselves priests of the high places, and sacrificed for themselves in the house of the high places. <sup>33</sup> And they feared the Lord, and served their gods according to the manner of the nations, whence their lords brought them.

<sup>34</sup> Until this day they did according to their manner: they fear the Lord, and they do according to their customs, and according to their manner, and according to the law, and according to the commandment which the Lord commanded the sons of Jacob, whose name he made Israel. <sup>35</sup> And the Lord made a covenant with them, and charged them, saying, "Ye shall not fear other gods, neither shall ye venerate them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: <sup>36</sup> but only to the Lord, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great strength and with a high arm: him shall ye fear, and him shall ye venerate; to him shall ye sacrifice. <sup>37</sup> Ye shall observe continually the ordinances, and the judgments, and the law, and the commandments which he wrote for you to do; and ye shall not fear other gods. <sup>38</sup> Neither shall ye forget the covenant which he made with you: and ye shall not fear other gods. <sup>39</sup> But ye shall fear the Lord your God, and he shall deliver you from all your enemies. <sup>40</sup> Neither shall ye comply with their practice, which they follow." <sup>41</sup> So these nations feared the Lord, and served their graven images: yea, their sons and their son's sons do until this day even as their fathers did.

### Hezekiah is King of Judah

**4 Kingdoms 18** And it came to pass in the third year of Hosea son of Ela King of Israel that Hezekiah son of Ahaz King of Judah began to reign. <sup>2</sup> Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abu, daughter of Zechariah. <sup>3</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David did. <sup>4</sup> He removed the high places, and broke in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed the groves, and the brazen serpent which Moses made: because until those days the descendants of Israel burnt incense to it: and he called it Neesthan. <sup>5</sup> He trusted in the Lord God of Israel; and after him there was not any like him among the kings of Judah, nor among those that were before him. <sup>6</sup> And he clave to the Lord, he departed not from following Him; and he kept His commandments, as many as he commanded Moses. <sup>7</sup> And the Lord was with him; and he was wise in all that he undertook: and he revolted from the King of the Assyrians, and served him not. <sup>8</sup> He smote the foreigners even to Gaza, and to the border of it, from the tower of the watchmen even to the strong city. <sup>9</sup> And it came to pass in the fourth year of King Hezekiah (this is the seventh year of Hosea son of Ela King of Israel,) that Salamanassar King of the Assyrians came up against



Samaria, and besieged it. <sup>10</sup> And he took it at the end of three years, in the sixth year of Hezekiah, (this is the ninth year of Hosea King of Israel, when Samaria was taken.) <sup>11</sup> And the King of the Assyrians carried away the Samaritans to Assyria, and put them in Alae and in Abor, by the river Gozan, and in the mountains of the Medes; <sup>12</sup> because they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord their God, and transgressed His Covenant, even in all things that Moses the slave of the Lord commanded, and hearkened not to them, nor did them.

### Assyria threatens Jerusalem

<sup>13</sup> And in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah came up Sennacherib King of the Assyrians against the strong cities of Judah, and took them. <sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah King of Judah sent messengers to the King of the Assyrians to Lachis, saying, "I have offended; depart from me: whatsoever thou shalt lay upon me, I will bear." And the King of Assyria laid upon Hezekiah King of Judah a tribute of three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold. <sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the House of the Lord, and in the treasures of the King's house. <sup>16</sup> At that time Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the Temple, and from the pillars which Hezekiah King of Judah had overlaid with gold, and gave it to the King of the Assyrians.

<sup>17</sup> And the King of the Assyrians sent Tharthan and Raphis and Rapsakes from Lachis to King Hezekiah with a strong force against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem, and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, which is by the way of the fuller's field. <sup>18</sup> And they cried to Hezekiah: and there came to him Heliakim the son of Chelcias the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and Joas the son of Saphat the recorder. <sup>19</sup> And Rapsakes said to them, "Say now to Hezekiah, 'Thus says the King, the great King of the Assyrians, 'What is this confidence wherein thou trustest? <sup>20</sup> Thou hast said, (but they are mere words,) 'I have counsel and strength for war.' Now then in whom dost thou trust, that thou hast revolted from me? <sup>21</sup> See now, art thou trusting for thyself on this broken staff of reed, even upon Egypt? Whosoever shall stay himself upon it, it shall even go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh King of Egypt to all that trust on him. <sup>22</sup> And whereas thou hast said to me, 'We trust on the Lord God:' is not this He, whose high places and altars Hezekiah hath removed, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye shall worship before this Altar in Jerusalem?' <sup>23</sup> And now, I pray you, make and agreement with my lord the King of the Assyrians, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou shalt be able on thy part to set riders upon them. <sup>24</sup> How then wilt thou turn away the face of one petty governor, from among the least of my lord's slaves? Whereas thou trustest for thyself on Egypt for chariots and horsemen. <sup>25</sup> And now have we come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.' " "

<sup>26</sup> And Heliakim the son of Chelcias, and Somnas, and Joas, said to Rapsakes, "Speak now to thy slaves in the Syrian language, for we understand it; and speak not with us in the Jewish language: and why dost thou speak in the

ears of the people that are on the wall?" <sup>27</sup> And Rapsakes said to them, "Has my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? Hath he not sent me to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat their own \*\*\*\*, and drink their own piss together with you."

<sup>28</sup> And Rapsakes stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and spoke, and said, "Hear the words of the great King of the Assyrians: <sup>29</sup> thus says the King, 'Let not Hezekiah encourage you with words: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand. <sup>30</sup> And let not Hezekiah cause you to trust on the Lord, saying, 'The Lord will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the King of the Assyrians:' hearken not to Hezekiah: <sup>31</sup> for thus says the King of the Assyrians, 'Gain my favour, and come forth to me, and every man shall drink of the wine of his own vine, and every man shall eat of his own fig-tree, and shall drink water out of his own cistern; <sup>32</sup> until I come and remove you to a land like your own land, a land of grain and wine, and bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil, and honey, and ye shall live and not die: and do not ye hearken to Hezekiah, for he deceives you, saying, 'The Lord shall deliver you.' <sup>33</sup> Have the Gods of the nations at all delivered each their own land out of the hand of the King of the Assyrians? <sup>34</sup> Where is the god of Haemath, and of Arphad? Where is the god of Seppharvaim, Ana, and Aba? For have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? <sup>35</sup> Who is there among all the gods of the countries, who have delivered their countries out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?' " "

<sup>36</sup> But the men were silent, and answered him not a word: for there was a commandment of the King, saying, "Ye shall not answer him."

<sup>37</sup> And Heliakim the son of Chelcias, the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and Joas the son of Saphat the recorder came in to Hezekiah, having rent their garments; and they reported to him the words of Rapsakes.

### Isaiah promises deliverance

**4 Kingdoms 19** And it came to pass when King Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went into the House of the Lord. <sup>2</sup> And he sent Heliakim the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and the elders of the priests, clothed with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amos. <sup>3</sup> And they said to him, "Thus says Hezekiah, 'This day is a day of tribulation, and rebuke, and provocation: for the children are come to the travail-pangs, but the mother hath no strength. <sup>4</sup> Peradventure the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rapsakes, whom the King of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God and to revile him with the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: and thou shalt offer thy prayer for the remnant that is found.' " "

<sup>5</sup> So the slaves of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. <sup>6</sup> And Isaiah said to them, "Thus shall ye say to your master, 'Thus saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the slaves of the King of the Assyrians have blasphemed. <sup>7</sup> Behold, I send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and shall return to his own land; and I will overthrow him with the sword in his own land.' " "

### Assyria makes another threat

<sup>8</sup> So Rapsakes returned, and found the King of Assyria warring against Lobna: for he heard that he had departed from Lachis. <sup>9</sup> And he heard concerning Tharaca King of the Ethiopians, saying, "Behold, he is come forth to fight with thee:" and he returned, and sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, <sup>10</sup> "Let not thy God on whom thou trustest encourage thee, saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hands of the King of the Assyrians. <sup>11</sup> Behold, thou hast heard all that the kings of the Assyrians have done in all the lands, to waste them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? <sup>12</sup> Have the gods of the nations at all delivered them, whom my fathers destroyed; both Gozan, and Charran, and Raphis, and the sons of Eden who were in Thaesthen? <sup>13</sup> Where is the King of Haemath, and the King of Arphad? And where is the King of the city of Seppharvaim, of Ana, and Aba?'"

<sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and he went up to the House of the Lord, and Hezekiah spread it before the Lord, <sup>15</sup> and said, "O Lord God of Israel that dwellest over the cherubs, Thou art the only God in all the kingdoms of the earth; Thou hast made Heaven and earth. <sup>16</sup> Incline Thine ear, O Lord, and hear: open, Lord, Thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which he hath sent to reproach the living God. <sup>17</sup> For truly, Lord, the kings of Assyria have wasted the nations, <sup>18</sup> and have cast their gods into the fire: because they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, wood and stone; and they have destroyed them. <sup>19</sup> And now, O Lord our God, deliver us out of his hand, and all the kingdoms of the earth shall know that thou alone art the Lord God."

### Isaiah's word to King Hezekiah

<sup>20</sup> And Isaiah the son of Amos sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus saith the Lord God of Hosts, the God of Israel, 'I have heard thy prayer to Me concerning Sennacherib King of the Assyrians. <sup>21</sup> This is the word which the Lord hath spoken against him; The virgin daughter of Zion hath made light of thee, and mocked thee; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. <sup>22</sup> Whom hast thou reproached, and whom hast thou reviled? And against whom hast thou lifted up thy voice, and raised thine eyes on high? Is it against the Holy One of Israel? <sup>23</sup> By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, I will go up with the multitude of my chariots, to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I have cut down the height of his cedar, and his choice cypresses; and I have come into the midst of the forest and of Carmel. <sup>24</sup> I have refreshed myself, and have drunk strange waters, and I have dried up with the sole of my foot all the rivers of fortified places. <sup>25</sup> I have brought about the matter, I have brought it to a conclusion; and it is come to the destruction of the bands of warlike prisoners, even of strong cities. <sup>26</sup> And they that dwelt in them were weak in hand, they quaked and were confounded, they became as grass of the field, or as the green herb, the grass growing on houses, and that which is trodden down by him that stands upon it. <sup>27</sup> But I know

thy down-sitting, and thy going forth, and thy rage against me. <sup>28</sup> Because thou was angry against me, and thy fierceness is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hooks in thy nostrils, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

<sup>29</sup> "And this shall be a sign to thee; eat this year the things that grow of themselves, and in the second year the things which spring up: and in the third year let there be sowing, and reaping, and planting of vineyards, and eat ye the fruit of them. <sup>30</sup> And he shall increase him that hath escaped of the house of Judah: and the remnant shall strike root beneath, and it shall produce fruit above. <sup>31</sup> For from Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and he that escapes from the mountain of Zion: the zeal of the Lord of host shall do this. <sup>32</sup> Is it not so? Thus saith the Lord concerning the King of the Assyrians, He shall not enter into this city, and he shall not shoot an arrow there, neither shall a shield come against it, neither shall he heap a mound against it. <sup>33</sup> By the way by which he cometh, by it shall he return, and he shall not enter into this city, saith the Lord. <sup>34</sup> And I will defend this city as with a shield, for mine own sake, and for my slave David's sake."

<sup>35</sup> And it came to pass at night that the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand: and they rose early in the morning, and, behold, these were all dead corpses. <sup>36</sup> And Sennacherib King of the Assyrians departed, and went and returned, and dwelt in Nineveh. <sup>37</sup> And it came to pass, while he was venerating in the house of Meserach his god, that Adramelech and Sarasar his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararath; and Asordan his son reigned in his stead.

### Hezekiah is sick and recovers

**4 Kingdoms 20** In those days was Hezekiah sick even to death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos came in to him, and said to him, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Give charge to thy household; for thou shalt die, and not live.'" <sup>2</sup> And Hezekiah turned to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying, <sup>3</sup> "Lord, remember, I pray thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thine eyes." And Hezekiah wept with a great weeping.

<sup>4</sup> And Isaiah was in the middle court, and the word of the Lord came to him, saying, <sup>5</sup> "Turn back, and thou shalt say to Hezekiah the ruler of my people, 'Thus saith the Lord God of thy father David, 'I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up to the House of the Lord. And I will add to thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the King of the Assyrians, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my slave's David sake.''"

<sup>7</sup> And he said, "Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it upon the ulcer, and he shall be well." <sup>8</sup> And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "What is the sign that the Lord will heal me, and I shall go up to the House of the Lord on the third day?" <sup>9</sup> And Isaiah said, "This is the sign from the Lord, that the Lord will perform the word which he hath spoken, the shadow of the dial shall advance ten degrees: or if it

should go back ten degrees this would also be the sign.”<sup>10</sup> And Hezekiah said, “It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return ten degrees backward on the dial.”<sup>11</sup> And Isaiah the prophet cried to the Lord: and the shadow returned back ten degrees on the dial.

### **Ambassadors from Babylon**

<sup>12</sup> At that time Marodach Baladan, son of Baladan King of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, because he had heard that Hezekiah was sick.<sup>13</sup> And Hezekiah rejoiced at them, and shewed all the house of his aromatics, the silver and the gold, the aromatics, and the fine oil, and the armory, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing which Hezekiah did not shew them in his house, and in all his dominion.<sup>14</sup> And Isaiah the prophet went in to King Hezekiah, and said to him, “What said these men? And whence came they to thee?” And Hezekiah said, “They came to me from a distant land, even from Babylon.”<sup>15</sup> And he said, “What saw they in thy house?” And he said, “They saw all things that are in my house: there was nothing in my house which I shewed not to them; yea, all that was in my treasures also.”

<sup>16</sup> And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of the Lord: <sup>17</sup> Behold, the days come, that all things that are in thy house shall be taken, and all that thy fathers have treasured up until this day, to Babylon; and there shall not fail a word, which the Lord hath spoken.<sup>18</sup> And as for thy sons which shall come forth of thee, which thou shalt beget, the enemy shall take them, and they shall be eunuchs in the house of the King of Babylon.”<sup>19</sup> And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “Good is the word of the Lord which he hath spoken: only let there be peace in my days.”

### **King Hezekiah dies**

<sup>20</sup> And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and all that he made, the fountain and the aqueduct, and how he brought water into the city, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>21</sup> And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

### **Manasseh is King of Judah**

**4 Kingdoms 21** Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother’s name was Apsiba.<sup>2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, according to the abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out from before the descendants of Israel.<sup>3</sup> And he built again the high places, which Hezekiah his father had demolished; and set up an altar to Baal, and made groves as Ahab King of Israel made them; and venerated all the host of Heaven, and served them.<sup>4</sup> And he built an altar in the House of the Lord, whereas he had said, “In Jerusalem I will place My Name.”<sup>5</sup> And he built an altar to all the host of Heaven in the two courts of the House of the Lord.

<sup>6</sup> And he caused his sons to pass through the fire, and used divination and auspices, and made groves, and multiplied wizards, so as to do that which was evil in the

sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.<sup>7</sup> And he set up the graven image of the grove in the House of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, “In this House, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I even place My Name for ever.<sup>8</sup> And I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, even of those who shall keep all that I commanded, according to all the commandments which My slave Moses commanded them.”<sup>9</sup> But they hearkened not; and Manasseh led them astray to do evil in the sight of the Lord, beyond the nations whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the descendants of Israel.

<sup>10</sup> And the Lord spoke by His slaves the prophets, saying,<sup>11</sup> “Forasmuch as Manasseh the King of Judah hath wrought all these evil abominations, beyond all that the Amorite did, who lived before him, and hath led Judah also into sin by their idols,<sup>12</sup> it shall not be so. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I bring calamities upon Jerusalem and Judah, so that both the ears of every one that heareth shall tingle.<sup>13</sup> And I will stretch out over Jerusalem the measure of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a jar is wiped, and turned upside down in the wiping.<sup>14</sup> And I will reject the remnant of mine inheritance, and will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; and they shall be for a plunder and for a spoil to all their enemies:<sup>15</sup> forasmuch as they have done wickedly in my sight, and have provoked me from the day that I brought out their fathers out of Egypt, even until this day.”<sup>16</sup> Moreover Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, until he filled Jerusalem with it from one end to the other, beside his sins with which he caused Judah to sin, in doing evil in the eyes of the Lord.

<sup>17</sup> And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?<sup>18</sup> And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his house, even in the garden of Uzziah: and Amos his son reigned in his stead.

### **Amos is King of Judah**

<sup>19</sup> Twenty and two years old was Amos when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother’s name was Mesollam, daughter of Arus of Jeteba.<sup>20</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasseh his father did.<sup>21</sup> And he walked in all the way in which his father walked, and served the idols which his father served, and venerated them.<sup>22</sup> And he forsook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord.<sup>23</sup> And the slaves of Amos conspired against him, and slew the King in his house.<sup>24</sup> And the people of the land slew all that had conspired against King Amos; and the people of the land made Josias King in his room.<sup>25</sup> And the rest of the acts of Amos, even all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?<sup>26</sup> And they buried him in his tomb in the garden of Uzziah: and Josias his son reigned in his stead.

### **Josiah is King of Judah**

**4 Kingdoms 22** Josias was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedia, daughter of Edeia of Basuroth. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father; he turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

### Discovery of the Book of the Law

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of King Josias, in the eighth month, the King sent Sapphan the son of Ezelias the son of Mesollam, the scribe of the House of the Lord, saying, <sup>4</sup> "Go up to Chelcias the high priest, and take account of the money that is brought into the House of the Lord, which they that keep the door have collected of the people. <sup>5</sup> And let them give it into the hand of the workmen that are appointed in the House of the Lord. And he gave it to the workmen in the House of the Lord, to repair the breaches of the House, <sup>6</sup> even to the carpenters, and builders, and masons, and also to purchase timber and hewn stones, to repair the breaches of the House." <sup>7</sup> Only they did not call them to account for the money that was given to them, because they dealt faithfully.

<sup>8</sup> And Chelcias the high priest said to Sapphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Law in the House of the Lord." And Chelcias gave the book to Sapphan, and he read it. <sup>9</sup> And he went into the House of the Lord to the King, and reported the matter to the King, and said, "Thy ministers have collected the money that was found in the House of the Lord, and have given it into the hand of the workmen that are appointed in the House of the Lord." <sup>10</sup> And Sapphan the scribe spoke to the King, saying, "Chelcias the priest hath given me a book." And Sapphan read it before the King. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when the King heard the words of the Book of the Law, that he rent his garments. <sup>12</sup> And the King commanded Chelcias the priest, and Achikam the son of Sapphan, and Achobor the son of Micaiah, and Sapphan the scribe, and Asaias the King's minister, saying, <sup>13</sup> "Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for all the people, and for all Judah, and concerning the words of this Book that hath been found: for the wrath of the Lord that hath been kindled against us is great, because our fathers hearkened not to the words of this book, to do according to all the things written concerning us."

<sup>14</sup> So Chelcias the priest went, and Achicam, and Achobor, and Sapphan, and Asaias, to Oлда the prophetess, the mother of Sellem the son of Thecuan son of Aras, keeper of the robes; and she dwelt in Jerusalem in Masena; and they spoke to her. <sup>15</sup> And she said to them, "Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, 'Say to the man that sent you to me, <sup>16</sup> Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I bring evil upon this place, and upon them that dwell in it, even all the words of the book which the King of Judah hath read: <sup>17</sup> because they have forsaken me, and burnt incense to other gods, that they might provoke me with the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall burn forth against this place, and shall not be quenched. <sup>18</sup> And to the King of Judah that sent you to enquire of the Lord,— thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, As for the words which thou hast heard; <sup>19</sup> because thy heart was

softened, and thou was humbled before me, when thou heardest all that I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, that it should be utterly destroyed and accursed, and thou didst rend thy garments, and weep before Me; I also have heard, saith the Lord. <sup>20</sup> It shall not be so therefore: behold, I will add thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy tomb in peace, and thine eyes shall not see any among all the evils which I bring upon this place.' "

### True worship of God is restored

**4 Kingdoms 23** So they reported the word to the King: and the King sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem to himself. <sup>2</sup> And the King went up to the House of the Lord, and every man of Judah and all who dwelt in Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people small and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the House of the Lord. <sup>3</sup> And the King stood by a pillar, and made a Covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his ordinances with all the heart and with all the soul, to confirm the words of this Covenant; even the things written in this Book. And all the people stood to the Covenant.

<sup>4</sup> And the King commanded Chelcias the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and them that kept the door, to bring out of the Temple of the Lord all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and all the host of Heaven, and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kedron, and took the ashes of them to Bethel. <sup>5</sup> And he burned the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had appointed, (and they burned incense in the high places and in the cities of Judah, and the places around about Jerusalem); and them that burned incense to Baal, and to the sun, and to the moon, and to Mazuroth, and to all the host of Heaven. <sup>6</sup> And he carried out the grove from the House of the Lord to the brook Kedron, and burned it at the brook Kedron, and reduced it to powder, and cast its powder on the sepulchres of the sons of the people. <sup>7</sup> And he pulled down the house of the sodomites that were by the House of the Lord, where the women wove tents for the grove. <sup>8</sup> And he brought up all the priest from the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests burned incense, from Gaebal even to Beersheba; and he pulled down the house of the gates that was by the door of the gate of Jesus the ruler of the city, on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. <sup>9</sup> Only the priests of the high places went not up to the Altar of the Lord in Jerusalem, for they only ate leavened bread in the midst of their brethren. <sup>10</sup> And he defiled Tapheth which is in the valley of the son of Ennom, constructed for a man to cause his son or his daughter to pass through fire to Moloch. <sup>11</sup> And he burned the horses which the King of Judah had given to the sun in the entrance of the House of the Lord, by the treasury of Nathan the King's eunuch, in the suburbs; and he burned the chariot of the sun with fire. <sup>12</sup> And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of

the House of the Lord, did the King pull down and forcibly remove from thence, and cast their dust into the brook of Kedron. <sup>13</sup> And the King defiled the house that was before Jerusalem, on the right hand of the mount of Mosthath, which Solomon King of Israel built to Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians, and to Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and to Moloch the abomination of the children of Ammon. <sup>14</sup> And he broke in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

<sup>15</sup> Also the high altar in Bethel, which Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that high altar he tore down, and broke in pieces the stones of it, and reduced it to powder, and burnt the grove. <sup>16</sup> And Josias turned aside, and saw the tombs that were there in the city, and sent, and took the bones out of the tombs, and burnt them on the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the Lord which the man of God spoke, when Jeroboam stood by the altar at the feast: and he turned and raised his eyes to the tomb of the man of God that spoke these words. <sup>17</sup> And he said, "What is that mound which I see?" And the men of the city said to him, "It is the grave of the man of God that came out of Judah, and uttered these imprecations which he imprecated upon the altar of Bethel." <sup>18</sup> And he said, "Let him alone; let no one disturb his bones." So his bones were spared, together with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. <sup>19</sup> Moreover Josias removed all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel made to provoke the Lord, and did to them all that he did in Bethel. <sup>20</sup> And he sacrificed all the priests of the high places that were there on the altars, and burnt the bones of men upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

### **Pascha and order restored**

<sup>21</sup> And the King commanded all the people, saying, "Keep the Pascha to the Lord your God, as it is written in the Book of this Covenant." <sup>22</sup> For a Pascha such as this had not been kept from the days of the judges who judged Israel, even all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Judah. <sup>23</sup> But in the eighteenth year of King Josias, was the Pascha kept to the Lord in Jerusalem. <sup>24</sup> Moreover Josias removed the sorcerers, and the wizards, and the theraphin, and the idols, and all the abominations that had been set up in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might keep the words of the law that were written in the book, which Chelcias the priest found in the House of the Lord. <sup>25</sup> There was no King like him before him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the Law of Moses; and after him there rose not one like him.

<sup>26</sup> Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the fierceness of his great anger, wherewith he was wroth in his anger against Judah, because of the provocations, wherewith Manasseh provoked him. <sup>27</sup> And the Lord said, "I will also remove Judah from my presence, as I removed Israel, and will reject this city which I have chosen even Jerusalem, and the House of which I said, 'My Name shall be there.'"

### **Josias killed in battle**

<sup>28</sup> And the rest of the acts of Josias, and all that he did,

are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>29</sup> And in his days went up Pharaoh Nechao King of Egypt against the King of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates: and Josias went out to meet him: and Nechao slew him in Mageddo when he saw him. <sup>30</sup> And his slaves carried him dead from Mageddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre: and the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias, and anointed him, and made him King in the room of his father.

### **Joachaz is King of Judah**

<sup>31</sup> Twenty and three years old was Joachaz when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Amital, daughter of Jeremiah of Lobna. <sup>32</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. <sup>33</sup> And Pharaoh Nechao removed him to Rablaam in the land of Emath, so that he should not reign in Jerusalem; and imposed a tribute on the land, a hundred talents of silver, and a hundred talents of gold. <sup>34</sup> And Pharaoh Nechao made Eliakim son of Josias King of Judah King over them in the place of his father Josias, and he changed his name to Joakim, and he took Joachaz and brought him to Egypt, and he died there.

### **Joakim is King of Judah**

<sup>35</sup> And Joakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he assessed the land to give the money at the command of Pharaoh: they gave the silver and the gold each man according to his assessment together with the people of the land to give to Pharaoh Nechao. <sup>36</sup> Twenty-five years old was Joakim when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jeldaph, daughter of Phadail of Ruma. <sup>37</sup> And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

### **Judah is overrun**

**4 Kingdoms 24** In his days went up Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, and Joakim became his slave three years; and then he turned and revolted from him. <sup>2</sup> And the lord sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of Syria, and the bands of Moab, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them into the land of Judah to prevail against it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke by his slaves the prophets. <sup>3</sup> Moreover it was the purpose of the Lord concerning Judah, to remove them from his presence, because of the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did. <sup>4</sup> Moreover he shed innocent blood, and filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and the Lord would not pardon it.

<sup>5</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>6</sup> And Joakim slept with his fathers: and Joachim his son reigned in his stead. <sup>7</sup> And the King of Egypt came no more out of his land: for the King of Babylon took away all that belonged to the King of Egypt from the river of Egypt as far as the river Euphrates.

### **Joachim is King of Judah**

<sup>8</sup> Eighteen years old was Joachim when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was "Nestha," daughter of Ellanastham, of Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father did.

<sup>10</sup> At that time went up Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. <sup>11</sup> And Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon came against the city, and his slaves besieged it. <sup>12</sup> And Joachim King of Judah came forth to the King of Babylon, he and his slaves, and his mother, and his princes, and his eunuchs; and the King of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

<sup>13</sup> And he brought forth thence all the treasures of the House of the Lord, and the treasures of the King's house, and he cut up all the golden vessels which Solomon the King of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, according to the word of the Lord.

<sup>14</sup> And he carried away the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and all the captains, and the mighty men, taking captive ten thousand prisoners, and every artificer and smith: and only the poor of the land were left. <sup>15</sup> And he carried Joachim away to Babylon, and the King's mother, and the King's wives, and his eunuchs: and he carried away the mighty men of the land into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. <sup>16</sup> And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and one thousand artificers and smiths: all were mighty men fit for war; and the King of Babylon carried them captive to Babylon. <sup>17</sup> And the King of Babylon made Bathanias his son King in his stead, and called his name Zedekiah.

### **Zedekiah is King of Judah**

<sup>18</sup> Twenty and one years old was Zedekiah when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Amital daughter of Jeremiah. <sup>19</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Joachim did. <sup>20</sup> For it was according to the Lord's anger against Jerusalem and on Judah, until he cast them out of his presence, that Zedekiah revolted against the King of Babylon.

### **The fall of Jerusalem**

**4 Kingdoms 25** And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, that Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem; and he encamped against it, and built a mound against it. <sup>2</sup> And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah on the ninth day of the month. <sup>3</sup> And the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. <sup>4</sup> And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went forth by night, by the way of the gate between the walls, this is the gate of the King's garden: and the Chaldeans were set against the city round about: and the King went by the way of the plain. <sup>5</sup> And the force of the Chaldeans pursued the King, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was dispersed from about him. <sup>6</sup> And they took the King, and brought him to the King of Babylon to Reblatha; and he gave judgment upon him. <sup>7</sup> And he slew the sons of Zedekiah before his

eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon.

### **The Temple is destroyed**

<sup>8</sup> And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month (this is the nineteenth year of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon), came Nabuzardan, captain of the guard, who stood before the King of Babylon, to Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup> And he burnt the House of the Lord, and the King's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every house did the captain of the guard burn. <sup>10</sup> And the force of the Chaldeans pulled down the wall of Jerusalem round about. <sup>11</sup> And Nabuzardan the captain of the guard removed the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the men who had deserted to the King of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. <sup>12</sup> But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

<sup>13</sup> And the Chaldeans broke to pieces the brazen pillars that were in the House of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the House of the Lord, and carried their brass to Babylon. <sup>14</sup> And the caldrons, and the shovels, and the bowls, and the censers, and all the brazen vessels with which they serve, he took. <sup>15</sup> And the captain of the guard took the fire-pans, and the gold and silver bowls. <sup>16</sup> Two pillars, and one sea, and the bases which Solomon made for the House of the Lord: there was no weight of the brass of all the vessels. <sup>17</sup> The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was of brass: and the height of the chapter was three cubits: the border, and the pomegranates on the chapter round about were all of brass: and so it was with the second pillar with its border.

<sup>18</sup> And the captain of the guard took Saraias the high-priest, and Zephaniah the second in order, and the three doorkeepers. <sup>19</sup> And they took out of the city one eunuch who was commander of the men of war, and five men that saw the face of the King, that were found in the city, and the secretary of the commander-in-chief, who took account of the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the city. <sup>20</sup> And Nabuzardan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the King of Babylon to Reblatha. <sup>21</sup> And the King of Babylon smote them and slew them at Reblatha in the land of Aemath. So Judah was carried away from his land.

### **Judah is captive in Babylon**

<sup>22</sup> And as for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon left, even over them he set Godolias son of Achicam son of Saphan. <sup>23</sup> And all the captains of the host, they and their men, heard that the King of Babylon had thus appointed Godolias, and they came to Godolias to Massephath, both Ishmael the son of Nathanias, and Jona son of Careth, and Saraias, son of Thanamath the Netophathite, and Jezonias son of a Machathite, they and their men. <sup>24</sup> And Godolias swore to them and their men, and said to them, "Fear not the incursion of the Chaldeans; dwell in the land, and serve the King of Babylon, and it shall be well with you."

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass in the seventh month that

Ishmael son of Nathaniah son of Helisama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and he smote Godolias, that he died, him and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him in Massepha. <sup>26</sup> And all the people, great and small rose up, they and the captains of the forces, and went into Egypt; because they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

### **Joachim is freed from prison**

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the carrying away of Joachim King of Judah, in the twelfth

month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, that Evilmarodec King of Babylon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Joachim King of Judah, and brought him out of his prison-house. <sup>28</sup> And he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the thrones of the kings that were with him in Babylon; <sup>29</sup> And changed his prison garments: and he ate bread continually before him all the days of his life. <sup>30</sup> And his portion, a continual portion, was given him out of the house of the King, a daily rate for every day all the days of his life.

# 1 Chronicles

## From Adam to Abraham

**1 Chronicles 1** Adam, Seth, Enos, <sup>2</sup> and Salah, Mahalaleel, Jared, <sup>3</sup> Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, <sup>4</sup> Noah: the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, Japheth.

<sup>5</sup> The sons of Japheth, Gomer, Magog, Madaim, Jovan, Helisa, Thobel, Mosoch, and Thiras. <sup>6</sup> And the sons of Gomer, Aschanaz, and Riphath, and Thorgama. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Jovan, Helisa, and Tarshish, the Citians, and Rhodians.

<sup>8</sup> And the sons of Ham, Chus, and Mesraim, Phud and Canaan. <sup>9</sup> And the sons of Chus, Saba, and Evila, and Sabatha, and Regma, and Sebethaca: and the sons of Regma, Saba, and Dadan. <sup>10</sup> And Chus begot Nimrod: he began to be a mighty hunter on the earth.

<sup>11</sup> And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, <sup>12</sup> and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the foreigners,) and Caphthorim. <sup>13</sup> And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, <sup>14</sup> the Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, <sup>15</sup> and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

<sup>16</sup> And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. <sup>17</sup> The sons of Shem, Aelam, and Assur, <sup>18</sup> And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. <sup>19</sup> And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was "Peleg;" because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was "Joktan." <sup>20</sup> And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, <sup>21</sup> Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

<sup>22</sup> And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

<sup>23</sup> And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan. <sup>24</sup> And Arphaxad, Sala, <sup>25</sup> Eber, Pheleg, Ragan,

<sup>26</sup> Seruch, Nachor, Tharrha, <sup>27</sup> Abraham. <sup>28</sup> And the sons of Abraham, Isaac, and Ishmael.

## The sons of Ishmael

<sup>29</sup> And these are their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nabaeoth, and Kedar, Nabdeel, Massam, <sup>30</sup> Masma, Iduma, Masse, Chondan, Thaeman,

<sup>31</sup> Jettur, Naphes, Kedma: these are the sons of Ishmael.

<sup>32</sup> And the sons of Hettura Abraham's concubine:— and she bore him Zembram, Jexan, Midian, Madam, Sobac, Soe:

and the sons of Jexan; Daedan, and Sabai; <sup>33</sup> and the sons of Midian; Gephar, and Opher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldada; all these were the sons of Hettura.

## Descendants of Isaac

<sup>34</sup> And Abraham begot Isaac: and the sons of Isaac were Jacob, and Esau. <sup>35</sup> The sons of Esau, Eliphaz, and Raguel, and Jeul, and Jeglom, and Korah. <sup>36</sup> The sons of Eliphaz: Thaeman, and Omar, Sophar, and Gootham, and Kenez, and Thamna, and Amalek. <sup>37</sup> And the sons of Raguel, Naches, Zare, Some, and Moze.

## Descendants of Seir

<sup>38</sup> The sons of Seir, Lotan, Sobal, Sebegon, Ana, Deson, Osar, and Disan. <sup>39</sup> And the sons of Lotan, Chorri, and Aeman; and the sister of Lotan was Thamna. <sup>40</sup> The sons of Sobal; Alon, Machanath, Taebel, Sophi, and Onan: and the sons of Sebegon; Aeth, and Sonan. <sup>41</sup> The sons of Sonan, Daeson: and the sons of Daeson; Emeron, and Asebon, and Jethram, and Charran. <sup>42</sup> And the sons of Hosar, Balaam, and Zucam, and Acan: the sons of Disan, Os, and Aran.

## The kings of Edom

<sup>43</sup> And these are their kings, Balaak the son of Beor; and the name of his city was "Dennaba." <sup>44</sup> And Balaak died, and Jobab the son of Zara of Bosorrha reigned in his stead. <sup>45</sup> And Jobab died, and Asom of the land of the Thaemanites reigned in his stead. <sup>46</sup> And Asom died, and Adad the son of Barad reigned in his stead, who smote Midian in the plain of Moab: and the name of his city was "Gethaim." <sup>47</sup> And Adad died, and Sebla of Masecca reigned in his stead. <sup>48</sup> And Sebla died, and Saul of Rhoboth by the river reigned in his stead. <sup>49</sup> And Saul died, and Balaennor son of Achobor reigned in his stead. <sup>50</sup> And Balaennor died, and Adad son of Barad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was "Phogor." <sup>51</sup> The princes of Edom: prince Thamna, prince Golada, prince Jether, <sup>52</sup> prince Elibamas, prince Elas, prince Phinon, <sup>53</sup> prince Kenez, prince Thaeman, prince Babsar, prince Magediel, <sup>54</sup> prince Zaphoin. These are the princes of Edom.

## Descendants of Israel



**1 Chronicles 2** These are the names of the descendants of Israel; <sup>2</sup> Reuben, Symeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Nephthali, Gad, Asher.

#### From Judah to David

<sup>3</sup> The sons of Judah; Er, Onan, Selom. These three were born to him of the daughter of Sava the Canaanitish woman: and Er, the first-born of Judah, was wicked before the Lord, and he slew him. <sup>4</sup> And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore to him Phares, and Zara: all the sons of Judah were five. <sup>5</sup> The sons of Phares, Esrom, and Jemuel. <sup>6</sup> And the sons of Zara, Zambri, and Aetham, and Aemuan, and Calchal, and Darad, in all five. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Charmi; Achan the troubler of Israel, who was disobedient in the accursed thing. <sup>8</sup> And the sons of Aetham; Azarias, <sup>9</sup> and the sons of Esrom who were born to him; Jerameel, and Aram, and Caleb. <sup>10</sup> And Aram begot Aminadab, and Aminadab begot Naasson, chief of the house of Judah. <sup>11</sup> And Naasson begot Salmon, and Salmon begot Booz, <sup>12</sup> and Booz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse. <sup>13</sup> And Jesse begot his first-born Eliab, Aminadab was the second, Samaa the third, <sup>14</sup> Nathanael the fourth, Zabdai the fifth, <sup>15</sup> Asam the sixth, David the seventh. <sup>16</sup> And their sister was Saruia, and another Abigail: and the sons of Saruia were Abisa, and Joab, and Asael, three. <sup>17</sup> And Abigail bore Amessab: and the father of Amessab was Jethro the Ismaelite.

#### Descendants of Esrom

<sup>18</sup> And Caleb the son of Esrom took Gazuba to wife, and Jerioth: and these were her sons; Jasar, and Subab, and Ardon. <sup>19</sup> And Gazuba died; and Caleb took to himself Ephrath, and she bore to him Or. <sup>20</sup> And Or begot Uri, and Uri begot Beelzalel. <sup>21</sup> And after this Esron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty-five years old; and she bore him Seruch. <sup>22</sup> And Seruch begot Jair, and he had twenty-three cities in Gilead. <sup>23</sup> And he took Gedsur and Aram, the towns of Jair from them; with Canath and its towns, sixty cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. <sup>24</sup> And after the death of Esron, Caleb came to Ephratha; and the wife of Esron was Abia; and she bore him Ascho the father of Thecoe.

#### Descendants of Jerameel

<sup>25</sup> And the sons of Jerameel the first-born of Esron were, the first-born Ram, and Banaa, and Aram, and Asan his brother. <sup>26</sup> And Jerameel had another wife, and her name was Atara: she is the mother of Ozom. <sup>27</sup> And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerameel were Maas, and Jamin, and Acor. <sup>28</sup> And the sons of Ozom were, Samai, and Jadae: and the sons of Samai; Nadab, and Abisur. <sup>29</sup> And the name of the wife of Abisur was Abichaia, and she bore him Achabar, and Moel. <sup>30</sup> And the sons of Nadab; Salad and Apphain; and Salad died without children. <sup>31</sup> And the sons of Apphain, Isemiel; and the sons of Isemiel, Sosan; and the sons of Sosan, Dadai. <sup>32</sup> And the sons of Dadai, Achisamas, Jether, Jonathan: and Jether died childless. <sup>33</sup> And the sons of Jonathan; Phaleth, and Hozam. These were the sons of Jerameel. <sup>34</sup> And Sosan had no sons, but daughters. And Sosan had an Egyptian slave, and his name was "Jochel." <sup>35</sup> And Sosan gave his daughter to Jochel his

slave to wife and she bore him Ethi. <sup>36</sup> And Ethi begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabed, <sup>37</sup> and Zabed begot Aphamel, and Aphamel begot Obed. <sup>38</sup> And Obed begot Jeu, and Jeu begot Azarias. <sup>39</sup> And Azarias begot Chelles, and Chelles begot Eleasa, <sup>40</sup> and Eleasa begot Sosomai, and Sosomai begot Salum, <sup>41</sup> and Salum begot Jechemias, and Jechemias begot Elisama, and Elisama begot Ishmael.

#### Descendants of Caleb

<sup>42</sup> And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerameel were, Marisa his first-born, he is the father of Ziph:— and the sons of Marisa the father of Hebron. <sup>43</sup> And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Thapphus, and Recom, and Samaa. <sup>44</sup> And Samaa begot Raem the father of Jeclan: and Jeclan begot Samai. <sup>45</sup> And his son was Maon: and Maon is the father of Baethsur. <sup>46</sup> And Gaepha the concubine of Caleb bore Aram, and Mosa, and Gezue. <sup>47</sup> And the sons of Addai were Ragem, and Jotham, and Sogar, and Phalec, and Gaepha, and Sagae. <sup>48</sup> And Caleb's concubine Mocha bore Saber, and Tharam. <sup>49</sup> She bore also Sagae the father of Madmena, and Sau the father of Machabena, and the father of Gaebal: and the daughter of Caleb was Ascha. <sup>50</sup> These were the sons of Caleb: the sons of Or the first-born of Ephratha; Sobal the father of Cariathiarim, <sup>51</sup> Salomon the father of Baetha, Lammon the father of Baethalaem, and Arim the father of Bethgedor. <sup>52</sup> And the sons of Sobal the father of Cariathiarim were Araa, and Aesi, and Ammanith, <sup>53</sup> and Umasphae, cities of Jair; Aethalim, and Miphithim, and Hesamathim, and Hemasaram; from these went forth the Sarathaeans, and the sons of Esthaam. <sup>54</sup> The sons of Salomon; Baethalaem, the Netophathite, Ataroth of the house of Joab, and half of the family of Malathi, Esari. <sup>55</sup> The families of the scribes dwelling in Jabesh; Thargathiim, and Samathiim, and Sochathim, these are the Kinaeans that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

#### Descendants of David

**1 Chronicles 3** Now these were the sons of David that were born to him in Hebron; the first-born Amnon, born of Achinaam the Jezraelitess; the second Damniel, of Abigia the Carmelitess. <sup>2</sup> The third, Absalom, the son of Mocha the daughter of Tholmai King of Gedsur; the fourth, Adonia the son of Aggith. <sup>3</sup> The fifth, Saphatia, the son of Abital; the sixth, Jethraam, born of Agla his wife. <sup>4</sup> Six were born to him in Hebron; and he reigned there seven years and six months: and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And these were born to him in Jerusalem; Samaa, Sobab, Nathan, and Solomon; four of Beersheba the daughter of Amiel: <sup>6</sup> and Ebaar, and Elisa, and Eliphaleth, <sup>7</sup> and Nagai, and Naphec, and Japhie, <sup>8</sup> and Helisama, and Eliada, and Eliphala, nine. <sup>9</sup> All these were the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and there was also Tamar their sister.

#### Descendants of Solomon

<sup>10</sup> The sons of Solomon; Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Josaphat his son, <sup>11</sup> Joram his son, Ochozias his son, Joas his son, <sup>12</sup> Amasias his son, Azarias his son, Joathan his son, <sup>13</sup> Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his

son, <sup>14</sup> Amon his son, Josia his son. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of Josia; the first-born Joanan, the second Joakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Salum. <sup>16</sup> And the sons of Joakim; Jechonias his son, Zedekiah his son.

### Descendants of Jechonias

<sup>17</sup> And the sons of Jechonias; Asir, Salathiel his son, <sup>18</sup> Melchiram, and Phadaias, and Sanesar, and Jekimia, and Hosamath, and Nabadias. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of Phadaias; Zorobabel, and Shemei: and the sons of Zorobabel; Mosollam, and Anania, and Salomethi was their sister. <sup>20</sup> And Asube, and Ool, and Barachia, and Asadia, and Asobed, five. <sup>21</sup> And the sons of Anania, Phalettia, and Jesias his son, Raphal his son, Orna his son, Abdia his son, Sechenias his son. <sup>22</sup> And the son of Sechenias; Samaia: and the sons of Samaia; Chattus, and Joel, and Berri and Noadia, and Saphath, six. <sup>23</sup> And the sons of Noadia; Elithenan, and Ezekia, and Ezricam, three. <sup>24</sup> And the sons of Elithenan; Odolia, and Heliasebon, and Phadaia, and Akub, and Joanan, and Dalaia, and Anan, seven.

### Descendants of Judah

**1 Chronicles 4** And the sons of Judah; Phares, Esrom, and Charmi, and Or, Subal, <sup>2</sup> and Rada his son; and Subal begot Jeth; and Jeth begot Achimai, and Laad: these are the generations of the Arathites. <sup>3</sup> And these are the sons of Aetam; Jezrael and Jesman, and Jebdas: and their sister's name was "Eselebbon." <sup>4</sup> And Phaniel the father of Gedor, and Jazer the father of Osan: these are the sons of Or, the first-born of Ephratha, the father of Baethalaen. <sup>5</sup> And Asur the father of Thecoe had two wives, Aoda and Thoada. <sup>6</sup> And Aoda bore to him Ochaia, and Ephal, and Thaeman, and Aasther: all these were the sons of Aoda. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Thoada; Sereth, and Saar, and Esthanam. <sup>8</sup> And Come begot Enob, and Sabatha, and the progeny of the brother of Rechab, the son of Jarin. <sup>9</sup> And Igabes was more famous than his brethren; and his mother called his name "Igabes," saying, "I have born as a sorrowful one." <sup>10</sup> And Igabes called on the God of Israel, saying, "O that Thou wouldest indeed bless me, and enlarge my coasts, and that Thy hand might be with me, and that Thou wouldest make me know that Thou wilt not grieve me!" And God granted him all that he asked.

<sup>11</sup> And Caleb the father of Ascha begot Machir; he was the father of Assathon. <sup>12</sup> He begot Bathraias, and Bessee, and Thaeman the founder of the city of Naas the brother of Eselom the Kenezite: these were the men of Rechab. <sup>13</sup> And the sons of Kenez; Gothoniel, and Saraia: and the sons of Gothoniel; Athath. <sup>14</sup> And Manathi begot Gophera: and Saraia begot Jobab, the father of Ageaddair, for they were artificers. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephonne; Er, Ada, and Noom: and the sons of Ada, Kenez. <sup>16</sup> And the sons of Aleel, Zib, and Zepha, and Thiria, and Eserel. <sup>17</sup> And the sons of Esri; Jether, Morad, and Apher, and Jamon: and Jether begot Maron, and Shemei, and Jesba the father of Esthaemon. <sup>18</sup> And his wife, that is Adia, bore Jared the father of Gedor, and Aber the father of Sochon, and Chetiel the father of Zamon: and these are the sons of Betthia the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mored took. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of the wife of Iduia the sister of Nachaim the father of Keila; Garmi, and Esthaemon the Nothathite. <sup>20</sup> And the sons of

Semon; Amnon, and Ana the son of Phana, and Inon: and the sons of Sei, Zoan, and the sons of Zoab. <sup>21</sup> The sons of Selom the son of Judah: Er the father of Lechab, and Laada the father of Marisa, and the offspring of the family of Ephrathabac belonging to the house of Esoba. <sup>22</sup> And Joakim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joas, and Saraph, who dwelt in Moab, and he changed their names to "Abederin" and "Athukiim." <sup>23</sup> These are the potters who dwelt in Ataim and Gadira with the King: they grew strong in his kingdom, and dwelt there.

### Descendants of Semeon

<sup>24</sup> The sons of Semeon; Namuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zares, Saul: <sup>25</sup> Salem his son, Mabasam his son, Masma his son: <sup>26</sup> Amuel his son, Sabud his son, Zacchur his son, Shemei his son. <sup>27</sup> Shemei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; and his brethren had not many sons, neither did all their families multiply as the sons of Judah. <sup>28</sup> And they dwelt in Beersheba, and Molada, and in Esersual, <sup>29</sup> and in Balaa, and in Aesem, and in Tholad, <sup>30</sup> and in Bathuel, and in Herma, and in Sikelag, <sup>31</sup> and in Baethmarimoth, and Hemisuseosin, and the house of Baruseorim: these were their cities until the time of King David. <sup>32</sup> And their villages were Aetan, and En, Remnon, and Thocca, and Aesar, five cities. <sup>33</sup> And all their villages were round about these cities, as far as Baal: this was their possession, and their distribution.

<sup>34</sup> And Mosobab, and Jemoloch, and Josia the son of Amasia; <sup>35</sup> and Joel, and Jeu the son of Asabia, the son of Sarau, the son of Asiel; <sup>36</sup> and Elionai, and Jocabia, and Jasuia, and Asaia, and Jediel, and Ishmael, and Banaias; <sup>37</sup> and Zuzza the son of Saphai, the son of Alon, the son of Jedia, the son of Semri, the son of Samaias. <sup>38</sup> These went by the names of princes in their families, and they increased abundantly in their fathers' households.

<sup>39</sup> And they went till they came to Gerar, to the east of Gai, to seek pasture for their cattle. <sup>40</sup> And they found abundant and good pastures, and the land before them was wide, and there was peace and quietness; for there were some of the children of Ham who dwelt there before. <sup>41</sup> And these who are written by name came in the days of Hezekiah King of Judah, and they smote the people's houses, and the Minaeans whom they found there, and utterly destroyed them until this day: and they dwelt in their place, because there was pasture there for their cattle. <sup>42</sup> And some of them, even of the sons of Symeon, went to mount Seir, even five hundred men; and Phalaettia, and Noadia, and Raphaia, and Oziel, sons of Jesi, were their rulers. <sup>43</sup> And they smote the remnant that were left of Amalek, until this day.

### Descendants of Reuben

**1 Chronicles 5** And the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for he was the first-born; but because of his going up to his father's couch, his father gave his blessing to his son Joseph, even the son of Israel; and he was not reckoned as first-born; <sup>2</sup> for Judah was very mighty even among his brethren, and one was to be a ruler out of him: but the blessing was Joseph's). <sup>3</sup> The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Enoch, and Phallus, Asrom, and

Charmi. <sup>4</sup> The sons of Joel; Shemei, and Banaia his son: and the sons of Gug the son of Shemei. <sup>5</sup> His son was Micha, his son Recha, his son Joel, <sup>6</sup> his son Beel, whom Thagla-phalasar King of Assyria carried away captive: he is the chief of the Rubenites. <sup>7</sup> And his brethren in his family, in their distribution according to their generations; the chief, Joel, and ZAchania. <sup>8</sup> And Balec the son of Azuz, the son of Sama, the son of Joel: he dwelt in Aroer, and even to Naban, and Beelmasson. <sup>9</sup> And he dwelt eastward to the borders of the wilderness, from the river Euphrates: for they had much cattle in the land of Gilead. <sup>10</sup> And in the days of Saul they made war upon the sojourners in the land; and they fell into their hands, all of them dwelling in their tents eastward of Gilead.

### Descendants of Gad

<sup>11</sup> The sons of Gad dwelt over against them in the land of Basan even to Sela. <sup>12</sup> Joel the first-born, and Sapham the second, and Janin the scribe in Basan. <sup>13</sup> And their brethren according to the houses of their fathers; Michael, Mosollam, and Sebee, and Joree, and Joachan, and Zue, and Obed, seven. <sup>14</sup> These are the sons of Abichaia the son of Uri, the son of Idai, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jesai, the son of Jeddai, the son of Buz, <sup>15</sup> who was the brother of the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, he was chief of the house of their families. <sup>16</sup> They dwelt in Gilead, in Basan, and in their villages, and in all the country round about Saron to the border. <sup>17</sup> The enumeration of them all took place in the days of Jotham King of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam King of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> The sons of Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, of mighty men, bearing shields and sword, and bending the bow, and skilled in war, were forty and four thousand and seven hundred and sixty, going forth to battle. <sup>19</sup> And they made war with the Hagarenes, and Itureans, and Naphiseans, and Nadabeans, <sup>20</sup> and they prevailed against them: and the Hagaraeans were given into their hands, they and all their tents: for they cried to God in the battle, and He hearkened to them, because they trusted on Him. <sup>21</sup> And they took captive their store; five thousand camels, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand men. <sup>22</sup> For many fell slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their place until the captivity.

### Descendants of Manasseh (east)

<sup>23</sup> And the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt from Basan to Baal, Ermon, and Sanir, and to the mount Aermon: and they increased in Lebanon. <sup>24</sup> And these were the heads of the houses of their families; Opher, and Sei, and Eliel, and Jeremia, and Oduia, and Jediel, mighty men of valour, men of renown, heads of the houses of their families.

<sup>25</sup> But they rebelled against the God of their fathers, and went a-whoring after the gods of the nations of the land, whom God cast out from before them. <sup>26</sup> And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Phaloch King of Assyria, and the spirit of Thagla-phalasar King of Assyria, and carried away Reuben and Gaddi, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Chaach, and Chabor, and to the river Gozan, until this day.

### Descendants of Levi

**1 Chronicles 6** The sons of Levi: Gedson, Caath, and Merari. <sup>2</sup> And the sons of Caath; Ambram, and Issaar, Hebron, and Oziel. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of Ambram; Aaron, and Moses, and Mary: and the sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abiud, Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>4</sup> Eleazar begot Phinees, Phinees begot Abisu; <sup>5</sup> Abisu begot Bokki, and Bokki begot Ozi; <sup>6</sup> Ozi begot Zaraia, Zaraia begot Mariel; <sup>7</sup> and Mariel begot Amaria, and Amaria begot Achitob; <sup>8</sup> and Achitob begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Achimaas; <sup>9</sup> and Achimaas begot Azarias, and Azarias begot Joanan; <sup>10</sup> and Joanan begot Azarias: he served as priest in the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem. <sup>11</sup> And Azarias begot Amaria, and Amaria begot Achitob; <sup>12</sup> and Achitob begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Salom; <sup>13</sup> and Salom begot Chelcias, and Chelcias begot Azarias; <sup>14</sup> and Azarias begot Saraia, and Saraias begot Josadac. <sup>15</sup> And Josadac went into captivity with Judah and Jerusalem under Nabuchodonosor.

<sup>16</sup> The sons of Levi: Gedson, Caath, and Merari. <sup>17</sup> And these are the names of the sons of Gedson; Lobeni, and Shemei. <sup>18</sup> The sons of Caath; Ambram, and Issaar, Hebron, and Oziel. <sup>19</sup> The sons of Merari; Mooli and Musi: and these are the families of Levi, according to their families. <sup>20</sup> To Gedson— to Lobeni his son— were born Jeth his son, Zammath his son, <sup>21</sup> Joab his son, Addi his son, Zara his son, Jethri his son. <sup>22</sup> The sons of Caath; Aminadab his son, Korah his son, Asher his son; <sup>23</sup> Helcana his son, Abisaph his son, Asher his son: <sup>24</sup> Thaath his son, Uriel his son, Ozia his son, Saul his son. <sup>25</sup> And the sons of Helcana; Amessi, and Achimoth. <sup>26</sup> Helcana his son, Suphi his son, Cainaath his son; <sup>27</sup> Eliab his son, Jeroboam his son, Helcana his son. <sup>28</sup> The sons of Samuel; the first-born Sani, and Abia. <sup>29</sup> The sons of Merari; Mooli, Lobeni his son, Shemei his son, Uzziah his son; <sup>30</sup> Samaa his son, Angia his son, Asaias his son.

### Musicians in the Temple

<sup>31</sup> And these were the men whom David set over the service of the singers in the House of the Lord when the Ark was at rest. <sup>32</sup> And they served in front of the Tabernacle of Witness playing on instruments, until Solomon built the House of the Lord in Jerusalem; and they stood according to their order for their services. <sup>33</sup> And these were the men that stood, and their sons, of the sons of Caath: Aeman the psalm singer, son of Joel, the son of Samuel, <sup>34</sup> the son of Helcana, the son of Jeroboam, the son of Eliel, the son of Thoas, <sup>35</sup> the son of Suph, the son of Helcana, the son of Maath, the son of Amathi, <sup>36</sup> the son of Helcana, the son of Joel, the son of Azarias, the son of Japhanias, <sup>37</sup> the son of Thaath, the son of Asher, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Korah, <sup>38</sup> the son of Issaar, the son of Caath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

<sup>39</sup> And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand; Asaph the son of Barachias, the son of Samaa, <sup>40</sup> the son of Michael, the son of Baasia, the son of Melchia, <sup>41</sup> the son of Athani, the son of Zaarai, <sup>42</sup> the son of Adai, the son of Aetham, the son of Zammam, the son of Shemei, <sup>43</sup> the son of Jeeth, the son of Gedson, the son of Levi. <sup>44</sup> And the sons of Merari their brethren on the left hand: Aetham the son

of Kisa, the son of Abai, the son of Maloch, <sup>45</sup> the son of Asebi, <sup>46</sup> the son of Amessias, the son of Bani, the son of Semer, <sup>47</sup> the son of Mooli, the son of Musi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. <sup>48</sup> And their brethren according to the houses of their fathers, were the Levites who were appointed to all the work of ministration of the Tabernacle of the House of God.

### Descendants of Aaron

<sup>49</sup> And Aaron and his sons were to burn incense on the Altar of whole-burnt-offerings, and on the Altar of incense, for all the service in the holy of holies, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all things that Moses the slave of the Lord commanded. <sup>50</sup> And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinees his son, Abisu his son, <sup>51</sup> Bokki his son, Ozi his son, Saraia his son, <sup>52</sup> Mariel his son, Amaria his son, Achitob his son, <sup>53</sup> Zadok his son, Achimaas his son.

### The Levites' dwelling places

<sup>54</sup> And these are their residences in their villages, in their coasts, to the sons of Aaron, to their family the Caathites: for they had the lot. <sup>55</sup> And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its suburbs round about it.

<sup>56</sup> But the fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephonne. <sup>57</sup> And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, even Hebron, and Lobna and her suburbs round about, and Selna and her suburbs, and Esthamo and her suburbs, <sup>58</sup> and Jethar and her suburbs, and Dabir and her suburbs, <sup>59</sup> and Asan and her suburbs, and Baethsamys and her suburbs: <sup>60</sup> and of the tribe of Benjamin Gabai and her suburbs, and Galemath and her suburbs, and Anathoth and her suburbs: all their cities were thirteen cities according to their families. <sup>61</sup> And to the sons of Caath that were left of their families, there were given out of the tribe, namely, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

<sup>62</sup> And to the sons of Gedson according to their families there were given thirteen cities of the tribe of Issachar, of the tribe of Asher, of the tribe of Nephthali, of the tribe of Manasseh in Basan. <sup>63</sup> And to the sons of Merari according to their families there were given, by lot, twelve cities of the tribe of Reuben, of the tribe of Gad, and of the tribe of Zebulun. <sup>64</sup> So the descendants of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs. <sup>65</sup> And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Symeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which they call by name.

<sup>66</sup> And to the members of the families of the sons of Caath there were also given the cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. <sup>67</sup> And they gave them the cities of refuge, Sychem and her suburbs in mount Ephraim, and Gazer and her suburbs, <sup>68</sup> and Jecmaan and her suburbs, and Baethoron and her suburbs, <sup>69</sup> and Aelon and her suburbs, and Gethremmon and her suburbs: <sup>70</sup> and of the half-tribe of Manasseh Anar and her suburbs, and Jemblaan and her suburbs, to the sons of Caath that were left, according to each several family.

<sup>71</sup> To the sons of Gedson from the families of the half-

tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan of Basan and her suburbs, and Aseroth and her suburbs. <sup>72</sup> And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedes and her suburbs, and Deberi and her suburbs, and Dabor and her suburbs, <sup>73</sup> and Ramoth, and Aenan and her suburbs.

<sup>74</sup> And of the tribe of Asher; Maasal and her suburbs, and Abdon and her suburbs, <sup>75</sup> and Acac and her suburbs, and Roob and her suburbs. <sup>76</sup> And of the tribe of Nephthali; Kedes in Galilee and her suburbs, and Chamoth and her suburbs, and Kariathaim and her suburbs.

<sup>77</sup> To the sons of Merari that were left, they gave out of the tribe of Zebulun Remmon and her suburbs, and Thabor and her suburbs: <sup>78</sup> out of the country beyond Jordan; Jericho westward of Jordan: out of the tribe of Reuben; Bosor in the wilderness and her suburbs, and Jasa and her suburbs, <sup>79</sup> and Kadmoth and her suburbs, and Maephla and her suburbs.

<sup>80</sup> Out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth Gilead and her suburbs, and Maanaim and her suburbs, <sup>81</sup> and Esebon and her suburbs, and Jazer and her suburbs.

### Descendants of Issachar

**1 Chronicles 7** And as to the sons of Issachar, they were Thola, and Phua, and Jasub, and Semeron, four. <sup>2</sup> And the sons of Thola; Ozi, Raphaia, and Jeriel, and Jamai, and Jemasan, and Samuel, chiefs of their fathers' houses belonging to Thola, men of might according to their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty and two thousand and six hundred. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of Ozi; Jezraia: and the sons of Jezraia; Michael, Abdiu, and Joel, and Jesia, five, all rulers. <sup>4</sup> And with them, according to their generations, according to the houses of their families, were men mighty to set armies in array for war, thirty and six thousand, for they had multiplied their wives and children.

<sup>5</sup> And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, also mighty men, were eighty-seven thousand— this was the number of them all. <sup>6</sup> The sons of Benjamin; Bale, and Bachir, and Jediel, three. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Bale; Esebon, and Ozi, and Oziel, and Jerimuth, and Uri, five; heads of houses of families, mighty men; and their number was twenty and two thousand and thirty-four. <sup>8</sup> And the sons of Bachir; Zemira, and Joas, and Eliezer, and Elithenan, and Amaria, and Jerimuth, and Abiud, and Anathoth, and Eleemeth: all these were the sons of Bachir. <sup>9</sup> And their number according to their generations, (they were chiefs of their fathers' houses, men of might), was twenty thousand and two hundred. <sup>10</sup> And the sons of Jediel; Balaan: and the sons of Balaan; Jaus, and Benjamin, and Aoth, and Chanana, and Zaethan, and Tharsi, and Achisaar. <sup>11</sup> All these were the sons of Jediel, chiefs of their families, men of might, seventeen thousand and two hundred, going forth to war with might. <sup>12</sup> And Sapphin, and Apphin, and the sons of Or, Asom, whose son was Aor.

### Descendants of Nephthali

<sup>13</sup> The sons of Nephthali; Jasiel, Goni, and Asher, and Sellum, his sons, Balam his son.

### Descendants of Manasseh (west)

<sup>14</sup> The sons of Manasseh; Esriel, whom his Syrian concubine bore; and she bore to him also Machir the father of Gilead. <sup>15</sup> And Machir took a wife for Apphin and Sapphin, and his sister's name was "Moocha;" and the name of the second son was "Sappaad;" and to Sappaad were born daughters. <sup>16</sup> And Moocha the wife of Machir bore a son, and called his name "Phares;" and his brother's name was "Surus;" his sons were Ulam, and Rocom. <sup>17</sup> And the sons of Ulam; Badam. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. <sup>18</sup> And his sister Malecheth bore Isud, and Abiezer, and Maela. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of Semira were, Aim, and Sychem, and Lakim, and Anian.

<sup>20</sup> And the sons of Ephraim; Sothalath, and Barad his son, and Thaath his son, Elada his son, Saath his son, <sup>21</sup> and Zabad his son, Sothele his son, and Azer, and Elead: and the men of Geth who were born in the land slew them, because they went down to take their cattle. <sup>22</sup> And their father Ephraim mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. <sup>23</sup> And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bore a son, and he called his name Beria, "because," said he, "he was afflicted in my house." <sup>24</sup> And his daughter was Saraa, and he was among them that were left, and he built Baethoron the upper and the lower. And the descendants of Uzziahn were Seera, <sup>25</sup> and Raphe his son, Saraph and Thalees his sons, Thaen his son. <sup>26</sup> To Laadan his son was born his son Amiud, his son Helisamai, his son <sup>27</sup> Nun, his son Jesus, these were his sons. <sup>28</sup> And their possession and their dwelling were Bethel and her towns, to the east Noaran, westward Gazer and her towns, and Sychem and her towns, as far as Gaza and her towns. <sup>29</sup> And as far as the borders of the sons of Manasseh, Baethsaan and her towns, Thanach and her towns, Mageddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In this the children of Joseph the son of Israel dwelt.

### Descendants of Asher

<sup>30</sup> The sons of Asher; Jemna, and Suia, and Isui, and Beria, and Sore their sister. <sup>31</sup> And the sons of Beria; Chaber, and Melchiel; he was the father of Berthaith. <sup>32</sup> And Chaber begot Japhlet, and Samer, and Chothan, and Sola their sister. <sup>33</sup> And the sons of Japhlet; Phasesc, and Bamael, and Asith: these are the sons of Japhlet. <sup>34</sup> And the sons of Semmer; Achir, and Rooga, and Jaba, and Aram. <sup>35</sup> And the sons of Elam his brother; Sopha, and Imana, and Selles, and Amal. <sup>36</sup> The sons of Sopha; Sue, and Arnaphar, and Suda, and Barin, and Imran, <sup>37</sup> and Basan, and Oa, and Sama, and Salisa, and Jethra, and Beera. <sup>38</sup> And the sons of Jether, Jephina, and Phaspha, and Ara. <sup>39</sup> And the sons of Ola; Orech, Aniel, and Rasia. <sup>40</sup> All these were the sons of Asher, all heads of families, choice, mighty men, chief leaders: their number for battle array— their number was twenty-six thousand men.

### Descendants of Benjamin, continued

**1 Chronicles 8** Now Benjamin begot Bale his first-born, and Asbel his second son, Aara the third, Noa the fourth, <sup>2</sup> and Rapha the fifth. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of Bale were, Adir, and Gera, and Abiud, <sup>4</sup> and Abessue, and Noama, and Achia, <sup>5</sup> and Gera, and Sephupham, and Uram. <sup>6</sup> These were the

sons of Ehud: these are the heads of families to them that dwell in Gabee, and they moved them again to Machanathi: <sup>7</sup> and Nooma, and Achia and Gera, he moved them again, and he begot Aza, and Jachicho. <sup>8</sup> And Saarin begot children in the plain of Moab, after that he had sent away Osin and Baada his wives. <sup>9</sup> And he begot of his wife Ada, Jolab, and Sebia, and Misa, and Melchas, <sup>10</sup> and Jebus, and Zabia, and Marma: these were heads of families. <sup>11</sup> And of Osin he begot Abitol, and Alphaal. <sup>12</sup> And the sons of Alphaal; Obed, Misaal, Semmer: he built Ona, and Lord, and its towns: <sup>13</sup> and Beria, and Sama; these were heads of families among the dwellers in Elam, and they drove out the inhabitants of Geth. <sup>14</sup> And his brethren were Sosec, and Arimoth, <sup>15</sup> and Zabadia, and Ored, and Eder, <sup>16</sup> and Michael, and Jespha, and Joda, the sons of Beria: <sup>17</sup> and Zabadia, and Mosollam, and Azaki, and Abar, <sup>18</sup> and Isamari, and Jexlias, and Jobab, the sons of Elphaal: <sup>19</sup> and Jakim, and Zachri, and Zabdi, <sup>20</sup> and Elionai, and Salathi, <sup>21</sup> and Elieli, and Adaia, and Baraia, and Samarath, sons of Samaith: <sup>22</sup> and Jesphan, and Obed, and Eliel, <sup>23</sup> and Abdon, and Zechri, and Anan, <sup>24</sup> and Anania, and Ambri, and Aelam, and Anathoth, <sup>25</sup> and Jathin, and Jephadias, and Phanuel, the sons of Sosec: <sup>26</sup> and Samsari, and Saarias, and Gotholia, <sup>27</sup> and Jarasia, and Eria, and Zechri, son of Iroam. <sup>28</sup> These were heads of families, chiefs according to their generations: these dwelt in Jerusalem. <sup>29</sup> And the father of Gibeon dwelt in Gibeon; and his wife's name was Moacha. <sup>30</sup> And her first-born son was Abdon, and Sur, and Kis, and Baal and Nadab, and Ner, <sup>31</sup> and Gedur and his brother, and Zacchur, and Makeloth. <sup>32</sup> And Makeloth begot Samaa: for these dwelt in Jerusalem in the presence of their brethren with their brethren.

<sup>33</sup> And Ner begot Kis, and Kis begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Melchisue, and Aminadab, and Asabal. <sup>34</sup> And the son of Jonathan was Meribaal; and Meribaal begot Micha. <sup>35</sup> And the sons of Micha; Phithon, and Melach, and Tharach, and Ahaz. <sup>36</sup> And Ahaz begot Jada, and Jada begot Salaemath, and Asmoth, and Zambri; and Zambri begot Maesa; <sup>37</sup> and Maesa begot Baana: Rhaphaea was his son, Elasa his son, Esel his son. <sup>38</sup> And Esel had six sons, and these were their name; Ezricam his first-born, and Ishmael, and Saraia, and Abdia, and Anan, and Asa: all these were the sons of Esel. <sup>39</sup> And the sons of Asel his brother; Aelam his first-born, and Jas the second, and Eliphalet the third. <sup>40</sup> And the sons of Aelam were mighty men, bending the bow, and multiplying sons and grandsons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

### The return from captivity to Jerusalem

**1 Chronicles 9** And this is all Israel, even their enrolment: and these are written down in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, with the names of them that were carried away to Babylon for their transgressions. <sup>2</sup> And they that dwelt before in their possessions in the cities of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the appointed ones.

<sup>3</sup> And there dwelt in Jerusalem some of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh. <sup>4</sup> And Gnothi, and the son of Samiud, the son of Amri, the son of Ambrain, the son of

Buni, son of the sons of Phares, the son of Judah. <sup>5</sup> And of the Selonites; Asaia his first-born, and his sons. <sup>6</sup> Of the sons of Zara; Jeel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. <sup>7</sup> And of the sons of Benjamin; Salom, son of Mosollam, son of Odouia, son of Asinu. <sup>8</sup> And Jemnaa son of Jeroboam, and Elo: these are the sons of Ozi the son of Machir: and Mosollam, son of Saphatia, son of Raguel, son of Jemnai; <sup>9</sup> and their brethren according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six, all the men were heads of families according to the houses of their fathers.

<sup>10</sup> And of the priests; Jodae, and Joarim, and Jachin, <sup>11</sup> and Azaria the son of Chelcias, the son of Mosollam, the son of Zadok, the son of Maraioth, the son of Achitob, the ruler of the House of God; <sup>12</sup> and Adaia son of Iraam, son of Phascor, son of Melchia, and Maasaia son of Adiel, son of Ezira, son of Mosollam, son of Maselmoth, son of Emmer; <sup>13</sup> and their brethren, chiefs of their families, a thousand seven hundred and sixty, mighty men for the work of the ministration of the House of God.

### The Levites in Jerusalem

<sup>14</sup> And of the Levites; Samaia son of Asob, son of Ezricam, son of Asabia, of the sons of Merari. <sup>15</sup> And Bacbacar, and Ares, and Galaal, and Matthanias son of Micha, son of Zechri, son of Asaph; <sup>16</sup> and Abdia, son of Samia, son of Galaal, son of Idithun, and Barachia son of Ossa, son of Helcana— who dwelt in the villages of the Notephatites.

### Gatekeepers of the Levites

<sup>17</sup> The door-keepers; Salom, Acum, Telmon, and Diman, and their brethren; Salom was the chief; <sup>18</sup> and he waited hitherto in the King's gate eastward: these are the gates of the companies of the sons of Levi. <sup>19</sup> And Sellum the son of Korah, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren belonging to the house of his father, the Corites were over the works of the service, keeping the watches of the Tabernacle, and their fathers over the camp of the Lord, keeping the entrance. <sup>20</sup> And Phinees son of Eleazar was head over them before the Lord, and these were with him. <sup>21</sup> Zechariah the son of Mosollami was keeper of the door of the Tabernacle of Witness. <sup>22</sup> All the chosen porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve, these were in their courts, this was their distribution: these David and Samuel the seer established in their charge.

<sup>23</sup> And these and their sons were over the gates in the House of the Lord, and in the house of the Tabernacle, to keep watch. <sup>24</sup> The gates were toward the four winds, eastward, westward, northward, southward. <sup>25</sup> And their brethren were in their courts, to enter in weekly from time to time with these. <sup>26</sup> For four strong men have the charge of the gates; and the Levites were over the chambers, and they keep watch over the treasures of the House of God. <sup>27</sup> For the charge was upon them, and these were charged with the keys to open the doors of the temple every morning.

### Other work of the Levites

<sup>28</sup> And some of them were appointed over the vessels of service, that they should carry them in by number, and

carry them out by number. <sup>29</sup> And some of them were appointed over the furniture, and over all the holy vessels, and over the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the aromatics. <sup>30</sup> And some of the priests were makers of the ointment, and appointed to prepare the aromatics. <sup>31</sup> And Matthathias of the Levites, (he was the first-born of Salom the Corite,) was set in charge over the sacrifices of food-offering of the pan belonging to the high priest. <sup>32</sup> And Banaias the Caathite, from among their brethren, was set over the shewbread, to prepare it every Sabbath. <sup>33</sup> And these were the singers, heads of families of the Levites, to whom were established daily courses, for they were employed in the services day and night. <sup>34</sup> These were the heads of the families of the Levites according to their generations; these chiefs dwelt in Jerusalem.

### Family line of King Saul

<sup>35</sup> And Jeel the father of Gibeon dwelt in Gibeon; and his wife's name was Moocha. <sup>36</sup> And his first-born son was Abdon, and he had Sur, and Kis, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, <sup>37</sup> and Gedur and his brother, and Zacchur, and Makeloth. <sup>38</sup> And Makeloth begot Samaa: and these dwelt in the midst of their brethren in Jerusalem, even in the midst of their brethren. <sup>39</sup> And Ner begot Kis, and Kis begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Melchisue, and Aminadab, and Asabal. <sup>40</sup> And the son of Jonathan was Meribaal: and Meribaal begot Micha. <sup>41</sup> And the sons of Micha were Phithon and Malach, and Tharach. <sup>42</sup> And Ahaz begot Jada: and Jada begot Galemeth, and Gazmoth, and Zambri; and Zambri begot Massa. <sup>43</sup> And Massa begot Baana, and Rhaphaia was his son, Elasa his son, Esel his son. <sup>44</sup> And Esel had six sons, and these were their names; Esricam his first-born, and Ishmael, and Saraia, and Abdia, and Anan, and Asa: these were the sons of Esel.

### The death of Saul and his sons

**1 Chronicles 10** Now the foreigners warred against Israel; and they fled from before the foreigners, and fell down slain in mount Gelbue. <sup>2</sup> And the foreigners pursued after Saul, and after his sons; and the foreigners smote Jonathan, and Aminadab, and Melchisue, sons of Saul. <sup>3</sup> And the battle prevailed against Saul, and the archers hit him with bows and arrows, and they were wounded of the bows. <sup>4</sup> And Saul said to his armour-bearer, "Draw thy sword, and pierce me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and mock me." But his armour-bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid: so Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. <sup>5</sup> And his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, and he also fell upon his sword. <sup>6</sup> So Saul died, and his three sons on that day, and all his family died at the same time. <sup>7</sup> And all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they left their cities, and fled: and the foreigners came and dwelt in them.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass on the next day that the foreigners came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gelbue. <sup>9</sup> And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent them into the land of the foreigners round about, to proclaim the glad tidings to their idols, and to the people. <sup>10</sup> And they put their armour

in the house of their god, and they put his head in the house of Dagon. <sup>11</sup> And all the dwellers in Gilead heard of all that the foreigners had done to Saul and to Israel. <sup>12</sup> And all the mighty men rose up from Gilead, and they took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

<sup>13</sup> So Saul died for his transgressions, wherein he transgressed against God, against the word of the Lord, forasmuch as he kept it not, because Saul enquired of a wizard to seek counsel, and Samuel the prophet answered him: <sup>14</sup> and he sought not the Lord: so He slew him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

### David is King over all Israel

**1 Chronicles 11** And all Israel came to David in Hebron, saying, "Behold, we are thy bones and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup> And heretofore when Saul was King, thou wast he that led Israel in and out, and the Lord of Israel said to thee, 'Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be for a ruler over Israel.'" <sup>3</sup> And all the elders of Israel came to the King to Hebron; and King David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David to be King over Israel, according to the word of the Lord by Samuel.

<sup>4</sup> And the King and his men went to Jerusalem, this is Jebus; and there the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land said to David, <sup>5</sup> "Thou shalt not enter in hither." But he took the strong hold of Zion: this is the city of David. <sup>6</sup> And David said, "Whoever first smites the Jebusite, even he shall be chief and captain." And Joab the son of Saruia went up first, and became chief. <sup>7</sup> And David dwelt in the strong hold; therefore he called it the city of David. <sup>8</sup> And he fortified the city round about. <sup>9</sup> And David continued to increase, and the Lord Almighty was with him.

### David's mighty men

<sup>10</sup> And these are the chiefs of the mighty men, whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him King, according to the word of the Lord concerning Israel. <sup>11</sup> And this is the list of the mighty men of David; Jesebada, son of Achaman, first of the thirty: he drew his sword once against three hundred whom he slew at one time. <sup>12</sup> And after him Eleazar son of Dodai, the Achochite: he was among the three mighty men. <sup>13</sup> He was with David in Pasodamin, and the foreigners were gathered there to battle, and there was a portion of the field full of barley; and the people fled before the foreigners. <sup>14</sup> And he stood in the midst of the portion, and rescued it, and smote the foreigners; and the Lord wrought a great deliverance.

<sup>15</sup> And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Odollam, and the camp of the foreigners was in the giants' valley. <sup>16</sup> And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of the foreigners was then in Bethlehem. <sup>17</sup> And David longed, and said, "Who will give me water to drink of the well of Bethlehem, that is in the gate?" <sup>18</sup> And the three broke through the camp of the foreigners, and they drew water out of the well that was in Bethlehem, which was in the gate, and they took it, and

came to David: but David would not drink it, and poured it out to the Lord, and said, <sup>19</sup> "God forbid that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men with their lives? For with the peril of their lives they brought it." So he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

<sup>20</sup> And Abisa the brother of Joab, he was chief of three: he drew his sword against three hundred slain at one time, and he had a name among the second three. <sup>21</sup> He was more famous than the two others of the three, and he was chief over them; yet he reached not to the first three. <sup>22</sup> And Banaia the son of Jodae was the son of a mighty man: many were his acts for Cabasael: he smote two lion-like men of Moab, and he went down and smote a lion in a pit on a snowy day. <sup>23</sup> And he smote an Egyptian, a wonderful man five cubits high; and in the hand of the Egyptian there was a spear like a weavers' beam; and Banaia went down to him with a staff, and took the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. <sup>24</sup> These things did Banaia son of Jodae, and his name was among the three mighties. <sup>25</sup> He was distinguished beyond the thirty, yet he reached not to the first three: and David set him over his family.

<sup>26</sup> And the mighty men of the forces were, Asael the brother of Joab, Eleanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, <sup>27</sup> Samaoth the Arorite, Chelles the Phelonite, <sup>28</sup> Ora the son of Ekkis the Thecoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, <sup>29</sup> Sobochai the Usathite, Eli the Achonite, <sup>30</sup> Marai the Netophathite, Chthad the son of Nooza the Netophathite, <sup>31</sup> Airi the son of Rebie of the hill of Benjamin, Banaias the Pharathonite, <sup>32</sup> Uri of Nachali Gaas, Abiel the Garabaethite, <sup>33</sup> Azbon the Baromite, Eliaba the Salabonite, <sup>34</sup> the son of Asam the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Sola the Ararite, <sup>35</sup> Achim the son of Achan the Ararite, Elphat the son of Thyrophar <sup>36</sup> the Mechorathrite, Achia the Phellonite, <sup>37</sup> Esere the Charmadaite, Naarai the son of Azobai, <sup>38</sup> Joel the son of Nathan, Mebaal son of Hagari, <sup>39</sup> Sele the son of Ammoni, Nachor the Berothite, armour-bearer to the son of Saruia, <sup>40</sup> Ira the Jethrite, Gaber the Jethrite, <sup>41</sup> Uria the Hittite, Zabet son of Achaia, <sup>42</sup> Adina son of Saeza, a chief of Reuben, and thirty with him, <sup>43</sup> Anan the son of Moocha, and Josaphat the Matthanite, <sup>44</sup> Ozia the Astarothite, Samatha and Jeiel sons of Chotham the Ararite, <sup>45</sup> Jediel the son of Sameri, and Jozae his brother the Thosaite, <sup>46</sup> Eliel the Maoite, and Jaribi, and Josia his son, Ellaam, and Jethama the Moabite, <sup>47</sup> Daliel, and Obeth, and Jessiel of Mesobia.

### David's army expands

**1 Chronicles 12** And these are they that came to Sikelag, when he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kis; and these were among the mighty, aiding him in war, <sup>2</sup> and using the bow with the right hand and with the left, and slingers with stones, and shooters with bows. Of the brethren of Saul of Benjamin, <sup>3</sup> the chief was Achiezer, and Joas son of Asthma the Gabathite, and Joel and Jophalet, sons of Asmoth, and Berchia, and Jeul of Anathoth, <sup>4</sup> and Samaias the Gabaonite a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremia, and Jeziel, and Joanan, and Jozabath of Gadarithim, <sup>5</sup> Azai and Arimuth, and

Baaliah, and Samaraiah, and Saphatiah of Charaephiah, <sup>6</sup> Helcana, and Jesuni, and Ozriah, and Jozarah, and Sobocam, and the Corites, <sup>7</sup> and Jeliah and Zabadiah, sons of Iroam, and the men of Gedor. <sup>8</sup> And from Gad these separated themselves to David from the wilderness, strong mighty men of war, bearing shields and spears, and their faces were as the face of a lion, and they were nimble as roes upon the mountains in speed.

<sup>9</sup> Aza the chief, Abdia the second, Eliab the third, <sup>10</sup> Masmana the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, <sup>11</sup> Jethiah the sixth, Eliab the seventh, <sup>12</sup> Joanan the eighth, Eleazer the ninth, <sup>13</sup> Jeremia the tenth, Melchabanaiah the eleventh. <sup>14</sup> These were chiefs of the army of the sons of Gad, the least one commander of a hundred, and the greatest one of a thousand. <sup>15</sup> These are the men that crossed over Jordan in the first month, and it had overflowed all its banks; and they drove out all the inhabitants of the valleys, from the east to the west. <sup>16</sup> And there came some of the sons of Benjamin and Judah to the assistance of David.

<sup>17</sup> And David went out to meet them, and said to them, "If ye are come peaceably to me, let my heart be at peace with you: but if ye are come to betray me to mine enemies unfaithfully, the God of your fathers look upon it, and reprove it." <sup>18</sup> And the Spirit came upon Amasai, a captain of the thirty, and he said,

"Go, David, son of Jesse,  
Thou and thy people,  
Peace, peace be to thee,  
And peace to thy helpers,  
For thy God hath helped thee."

And David received them, and made them captains of the forces. <sup>19</sup> And some came to David from Manasseh, when the foreigners came against Saul to war: and he helped them not, because the captains of the foreigners took counsel, saying, "With the heads of those men will he return to his master Saul."

<sup>20</sup> When David was going to Sikelag, there came to him of Manasseh, Edna and Jozabath, and Rodiel, and Michael, and Josabaith, and Elimuth, and Semathi: these are the captains of thousands of Manasseh. <sup>21</sup> And they fought on the side of David against a troop, for they were all men of might; and they were commanders in the army, because of their might. <sup>22</sup> For daily men came to David, till they amounted to a great force, as the force of God. <sup>23</sup> And these are the names of the commanders of the army, who came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him according to the word of the Lord.

### The soldiers at Ebron

<sup>24</sup> The sons of Judah, bearing shields and spears, six thousand and eight hundred mighty in war. <sup>25</sup> Of the sons of Symeon mighty for battle, seven thousand and a hundred. <sup>26</sup> Of the sons of Levi, four thousand and six hundred. <sup>27</sup> And Joadas the chief of the family of Aaron, and with him three thousand and seven hundred. <sup>28</sup> And Zadok, a young man mighty in strength, and there were twenty-two leaders of his father's house. <sup>29</sup> And of the sons of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand:

and still the greater part of them kept the guard of the house of Saul. <sup>30</sup> And of the sons of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred mighty men, famous in the houses of their fathers. <sup>31</sup> And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand, even those who were named by name, to make David King. <sup>32</sup> And of the sons of Issachar having wisdom with regard to the times, knowing what Israel should do, two hundred; and all their brethren with them. <sup>33</sup> And of Zebulun they that went out to battle, with all weapons of war, were fifty thousand to help David, not weak-handed. <sup>34</sup> And of Nephthali a thousand captains, and with them men with shields and spears, thirty-seven thousand. <sup>35</sup> And of the Danites men ready for war twenty-eight thousand and eight hundred. <sup>36</sup> And of Asher, they that went out to give aid in war, forty thousand. <sup>37</sup> And from the country beyond Jordan, from Reuben, and the Gadites, and from the half-tribe of Manasseh, a hundred and twenty thousand, with all weapons of war. <sup>38</sup> All these were men of war, setting the army in battle array, with a peaceful mind towards him, and they came to Hebron to make David King over all Israel: and the rest of Israel were of one mind to make David King. <sup>39</sup> And they were there three days eating and drinking, for their brethren had made preparations. <sup>40</sup> And their neighbours, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Nephthali, brought to them upon camels, and asses, and mules, and upon calves, victuals, meal, cakes of figs, raisins, wine, and oil, calves and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

### The ark is moved from Jarim

**1 Chronicles 13** And David took counsel with the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even with every commander. <sup>2</sup> And David said to the whole congregation of Israel, "If it seem good to you, and it should be prospered by the Lord our God, let us send to our brethren that are left in all the land of Israel, and let the priests the Levites who are with them in the cities of their possession come, and let them be gathered to us. <sup>3</sup> And let us bring over to us the ark of our God; for men have not enquired at it since the days of Saul." <sup>4</sup> And all the congregation said that they would do thus; for the saying was right in the eyes of all the people.

<sup>5</sup> So David assembled all Israel, from the borders of Egypt even to the entering in of Hemath, to bring in the Ark of God from the city of Jarim. <sup>6</sup> And David brought it up: and all Israel went up to the city of David, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the Ark of the Lord God who sitteth between the cherubim, whose Name is called on it. <sup>7</sup> And they set the Ark of God on a new waggon brought out of the house of Aminadab: and Uziah and his brethren drove the waggon. <sup>8</sup> And David and all Israel were playing before the Lord with all their might, and that together with singers, and with harps, and with lutes, with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

<sup>9</sup> And they came as far as the threshing-floor: and Uziah put forth his hand to hold the Ark, because the bullock moved it from its place. <sup>10</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Uziah, and smote him there, because of his



stretching forth his hand upon the Ark: and he died there before God. <sup>11</sup> And David was dispirited, because the Lord had made a breach on Uzziah: and he called that place "The Breach of Uzziah" until this day.

<sup>12</sup> And David feared God that day, saying, "How shall I bring the Ark of God in to myself?" <sup>13</sup> So David brought not the Ark home to himself into the city of David, but he turned it aside into the house of Abeddara the Gittite. <sup>14</sup> And the Ark of God abode in the house of Abeddara three months: and God blessed Abeddara and all that he had.

### David prospers as King

**1 Chronicles 14** And Hiram King of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar timbers, and masons, and carpenters, to build a House for him. <sup>2</sup> And David knew that the Lord had designed him to be King over Israel; because his kingdom was highly exalted, on account of his people Israel.

<sup>3</sup> And David took more wives in Jerusalem: and there were born to David more sons and daughters. <sup>4</sup> And these are the names of those that were born, who were born to him in Jerusalem; Samaa, Sobab, Nathan, and Solomon, <sup>5</sup> and Baar, and Elisa, and Eliphaleth, <sup>6</sup> and Nageth, and Naphath, and Japhie, <sup>7</sup> and Elisamae, and Eliade, and Eliphala.

<sup>8</sup> And the foreigners heard that David was anointed King over all Israel: and all the foreigners went up to seek David; and David heard it, and went out to meet them. <sup>9</sup> And the foreigners came and assembled together in the giants' valley. <sup>10</sup> And David enquired of God, saying, "Shall I go up against the foreigners? And wilt thou deliver them into my hand?" And the Lord said to him, "Go up, and I will deliver them into thy hands."

<sup>11</sup> And he went up to Baal Pharasin, and David smote them there; and David said, "God hath broken through enemies by my hand like a breach of water:" therefore he called the name of that place, "The Breach of Pharasin." <sup>12</sup> And the foreigners left their gods there; and David gave orders to burn them with fire.

<sup>13</sup> And the foreigners once more assembled themselves in the giants' valley. <sup>14</sup> And David enquired of God again; and God said to him, "Thou shalt not go after them; turn away from them, and thou shalt come upon them near the pear trees. <sup>15</sup> And it shall be, when thou shalt hear the sound of their tumult in the tops of the pear trees, then thou shalt go into the battle: for God hath gone out before thee to smite the army of the foreigners." <sup>16</sup> And he did as God commanded him: and he smote the army of the foreigners from Gibeon to Gazera. <sup>17</sup> And the name of David was famous in all the land; and the Lord put the terror of him on all the nations.

### Preparing to transport the Ark

**1 Chronicles 15** And David made for himself houses in the city of David, and he prepared a place for the Ark of God, and made a tent for it.

<sup>2</sup> Then said David, "It is not lawful for any to bear the Ark of God, but the Levites; for the Lord hath chosen them to bear the Ark of the Lord, and to serve to him for ever." <sup>3</sup> And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up

the Ark of the Lord to the place which he had prepared for it. <sup>4</sup> And David gathered together the sons of Aaron the Levites. <sup>5</sup> Of the sons of Caath; there was Uriel the chief, and his brethren, a hundred and twenty. <sup>6</sup> Of the sons of Merari; Asaia the chief, and his brethren, two hundred and twenty. <sup>7</sup> Of the sons of Gedson; Joel the chief, and his brethren, a hundred and thirty. <sup>8</sup> Of the sons of Elisaphat; Shemei the chief, and his brethren, two hundred. <sup>9</sup> Of the sons of Chebrom; Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty. <sup>10</sup> Of the sons of Oziel; Aminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

<sup>11</sup> And David called Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites, Uriel, Asaia, and Joel, and Semaia, and Eliel, and Aminadab, <sup>12</sup> and said to them, "Ye are the heads of the families of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, you and your brethren, and ye shall carry up the Ark of the God of Israel, to the place which I have prepared for it. <sup>13</sup> For because ye were not ready at the first, our God made a breach upon us, because we sought him not according to the ordinance." <sup>14</sup> So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the Ark of the God of Israel. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of the Levites took the Ark of God, (as Moses commanded by the word of God according to the Scripture) upon their shoulders with staves.

<sup>16</sup> And David said to the chiefs of the Levites, "Set your brethren the singers with musical instruments, lutes, harps, and cymbals, to sound aloud with a voice of joy." <sup>17</sup> So the Levites appointed Aeman the son of Joel; Asaph the son of Barachias was one of his brethren; and Aethan the son of Kisaes was of the sons of Merari their brethren; <sup>18</sup> and with them their brethren of the second rank, Zechariah, and Oziel, and Semiramoth, and Jeiel, and Elioel, and Eliab, and Banaia, and Maasaia, and Matthathia, and Eliphena, and Makellia, and Abdedom, and Jeiel, and Ozias, the porters. <sup>19</sup> And the singers, Aeman, Asaph, and Aethan, with brazen cymbals to make a sound to be heard. <sup>20</sup> Zechariah, and Oziel, Semiramoth, Jeiel, Oni, Eliab, Maasaes, Banaeas, with lutes, on alaemoth. <sup>21</sup> And Mattathias, and Eliphalu, and Makenia, and Abdedom, and Jeiel, and Ozias, with harps of Amasenith, to make a loud noise. <sup>22</sup> And Chonenias chief of the Levites was master of the bands, because he was skilful. <sup>23</sup> And Barachia and Elcana were door-keepers of the Ark. <sup>24</sup> And Somnia, and Josaphat, and Nathanael, and Amasai, and Zachania, and Banaea, and Eliezer, the priests, were sounding with trumpets before the Ark of God: and Abdedom and Jeia were door-keepers of the Ark of God.

### The Ark is moved to Jerusalem

<sup>25</sup> So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands, went to bring up the Ark of the Covenant from the house of Abdedom with gladness. <sup>26</sup> And it came to pass when God strengthened the Levites bearing the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, that they sacrificed seven calves and seven rams. <sup>27</sup> And David was girt with a fine linen robe, and all the Levites who were bearing the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and the singers, and Chonenias the master of the band of singers; also upon David there was a robe of fine linen. <sup>28</sup> And all Israel brought up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord with

shouting, and with the sound of a horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, playing loudly on lutes and harps. <sup>29</sup> And the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord arrived, and came to the city of David; and Michal the daughter of Saul looked down through the window, and saw King David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

**1 Chronicles 16** So they brought in the Ark of God, and set it in the midst of the Tabernacle which David pitched for it; and they offered whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God. <sup>2</sup> And David finished offering up whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and blessed the people in the Name of the Lord. <sup>3</sup> And he divided to every man of Israel (both men and women), to every man one baker's loaf, and a cake. <sup>4</sup> And he appointed before the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, Levites to serve and lift up the voice, and to give thanks and praise the Lord God of Israel: <sup>5</sup> Asaph was the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, Semiramoth, and Jeiel, Mattathias, Eliab, and Banaeas, and Abdedom: and Jeiel sounding with musical instruments, lutes and harps, and Asaph with cymbals: <sup>6</sup> and Banaeas and Oziel the priests sounding continually with trumpets before the Ark of the Covenant of God in that day.

### David's song of praise

<sup>7</sup> Then David first gave orders to praise the Lord by the hand of Asaph and his brethren. <sup>8</sup> Song:

"Give thanks to the Lord, call upon Him by His Name,  
Make known His designs among the people.

<sup>9</sup> Sing songs to Him, and sing hymns to Him,  
Relate to all people His wonderful deeds, which the  
Lord hath wrought.

<sup>10</sup> Praise His holy Name,  
The heart that seeketh His pleasure shall rejoice.

<sup>11</sup> Seek the Lord and be strong,  
Seek His face continually.

<sup>12</sup> Remember His wonderful works which He hath  
wrought,

His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth;

<sup>13</sup> Ye seed of Israel His slaves,  
Ye seed of Jacob His chosen ones.

<sup>14</sup> "He is the Lord our God;  
His judgments are in all the earth.

<sup>15</sup> Let us remember His Covenant for ever,  
His word which He commanded to a thousand  
generations,

<sup>16</sup> Which He covenanted with Abraham,  
And His oath sworn to Isaac.

<sup>17</sup> He confirmed it to Jacob for an ordinance,  
To Israel as an everlasting Covenant,

<sup>18</sup> Saying, 'To thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
The line of your inheritance.'

<sup>19</sup> When they were few in number,  
When they were but little, and dwelt as strangers in it;

<sup>20</sup> And went from nation to nation,  
And from one kingdom to another people.

<sup>21</sup> He suffered not a man to oppress them,  
And He reprov'd kings for their sakes,  
<sup>22</sup> Saying, 'Touch not My Christs,  
And deal not wrongfully with My prophets.'

<sup>23</sup> Sing ye to the Lord, all the earth;  
Proclaim His salvation from day to day.

<sup>24</sup> Declare among the nations His glory,  
His wondrous deeds among all peoples.

<sup>25</sup> For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised:  
He is to be feared above all gods.

<sup>26</sup> For all the gods of the nations are idols  
But our God made the Heavens.

<sup>27</sup> Glory and praise are in His presence;  
Strength and rejoicing are in His place.

<sup>28</sup> Give to the Lord, ye families of the nations,  
Give to the Lord glory and strength.

<sup>29</sup> Give to the Lord the glory belonging to His Name:  
Take gifts and offer them before Him;  
And venerate the Lord in His holy courts.

<sup>30</sup> "Let the whole earth fear before Him;  
Let the earth be established, and not be moved.

<sup>31</sup> Let the Heavens rejoice, and let the earth exult;  
And let them say among the nations, 'The Lord reigns.'

<sup>32</sup> The sea with its fullness shall resound,  
And the tree of the field, and all things in it.

<sup>33</sup> Then shall the trees of the wood rejoice before the  
Lord,

For He is come to judge the earth.

<sup>34</sup> Give thanks to the Lord, for it is good,  
For his mercy is for ever.

<sup>35</sup> And say ye, 'Save us, O God of our salvation,  
And gather us,

And rescue us from among the heathen,  
That we may praise Thy holy Name,

And glory in Thy praises.

<sup>36</sup> Blessed be the Lord God of Israel  
From everlasting and to everlasting:"

And all the people shall say, "Amen." So they praised the Lord.

### The veneration of God continues

<sup>37</sup> And they left there Asaph and his brethren before the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, to serve before the Ark continually, according to the service of each day: from day to day. <sup>38</sup> And Abdedom and his brethren were sixty and eight; and Abdedom the son of Idithun, and Osa, were to be door-keepers. <sup>39</sup> And they appointed Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the Tabernacle of the Lord in the high place in Gibeon, <sup>40</sup> to offer up whole-burnt-offerings continually morning and evening, and according to all things written in the Law of the Lord, which He commanded the descendants of Israel by Moses the slave of God. <sup>41</sup> And with him were Aeman and Idithun, and the rest chosen out by name to praise the Lord, "for His mercy endureth for ever." <sup>42</sup> And with them there were trumpets and cymbals to sound aloud, and musical

instruments for the songs of God: and the sons of Idithun were at the gate.

<sup>43</sup> And all the people went every one to his home: and David returned to bless his house.

### God's promise to David

**1 Chronicles 17** And it came to pass as David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, "Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord is under curtains of skins." <sup>2</sup> And Nathan said to David, "Do all that is in thy heart; for God is with thee." <sup>3</sup> And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the Lord came to Nathan, saying, <sup>4</sup> "Go and say to David My slave, "Thus said the Lord, "Thou shalt not build Me a House for me to dwell in it. <sup>5</sup> For I have not dwelt in a House from the day that I brought up Israel until this day, but I have been in a Tabernacle and a tent, <sup>6</sup> in all places through which I have gone with all Israel: did I ever speak to any one tribe of Israel whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, 'Why is it that ye have not built me a House of cedar?' "

<sup>7</sup> "And now thus shalt thou say to My slave David, Thus saith the Lord Almighty, I took thee from the sheepfold, from following the flocks, to be a ruler over My people Israel: <sup>8</sup> and I was with thee in all places whither thou wentest, and I destroyed all thine enemies from before thee, and I made for thee a name according to the name of the great ones that are upon the earth. <sup>9</sup> And I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and I will plant him, and he shall dwell by himself, and shall no longer be anxious; and the son of iniquity shall no longer afflict him, as at the beginning, <sup>10</sup> and from the days when I appointed judges over My people Israel. Also I have humbled all thine enemies, and I will increase thee, and the Lord will build thee a house. <sup>11</sup> And it shall come to pass when thy days shall be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. <sup>12</sup> He shall build Me a House, and I will set up his throne for ever. <sup>13</sup> I will be to him a father, and he shall be to Me a son: and My mercy will I not withdraw from him, as I withdrew it from them that were before thee. <sup>14</sup> And I will establish him in My House and in his kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be set up for ever." <sup>15</sup> According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so spoke Nathan to David.

### David gives thanks to God

<sup>16</sup> And King David came and sat before the Lord, and said, "Who am I, O Lord God? And what is my house, that Thou hast loved me for ever? <sup>17</sup> And these things were little in Thy sight, O God: Thou hast also spoken concerning the house of Thy slave for a long time to come, and Thou hast looked upon me as a man looks upon his fellow, and hast exalted me, O Lord God. <sup>18</sup> What shall David do more toward Thee to glorify Thee? And thou knowest Thy slave. <sup>19</sup> And Thou hast wrought all this greatness according to Thine heart. <sup>20</sup> O Lord, there is none like Thee, and there is no God beside Thee, according to all things which we have heard with our ears. <sup>21</sup> Neither is there another nation upon the earth such as

Thy people Israel, whereas God led him in the way, to redeem a people for Himself, to make for himself a great and glorious Name, to cast out nations from before Thy people, whom Thou redeemedst out of Egypt. <sup>22</sup> And Thou hast appointed Thy people Israel as a people to Thyself for ever; and Thou, Lord, didst become a God to them.

<sup>23</sup> "And now, Lord, let the word which Thou spokedst to Thy slave, and concerning his house, be confirmed for ever, and do Thou as Thou hast spoken. <sup>24</sup> And let Thy Name be established and magnified for ever, men saying, 'Lord, Lord, Almighty God of Israel:' and let the house of Thy slave David be established before Thee. <sup>25</sup> For Thou, O Lord my God, hast revealed to the ear of Thy slave that Thou wilt build him a House; therefore Thy slave hath found a willingness to pray before Thee. <sup>26</sup> And now, Lord, Thou Thyself art God, and Thou hast spoken these good things concerning Thy slave. <sup>27</sup> And now Thou hast begun to bless the house of Thy slave, so that it should continue for ever before Thee: for Thou, Lord, hast blessed it, and do Thou bless it for ever."

### David's victories in battle

**1 Chronicles 18** And it came to pass afterwards, that David smote the foreigners, and routed them, and took Geth and its villages out of the hand of the foreigners. <sup>2</sup> And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became slaves to David, and tributaries. <sup>3</sup> And David smote Adraazar King of Suba of Emath, as he was going to establish power toward the river Euphrates. <sup>4</sup> And David took of them a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand infantry: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but there were reserved of them a hundred chariots.

<sup>5</sup> And the Syrian came from Damascus to help Adraazar King of Suba; and David smote of the Syrian army twenty and two thousand men. <sup>6</sup> And David put a garrison in Syria near Daascus; and they became tributary slaves to David: and the Lord delivered David wherever he went. <sup>7</sup> And David took the golden collars that were on the slaves of Adraazar, and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup> And David took out of Matabeth, and out of the chief cities of Adraazar very much brass: of this Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the brazen vessels.

<sup>9</sup> And Thoa King of Emath heard that David had smitten the whole force of Adraazar King of Suba. <sup>10</sup> And he sent Aduram his son to King David to ask how he was, and to congratulate him because he had fought against Adraazar, and smitten him; for Thoa was the enemy of Adraazar. <sup>11</sup> And all the golden and silver and brazen vessels, even these King David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and the gold which he took from all the nations; from Idumaea, and Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the foreigners, and from Amalek. <sup>12</sup> And Abesa son of Saruia smote the Idumeans in the valley of Salt, eighteen thousand. <sup>13</sup> And he put garrisons in the valley; and all the Idumaeans became David's slaves: and the Lord delivered David wherever he went.

<sup>14</sup> So David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgment and justice to all his people. <sup>15</sup> And Joab the son of Saruia was over the army, and Josaphat the son of

Achilud was recorder. <sup>16</sup> And Zadok son of Achitob, and Achimelech son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Susa was the scribe; <sup>17</sup> and Banaeas the son of Jodae was over the Cherethite and the Phelethite, and the sons of David were the chief deputies of the King.

### **David conquers Ammon and Syria**

**1 Chronicles 19** And it came to pass after this, that Naas the King of the children of Ammon died, and Anan his son reigned in his stead. <sup>2</sup> And David said, "I will act kindly toward Anan the son of Naas, as his father acted kindly towards me." And David sent messengers to condole with him on the death of his father. So the slaves of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Anan, to comfort him.

<sup>3</sup> And the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Anan, "Is it to honour thy father before thee, that David hath sent comforters to thee? Have not his slaves come to thee that they might search the city, and to spy out the land?" <sup>4</sup> And Anan took the slaves of David, and shaved them, and cut off the half of their garments as far as their tunic, and sent them away. <sup>5</sup> And there came men to report to David concerning the men: and he sent to meet them, for they were greatly disgraced: and the King said, "Dwell in Jericho until your beards have grown, and return."

<sup>6</sup> And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were ashamed, and Anan and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen out of Syria of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria Maacha, and from Sobal. <sup>7</sup> And they hired for themselves two and thirty thousand chariots, and the King of Maacha and his people; and they came and encamped before Medaba: and the children of Ammon assembled out of their cities, and came to fight. <sup>8</sup> And David heard, and sent Joab and all the host of mighty men. <sup>9</sup> And the children of Ammon came forth, and set themselves in array for battle by the gate of the city: and the kings that were come forth encamped by themselves in the plain.

<sup>10</sup> And Joab saw that they were fronting him to fight against him before and behind, and he chose some out of all the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array against the Syrian. <sup>11</sup> And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of his brother Abesai, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon. <sup>12</sup> And he said, "If the Syrian should prevail against me, then shalt thou deliver me: and if the children of Ammon should prevail against thee, then will I deliver thee. <sup>13</sup> Be of good courage, and let us be strong, for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord shall do what is good in his eyes."

<sup>14</sup> So Joab and the people that were with him set themselves in battle array against the Syrians, and they fled from them. <sup>15</sup> And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, and they also fled from before Abesai, and from before Joab his brother, and they came to the city: and Joab came to Jerusalem.

<sup>16</sup> And the Syrian saw that Israel had defeated him, and he sent messengers, and they brought out the Syrians from beyond the river; and Sophath the commander-in-

chief of the forces of Adraazar was before them. <sup>17</sup> And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and crossed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So David set his army in array to fight against the Syrians, and they fought against him. <sup>18</sup> And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand riders in chariots, and forty thousand infantry, and he slew Sophath the commander-in-chief of the forces. <sup>19</sup> And the slaves of Adraazar saw that they were defeated before Israel, and they made peace with David and served him: and the Syrians would not any more help the children of Ammon.

### **David defeats Rabba**

**1 Chronicles 20** And it came to pass at the return of the year, at the time of the going forth of kings to war, that Joab gathered the whole force of the army, and they ravaged the land of the children of Ammon; and he came and besieged Rabba. But David abode in Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabba and destroyed it. <sup>2</sup> And David took the crown of Molchom their King off his head, and the weight of it was found to be a talent of gold, and on it were precious stones; and it was placed on the head of David: and he brought out the spoils of the city which were very great. <sup>3</sup> And he brought out the people that were in it, and sawed them asunder with saws, and cut them with iron axes, and with harrows: and thus David did to all the children of Ammon. And David and all his people returned to Jerusalem.

### **The foreigner giants fall**

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass afterward that there was again war with the foreigners in Gazer: then Sobochai the Sosathite smote Saphut of the sons of the giants, and laid him low. <sup>5</sup> And there was war again with the foreigners; and Eleanan the son of Jair smote Lachmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, and the wood of his spear was as a weavers' beam. <sup>6</sup> And there was again war in Geth, and there was a man of extraordinary size, and his fingers and toes were six on each hand and foot, four and twenty; and he was descended from the giants. <sup>7</sup> And he defied Israel, and Jonathan the son of Samaa the brother of David slew him. <sup>8</sup> These were born to Rapha in Geth; all four were giants, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his slaves.

### **The census of all Israel**

**1 Chronicles 21** And the devil stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. <sup>2</sup> And King David said to Joab and to the captains of the forces, "Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan, and bring me the account, and I shall know their number." <sup>3</sup> And Joab said, "May the Lord add to his people, a hundred-fold as many as they are, and let the eyes of my lord the King see it: all are the slaves of my lord. Why doth my lord seek this thing? Do it not, lest it become a sin to Israel." <sup>4</sup> Nevertheless the King's word prevailed against Joab; and Joab went out and passed through all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And Joab gave the number of the mustering of the people to David: and all Israel was a million and a hundred

thousand men that drew sword: and the sons of Judah were four hundred and seventy thousand men that drew sword. <sup>6</sup> But he numbered not Levi and Benjamin among them; for the word of the King was painful to Joab.

<sup>7</sup> And there was evil in the sight of the Lord respecting this thing; and He smote Israel. <sup>8</sup> And David said to God, "I have sinned exceedingly, in that I have done this thing: and now, I pray Thee, remove the sin of Thy slave; for I have been exceedingly foolish." <sup>9</sup> And the Lord spoke to Gad the seer, saying, <sup>10</sup> "Go and speak to David, saying, 'Thus saith the Lord, "I bring three things upon thee: choose one of them for Thyself, and I will do it to Thee." ' " <sup>11</sup> And Gad came to David, and said to him, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Choose for thyself, <sup>12</sup> either three years of famine, or that thou shouldest flee three months from the face of thine enemies, and the sword of thine enemies shall be employed to destroy thee, or that the sword of the Lord and pestilence should be three days in the land, and the angel of the Lord shall be destroying in all the inheritance of Israel. And now consider what I shall answer to him that sent the message.'" <sup>13</sup> And David said to Gad, "They are very hard for me, even all the three: let me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for His mercies are very abundant, and let me not fall by any means into the hands of man."

<sup>14</sup> So the Lord brought pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. <sup>15</sup> And God sent an Angel to Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the Lord saw, and repented for the evil, and said to the Angel that was destroying, "Let it suffice Thee; withhold Thine hand." And the Angel of the Lord stood by the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite. <sup>16</sup> And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the Angel of the Lord, standing between the earth and the Heaven, and His sword drawn in His hand, stretched out over Jerusalem: and David and the elders clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. <sup>17</sup> And David said to God, "Was it not I that gave orders to number the people? And I am the guilty one; I have greatly sinned: but these sheep, what have they done? O Lord God, let Thine hand be upon me, and upon my father's house, and not on Thy people for destruction, O Lord!"

<sup>18</sup> And the Angel of the Lord told Gad to tell David, that he should go up to erect an Altar to the Lord, in the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite. <sup>19</sup> And David went up according to the word of Gad, which he spoke in the name of the Lord. <sup>20</sup> And Orna turned and saw the King; and he hid himself and his four sons with him. Now Orna was threshing wheat.

<sup>21</sup> And David came to Orna; and Orna came forth from the threshing-floor, and did obeisance to David with his face to the ground. <sup>22</sup> And David said to Orna, "Give me thy place of the threshing-floor, and I will build upon it an Altar to the Lord: give it me for its worth in money, and the plague shall cease from among the people." <sup>23</sup> And Orna said to David, "Take it to thyself, and let my lord the King do what is right in his eyes: see, I have given the calves for a whole-burnt-offering, and the plough for wood, and the grain for a food-offering; I have given all."

<sup>24</sup> And King David said to Orna, "Nay; for I will surely

buy it for its worth in money: for I will not take thy property for the Lord, to offer a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord without cost to myself." <sup>25</sup> And David gave to Orna for his place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. <sup>26</sup> And David built there an Altar to the Lord, and offered up whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: and he cried to the Lord, and He answered him by fire out of Heaven on the Altar of whole-burnt-offerings, and it consumed the whole-burnt-offering.

<sup>27</sup> And the Lord spoke to the Angel; and He put up the sword into its sheath. <sup>28</sup> At that time when David saw that the Lord answered him in the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite, he also sacrificed there. <sup>29</sup> And the Tabernacle of the Lord which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of whole-burnt-offerings, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. <sup>30</sup> And David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he hastened not because of the sword of the Angel of the Lord.

### Preparing to build the Temple

**1 Chronicles 22** And David said, "This is the House of the Lord God, and this is the Altar for whole-burnt-offering for Israel." <sup>2</sup> And David gave orders to gather all the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he appointed stone-hewers to hew polished stones to build the House to God. <sup>3</sup> And David prepared much iron for the nails of the doors and the gate; the hinges also and brass in abundance, there was no weighing of it. <sup>4</sup> And cedar trees without number: for the Sidonians and the Tyrians brought cedar trees in abundance to David. <sup>5</sup> And David said, "My son Solomon is a tender child, and the House for me to build to the Lord is for superior magnificence for a name and for a glory through all the earth: I will make preparation for it." And David prepared abundantly before his death.

<sup>6</sup> And he called Solomon his son, and commanded him to build the House for the Lord God of Israel. <sup>7</sup> And David said to Solomon, "My child, it was in my heart to build a House to the name of the Lord God. <sup>8</sup> But the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 'Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast carried on great wars: thou shalt not build a House to My Name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth before Me. <sup>9</sup> Behold, a son shall be born to thee, he shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days. <sup>10</sup> He shall build a House to My Name; and he shall be a son to Me, and I will be a father to him; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom in Israel for ever.'

<sup>11</sup> "And now, my son, the Lord shall be with thee, and prosper thee; and thou shalt build a House to the Lord thy God, as he spoke concerning thee. <sup>12</sup> Only may the Lord give thee wisdom and prudence, and strengthen thee over Israel, both to keep and to do the law of the Lord thy God. <sup>13</sup> Then will he prosper thee, if thou take heed to do the commandments and judgments which the Lord commanded Moses for Israel: be courageous and strong; fear not, nor be terrified. <sup>14</sup> And, behold, I according to My poverty have prepared for the House of the Lord a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a million talents of

silver, and brass and iron without measure; for it is abundant; and I have prepared timber and stones; and do thou add to these. <sup>15</sup> And of them that are with thee do thou add to the multitude of workmen; let there be artificers and masons, and carpenters, and every skilful workman in every work; <sup>16</sup> in gold and silver, brass and iron, of which there is no number. Arise and do, and the Lord be with thee.”

<sup>17</sup> And David charged all the chief men of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying, <sup>18</sup> “Is not the Lord with you? And He hath given you rest round about, for He hath given into your hands the inhabitants of the land; and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before His people. <sup>19</sup> Now set your hearts and souls to seek after the Lord your God: and rise, and build a Sanctuary to your God to carry in the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and the holy vessels of God, into the House that is to be built to the name of the Lord.”

### Assignments for the Levites

**1 Chronicles 23** And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son King over Israel in his stead. <sup>2</sup> And he assembled all the chief men of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites. <sup>3</sup> And the Levites numbered themselves from thirty years old and upward; and their number by their polls amounted to thirty and eight thousand men. <sup>4</sup> Of the overseers over the works of the House of the Lord there were twenty-four thousand, and there were six thousand scribes and judges; <sup>5</sup> and four thousand door-keepers, and four thousand to praise the Lord with instruments which he made to praise the Lord. <sup>6</sup> And David divided them into daily courses, for the sons of Levi, for Gedson, Caath, and Merari. <sup>7</sup> And for the family of Gedson, Edan, and Shemei. <sup>8</sup> The sons of Edan were Jeiel, the chief, and Zethan, and Joel, three. <sup>9</sup> The sons of Shemei; Salomith, Jeiel, and Dan, three: these were the chiefs of the families of Edan. <sup>10</sup> And to the sons of Shemei, Jeth, and Ziza, and Joas, and Beria: these were the four sons of Shemei. <sup>11</sup> And Jeth was the chief, and Ziza the second: and Joas and Beria did not multiply sons, and they became only one reckoning according to the house of their father.

<sup>12</sup> The sons of Caath; Ambram, Isaar, Hebron, Oziel, four. <sup>13</sup> The sons of Ambram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was appointed for the consecration of the most holy things, he and his sons or ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to serve and bless in his name for ever. <sup>14</sup> And as for Moses the man of God, his sons were reckoned to the tribe of Levi. <sup>15</sup> The sons of Moses; Gersam, and Eliezer. <sup>16</sup> The sons of Gersam; Subael the chief. <sup>17</sup> And the sons of Eliezer were, Rabia the chief: and Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rabia were very greatly multiplied.

<sup>18</sup> The sons of Isaar; Salomoth the chief. <sup>19</sup> The sons of Hebron; Jeria the chief, Amaria the second, Jeziel the third, Jekemias the fourth. <sup>20</sup> The sons of Oziel; Micha the chief, and Isia the second. <sup>21</sup> The sons of Merari; Mooli, and Musi: the sons of Mooli; Eleazar, and Kis. <sup>22</sup> And Eleazar died, and he had no sons, but daughters: and the sons of Kis, their brethren, took them. <sup>23</sup> The sons of Musi; Mooli, and Eder, and Jarimoth, three.

<sup>24</sup> These are the sons of Levi according to the houses of

their fathers; chiefs of their families according to their numbering, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, doing the works of service of the House of the Lord, from twenty years old and upward. <sup>25</sup> For David said, “The Lord God of Israel hath given rest to His people, and hath taken up His abode in Jerusalem for ever. <sup>26</sup> And the Levites bore not the Tabernacle, and all the vessels of it for its service.” <sup>27</sup> For by the last words of David was the number of the Levites taken from twenty years old and upward. <sup>28</sup> For he appointed them to wait on Aaron, to serve in the House of the Lord, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purification of all the holy things, and over the works of the service of the House of God; <sup>29</sup> and for the shew-bread, and for the fine flour of the food-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for the fried cake, and for the dough, and for every measure; <sup>30</sup> and to stand in the morning to praise and give thanks to the Lord, and so in the evening; <sup>31</sup> and to be over all the whole-burnt-offerings that were offered up to the Lord on the Sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, by number, according to the order given to them, continually before the Lord. <sup>32</sup> And they are to keep the charge of the Tabernacle of Witness, and the charge of the holy place, and the charges of the sons of Aaron their brethren, to serve in the House of the Lord.

### Assignments to the priests

**1 Chronicles 24** And they number the sons of Aaron in their division, Nadab, and Abiud, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>2</sup> And Nadab and Abiud died before their father, and they had no sons: so Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron served as priests. <sup>3</sup> And David distributed them, even Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Achimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their numbering, according to their service, according to the houses of their fathers. <sup>4</sup> And there were found among the sons of Eleazar more chiefs of the mighty ones, than of the sons of Ithamar: and he divided them, sixteen heads of families to the sons of Eleazar, eight according to their families to the sons of Ithamar. <sup>5</sup> And he divided them according to their lots, one with the other; for there were those who had charge of the holy things, and those who had charge of the House of the Lord among the sons of Eleazar, and among the sons of Ithamar. <sup>6</sup> And Samaias the son of Nathanael, the scribe, of the family of Levi, wrote them down before the King, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Achimelech the son of Abiathar were present; and the heads of the families of the priests and the Levites, each of a household were assigned one to Eleazar, and one to Ithamar. <sup>7</sup> And the first lot came out to Joarim, the second to Jedia, <sup>8</sup> the third to Charib, the fourth to Seorim, <sup>9</sup> the fifth to Melchias, the sixth to Meiamin, <sup>10</sup> the seventh to Cos, the eighth to Abia, <sup>11</sup> the ninth to Jesus, the tenth to Sechenias, <sup>12</sup> the eleventh to Eliabi, the twelfth to Jacim, <sup>13</sup> the thirteenth to Oppha, the fourteenth to Jesbaal, <sup>14</sup> the fifteenth to Belga, the sixteenth to Emmer, <sup>15</sup> the seventeenth to Chezin, the eighteenth to Aphese, <sup>16</sup> the nineteenth to Phetaea, the twentieth to Ezekel, <sup>17</sup> the twenty-first to Achim, the twenty-second to Gamul, <sup>18</sup> the twenty-third to Adallai, the twenty-fourth to Maasai. <sup>19</sup>

This is their numbering according to their service to go into the House of the Lord, according to their appointment by the hand of Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Israel commanded.

### The other Levites

<sup>20</sup> And for the sons of Levi that were left, even for the sons of Amram, Sobael: for the sons of Sobael, Jedia. <sup>21</sup> For Raabia, the chief was Isaari, <sup>22</sup> and for Isaari, Salomoth: for the sons of Salomoth, Jath. <sup>23</sup> The sons of Ecdiu; Amadia the second, Jaziel the third, Jecmoam the fourth. <sup>24</sup> For the sons of Oziel, Micha: the sons of Micha; Samer. <sup>25</sup> The brother of Micha; Isia, the son of Isia; ZAchania. <sup>26</sup> The sons of Merari, Mooli, and Musi: the sons of Ozia, <sup>27</sup> That is, the sons of Merari by Ozia,— his sons were Isoam, and Sacchur, and Abai. <sup>28</sup> To Mooli were born Eleazar, and Ithamar; and Eleazar died, and had no sons. <sup>29</sup> For Kis; the sons of Kis; Jerameel. <sup>30</sup> And the sons of Musi; Mooli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites according to the houses of their families.

<sup>31</sup> And they also received lots as their brethren the sons of Aaron before the King; Zadok also, and Achimelech, and the chiefs of the families of the priests and of the Levites, principal heads of families, even as their younger brethren.

### The Temple musicians

**1 Chronicles 25** And King David and the captains of the host appointed to their services the sons of Asaph, and of Aeman, and of Idithun, prophesiers with harps, and lutes, and cymbals: and their number was according to their polls serving in their ministrations. <sup>2</sup> The sons of Asaph; Sacchur, Joseph, and Nathanas, and Erael: the sons of Asaph were next the King. <sup>3</sup> To Idithun were reckoned the sons of Idithun, Godolias, and Suri, and Iseas, and Asabias, and Matthathias, six after their father Idithun, sounding loudly on the harp thanksgiving and praise to the Lord. <sup>4</sup> To Aeman were reckoned the sons of Aeman, Bukias, and Matthanas, and Oziel, and Subael, and Jerimoth, and Ananias, and Anan, and Heliatha, and Godollathi, and Rometthiezer, and Jesbasaca, and Mallithi, and Otheri, and Meazoth. <sup>5</sup> All these were the sons of Aeman the King's chief player in the praises of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Aeman fourteen sons, and three daughters. <sup>6</sup> All these sang hymns with their father in the House of God, with cymbals, and lutes, and harps, for the service of the House of God, near the King, and Asaph, and Idithun, and Aeman.

<sup>7</sup> And the number of them after their brethren, those instructed to sing to God, every one that understood singing was two hundred and eighty-eight. <sup>8</sup> And they also cast lots for the daily courses, for the great and the small of them, of the perfect ones and the learners.

<sup>9</sup> And the first lot of his sons and of his brethren came forth to Asaph the son of Joseph, namely, Godolias: the second Heneia, his sons and his brethren being twelve. <sup>10</sup> The third Zacchur, his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>11</sup> the fourth Jesri, his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>12</sup> the fifth Nathan, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>13</sup> the sixth Bukias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>14</sup> the

seventh Iseriel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>15</sup> the eighth Josia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>16</sup> the ninth Matthanas, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>17</sup> the tenth Shemeia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>18</sup> the eleventh Asriel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>19</sup> the twelfth Asabia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>20</sup> the thirteenth Subael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>21</sup> the fourteenth Matthathias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>22</sup> the fifteenth Jerimoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>23</sup> the sixteenth Anania, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>24</sup> the seventeenth Jesbasaca, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>25</sup> the eighteenth Anania, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>26</sup> the nineteenth Mallithi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>27</sup> the twentieth Heliatha, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>28</sup> the twenty-first Otheri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>29</sup> the twenty-second Godollathi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>30</sup> the twenty-third Meazoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: <sup>31</sup> the twenty-fourth Rometthiezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve:

### The Temple gatekeepers

**1 Chronicles 26** And for the divisions of the gates: the sons of the Corites were Mosellemia, of the sons of Asaph. <sup>2</sup> And Mosellemia's first-born son was Zechariah, the second Jadiel, the third Zabadia, the fourth Jenuel, <sup>3</sup> the fifth Jolam, the sixth Jonathan, the seventh Elionai, the eighth Abdedom.

<sup>4</sup> And to Abdedom there were born sons, Samaias the first-born, Jozabath the second, Joath the third, SAchan the fourth, Nathanael the fifth, <sup>5</sup> Amiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Phelathi the eighth: for God blessed him. <sup>6</sup> And to Samaias his son were born the sons of his first-born, chiefs over the house of their father, for they were mighty. <sup>7</sup> The sons of Samai; Othni, and Raphael, and Obed, and Elzabath, and Achiud, mighty men, Heliu, and Sabachia, and Isbacom. <sup>8</sup> All these were of the sons of Abdedom, they and their sons and their brethren, doing mightily in service: in all sixty-two born to Abdedom. <sup>9</sup> And Mosellemia had eighteen sons and brethren, mighty men.

<sup>10</sup> And to Osa of the sons of Merari there were born sons, keeping the dominion; though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him chief of the second division. <sup>11</sup> Chelcias the second, Tablai the third, Zechariah the fourth: all these were the sons and brethren of Osa, thirteen.

<sup>12</sup> To these were assigned the divisions of the gates, to the chiefs of the mighty men the daily courses, even their brethren, to serve in the House of the Lord. <sup>13</sup> And they cast lots for the small as well as for the great, for the several gates, according to their families. <sup>14</sup> And the lot of the east gates fell to Selemias, and Zechariah: the sons of Soaz cast lots for Melchias, and the lot came out northward. <sup>15</sup> To Abdedom they gave by lot the south, opposite the house of Esephim. <sup>16</sup> They gave the lot for the second to Osa westward, after the gate of the chamber by the ascent, watch against watch. <sup>17</sup> Eastward were six watchmen in the day; northward four by the day; southward four by the day; and two at the Esephim, <sup>18</sup> to

relieve guard, also for Osa westward after the chamber-gate, three. There was a ward over against the ward of the ascent eastward, six men in a day, and four for the north, and four for the south, and at the Esephim two to relieve guard, and four by the west, and two to relieve guard at the pathway. <sup>19</sup> These are the divisions of the porters for the sons of Korah, and to the sons of Merari.

### Other duties of the Levites

<sup>20</sup> And the Levites their brethren were over the treasures of the House of the Lord, and over the treasures of the hallowed things. <sup>21</sup> These were the sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gersonite: to Ladan belonged the heads of the families: the son of Ladan the Gersonite was Jeiel. <sup>22</sup> The sons of Jeiel were Zethom, and Joel; brethren who were over the treasures of the House of the Lord. <sup>23</sup> To Ambram and Issaar belonged Hebron, and Oziel. <sup>24</sup> And Subael the son of Gersam, the son of Moses, was over the treasures. <sup>25</sup> And Rabias was son to his brother Eliezer, and so was Josias, and Joram, and Zechri, and Salomoth. <sup>26</sup> This Salomoth and his brethren were over all the sacred treasures, which David the King and the heads of families consecrated, and the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and princes of the host, <sup>27</sup> things which he took out of cities and from the spoils, and consecrated some of them, so that the building of the House of God should not want supplies; <sup>28</sup> and over all the holy things of God dedicated by Samuel the prophet, and Saul the son of Kis, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Saruia, whatsoever they sanctified was by the hand of Salomoth and his brethren.

<sup>29</sup> For the Issaarites, Chonenia, and his sons were over the outward ministrations over Israel, to record and to judge. <sup>30</sup> For the Hebronites, Asabias and his brethren, a thousand and seven hundred mighty men, were over the charge of Israel beyond Jordan westward, for all the service of the Lord and work of the King. <sup>31</sup> Of the family of Hebron Uriah was chief, even of the Hebronites according to their generations, according to their families. In the fortieth year of his reign they were numbered, and there were found mighty men among them in Jazer of Gilead. <sup>32</sup> And his brethren were two thousand seven hundred mighty men, chiefs of their families, and King David set them over the Rubenites, and the Gaddites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every ordinance of the Lord, and business of the King.

### Military commanders

**1 Chronicles 27** Now the descendants of Israel according to their number, heads of families, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and scribes serving to the King, and for every affair of the King according to their divisions, for every ordinance of coming in and going out monthly, for all the months of the year, one division of them was twenty-four thousand. <sup>2</sup> And over the first division of the first month was Isboaz the son of Zabdiel: in his division were twenty-four thousand.

<sup>3</sup> Of the sons of Tharez one was chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. <sup>4</sup> And over the division of the second month was Dodia the son of Ecchoc, and over his

division was Makelloth also chief: and in his division were twenty and four thousand, chief men of the host. <sup>5</sup> The third for the third month was Banaias the son of Jodae the chief priest: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>6</sup> This Banaeas was more mighty than the thirty, and over the thirty: and Zabad his son was over his division. <sup>7</sup> The fourth for the fourth month was Asael the brother of Joab, and Zabadis his son, and his brethren: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>8</sup> The fifth chief for the fifth month was Samaoth the Jezraite: and in his division were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>9</sup> The sixth for the sixth month was Hoduias the son of Ekkes the Thecoite: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>10</sup> The seventh for the seventh month was Chelles of Phallus of the children of Ephraim: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>11</sup> The eighth for the eighth month was Sobochai the Usathite, belonging to Zarai: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>12</sup> The ninth for the ninth month was Abiezer of Anathoth, of the land of Benjamin: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>13</sup> The tenth for the tenth month was Meera the Netophathite, belonging to Zarai: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>14</sup> The eleventh for the eleventh month was Banaias of Pharathon, of the sons of Ephraim: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>15</sup> The twelfth for the twelfth month was Choldia the Netophathite, belonging to Gothoniel: and in his division were twenty and four thousand.

### Tribal leaders

<sup>16</sup> And over the tribes of Israel, the chief for Reuben was Eliezer the son of Zechri: for Symeon, Saphatias the son of Maacha: <sup>17</sup> for Levi, Asabias the son of Camuel: for Aaron, Zadok: <sup>18</sup> for Judah, Eliab of the brethren of David: for Issachar, Ambri the son of Michael: <sup>19</sup> for Zebulun, Samaeas the son of Abdiu: for Nephthali, Jerimoth the son of Oziel: <sup>20</sup> for Ephraim, Ose the son of Ozia: for the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Phadaea: <sup>21</sup> for the half-tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gilead, Jadai the son of Zadaeas, for the sons of Benjamin, Jasiel the son of Abner: <sup>22</sup> for Dan, Azariel the son of Iroab: these are the chiefs of the tribes of Israel. <sup>23</sup> But David took not their number from twenty years old and under: because the Lord said that he would multiply Israel as the stars of the Heaven. <sup>24</sup> And Joab the son of Saruia began to number the people, and did not finish the work, for there was hereupon wrath on Israel; and the number was not recorded in the book of the chronicles of King David.

### Property administration

<sup>25</sup> And over the King's treasures was Asmoth the son of Odiel; and over the treasures in the country, and in the towns, and in the villages, and in the towers, was Jonathan the son of Ozia. <sup>26</sup> And over the husbandmen who tilled the ground was Esdri the son of Chelub. <sup>27</sup> And over the fields was Shemei of Rael; and over the treasures of wine in the fields was Zabdi the son of Sephni. <sup>28</sup> And over the oliveyards, and over the sycamores in the plain country was Ballanan the Gedorite; and over the stores of oil was Joas. <sup>29</sup> And over the oxen pasturing in Saron was Satrai



the Saronite; and over the oxen in the valleys was Sophat the son of Adli. <sup>30</sup> And over the camels was Abias the Ismaelite; and over the asses was Jadius of Merathon. <sup>31</sup> And over the sheep was Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were superintendents of the substance of King David. <sup>32</sup> And Jonathan, David's uncle by the father's side, was a counsellor, a wise man: and Jeel the son of Achami was with the King's sons. <sup>33</sup> Ahitophel was the King's counsellor: and Chusi the chief friend of the King. <sup>34</sup> And after this Ahitophel Jodae the son of Banaeas came next, and Abiathar: and Joab was the King's commander-in-chief.

### **Solomon charged to construct the Temple**

**1 Chronicles 28** And David assembled all the chief men of Israel, the chief of the judges, and all the chief men of the courses of attendance on the person of the King, and the captains of thousands and hundreds, and the treasurers, and the lords of his substance, and of all the King's property, and of his sons, together with the eunuchs, and the mighty men, and the warriors of the army, at Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> And David stood in the midst of the assembly, and said, "Hear me, my brethren, and my people: it was in my heart to build a House of rest for the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and a place for the feet of our Lord, and I prepared materials suitable for the building: <sup>3</sup> but God said, 'Thou shalt not build me a House to call My Name upon it, for thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood.' <sup>4</sup> Yet the Lord God of Israel chose me out of the whole house of my father to be King over Israel for ever; and he chose Judah as the kingly house, and out of the house of Judah he chose the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he preferred me, that I should be King over all Israel. <sup>5</sup> And of all my sons, (for the Lord hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to set him on the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel.

<sup>6</sup> "And God said to me, 'Solomon thy son shall build my House and my court: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be to him a father. <sup>7</sup> And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he continue to keep my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day.' <sup>8</sup> And now I charge you before the whole assembly of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek all the commandments of the Lord our God, that ye may inherit the good land, and leave it for your sons to inherit after you for ever.

<sup>9</sup> "And now, my son Solomon, know the God of thy fathers, and serve him with a perfect heart and willing soul: for the Lord searches all hearts, and knoweth every thought: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou shouldest forsake him, he will forsake thee for ever. <sup>10</sup> See now, for the Lord hath chosen thee to build him a House for a sanctuary, be strong and do it."

<sup>11</sup> And David gave Solomon his son the plan of the Temple, and its buildings, and its treasuries, and its upper chambers, and the inner store-rooms, and the place of the atonement, <sup>12</sup> and the plan which he had in his mind of the courts of the House of the Lord, and of all the chambers

round about, designed for the treasuries of the House of God, and of the treasuries of the holy things, and of the chambers for resting: <sup>13</sup> and the plan of the courses of the priests and Levites, for all the work of the service of the House of the Lord, and of the stores of vessels for ministration of the service of the House of the Lord. <sup>14</sup> And he gave him the account of their weight, both of gold and silver vessels. <sup>15</sup> He gave him the weight of the candlesticks, and of the lamps. <sup>16</sup> He gave him likewise the weight of the tables of shewbread, of each table of gold, and likewise of the tables of silver: <sup>17</sup> also of the meat-hooks, and vessels for drink-offering, and golden bowls: and the weight of the gold and silver articles, and censers, and bowls, according to the weight of each. <sup>18</sup> And he shewed him the weight of the utensils of the altar of incense, which was of pure gold, and the plan of the chariot of the cherubs that spread out their wings, and overshadowed the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord. <sup>19</sup> David gave all to Solomon in the Lord's handwriting, according to the knowledge given him of the work of the pattern. <sup>20</sup> And David said to Solomon his son, "Be strong, and play the man, and do: fear not, neither be terrified; for the Lord my God is with thee; He will not forsake thee, and will not fail thee, until thou hast finished all the work of the service of the House of the Lord. And behold the pattern of the Temple, even his House, and its treasury, and the upper chambers, and the inner store-rooms, and the place of propitiation, and the plan of the House of the Lord. <sup>21</sup> And see, here are the courses of the priests and Levites for all the service of the House of the Lord, and there shall be with thee men for every workmanship, and every one of ready skill in every art: also the chief men and all the people, ready for all thy commands."

### **Collections to build the Temple**

**1 Chronicles 29** And David the King said to all the congregation, "Solomon my son, whom the Lord hath chosen, is young and tender, and the work is great; for it is not for man, but for the Lord God. <sup>2</sup> I have prepared according to all my might for the House of my God gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, onyx stones, and costly and variegated stones for setting, and every precious stone, and much Parian marble. <sup>3</sup> And still farther, because I took pleasure in the House of my God, I have gold and silver which I have procured for myself, and, behold, I have given them to the House of my God over and above, beyond what I have prepared for the holy House. <sup>4</sup> Three thousand talents of gold of Suphir, and seven thousand talents of fine silver, for the overlaying of the walls of the sanctuary: <sup>5</sup> for thee to use the gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for every work by the hand of the artificers. And who is willing to dedicate himself in work this day for the Lord?"

<sup>6</sup> Then the heads of families, and the princes of the descendants of Israel, and the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and the overseers of the works, and the King's builders, offered willingly. <sup>7</sup> And they gave for the works of the House of the Lord five thousand talents of gold, and ten thousand gold pieces, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass,

and a hundred thousand talents of iron. <sup>8</sup> And they who had precious stone, gave it into the treasuries of the House of the Lord by the hand of Jeiel the Gedsonite. <sup>9</sup> And the people rejoiced because of the willingness, for they offered willingly to the Lord with a full heart: and King David rejoiced greatly.

### **David gives praise to God**

<sup>10</sup> And King David blessed the Lord before the congregation, saying, "Blessed art Thou, O Lord God of Israel, our Father, from everlasting and to everlasting. <sup>11</sup> Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the might: for Thou art Lord of all things that are in Heaven and upon the earth: before Thy face every King and nation is troubled. <sup>12</sup> From Thee come wealth and glory: Thou, O Lord, rulest over all, the Lord of all dominion, and in Thy hand is strength and rule; and Thou art Almighty with Thy hand to increase and establish all things. <sup>13</sup> And now, Lord, we give thanks to Thee, and praise Thy glorious Name.

<sup>14</sup> "But who am I, and what is my people, that we have been able to be thus forward in offering to Thee? For all things are Thine, and of thine own have we given Thee, <sup>15</sup> for we are strangers before Thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were: our days upon the earth are as a shadow, and there is no remaining. <sup>16</sup> O Lord our God, as for all this abundance which I have prepared that a House should be built to Thy holy name, it is of Thy hand, and all is Thine. <sup>17</sup> And I know, Lord, that Thou art he that searches the hearts, and Thou lovest righteousness. I have willingly offered all these things in simplicity of heart; and now I have seen with joy Thy people here present, willingly offering to Thee. <sup>18</sup> O Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, our fathers, preserve these things in the thought of the heart of Thy people for ever, and direct

their hearts to Thee. <sup>19</sup> And to Solomon my son give a good heart, to perform Thy commandments, and to observe Thy testimonies, and Thine ordinances, and to accomplish the building of Thy House."

<sup>20</sup> And David said to the whole congregation, "Bless ye the Lord our God." And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and they bowed the knee and venerated the Lord, and did obeisance to the King.

<sup>21</sup> And David sacrificed to the Lord, and offered up whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord on the morrow after the first day, a thousand calves, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. <sup>22</sup> And they ate and drank joyfully that day before the Lord: and they made Solomon the son of David King a second time, and anointed him King before the Lord, and Zadok to the priesthood. <sup>23</sup> And Solomon sat upon the throne of his father David, and was highly honoured; and all Israel obeyed him. <sup>24</sup> The princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons of King David his father, were subject to him. <sup>25</sup> And the Lord magnified Solomon over all Israel, and gave him royal glory, such as was not upon any King before him.

### **Review of David's reign**

<sup>26</sup> And David the son of Jesse reigned over Israel forty years; <sup>27</sup> seven years in Hebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem. <sup>28</sup> And he died in a good old age, full of days, in wealth, and glory: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. <sup>29</sup> And the rest of the acts of David, the former and the latter, are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer, <sup>30</sup> concerning all his reign, and his power, and the times which went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the earth.

## 2 Chronicles

### Solomon prays for wisdom

**2 Chronicles 1** And Solomon the son of David was established over his kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and increased him exceedingly.

<sup>2</sup> And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and to the captains of hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the rulers over Israel, even the heads of the families; <sup>3</sup> and Solomon and all the congregation went to the high place that was in Gibeon, where was God's Tabernacle of Witness, which Moses the slave of the Lord made in the wilderness. <sup>4</sup> But David had brought up the Ark of God out of the city of Cariathiarim; for David had prepared a place for it, for he had pitched a Tabernacle for it in Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And the brazen altar which Beelzalel the son of Uriah, the son of Or, had made, was there before the Tabernacle of the Lord: and Solomon and the congregation enquired at it. <sup>6</sup> And Solomon brought victims thither to the brazen altar that was before the Lord in the Tabernacle, and offered upon it a thousand whole-burnt-offerings.

<sup>7</sup> In that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, "Ask what I shall give thee." <sup>8</sup> And Solomon said to God, "Thou hast dealt very mercifully with my father David, and hast made me King in his stead. <sup>9</sup> And now, O Lord God, let, I pray Thee, Thy Name be established upon David my father; for Thou hast made me King over a people numerous as the dust of the earth. <sup>10</sup> Now give me wisdom and understanding, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who shall judge this Thy great people?"

<sup>11</sup> And God said to Solomon, "Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked great wealth, nor glory, nor the life of thine enemies, and thou hast not asked long life; but hast asked for thyself wisdom and understanding, that thou mightest judge My people, over whom I have made thee King: <sup>12</sup> I give thee this wisdom and understanding; and I will give thee wealth, and riches, and glory, so that there shall not have been any like thee among the kings before thee, neither shall there be such after thee." <sup>13</sup> And Solomon came from the high place that was in Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the Tabernacle of Witness, and reigned over Israel.

### Solomon's power and riches

<sup>14</sup> And Solomon collected chariots and horsemen: and he had fourteen hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he set them in the cities of chariots, and the people were with the King in Jerusalem. <sup>15</sup> And the King made silver and gold in Jerusalem to be as stones, and cedars in Judea as sycamores in the plain for multitude. <sup>16</sup> And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and the charge of the King's merchants for going was as follows, and they traded, <sup>17</sup> and went and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty pieces of silver: and so they brought for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria by their means.

### Solomon plans to build the Temple

**2 Chronicles 2** And Solomon said that he would build a House to the Name of the Lord, and a house for his kingdom.

<sup>2</sup> And Solomon gathered seventy thousand men that bore burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain, and there were three thousand six hundred superintendents over them. <sup>3</sup> And Solomon sent to Hiram King of Tyre, saying, "Whereas thou didst deal favourably with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build for himself a house to dwell in, <sup>4</sup> behold, I also his son am building a House to the fame of the Lord my God, to consecrate it to him, to burn incense before him, and to offer shewbread continually, and to offer up whole-burnt-offerings continually morning and evening, and on the Sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts of the Lord our God: this is a perpetual statute for Israel. <sup>5</sup> And the House which I am building is to be great: for the Lord our God is great beyond all gods. And who will be able to build Him a House? For the Heaven and Heaven of Heavens do not bear His glory: and who am I, that I should build Him a House, save only to burn incense before Him? <sup>7</sup> And now send me a man wise and skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in blue, and one that knoweth how to grave together with the craftsmen who are with

me in Judah and in Jerusalem, which materials my father David prepared. <sup>8</sup> And send me from Lebanon cedar wood, and wood of juniper, and pine; for I know that thy slaves are skilled in cutting timber in Lebanon: and, behold, thy slaves shall go with my slaves, <sup>9</sup> to prepare timber for me in abundance: for the House which I am building must be great and glorious.

<sup>10</sup> “And, behold, I have given freely to thy slaves that work and cut the wood, grain for food, even twenty thousand measures of wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty thousand measures of oil.” <sup>11</sup> And Hiram King of Tyre answered in writing, and sent to Solomon, saying, “Because the Lord loved His people, he made thee King over them.” <sup>12</sup> And Hiram said, “Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, Who made Heaven and earth, Who hath given to King David a wise son, and one endowed with knowledge and understanding, Who shall build a House for the Lord, and a House for his kingdom. <sup>13</sup> And now I have sent thee a wise and understanding man who belonged to Hiram my father <sup>14</sup> (his mother was of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a Tyrian), skilled to work in gold, an in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in stones and wood; and to weave with purple, and blue, and fine linen, and scarlet; and to engrave, and to understand every device, whatsoever thou shalt give him to do with thy craftsmen, and the craftsmen of my lord David thy father. <sup>15</sup> And now, the wheat, and the barley, and the oil, and the wine which my lord mentioned, let him send to his slaves.

### Construction begins on the Temple

<sup>16</sup> “And we will cut timber out of Lebanon according to all thy need, and we will bring it on rafts to the sea of Joppa, and thou shalt bring it to Jerusalem.” <sup>17</sup> And Solomon gathered all the foreigners that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering with which David his father numbered them; and there were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred. <sup>18</sup> And he made of them seventy thousand burden-bearers, and eighty thousand hewers of stone, and three thousand six hundred taskmasters over the people.

**2 Chronicles 3** And Solomon began to build the House of the Lord in Jerusalem in the mount of Amoria, where the Lord appeared to his father David, in the place which David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite. <sup>2</sup> And he began to build in the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. <sup>3</sup> And thus Solomon began to build the House of God: the length in cubits— even the first measurement from end to end, was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. <sup>4</sup> And the portico in front of the House, its length in front of the breadth of the House was twenty cubits, and its height a hundred and twenty cubits: and he gilded it within with pure gold. <sup>5</sup> And he lined the great House with cedar wood, and gilded it with pure gold, and carved upon it palm-trees and chains. <sup>6</sup> And he garnished the House with precious stones for beauty; and he gilded it with gold of the gold from Pharum. <sup>7</sup> And he gilded the House, and its inner walls, and the door-posts, and the roofs, and the doors with gold; and he carved

cherubs on the walls. And he built the Holy of Holies, its length was according to the front of the other House, the breadth of the House was twenty cubits, and the length twenty cubits: and he gilded it with pure gold for cherubs, to the amount of six hundred talents. <sup>9</sup> And the weight of the nails, even the weight of each was fifty shekels of gold: and he gilded the upper chamber with gold.

<sup>10</sup> And he made two cherubs in the most holy House, wood-work, and he gilded them with gold. <sup>11</sup> And the wings of the cherubs were twenty cubits in length: and one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the House: and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. <sup>12</sup> Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, <sup>13</sup> and the wings of these cherubs expanded were of the length of twenty cubits: and they stood upon their feet, and their faces were toward the House. <sup>14</sup> And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and wove cherubs in it.

<sup>15</sup> Also he made in front of the House two pillars, in height thirty-five cubits, and their chapters of five cubits. <sup>16</sup> And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. <sup>17</sup> And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left: and he called the name of the one on the right hand “Stability,” and the name of the one on the left “Strength.”

### The Temple is furnished

**2 Chronicles 4** And he made a brazen Altar, the length of it twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, and the height ten cubits. <sup>2</sup> And he made the molten sea, in diameter ten cubits, entirely round, and the height of it five cubits, and the circumference thirty cubits. <sup>3</sup> And beneath it the likeness of calves, they compass it round about: ten cubits compass the laver round about, they cast the calves two rows in their casting, <sup>4</sup> wherein they made them twelve calves,— three looking northwards, and three westwards, and three southwards, and three eastwards: and the sea was upon them above, and their hinder parts were inward. <sup>5</sup> And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim as the brim of a cup, graven with flowers of lilies, holding three thousand measures: and he finished it.

<sup>6</sup> And he made ten lavers, and set five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them the instruments of the whole-burnt-offerings, and to rinse the vessels in them; and the sea was for the priests to wash in. <sup>7</sup> And he made the ten golden candlesticks according to their pattern, and he put them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. <sup>8</sup> And he made ten tables, and put them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left: and he made a hundred golden bowls.

<sup>9</sup> Also he made the priests' court, and the great court, and doors to the court, and their panels were overlaid with brass. <sup>10</sup> And he set the sea at the corner of the House on the right, as it were fronting the east. <sup>11</sup> And Hiram made the meathooks, and the fire-pans, and the grate of the Altar, and all its instruments: and Hiram finished doing all the work which he wrought for King Solomon in

the House of God: <sup>12</sup> two pillars, and upon them an embossed work for the chapters on the heads of the two pillars, and two nets to cover the heads of the chapters which are on the heads of the pillars; <sup>13</sup> and four hundred golden bells for the two nets, and two rows of pomegranates in each net, to cover the two embossed rims of the chapters which are upon the pillars. <sup>14</sup> And he made the ten bases, and he made the lavers upon the bases; <sup>15</sup> and the one sea, and the twelve calves under it; <sup>16</sup> and the foot-baths, and the buckets, and the caldrons, and the meat-hooks, and all their furniture (which Hiram made, and brought to King Solomon in the House of the Lord) of pure brass. <sup>17</sup> In the country round about Jordan the King cast them, in the clay ground in the House of Socchoth, and between that and Saredatha. <sup>18</sup> So Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance, for the quantity of brass failed not.

<sup>19</sup> And Solomon made all the vessels of the House of the Lord, and the golden Altar, and the tables, and upon them were to be the loaves of shewbread; <sup>20</sup> also the candlesticks, and the lamps to give light according to the pattern, and in front of the oracle, of pure gold. <sup>21</sup> And their snuffers, and their lamps were made, and he made the bowls, and the censers, and the fire-pans, of pure gold. <sup>22</sup> And there was the inner door of the House opening into the Holy of Holies, and he made the inner doors of the Temple of gold. So all the work which Solomon wrought for the House of the Lord was finished.

**2 Chronicles 5** And Solomon brought in the holy things of his father David, the silver, and the gold, and the other vessels, and put them in the treasury of the House of the Lord.

### **The Ark is brought to the Temple**

<sup>2</sup> Then Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, even the leaders of the families of the descendants of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord out of the city of David,—this is Zion. <sup>3</sup> And all Israel were assembled unto the King in the feast, this is the seventh month. <sup>4</sup> And all the elders of Israel came; and all the Levites took up the ark, <sup>5</sup> and the Tabernacle of Witness, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle; and the priests and the Levites brought it up. <sup>6</sup> And King Solomon, and all the elders of Israel, and the religious of them, and they of them that were gathered before the Ark, were sacrificing calves and sheep, which could not be numbered or reckoned for multitude. <sup>7</sup> And the priests brought in the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord into its place, into the oracle of the House, even into the holy of holies, under the wings of the cherubs. <sup>8</sup> And the cherubs stretched out their wings over the place of the Ark, and the cherubs covered the Ark, and its staves above. <sup>9</sup> And the staves projected, and the heads of the staves were seen from the holy place in front of the oracle, they were not seen without: and there they were to this day. <sup>10</sup> There was nothing in the Ark except the two Tables which Moses placed there in Horeb, which God gave in Covenant with the descendants of Israel, when they went out of the land of Egypt.

### **The glory of God's presence**

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when the priests went out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were found were sanctified, they were not then arranged according to their daily course,) <sup>12</sup> that all the singing Levites assigned to the sons of Asaph, to Aeman, to Idithun, and to his sons, and to his brethren, of them that were clothed in linen garments, with cymbals and lutes and harps, were standing before the Altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests, blowing trumpets. <sup>13</sup> And there was one voice in the trumpeting and in the psalm-singing, and in the loud utterance with one voice to give thanks and praise the Lord; and when they raised their voice together with trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of music, and said,

“Give thanks to the Lord, for it is good,  
For His mercy endureth for ever:”

—then the House was filled with the cloud of the glory of the Lord. <sup>14</sup> And the priests could not stand to serve because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord filled the House of God.

### **Solomon speaks to the people**

**2 Chronicles 6** Then said Solomon,

“The Lord said that He would dwell in thick darkness.

<sup>2</sup> But I have built a House to Thy Name, holy to Thee,  
And prepared for Thee to dwell in for ever.”

<sup>3</sup> And the King turned his face, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood by. <sup>4</sup> And he said, “Blessed be the Lord God of Israel: He hath even fulfilled with His hands as He spoke with His mouth to my father David, saying, <sup>5</sup> ‘From the day when I brought up My people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city of all the tribes of Israel, to build a House that My Name should be there; neither did I choose a man to be a leader over My people Israel. <sup>6</sup> But I chose Jerusalem that My Name should be there; and I chose David to be over My people Israel.’

<sup>7</sup> “And it came into the heart of David my father, to build a House for the Name of the Lord God of Israel. <sup>8</sup> But the Lord said to my father David, ‘Whereas it came into thy heart to build a House for My Name, thou didst well that it came into thy heart. <sup>9</sup> Nevertheless thou shalt not build the House; for thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the House for My Name.’ <sup>10</sup> And the Lord hath confirmed this word, which He spoke; and I am raised up in the room of my father David, and I sit upon the throne of Israel as the Lord said, and I have built the House for the Name of the Lord God of Israel: <sup>11</sup> and I have set there the Ark in which is the Covenant of the Lord, which He made with Israel.”

### **Solomon's prayer of dedication**

<sup>12</sup> And he stood before the Altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread out his hands. <sup>13</sup> For Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, and

set it in the midst of the court of the sanctuary; the length of it was five cubits, and the breadth of it five cubits, and the height of it three cubits: and he stood upon it, and fell upon his knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread abroad his hands to Heaven, <sup>14</sup> and said, "Lord God of Israel, there is no God like Thee in Heaven, or on the earth; keeping covenant and mercy with Thy slaves that walk before Thee with their whole heart. <sup>15</sup> Even as Thou hast kept them with Thy slave David my father, as Thou hast spoken to him in words:— Thou hast both spoken with Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with Thy hands, as it is this day. <sup>16</sup> and now, Lord God of Israel, keep with Thy slave David my father the things which Thou spokest to him, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man before Me sitting on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons will take heed to their way to walk in My Law, as thou didst walk before Me.' <sup>17</sup> And now, Lord God of Israel, let, I pray Thee, Thy word be confirmed, which Thou hast spoken to Thy slave David.

<sup>18</sup> "For will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? If the Heaven and the Heaven of Heavens will not suffice Thee, what then is this House which I have built? <sup>19</sup> Yet Thou shalt have respect to the prayer of Thy slave, and to my petition, O Lord God, so as to hearken to the petition and the prayer which Thy slave prayeth before Thee this day: <sup>20</sup> so that Thine eyes should be open over this House by day and by night, towards this place, whereon Thou saidst Thy Name should be called, so as to hear the prayer which Thy slave prayeth towards this House. <sup>21</sup> And Thou shalt hear the supplication of Thy slave, and of Thy people Israel, whatsoever prayers they shall make towards this place: and Thou shalt hearken in Thy dwelling-place out of Heaven, yea Thou shalt hear, and be merciful. <sup>22</sup> If a man sin against his neighbour, and he bring an oath upon him so as to make him swear, and he come and swear before the Altar in this House; <sup>23</sup> then shalt Thou hearken out of Heaven, and do, and judge Thy slaves, to recompense the transgressor, and to return his ways upon his head: and to justify the righteous, to recompense him according to his righteousness.

<sup>24</sup> "And if Thy people Israel should be put to the worse before the enemy, if they should sin against Thee, and then turn and confess to Thy Name, and pray and make supplication before Thee in this House; <sup>25</sup> then shalt Thou hearken out of Heaven and shalt be merciful to the sins of Thy people Israel, and Thou shalt restore them to the land which Thou gavest to them and to their fathers. <sup>26</sup> When Heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they shall have sinned against Thee, and when they shall pray towards this place, and praise Thy Name, and shall turn from their sins, because Thou shalt afflict them; <sup>27</sup> then shalt Thou hearken from Heaven, and Thou shalt be merciful to the sins of Thy slaves, and of Thy people Israel; for Thou shalt shew them the good way in which they shall walk; and Thou shalt send rain upon Thy land, which Thou gavest to Thy people for an inheritance. <sup>28</sup> If there should be famine upon the land, if there should be death, a pestilent wind and blight; if there should be locust and caterpillar, and if the enemy should harass them before their cities: in whatever plague and whatever

distress they may be; <sup>29</sup> then whatever prayer and whatever supplication shall be made by any man and all Thy people Israel, if a man should know his own plague and his own sickness, and should spread forth his hands toward this House; <sup>30</sup> then shalt Thou hear from Heaven, out of Thy prepared dwelling-place, and shalt be merciful, and shalt recompense to the man according to his ways, as Thou shalt know his heart to be; for Thou alone knowest the heart of the children of men: <sup>31</sup> that they may reverence all Thy ways all the days which they live upon the face of the land, which Thou gavest to our fathers.

<sup>32</sup> "And every stranger who is not himself of Thy people Israel, and who shall have come from a distant land because of Thy great Name, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy high arm; when they shall come and venerate this place;— <sup>33</sup> then shalt Thou hearken out of Heaven, out of Thy prepared dwelling-place, and shalt do according to all that the stranger shall call upon Thee for; that all the nations of the earth may know Thy Name, and that they may fear Thee, as Thy people Israel do, and that they may know that Thy Name is called upon this House which I have built. <sup>34</sup> And if Thy people shall go forth to war against their enemies by the way by which Thou shalt send them, and shall pray to Thee toward this city which Thou hast chosen, and toward the House which I have built to Thy Name; <sup>35</sup> then shalt Thou hear out of Heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

<sup>36</sup> "Whereas if they shall sin against Thee, (for there is no man who will not sin,) and Thou shalt smite them, and deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take them captive shall carry them away into a land of enemies, to a land far off or near; <sup>37</sup> and if they shall repent in their land whither they were carried captive, and shall also turn and make supplication to Thee in their captivity, saying, 'We have sinned, we have transgressed, we have wrought unrighteously;' <sup>38</sup> and if they shall turn to Thee with all their heart and all their soul in the land of them that carried them captives, whither they carried them captives, and shall pray toward their land which Thou gavest to their fathers, and the city which Thou didst choose, and the House which I built to Thy Name:— <sup>39</sup> then shalt Thou hear out of Heaven, out of Thy prepared dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplication, and Thou shalt execute justice, and shalt be merciful to Thy people that sin against Thee.

<sup>40</sup> "And now, Lord, let, I pray Thee, Thine eyes be opened, and Thine ears be attentive to the petition made in this place.

<sup>41</sup> And now, O Lord God, arise into Thy resting-place, Thou, and the Ark of Thy strength:  
Let Thy priests, O Lord God, clothe themselves with salvation,  
And Thy sons rejoice in prosperity.

<sup>42</sup> O Lord God, turn not away the face of Thy Christ:  
Remember the mercies of Thy slave David."

### The Temple is consecrated

**2 Chronicles 7** And when Solomon had finished praying, then the fire came down from Heaven, and devoured the whole-burnt-offerings and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the House. <sup>2</sup> And the priests could not enter into the House of the Lord at that time, for the glory of the Lord filled the House. <sup>3</sup> And all the descendants of Israel saw the fire descending, and the glory of the Lord was upon the House: and they fell upon their face to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord:

“For He is good,  
For His mercy endureth for ever.”

<sup>4</sup> And the King and all the people were offering sacrifices before the Lord. <sup>5</sup> And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of calves twenty and two thousand, of sheep a hundred and twenty thousand: so the King and all the people dedicated the House of God. <sup>6</sup> And the priests were standing at their watches, and the Levites with instruments of music of the Lord, belonging to King David, to give thanks before the Lord, for His mercy endureth for ever, with the hymns of David, by their service: and the priests were blowing the trumpets before them, and all Israel standing. <sup>7</sup> And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court that was in the House of the Lord: for he offered there the whole-burnt-offerings and the fat of the peace-offerings, for the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not sufficient to receive the whole-burnt-offerings, and the food-offerings, and the fat. <sup>8</sup> And Solomon kept the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the entering in of Aemath, and as far as the river of Egypt. <sup>9</sup> And on the eighth day he kept a solemn assembly: for he kept a feast of seven days as the dedication of the Altar. <sup>10</sup> And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he dismissed the people to their tents, rejoicing, and with a glad heart because of the good deeds which the Lord had done to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel His people.

### God appears again to Solomon

<sup>11</sup> So Solomon finished the House of the Lord, and the King's house: and in whatever Solomon wished in his heart to do in the House of the Lord and in his own house, he prospered. <sup>12</sup> And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, “I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen this place to Myself for a House of sacrifice. <sup>13</sup> If I should restrain the Heaven and there should be no rain, and if I should command the locust to devour the trees, and if I should send pestilence upon My people; <sup>14</sup> then if My people, on whom My Name is called, should repent, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, I also will hear from Heaven, and I will be merciful to their sins, and I will heal their land. <sup>15</sup> And now Mine eyes shall be open, and Mine ears attentive to the prayer of this place. <sup>16</sup> And now I have chosen and sanctified this House, that My Name should be there for ever: and Mine eyes and My heart shall be there always. <sup>17</sup> And if thou wilt walk before Me as David thy father did, and wilt do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep Mine

ordinances and My judgments; <sup>18</sup> then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, ‘There shall not fail thee a man ruling in Israel.’ <sup>19</sup> But if ye should turn away, and forsake Mine ordinances and My commandments, which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods, and venerate them; <sup>20</sup> then will I remove you from the land which I gave them; and this House which I have consecrated to My Name I will remove out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

<sup>21</sup> “And as for this lofty House, every one that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall say, ‘Wherefore hath the Lord done thus to this land, and to this House?’ <sup>22</sup> And men shall say, ‘Because they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, Who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and they attached themselves to other gods, and venerated them, and served them: and therefore He hath brought upon them all this evil.’”

### Solomon's other accomplishments

**2 Chronicles 8** And it came to pass after twenty years, in which Solomon built the House of the Lord, and his own House, <sup>2</sup> that Solomon rebuilt the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, and caused the descendants of Israel to dwell in them. <sup>3</sup> And Solomon came to Baesoba, and fortified it. <sup>4</sup> And he built Thoedmor in the wilderness, and all the strong cities which he built in Emath. <sup>5</sup> And he built Baethoron the upper, and Baethoron the lower, strong cities,— they had walls, gates, and bars; <sup>6</sup> and Balaath, and all the strong cities which Solomon had, and all his chariot cities, and cities of horsemen, and all things that Solomon desired according to his desire of building, in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all his kingdom. <sup>7</sup> As for all the people that was left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Jebusites, who are not of Israel, <sup>8</sup> but were of the children of them whom the children Israel destroyed not, that were left after them in the land, even them did Solomon make tributaries to this day. <sup>9</sup> But Solomon did not make any of the descendants of Israel slaves in his kingdom for, behold, they were warriors and rulers, and mighty men, and captains of chariots and horsemen. <sup>10</sup> And these are the chiefs of the officers of King Solomon, two hundred and fifty overseeing the work among the people.

<sup>11</sup> And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh from the city of David to the house which he had built for her: for he said, “My wife shall not dwell in the city of David, the King of Israel, for the place is holy into which the Ark of the Lord hath entered.”

<sup>12</sup> Then Solomon offered up to the Lord whole-burnt-offerings on the Altar which he had built to the Lord before the Temple, <sup>13</sup> according to the daily rate, to offer up sacrifices according to the commandments of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, three times in the year, at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the Feast of Tabernacles. <sup>14</sup> And he established, according to the order of his father David, the courses of the priests, and that according to their public ministrations: and the Levites were appointed over their charges, to praise and serve before the priests

according to the daily order: and the porters were appointed according to their courses to the different gates: for thus were the commandments of David the man of God. <sup>15</sup> They transgressed not the commandments of the King concerning the priests and the Levites with regard to everything else, and with regard to the treasures. <sup>16</sup> Now all the work had been prepared from the day when the foundation was laid, until Solomon finished the House of the Lord.

<sup>17</sup> Then Solomon went to Gasion Gaber, and to Aelath near the sea in the land of Idumea. <sup>18</sup> And Hiram sent by the hand of his slaves ships, and slaves skilled in naval affairs; and they went with the slaves of Solomon to Sophira, and brought thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and they came to King Solomon.

### The Queen of Saba visits Solomon

**2 Chronicles 9** And the Queen of Saba heard of the name of Solomon, and she came to Jerusalem with a very large force, to prove Solomon with hard questions, and she had camels bearing aromatics in abundance, and gold, and precious stones: and she came to Solomon, and told him all that was in her mind. <sup>2</sup> And Solomon told her all her words; and there passed not a word from Solomon which he told her not. <sup>3</sup> And the Queen of Saba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built, <sup>4</sup> and the food of the tables, and the sitting of his slaves, and the standing of his servants, and their garments; and his cupbearers, and their garments; and the whole-burnt-offerings which he offered up in the House of the Lord; then she was in ecstasy.

<sup>5</sup> And she said to the King, "It was a true report which I heard in my land concerning thy words, and concerning thy wisdom. <sup>6</sup> Yet I believed not the reports until I came, and mine eyes saw: and, behold, the half of the abundance of thy wisdom was not told me: thou hast exceeded the report which I heard. <sup>7</sup> Blessed are thy men, blessed are these thy slaves, who stand before thee continually, and hear thy wisdom. <sup>8</sup> Blessed be the Lord thy God, Who took pleasure in thee, to set thee upon His throne for a King, to the Lord thy God: forasmuch as the Lord thy God loved Israel to establish them for ever, therefore He hath set thee over them for a King to execute judgment and justice." <sup>9</sup> And she gave the King a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and aromatics in very great abundance, and precious stones: and there were not any where else such aromatics as those which the Queen of Saba gave King Solomon.

<sup>10</sup> And the slaves of Solomon and the slaves of Hiram brought gold to Solomon out of Suphir, and pine timber, and precious stones. <sup>11</sup> And the King made of the pine timber steps to the House of the Lord, and to the King's house, and harps and lutes for the singers: and such were not seen before in the land of Judah. <sup>12</sup> And King Solomon gave to the Queen of Saba all that she requested, besides all that she brought to King Solomon: and she returned to her own land.

### Solomon's material wealth

<sup>13</sup> And the weight of the gold that was brought to Solomon in one year was *six hundred and sixty-six*<sup>10</sup> talents of gold, <sup>14</sup> besides what the men who were regularly appointed and the merchants brought, and all the kings of Arabia and princes of the land: all brought gold and silver to King Solomon. <sup>15</sup> And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold: there were six hundred shekels of pure gold to one shield. <sup>16</sup> And three hundred buckles of beaten gold: the weight of three hundred gold shekels went to one buckler: and the King placed them in the House of the forest of Lebanon.

<sup>17</sup> And the King made a great throne of ivory, and he gilded it with pure gold. <sup>18</sup> And there were six steps to the throne, riveted with gold, and elbows on either side of the seat of the throne, and two lions standing by the elbows: <sup>19</sup> and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on each side. There was not the like in any other kingdom. <sup>20</sup> And all King Solomon's vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the forest of Lebanon were covered with gold: silver was not thought anything of in the days of Solomon. <sup>21</sup> For a ship went for the King to Tarshish with the slaves of Hiram: once every three years came vessels from Tarshish to the King, laden with gold, and silver, and ivory, and apes.

<sup>22</sup> And Solomon exceeded all other kings both in riches and wisdom. <sup>23</sup> And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. <sup>24</sup> And they brought every one his gifts, silver vessels and golden vessels, and garments, myrrh and aromatics, horses and mules, a rate every year. <sup>25</sup> And Solomon had four thousand mares for chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he put them in the chariot cities, and with the King in Jerusalem. <sup>26</sup> And he ruleth over all the kings from the river even to the land of the foreigners, and to the borders of Egypt. <sup>27</sup> And the King made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars as the sycamore trees in the plain for abundance. <sup>28</sup> And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and from every other country.

### The death of Solomon

<sup>29</sup> And the rest of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, behold, these are written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Achia the Selonite, and in the visions of Joel the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat. <sup>30</sup> And Solomon reigned over all Israel forty years. <sup>31</sup> And Solomon fell asleep, and they buried him in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

### Revolt against King Rehoboam

**2 Chronicles 10** And Rehoboam came to Sychem: for all Israel came to Sychem to make him King. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nabat heard it, (now he was in Egypt, forasmuch as he had fled thither from the face of King Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. <sup>3</sup> And they sent and

<sup>10</sup> Cf. Rev. 13:18.



called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation came to Rehoboam, saying, <sup>4</sup> “Thy father made our yoke grievous: now then abate somewhat of thy father’s grievous rule, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee.” <sup>5</sup> And he said to them, “Go away for three days, and then come to me.” So the people departed.

<sup>6</sup> And King Rehoboam assembled the elders that stood before his father Solomon in his life-time, saying, “How do ye counsel me to return an answer to this people?” <sup>7</sup> And they spoke to him, saying, “If thou wouldest this day befriend this people, and be kind to them, and speak to them good words, then will they be thy slaves for ever.” <sup>8</sup> But he forsook the advice of the old men, who took counsel with him, and he took counsel with the young men who had been brought up with him, who stood before him. <sup>9</sup> And he said to them, “What do ye advise that I should answer this people, who spoke to me, saying, ‘Ease somewhat of the yoke which thy father laid upon us?’”

<sup>10</sup> And the young men that had been brought up with him spoke to him, saying, “Thus shalt thou speak to the people that spoke to thee, saying, ‘Thy father made our yoke heavy, and do thou lighten somewhat of it from us;’ thus shalt thou say, ‘My little finger shall be thicker than my father’s dick. <sup>11</sup> And whereas my father chastised you with a heavy yoke, I will also add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, and I will chastise you with scorpions.’”

<sup>12</sup> And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the King had spoken, saying, “Return to me on the third day.” <sup>13</sup> And the King answered harshly; and King Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, <sup>14</sup> and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, “My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.” <sup>15</sup> And the King hearkened not to the people, for there was a change of their minds from God, saying, “The Lord hath confirmed His word, which He spoke by the hand of Achia the Selonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and concerning all Israel;” <sup>16</sup> for the King did not hearken to them. And the people answered the King, saying, “What portion have we in David, or inheritance in the son of Jesse? To thy tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David.” So all Israel went to their tents. <sup>17</sup> But the men of Israel, even those who dwelt in the cities of Judah, remained and made Rehoboam King over them. <sup>18</sup> And King Rehoboam sent to them Adoniram that was over the tribute; and the descendants of Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. And King Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup> So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day.

### The prophecy of Samais

**2 Chronicles 11** And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand young men fit for war, and he waged war with Israel to recover the kingdom to Rehoboam. <sup>2</sup> And the Word of the Lord came to Samaias the man of God, saying,

<sup>3</sup> “Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, and to all Judah and Benjamin, saying, <sup>4</sup> ‘Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, and ye shall not war against your brethren: return every one to his home; for this thing is of Me.’ ” And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

### Defensive fortifications

<sup>5</sup> And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and he built walled cities in Judea. <sup>6</sup> And he built Bethlehem, and Aetan and Thecoe, <sup>7</sup> and Baethsura, and Sochoth, and Odollam, <sup>8</sup> and Geth, and Marisa, and Ziph, <sup>9</sup> and Adorai, and Lachis, and Azeca, <sup>10</sup> and Saraa, and Aelom, and Hebron, which belong to Judah and Benjamin, walled cities. <sup>11</sup> And he fortified them with walls, and placed in them captains, and stores of provisions, oil and wine, <sup>12</sup> shields and spears in every several city, and he fortified them very strongly, and he had on his side Judah and Benjamin. <sup>13</sup> And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel were gathered to him out of all the coasts. <sup>14</sup> For the Levites left the tents of their possession, and went to Judah to Jerusalem, because Jeroboam and his sons had ejected them so that they should not serve the Lord. <sup>15</sup> And he made for himself priests of the high places, and for the idols, and for the vanities, and for the calves which Jeroboam made. <sup>16</sup> And he cast out from the tribes of Israel those who set their heart to seek the Lord God of Israel: and they came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to the Lord God of their fathers. <sup>17</sup> And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah; and Judah strengthened Rehoboam the son of Solomon for three years, for he walked three years in the ways of David and Solomon.

### Rehoboam’s family

<sup>18</sup> And Rehoboam took to himself for a wife, Moolath daughter of Jerimuth the son of David, and Abigail daughter of Heliab the son of Jesse. <sup>19</sup> And she bore him sons; Jeus, and Samoria, and Zaam. <sup>20</sup> And afterwards he took to himself Maacha the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abia, and Jetthi, and Zeza, and Salemoth. <sup>21</sup> And Rehoboam loved Maacha the daughter of Absalom more than all his wives and all his concubines: for he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines; and he begot twenty-eight sons, and sixty daughters. <sup>22</sup> And he made Abia the son of Maacha chief, even a leader among his brethren, for he intended to make him King. <sup>23</sup> And he was exalted beyond all his other sons in all the coasts of Judah and Benjamin, and in the strong cities; and he gave them provisions in great abundance: and he desired many wives.

### Egypt invades Judah

**2 Chronicles 12** And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had grown strong, that he forsook the commandments of the Lord, and all Israel with him. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Rehoboam, Susakim King of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had sinned against the Lord, <sup>3</sup> with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horses: and there was no number of the

multitude that came with him from Egypt; Libyans, Trogodytes, and Ethiopians. <sup>4</sup> And they obtained possession of the strong cities, which were in Judah, and came to Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And Samaias the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah that were gathered to Jerusalem for fear of Susakim, and said to them, "Thus said the Lord, 'Ye have left Me, and I will leave you in the hand of Susakim.'" <sup>6</sup> And the elders of Israel and the King were ashamed, and said, "The Lord is righteous." <sup>7</sup> And when the Lord saw that they repented, then came the word of the Lord to Samaias, saying, "They have repented; I will not destroy them, but I will set them in safety for a little while, and My wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup> Nevertheless they shall be slaves, and know My service, and the service of the kings of the earth."

<sup>9</sup> So Susakim King of Egypt went up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures that were in the House of the Lord, and the treasures that were in the King's house: he took all; and he took the golden shields which Solomon had made. <sup>10</sup> And King Rehoboam made brazen shields instead of them. And Susakim set over him captains of footmen, as keepers of the gate of the King. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when the King went into the House of the Lord, the guards and the footmen went in, and they that returned to meet the footmen. <sup>12</sup> And when he repented, the anger of the Lord turned from him, and did not destroy him utterly; for there were good things in Judah.

### Rehoboam's reign ends

<sup>13</sup> So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: and Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, in the city which the Lord chose out of all the tribes of the descendants of Israel to call his name there: and his mother's name was Noomma the Ammonitess. <sup>14</sup> And he did evil, for he directed not his heart to seek the Lord. <sup>15</sup> And the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last, behold, are they not written in the book of Samaia the prophet, and Addo the seer, with his achievements? <sup>16</sup> And Rehoboam made war with Jeroboam all his days. And Rehoboam died with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abia his son reigned in his stead.

### Abia is King of Judah

**2 Chronicles 13** In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam Abia began to reign over Judah. <sup>2</sup> He reigned three years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maacha, daughter of Uriel of Gibeon. And there was war between Abia and Jeroboam. <sup>3</sup> And Abia set the battle in array with an army, with mighty men of war, even four hundred thousand mighty men: and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand, they were mighty warriors of the host.

<sup>4</sup> And Abia rose up from the mount Somoron, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, "Hear ye, Jeroboam, and all Israel: <sup>5</sup> Is it not for you to know that the Lord God of Israel hath given a King over Israel for ever to David, and to his sons, by a covenant of salt? <sup>6</sup> But Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the slave of Solomon the son of David, is risen

up, and hath revolted from his master: <sup>7</sup> and there are gathered to him pestilent men, transgressors, and he hath risen up against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, while Rehoboam was young and fearful in heart, and he withstood him not. <sup>8</sup> And now ye profess to resist the kingdom of the Lord in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great multitude, and with you are golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. <sup>9</sup> Did ye not cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and make to yourselves priests of the people of any other land? Whoever came to consecrate himself with a calf of the heard and seven rams, he forthwith became a priest to that which is no god.

<sup>10</sup> "But we have not forsaken the Lord our God, and his priests, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, serve the Lord; and in their daily courses <sup>11</sup> they sacrifice to the Lord whole-burnt-offering, morning and evening, and compound incense, and set the shewbread on the pure table; and there is the golden candlestick, and the lamps for burning, to light in the evening: for we keep the charge of the Lord God of our fathers; but ye have forsaken Him. <sup>12</sup> And, behold, the Lord and His priests are with us at our head, and the signal trumpets to sound an alarm over us. Descendants of Israel, fight not against the Lord God of our fathers; for ye shall not prosper."

<sup>13</sup> Now Jeroboam had caused an ambush to come round upon him from behind: and he himself was before Judah, and the ambush behind. <sup>14</sup> And Judah looked back, and, behold, the battle was against them before and behind: and they cried to the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. <sup>15</sup> And the men of Judah shouted: and it came to pass, when the men of Judah shouted, that the Lord smote Jeroboam and Israel before Abia and Judah. <sup>16</sup> And the descendants of Israel fled from before Judah; and the Lord delivered them into their hands. <sup>17</sup> And Abia and his people smote them with a great slaughter: and there fell slain of Israel five hundred thousand mighty men. <sup>18</sup> So the descendants of Israel were brought low in that day, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they trusted on the Lord God of their fathers.

<sup>19</sup> And Abia pursued after Jeroboam, and he took from him the cities, Bethel and her towns, and Jesyna and her towns, and Ephron and her towns. <sup>20</sup> And Jeroboam did not recover strength again all the days of Abia: and the Lord smote him, and he died.

<sup>21</sup> But Abia strengthened himself, and took to himself fourteen wives, and he begot twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters. <sup>22</sup> And the rest of the acts of Abia, and his deeds, and his sayings, are written in the book of the prophet Addo.

### Asa is King of Judah

**2 Chronicles 14** And Abia died with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In the days of Asa the land of Judah had rest ten years. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was good and right in the sight of the Lord his God. <sup>3</sup> And he removed the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and broke the pillars in pieces, and cut down the groves: <sup>4</sup> and he told Judah to seek earnestly the Lord God of their fathers, and

to perform the Law and commandments. <sup>5</sup> And he removed from all the cities of Judah the altars and the idols, and established in quietness <sup>6</sup> fortified cities in the land of Judah; for the land was quiet, and he had no war in these years; for the Lord gave him rest. <sup>7</sup> And he said to Judah, "Let us fortify these cities, and make walls, and towers, and gates, and bars: we shall prevail over the land, for as we have sought out the Lord our God, He hath sought out us, and hath given us rest round about, and prospered us."

<sup>8</sup> And Asa had a force of armed men bearing shields and spears in the land of Judah, even three hundred thousand, and in the land of Benjamin two hundred and eighty thousand targeteers and archers: all these were mighty warriors. <sup>9</sup> And Zare the Ethiopian went out against them, with a force of a million, and three hundred chariots; and came to Maresa. <sup>10</sup> And Asa went out to meet him, and set the battle in array in the valley north of Maresa.

<sup>11</sup> And Asa cried to the Lord his God, and said, "O Lord, it is not impossible with Thee to save by many or by few: strengthen us, O Lord our God; for we trust in Thee, and in thy name have we come against this great multitude. O Lord our God, let not man prevail against Thee." <sup>12</sup> And the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. <sup>13</sup> And Asa and his people pursued them to Gedor; and the Ethiopians fell, so that they could not recover themselves; for they were crushed before the Lord, and before His host; and they took many spoils. And they destroyed their towns roundabout Gedor; for a terror of the Lord was upon them: and they spoiled all their cities, for they had much spoil. <sup>15</sup> Also they destroyed the tents of cattle, and the Alimazons, and took many sheep and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

### **Asa brings reforms**

**2 Chronicles 15** And Azarias the son of Oded— upon him came the Spirit of the Lord, <sup>2</sup> and he went out to meet Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, and said, "Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin. The Lord is with you, while ye are with Him; and if ye seek Him out, He will be found of you; but if ye forsake Him, He will forsake you. <sup>3</sup> And Israel hath been a long time without the true God, and without a priest to expound the Truth, and without the Law. <sup>4</sup> But he shall turn them to the Lord God of Israel, and He will be found of them. <sup>5</sup> And in that time there is no peace to one going out, or to one coming in, for the terror of the Lord is upon all that inhabit the lands. <sup>6</sup> And nation shall fight against nation, and city against city; for God hath confounded them with every kind of affliction. <sup>7</sup> But be ye strong, and let not your hands be weakened: for there is a reward for your work."

<sup>8</sup> And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesy of Adad the prophet, then he strengthened himself, and cast out the abominations from all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and from the cities which Jeroboam possessed, in mount Ephraim, and he renewed the altar of the Lord, which was before the Temple of the Lord <sup>9</sup> And he assembled Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers that dwelt with him, of Ephraim, and of Manasseh, and of Symeon: for many of Israel were joined to him, when they

saw that the Lord his God was with him.

<sup>10</sup> And they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. <sup>11</sup> And he sacrificed to the Lord in that day of the spoils which they brought, seven hundred calves and seven thousand sheep. <sup>12</sup> And he entered into a covenant that they should seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul. <sup>13</sup> And that whoever should not seek the Lord God of Israel, should die, whether young or old, whether man or woman. <sup>14</sup> And they swore to the Lord with a loud voice, and with trumpets, and with cornets. <sup>15</sup> And all Judah rejoiced concerning the oath: for they swore with all their heart, and they sought him with all their desires; and he was found of them: and the Lord gave them rest round about.

<sup>16</sup> And he removed Maacha his mother from being priestess to Astarte; and he cut down the idol, and burnt it in the brook of Kedron. <sup>17</sup> Nevertheless they removed not the high places: they still existed in Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. <sup>18</sup> And he brought in the holy things of David his father, and the holy things of the House of God, silver, and gold, and vessels.

<sup>19</sup> And there was no war waged with him until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

### **Asa's treaty with Syria's King**

**2 Chronicles 16** And in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of Asa, the King of Israel went up against Judah, and built Rama, so as not to allow egress or ingress to Asa King of Judah. <sup>2</sup> And Asa took silver and gold out of the treasures of the House of the Lord, and of the King's house, and sent them to the son of Ader King of Syria, which dwelt in Damascus, saying, <sup>3</sup> "Make a covenant between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee gold and silver: come, and turn away from me Baasa King of Israel, and let him depart from me."

<sup>4</sup> And the son of Ader hearkened to King Asa, and sent the captains of his host against the cities of Israel; and smote Aeon, and Dan, and Abelmain, and all the country round Nephthali. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass when Baasa heard it he left off building Rama, and put a stop to his work: <sup>6</sup> then King Asa took all Judah, and took the stones of Rama, and its timber, with which Baasa had built; and he built with them Gabae and Maspha.

### **Anani's prophecy to Asa**

<sup>7</sup> And at that time came Anani the prophet to Asa King of Judah, and said to him, "Because thou didst trust on the King of Syria, and didst not trust on the Lord thy God, therefore the army of Syria is escaped out of thy hand. <sup>8</sup> Were not the Ethiopians and Libyans a great force, in courage, in horsemen, in great numbers? And did not He deliver them into thy hands, because thou trustedst in the Lord? <sup>9</sup> For the eyes of the Lord look upon all the earth, to strengthen every heart that is perfect toward Him. In this thou hast done foolishly; henceforth there shall be war with thee." <sup>10</sup> And Asa was angry with the prophet, and put him in prison, for he was angry at this: and Asa vexed some of the people at that time.

### **Sickness and death of Asa**

<sup>11</sup> And, behold, the acts of Asa, the first and the last, are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>12</sup> And Asa was diseased in his feet in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, until he was very ill: but in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. <sup>13</sup> And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the fortieth year of his reign. <sup>14</sup> And they buried him in the sepulchre which he had dug for himself in the city of David, and they laid him on a bed, and filled it with aromatics and all kinds of perfumes of the apothecaries; and they made for him a very great funeral.

### **Josaphat is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 17** And Josaphat his son reigned in his stead, Josaphat strengthened himself against Israel. <sup>2</sup> And he put garrisons in all the strong cities of Judah, and appointed captains in all the cities of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. <sup>3</sup> And the Lord was with Josaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father, and did not seek to idols; <sup>4</sup> but he sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked in the commandments of his father, and not according to the works of Israel. <sup>5</sup> And the Lord prospered the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave gifts to Josaphat; and he had great wealth and glory. <sup>6</sup> And his heart was exalted in the way of the Lord; and he removed the high places and the groves from the land of Judah.

<sup>7</sup> And in the third year of his reign, he sent his chief men, and his mighty men, Abdias and Zechariah, and Nathanael, and Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. <sup>8</sup> And with them were the Levites, Samaias, and Nathaniah, and Zabdias, and Asiel, and Semiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonias, and Tobias, and Tobadonias, Levites, and with them Elisama and Joram, the priests. <sup>9</sup> And they taught in Judah, and there was with them the book of the law of the Lord, and they passed through the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

### **Josaphat's strength**

<sup>10</sup> And a terror of the Lord was upon all the kingdoms of the land round about Judah, and they made no war against Josaphat. <sup>11</sup> And some of the foreigners brought to Josaphat gifts, and silver, and presents; and the Arabians brought him seven thousand seven hundred rams. <sup>12</sup> And Josaphat increased in greatness exceedingly, and built in Judea places of abode, and strong cities.

<sup>13</sup> And he had many works in Judea: and the mighty men of war, the men of strength, were in Jerusalem. <sup>14</sup> And this is their number according to the houses of their fathers; even the captains of thousands in Judah were, Ednas the chief, and with him mighty men of strength three hundred thousand. <sup>15</sup> And after him, Joanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand. <sup>16</sup> And after him Amasias the son of Zari, who was zealous for the Lord; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of strength. <sup>17</sup> And out of Benjamin there was a mighty man of strength, even Eliada, and with him two hundred thousand archers and targeteers. <sup>18</sup> And after him Jozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand mighty men of war. <sup>19</sup> These were the King's slaves besides those

whom the King put in the strong cities in all Judea.

### **King Ahab hears Micaiah's prophecy**

**2 Chronicles 18** And Josaphat had yet great wealth and glory, and he connected himself by marriage with the house of Ahab. <sup>2</sup> And he went down after a term of years to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab slew for him sheep and calves, in abundance, and for the people with him, and he much desired him to go up with him to Ramoth of the country of Gilead. <sup>3</sup> And Ahab King of Israel said to Josaphat King of Judah, "Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth of the country of Gilead?" And he said to him, "As I am, so also art thou, as thy people, so also is my people with thee for the war." <sup>4</sup> And Josaphat said to the King of Israel, "Seek, I pray thee, the Lord to-day."

<sup>5</sup> And the King of Israel gathered the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, "Shall I go to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up, and God shall deliver it into the hands of the King." <sup>6</sup> And Josaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the Lord besides, that we may enquire of him?" <sup>7</sup> And the King of Israel said to Josaphat, "There is yet one man by whom to enquire of the Lord; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesy concerning me for good, for all his days are for evil: this is Micaiah the son of Jembla." And Josaphat said, "Let not the King say so." <sup>8</sup> And the King called an eunuch, and said, "Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Jembla."

<sup>9</sup> And the King of Israel and Josaphat King of Judah were sitting each on his throne, and clothed in their robes, sitting in the open space at the entrance of the gate of Samaria: and all the prophets were prophesying before them. <sup>10</sup> And Zedekiah son of Canaan made for himself iron horns, and said, "Thus saith the Lord, With these thou shalt thrust Syria until it be consumed." <sup>11</sup> And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth Gilead, and thou shalt prosper; and the Lord shall deliver it into the hands of the King."

<sup>12</sup> And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Behold, the prophets have spoken favourably concerning the King with one mouth; let now, I pray thee, thy words be as the words of one of them, and do thou speak good things." <sup>13</sup> And Micaiah said, "As the Lord lives, whatever God shall say to me, that will I speak." <sup>14</sup> And he came to the King, and the King said to him, "Micaiah, shall I go up to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And he said, "Go up, and thou shalt prosper, and they shall be given into your hands." <sup>15</sup> And the King said to him, "How often shall I solemnly charge thee that thou speak to me nothing but truth in the name of the Lord?" <sup>16</sup> And he said, "I saw Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep without a shepherd: and the Lord said, 'These have no commander; let each return to his home in peace.'" <sup>17</sup> And the King of Israel said to Josaphat, "Said I not to thee, that he would not prophesy concerning me good, but evil?"

<sup>18</sup> But he said, "Not so. Hear ye the word of the Lord: 'I saw the Lord sitting on His Throne, and all the host of Heaven stood by on His right hand and on His left.' <sup>19</sup> And the Lord said, 'Who will deceive Ahab King of Israel, that he may go up, and fall in Ramoth Gilead?'" And one spoke

this way, and another spoke that way. <sup>20</sup> And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, "I will deceive him." And the Lord said, "Whereby?" And he said, "I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets." And the Lord said, "Thou shalt deceive him, and shalt prevail: go forth, and do so."

<sup>22</sup> "And now, behold, the Lord hath put a false spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil against thee." <sup>23</sup> Then Zedekiah the son of Canaan drew near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said to him, "By what way passed the Spirit of the Lord from me to speak to thee?" <sup>24</sup> And Micaiah said, "Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself." <sup>25</sup> And the King of Israel said, "Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Emer the governor of the city, and to Joas the captain, the King's son; <sup>26</sup> and ye shall say, 'Thus said the King, "Put this fellow into the prison house, and let him eat the bread of affliction, and drink the water of affliction, until I return in peace."'" <sup>27</sup> And Micaiah said, "If thou do at all return in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me." And he said, "Hear, all ye people."

### King Ahab killed in battle

<sup>28</sup> So the King of Israel, and Josaphat King of Judah, went up to Ramoth Gilead. <sup>29</sup> And the King of Israel said to Josaphat, "Disguise me, and I will enter into the battle: and do thou put on my garments." so the King of Israel disguised himself, and entered into the battle.

<sup>30</sup> Now the King of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, "Fight neither against small nor great, but only against the King of Israel." <sup>31</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Josaphat, that they said, "It is the King of Israel:" and they compassed him about to fight against him: and Josaphat cried out, and the Lord delivered him; and God turned them away from him. <sup>32</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the King of Israel, that they turned away from him. <sup>33</sup> And a man drew a bow with a good aim, and smote the King of Israel between the lungs and the breast-plate: and he said to the charioteer, "Turn thine hand, drive me out of the battle, for I am wounded." <sup>34</sup> And the battle turned in that day; and the King of Israel remained on the chariot against Syria until evening, and died at sunset.

### Josaphat brings reforms

**2 Chronicles 19** And Josaphat King of Judah returned to his house at Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And there went out to meet him Jeu the prophet the son of Anani, and said to him, "King Josaphat, doest thou help a sinner, or act friendly towards one hated of the Lord? Therefore hath wrath come upon thee from the Lord. <sup>3</sup> Nevertheless some good things have been found in thee, forasmuch as thou didst remove the groves from the land of Judah, and didst direct thine heart to seek after the Lord."

<sup>4</sup> And Josaphat dwelt in Jerusalem: and he again went out among the people from Beersheba to the mount of Ephraim, and turned them back to the Lord God of their fathers. <sup>5</sup> And he appointed judges in all the strong cities

of Judah, city by city. <sup>6</sup> And he said to the judges, "Take good heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, and with you are matters of judgment. <sup>7</sup> And now let the fear of the Lord be upon you, and be wary, and do your duty: for there is no unrighteousness with the Lord our God, neither is it for him to respect persons, nor take bribes."

<sup>8</sup> Moreover Josaphat appointed in Jerusalem some of the priests, and Levites, and heads of houses of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and to judge the dwellers in Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup> And he charged them, saying, "Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, in truth and with a perfect heart. <sup>10</sup> Whatsoever man of your brethren that dwell in their cities shall bring the cause that cometh before you, between blood and blood, and between precept and commandment, and ordinances and judgments, ye shall even decide for them; so they shall not sin against the Lord, and there shall not be wrath upon you, and upon your brethren: thus ye shall do, and ye shall not sin. <sup>11</sup> And, behold, Amarias the priest is head over you in every matter of the Lord; and Zabdias the son of Ishmael is head over the house of Judah in every matter of the King; and the scribes and Levites are before you: be strong and active, and the Lord shall be with the good."

### Defeat of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir

**2 Chronicles 20** And after this came the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the Kinaeans, against Josaphat to battle. <sup>2</sup> And they came and told Josaphat, saying, "There is come against thee a great multitude from Syria, from beyond the sea; and, behold, they are in Asasan Tamar," this is Engadi. <sup>3</sup> And Josaphat was alarmed, and set his face to seek the Lord earnestly, and he proclaimed a fast in all Judah. <sup>4</sup> And Judah gathered themselves together to seek after the Lord: even from all the cities of Judah they came to seek the Lord. <sup>5</sup> And Josaphat stood up in the assembly of Judah in Jerusalem, in the House of the Lord, in front of the new court. <sup>6</sup> And he said, "O Lord God of my fathers, art not Thou God in Heaven above, and art not Thou Lord of all the kingdoms of the nations? And is there not in Thy hand the might of dominion, and there is no one who can resist Thee? <sup>7</sup> Art not Thou the Lord that didst destroy the inhabitants of this land before the face of Thy people Israel, and didst give it to Thy beloved seed of Abraham for ever? <sup>8</sup> And they dwelt in it, and built in it a sanctuary to Thy Name, saying, <sup>9</sup> 'If there should come upon us evils, sword, judgment, pestilence, famine, we will stand before this House, and before Thee, (for Thy Name is upon this House,) and we will cry to Thee because of the affliction, and Thou shalt hear, and deliver.'

<sup>10</sup> "And now, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, with regard to whom Thou didst not permit Israel to pass through their border, when they had come out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned away from them, and did not destroy them;);— <sup>11</sup> yet now, behold, they make attempts against us, to come forth to cast us out from our inheritance which Thou gavest us. <sup>12</sup> O Lord our God, wilt Thou not judge them? For we have no strength to resist this great multitude that is come against

us; and we know not what we shall do to them: but our eyes are toward Thee.”<sup>13</sup> And all Judah was standing before the Lord, and their children, and their wives.

<sup>14</sup> And Oziel the son of Zechariah, of the children of Banaias, of the sons of Eleiel, the sons of Matthanias the Levite, of the sons of Asaph,— upon him came the Spirit of the Lord in the assembly:<sup>15</sup> and he said, “Hear ye, all Judah, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, and King Josaphat: ‘Thus saith the Lord to you, even you, Fear not, neither be alarmed, before all this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God’s.<sup>16</sup> To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Assis, and ye shall find them at the extremity of the river of the wilderness of Jeriel.<sup>17</sup> It is not for you to fight: understand these things, and see the deliverance of the Lord with you, Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, neither be afraid to go forth to-morrow to meet them; and the Lord shall be with you.’”<sup>18</sup> And Josaphat bowed with his face to the ground with all Judah and the dwellers in Jerusalem, and they fell before the Lord to venerate the Lord.<sup>19</sup> And the Levites of the children of Caath, and they of the sons of Korah, rose up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

<sup>20</sup> And they rose early in the morning and went out to the wilderness of Thecoe: and as they went out, Josaphat stood and cried, and said, “Hear me, Judah, and the dwellers in Jerusalem; put your trust in the Lord God, and your trust shall be honored; trust in His prophet, and ye shall prosper.”<sup>21</sup> And he took counsel with the people, and set appointed men to sing psalms and praises, to give thanks, and sing the holy songs of praise in going forth before the host: and they said, “Give thanks to the Lord, for His mercy endureth for ever.”<sup>22</sup> And when they began the praise and thanksgiving, the Lord caused the children of Ammon to fight against Moab, and the inhabitants of mount Seir that came out against Judah; and they were routed.<sup>23</sup> Then the children of Ammon and Moab rose up against the dwellers in mount Seir, to destroy and consume them; and when they had made an end of destroying the inhabitants of Seir, they rose up against one another so that they were utterly destroyed.<sup>24</sup> And Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, and looked, and saw the multitude, and, behold, they were all fallen dead upon the earth, not one escaped.<sup>25</sup> And Josaphat and his people went out to spoil them, and they found much cattle, and furniture, and spoils, and precious things: and they spoiled them, and they were three days gathering the spoil, for it was abundant.<sup>26</sup> And it came to pass on the fourth day they were gathered to the Valley of Blessing; for there they blessed the Lord: therefore they called the name of the place “The Valley of Blessing,” until this day.<sup>27</sup> And all the men of Judah returned to Jerusalem, and Josaphat led them with great joy; for the Lord gave them joy over their enemies.<sup>28</sup> And they entered into Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, going into the House of the Lord.<sup>29</sup> And there was a terror of the Lord upon all the kingdoms of the land, when they heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel.<sup>30</sup> And the kingdom of Josaphat was at peace; and his God gave him rest round about.

### King Josaphat’s reign is over

<sup>31</sup> And Josaphat reigned over Judah, being thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother’s name was “Azuba,” daughter of Sali.<sup>32</sup> And he walked in the ways of his father Asa, and turned not aside from doing that which was right in the sight of the Lord.<sup>33</sup> nevertheless the high places yet remained; and as yet the people did not direct their heart to the Lord God of their fathers.<sup>34</sup> And the rest of the acts of Josaphat, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the history of Jeu the son of Anani, who wrote the book of the kings of Israel.

<sup>35</sup> And afterwards Josaphat King of Judah entered into an alliance with Ochozias King of Israel, (now this was an unrighteous man,) <sup>36</sup> by acting with and going to him, to build ships to go to Tarshish: and he built ships in Gasion Gaber.<sup>37</sup> And Eliezer thee son of Dodia of Marisa prophesied against Josaphat, saying, “Forasmuch as thou hast allied thyself with Ochozias, the Lord hath broken thy work, and thy vessels have been wrecked.” And they could not go to Tarshish.

### Joram is King of Judah

**2 Chronicles 21** And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Joram his son reigned in his stead.<sup>2</sup> And he had brothers, the six sons of Josaphat, Azarias, and Jeiel, and Zechariah, and Azarias, and Michael, and Zaphatias: all these were the sons of Josaphat King of Judah.<sup>3</sup> And their father gave them many gifts, silver, and gold, and arms, together with fortified cities in Judah: but he gave the kingdom to Joram, for he was the first-born.<sup>4</sup> And Joram entered upon his kingdom, and strengthened himself, and slew all his brothers with the sword, and some of the princes of Israel.<sup>5</sup> When he was thirty and two years old, Joram succeeded to his kingdom, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.<sup>6</sup> And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for a daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord:<sup>7</sup> nevertheless the Lord would not utterly destroy the house of David, because of the covenant which he made with David, and as he said to him that he would give a light to him and his sons for ever.

<sup>8</sup> In those days Edom revolted from Judah, and they made a King over themselves.<sup>9</sup> And Joram went with the princes, and all the cavalry with him: and it came to pass that he arose by night, and smote Edom that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled to their tents.<sup>10</sup> And Edom revolted from Judah until this day. Then Lomna at that time revolted from under his hand, because he forsook the Lord God of his fathers. For he built high places in the cities of Judah, and caused the dwellers in Jerusalem to go a-whoring, and led Judah astray.

<sup>12</sup> And there came to him a message in writing from Elijah the prophet, saying, “Thus saith the Lord God of thy father David, Because thou hast not walked in the way of thy father Josaphat, nor in the ways of Asa King of Judah,<sup>13</sup> but hast walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and hast caused Judah and the dwellers in Jerusalem to go a-

whoring, as the house of Ahab caused Israel to go a-whoring, and thou hast slain thy brethren, the sons of thy father, who were better than thyself; <sup>14</sup> behold, the Lord shall smite thee with a great plague among thy people, and thy sons, and thy wives, and all thy store: <sup>15</sup> and thou shalt be afflicted with a grievous disease, with a disease of the bowels, until thy bowels shall fall out day by day with the sickness."

### **The end of Joram's reign**

<sup>16</sup> So the Lord stirred up the foreigners against Joram, and the Arabians, and those who bordered on the Aethiopians: <sup>17</sup> and they went up against Judah, and prevailed against them, and took away all the store which they found in the house of the King, and his sons, and his daughters; and there was no son left to him but Ochozias the youngest of his sons. <sup>18</sup> And after all these things the Lord smote him in the bowels with an incurable disease. <sup>19</sup> And it continued from day to day: and when the time of the days came to two years, his bowels fell out with the disease, and he died by a grievous distemper: and his people performed no funeral, like the funeral of his fathers. <sup>20</sup> He was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he departed without honour, and was buried in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

### **Ochozias is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 22** And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ochozias his youngest son King in his stead: for the band of robbers that came against them, even the Arabians and the Alimazonians, had slain all the elder ones. So Ochozias son of Joram King of Judah reigned. <sup>2</sup> Ochozias began to reign when he was twenty years old, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Gotholia, the daughter of Ambri <sup>3</sup> And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do evil. <sup>4</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord as the house of Ahab had done: for they were his counselors after the death of his father to his destruction. <sup>5</sup> And he walked in their counsels, and he went with Joram son of Ahab King of Israel to war against Azael King of Syria to Ramoth Gilead: and the archers smote Joram. <sup>6</sup> And Joram returned to Jezrael to be healed of the wounds wherewith the Syrians smote him in Ramoth, when he fought against Azael King of Syria. And Ochozias son of Joram, King of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab at Jezrel because he was sick.

<sup>7</sup> And destruction from God came upon Ochozias in his coming to Joram; for when he had come, Joram went out with him against Jeu the son of Namessei, the Christ of the Lord against the house of Ahab. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when Jeu was taking vengeance on the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah and the brethren of Ochozias serving to Ochozias, and he slew them. <sup>9</sup> And he gave orders to seek Ochozias: and they took him while he was healing his wounds in Samaria, and they brought him to Jeu, and he slew him; and they buried him, for they said, "He is the son of Josaphat, who sought the Lord with

all his heart." So there was none in the house of Ochozias to secure their power in the kingdom.

### **Gotholia is Queen of Judah**

<sup>10</sup> And Gotholia the mother of Ochozias saw that her son was dead, and she arose and destroyed all the seed royal in the house of Judah. <sup>11</sup> But Josabeeth, the daughter of the King, took Joas the son of Ochozias and rescued him secretly out of the midst of the sons of the King that were put to death, and she placed him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Josabeeth daughter of King Joram, sister of Ochozias, wife of Jodae the priest, hid him, and she even hid him from Gotholia, and she did not slay him. <sup>12</sup> And he was with him hid in the House of God six years; and Gotholia reigned over the land.

### **Jodae is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 23** And in the eighth year Jodae strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azarias the son of Joram, and Ishmael the son of Joanan, and Azarias the son of Obed, and Maasaeas the son of Adia, and Elisaphan the son of Zechariah, with him unto the House of the Lord. <sup>2</sup> And they went round about Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and heads of the families of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> And all the congregation of Judah made a covenant with the King in the House of God. And he shewed them the King's son, and said to them, "Lo, let the King's son reign, as the Lord said concerning the house of David. <sup>4</sup> Now this is the thing which ye shall do. Let a third part of you, even of the priests and of the Levites, enter in on the Sabbath, even into the gates of the entrances; <sup>5</sup> and let a third part be in the house of the King; and another third at the middle gate: and all the people in the courts of the Lord's House. <sup>6</sup> And let not any one enter into the House of the Lord, except the priests and the Levites, and the slaves of the Levites; they shall enter in, because they are holy: and let all the people keep the watch of the Lord. And the Levites shall compass the King round about, every man's weapon in his hand; and whoever else goeth into the House shall die: but they shall be with the King when he goeth out, and when he cometh in."

<sup>8</sup> And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that the priest Jodae commanded them, and they took each his men from the beginning of the Sabbath to the end of the Sabbath, for Jodae the priest did not dismiss the courses. <sup>9</sup> And Jodae gave to the men the swords, and the shields, and the arms, which had belonged to King David, in the House of God. <sup>10</sup> And he set the whole people, every man with his arms, from the right side of the House to the left side of the Altar and the House, over against the King round about. <sup>11</sup> And he brought out the King's son, and put on him the crown and the testimony, and Jodae the priest and his sons proclaimed him King, and anointed him, and said, "Long live the King!"

### **The death of Gotholia**

<sup>12</sup> And Gotholia heard the sound of the people running, and acknowledging and praising the King: and she went in to the King into the House of the Lord. <sup>13</sup> And she looked,

and, behold, the King stood in his place, and the princes and trumpets were at the entrance, and the princes were round the King: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded the trumpets, and there were the singers singing with instruments, and singing hymns of praise. and Gotholia rent her robe, and cried, "Ye surely are plotting against me." <sup>14</sup> And Jodae the priest went forth, and Jodae the priest charged the captains of hundreds, even the captains of the host, and said to them, "Thrust her forth outside the house, and follow her, and let her be slain with the sword." For the priest said, "Let her not be slain in the House of the Lord." <sup>15</sup> So they let her go out; and she went through the horsemen's gate of the house of the King, and they slew her there.

### Jodae's reforms

<sup>16</sup> And Jodae made a covenant between himself, and the people, and the King, that the people should be the Lord's. <sup>17</sup> And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and tore down it and its altars, and they ground his images to powder, and they slew Matthan the priest of Baal before his altars. <sup>18</sup> And Jodae the priest committed the works of the House of the Lord into the and of the priests and Levites, and he re-established the courses of the priests and Levites which David appointed over the House of the Lord, and he appointed them to offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord, as it is written in the Law of Moses, with gladness, and with songs by the hand of David. <sup>19</sup> And the porters stood at the gates of the House of the Lord, that no one unclean in any respect should enter in. <sup>20</sup> And he took the heads of families, and the mighty men, and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land, and they conducted the King into the House of the Lord; and he went through the inner gate into the King's house, and they seated the King on the throne of the kingdom. <sup>21</sup> And all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet: and they slew Gotholia.

### King Joas repairs the Temple

**2 Chronicles 24** Joas was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Sabia of Beersheba. <sup>2</sup> And Joas did that which right in the sight of the Lord all the days of Jodae the priest. <sup>3</sup> And Jodae took to himself two wives, and they bore sons and daughters. <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass afterward that it came into the heart of Joas to repair the House of the Lord. <sup>5</sup> And he gathered the priests and the Levites, and said to them, "Go out into the cities of Judah, and collect money of all Israel to repair the House of the Lord from year to year, and make haste to speak of it." But the Levites hastened not. <sup>6</sup> And King Joas called Jodae the chief, and said to him, "Why hast thou not looked after the Levites, so that they should bring from Judah and Jerusalem that which was prescribed by Moses the man of God, when he assembled Israel at the Tabernacle of Witness?" <sup>7</sup> For Gotholia was a transgressor, and her sons tore down the House of God; for they offered the holy things of the House of the Lord to Baalim. <sup>8</sup> And the King said, "Let a box be made, and let it be put at the gate of the House of the Lord without. <sup>9</sup> And let men proclaim in

Judah and in Jerusalem, that the people should bring to the Lord, as Moses the slave of God spoke concerning Israel in the wilderness."

<sup>10</sup> And all the princes and all the people gave, and brought in, and cast into the box until it was filled. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when they brought in the box to the officers of the King by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that the money was more than sufficient, then came the King's scribe, and the officer of the high priest, and emptied the box, and restored it to its place. Thus they did day by day, and collected much money. <sup>12</sup> And the King and Jodae the priest gave it to the workmen employed in the service of the House of the Lord, and they hired masons and carpenters to repair the House of the Lord, also smiths and braziers to repair the House of the Lord. <sup>13</sup> And the workmen wrought, and the works prospered in their hands, and they established the House of the Lord on its foundation, and strengthened it. <sup>14</sup> And when they had finished it, they brought to the King and to Jodae the remainder of the money, and they made vessels for the House of the Lord, vessels of service for whole-burnt-offerings, and gold and silver censers: and they offered up whole-burnt-offerings in the House of the Lord continually all the days of Jodae.

### Death of Jodae

<sup>15</sup> And Jodae grew old, being full of days, and he died, being a hundred and thirty years old at his death. <sup>16</sup> And they buried him with the kings in the city of David, because he had dealt well with Israel, and with God and his house. <sup>17</sup> And it came to pass after the death of Jodae, that the princes of Judah went in, and did obeisance to the King. Then the King hearkened to them. <sup>18</sup> And they forsook the House of the Lord God of their fathers, and served the Astartes and idols: and there was wrath upon Judah and Jerusalem in that day. <sup>19</sup> yet He sent prophets to them, to turn them to the Lord; but they hearkened not: and He testified to them, but they obeyed not.

<sup>20</sup> And the Spirit of God came upon Azarias the son of Jodae the priest, and he stood up above the people, and said, "Thus saith the Lord, 'Why do ye transgress the commandments of the Lord? So shall ye not prosper; for ye have forsaken the Lord, and He will forsake you.'" <sup>21</sup> And they conspired against him, and stone him by command of King Joas in the court of the Lord's House. <sup>22</sup> So Joas remembered not the kindness which his father Jodae had exercised towards him, but slew his son. And as he died, he said, "The Lord look upon it, and judge."

### Death of Joas

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass after the end of the year, that the host of Syria went up against him, and came against Judah and Jerusalem: and they slew all the chiefs of the people among the people, and all their spoils they sent to the King of Damascus. <sup>24</sup> For the army of Syria came with few men, yet God gave into their hands a very large army, because they had forsaken the God of their fathers; and he brought judgments on Joas. <sup>25</sup> And after they had departed from him, when they had left him in sore diseases, then his slaves conspired against him because of the blood of



the son of Jodae the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died, and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchre of the kings. <sup>26</sup> And they that conspired against him were Zabed the son of Samaath the Ammonite, and Jozabed the son of Samareth the Moabite. <sup>27</sup> And all his sons, and the five came to him: and the other matters, behold, they are written in the book of the kings. And Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

### **Amasias is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 25** Amasias began to reign when he was twenty and five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was "Joaden" of Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart. <sup>3</sup> And it came to pass, when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his slaves who had slain the King his father. <sup>4</sup> But he slew not their sons, according to the covenant of the law of the Lord, as it is written, and as the Lord commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not die for the children, and the sons shall not die for the fathers, but they shall die each for his own sin."

### **War against Edom**

<sup>5</sup> And Amasias assembled the house of Judah, and appointed them according to the houses of their families for captains of thousands and captains of hundreds in all Judah and Jerusalem: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand able to go out to war, holding spear and shield. <sup>6</sup> Also he hired of Israel a hundred thousand mighty men for a hundred talents of silver. <sup>7</sup> And there came a man of God to him, saying, "O King, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for the Lord is not with Israel, even all the sons of Ephraim. <sup>8</sup> For if thou shalt undertake to strengthen thyself with these, then the lord shall put thee to flight before the enemies: for it is of the Lord both to strengthen and to put to flight." <sup>9</sup> And Amasias said to the man of God, "But what shall I do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel?" And the man of God said, "The Lord can give thee much more than these." <sup>10</sup> And Amasias separated from the army that came to him from Ephraim, that they might go away to their place; and they were very angry with Judah, and they returned to their place with great wrath.

<sup>11</sup> And Amasias strengthened himself, and took his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote there the children of Seir ten thousand. <sup>12</sup> And the children of Judah took ten thousand prisoners, and they carried them to the top of the precipice, and cast them headlong from the top of the precipice, and they were all dashed to pieces. <sup>13</sup> And the men of the host whom Amasias sent back so that they should not go with him to battle, went and attacked the cities of Judah, from Samaria to Baethoron; and they smote three thousand among them, and took much spoil. <sup>14</sup> And it came to pass, after Amasias had returned from smiting Idumea, that he brought home the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up for himself as gods, and bowed down before them, and he sacrificed to them. <sup>15</sup>

And the anger of the Lord came upon Amasias, and He sent him a prophet, and he said to him, "Why hast thou sought the gods of the people, which have not rescued their own people out of thine hand?" <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass when the prophet was speaking to him, that he said to him, "Have I made thee King's counsellor? Take heed lest thou be scourged:" and the prophet forebore, and said, "I know that God is disposed against thee to destroy thee, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not hearkened to my counsel."

### **Judah defeated by Israel**

<sup>17</sup> And Amasias King of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joas, son of Joachaz, son of Jeu, King of Israel, saying, "Come, and let us look one another in the face." <sup>18</sup> And Joas King of Israel sent to Amasias King of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give thy daughter to my son to wife;' but, behold, thy wild beasts of the field that are in Lebanon shall come: and the wild beasts did come, and trod down the thistle. <sup>19</sup> Thou hast said, 'Behold, I have smitten Idumea,' and thy stout heart exalteth thee: now stay at home; for why dost thou implicate thyself in mischief, that thou shouldest fall, and Judah with thee."

<sup>20</sup> Nevertheless Amasias hearkened not, for it was of the Lord to deliver him into the enemy's hands, because he sought after the gods of the Idumeans. <sup>21</sup> So Joas King of Israel went up; and they saw one another, he and Amasias King of Judah, in Baethsamys, which is of Judah. <sup>22</sup> And Judah was put to flight before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. <sup>23</sup> And Joas King of Israel took prisoner Amasias King of Judah, son of Joas, son of Joachaz, in Baethsamys, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he pulled down part of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. <sup>24</sup> And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the House of the Lord and with Abdedom, and the treasures of the King's house, and the hostages, and he returned to Samaria.

<sup>25</sup> And Amasias the son of Joas King of Judah lived after the death of Joas the son of Joachaz King of Israel fifteen years. <sup>26</sup> And the rest of the acts of Amasias, the first and the last, Lo! Are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? <sup>27</sup> And at the time when Amasias departed from the Lord, then they formed a conspiracy against him; and he fled from Jerusalem to Lachis: and they sent after him to Lachis, and slew him there. <sup>28</sup> And they took him up on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of David.

### **Ozias is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 26** Then all the people of the land took Ozias, and he was sixteen years old, and they made him King in the room of his father Amasias. <sup>2</sup> He built Aelath, he recovered it to Judah, after the King slept with his fathers. <sup>3</sup> Ozias began to reign at the age of sixteen years, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jechelia of Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Amasias his father did. <sup>5</sup> And he sought the Lord in

the days of Zechariah, who understood the fear of the Lord; and in his days he sought the Lord, and the Lord prospered him.

<sup>6</sup> And he went out and fought against the foreigners, and pulled down the walls of Geth, and the walls of Jabner, and the walls of Azotus, and he built cities near Azotus, and among the foreigners. <sup>7</sup> And the Lord strengthened him against the foreigners, and against the Arabians that dwelt on the rock, and against the Kinaeans. <sup>8</sup> And the Kinaeans gave gifts to Ozias; and his fame spread as far as the entering in of Egypt, for he strengthened himself exceedingly. <sup>9</sup> And Ozias built towers in Jerusalem, both at the gate of the corners, and at the valley gate, and at the corners and he fortified them. <sup>10</sup> And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many wells, for he had many cattle in the low country and in the plain; and vinedressers in the mountain country and in Carmel: for he was a husbandman.

<sup>11</sup> And Ozias had a host of warriors, and that went out orderly to war, and returned orderly in number; and their number was made by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maasias the judge, by the hand of Ananias the King's deputy. <sup>12</sup> The whole number of the chiefs of families of the mighty men of war was two thousand six hundred; <sup>13</sup> and with them was a warrior force, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred: these waged war mightily to help the King against his enemies. <sup>14</sup> And Ozias prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and breastplates, and bows, and slings for stones. <sup>15</sup> And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by a wise contriver, to be upon the towers and upon the corners, to cast arrows and great stones: and the fame of their preparation was heard at a distance; for he was wonderfully helped, till he was strong.

### **The pride and downfall of Ozias**

<sup>16</sup> And when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction; and he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the Temple of the Lord to burn incense on the Altar of incense. <sup>17</sup> And there went in after him Azarias the priest, and with him eighty priests of the Lord, mighty men. <sup>18</sup> And they withstood Ozias the King, and said to him, "It is not for thee, Ozias, to burn incense to the Lord, but only for the priests the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to sacrifice: go forth of the Sanctuary, for thou hast departed from the Lord; and this shall not be for glory to thee from the Lord God."

<sup>19</sup> And Ozias was angry, and in his hand was the censer to burn incense in the Temple: and when he was angry with the priests, then the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the House of the Lord, over the Altar of incense. <sup>20</sup> And Azarias the chief priest, and the other priests, turned to look at him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead; and they got him hastily out thence, for he also hastened to go out, because the Lord had rebuked him.

<sup>21</sup> And Ozias the King was a leper to the day of his death, and he dwelt as a leper in a separate house; for he was cut off from the House of the Lord: and Joathan his son was set over his kingdom, judging the people of the land. <sup>22</sup>

And the rest of the acts of Ozias, the first and the last, are written by Jessias the prophet. <sup>23</sup> And Ozias slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial place of the kings, for they said, "He is a leper;" and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

### **Jotham is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 27** Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was "Jerusa," daughter of Zadok. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Ozias did: but he went not into the Temple of the Lord. And still the people corrupted themselves. <sup>3</sup> He built the high gate of the House of the Lord, and he built much in the wall of Opel. <sup>4</sup> In the mountain of Judah, and in the woods, he built both dwelling-places and towers. <sup>5</sup> He fought against the King of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against him: and the children of Ammon gave him even annually a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. These the King of the children of Ammon brought to him annually in the first and second and third years.

<sup>6</sup> Jotham grew strong, because he prepared his ways before the Lord his God. <sup>7</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and his war, and his deeds, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>8</sup> The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>9</sup> And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

### **Ahaz is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 28** Ahaz was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as David his father. <sup>2</sup> But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, for he made graven images. <sup>3</sup> And he sacrificed to their idols in the valley of Benennom, and passed his children through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the descendants of Israel. <sup>4</sup> And he burnt incense upon the high places, and upon the roofs, and under every shady tree.

### **Judah defeated by Syria and Israel**

<sup>5</sup> And the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the King of Syria; and he smote him, and took captive of them a great band of prisoners, and carried him to Damascus. Also God delivered him into the hands of the King of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. <sup>6</sup> And Phakee the son of Romelias King of Israel, slew in Judah in one day a hundred and twenty thousand mighty men; because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers. <sup>7</sup> And Zechri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maasias the King's son, and Ezrican the chief of his house, and Elcana the King's deputy. <sup>8</sup> And the descendants of Israel took captive of their brethren three hundred thousand, women, and sons, and daughters, and they

spoiled them of much property, and brought the spoils to Samaria.

### Israel releases her captives

<sup>9</sup> And there was there a prophet of the Lord, his name was "Oded:" and he went out to meet the host that were coming to Samaria, and said to them, "Behold, the wrath of the Lord God of your fathers is upon Judah, and He hath delivered them into your hands, and ye have slain them in wrath, and it hath reached even to Heaven. <sup>10</sup> And now ye talk of keeping the children of Judah and Jerusalem for men-slaves and women-slaves. Lo, am I not with you to testify for the Lord your God? <sup>11</sup> And now hearken to Me, and restore the prisoners of your brethren whom ye have taken: for the fierce anger of the Lord is upon you."

<sup>12</sup> And the chiefs of the sons of Ephraim rose up, Udias the son of Joanas, and Barachias the son of Mosolamoth, and Hezekiah the son of Sellem, and Amasias the son of Eldai, against those that came from the war, <sup>13</sup> and said to them, "Ye shall not bring in hither the prisoners to us, for whereas sin against the Lord is upon us, ye mean to add to our sins, and to our trespass: for our sin is great, and the fierce anger of the Lord is upon Israel." <sup>14</sup> So the warriors left the prisoners and the spoils before the princes and all the congregation. <sup>15</sup> And the men who were called by name rose up, and took hold of the prisoners, and clothed all the naked from the spoils, and gave them garments and shoes, and gave them food to eat, and oil to anoint themselves with, and they helped also every one that was weak with asses, and placed them in Jericho, the city of palm-trees, with their brethren; and they returned to Samaria.

### Assyria will not help Judah

<sup>16</sup> At that time King Ahaz sent to the King of Assyria to help him, and on this occasion, <sup>17</sup> because the Idumeans had attacked him, and smitten Judah, and taken a number of prisoners. <sup>18</sup> Also the foreigners had made an attack on the cities of the plain country, and the cities of the south of Judah, and taken Baethsamys, and the things in the House of the Lord, and the things in the house of the King, and of the princes: and they gave to the King Aelon, and Galero, and Socho and her villages, and Thamna and her villages, and Gamzo and her villages: and they dwelt there. <sup>19</sup> For the Lord humbled Judah because of Ahaz King of Judah, because he grievously departed from the Lord. <sup>20</sup> And there came against him Thalgaphellasar King of Assyria, and he afflicted him. <sup>21</sup> And Ahaz took the things that were in the House of the Lord, and the things in the house of the King, and of the princes, and gave them to the King of Assyria: but he was no help to him, <sup>22</sup> but only troubled him in his affliction: and he departed yet more from the Lord, and King Ahaz said, <sup>23</sup> "I will seek after the gods of Damascus that smite me."

And he said, "Forasmuch as the gods of the King of Syria themselves strengthen them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, and they will help me." But they became a stumbling-block to him, and to all Israel.

<sup>24</sup> And Ahaz removed the vessels of the House of the Lord, and cut them in pieces, and shut the doors of the

House of the Lord, and made to himself altars in every corner in Jerusalem: <sup>25</sup> and in each several city in Judah he made high places to burn incense to strange gods: and they provoked the Lord God of their fathers. <sup>26</sup> And the rest of his acts, and his deeds, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>27</sup> And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; for they did not bring him into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

### Hezekiah is King of Judah

**2 Chronicles 29** And Hezekiah began to reign at the age of twenty-five years, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abia, daughter of Zechariah. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David had done.

### Cleansing the Temple

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass, when he was established over his kingdom, in the first month, he opened the doors of the House of the Lord, and repaired them. <sup>4</sup> And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and put them on the east side, <sup>5</sup> and said to them, "Hear, ye Levites: now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the House of the Lord God of your fathers, and cast out the impurity from the holy places. <sup>6</sup> For our father have revolted, and done that which was evil before the Lord our God, and have forsaken Him, and have turned away their face from the Tabernacle of the Lord, and have turned their back. <sup>7</sup> And they have shut up the doors of the Temple, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, and have not offered whole-burnt-offerings in the holy place to the God of Israel. <sup>8</sup> And the Lord was very angry with Judah and Jerusalem, and made them an astonishment, and a desolation, and a hissing, as ye see with your eyes. <sup>9</sup> And, behold, your fathers have been smitten with the sword, and your sons and your daughters and your wives are in captivity in a land not their own, as it is even now. <sup>10</sup> Therefore it is now in my heart to make a Covenant, a Covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that He may turn away His fierce wrath from us. <sup>11</sup> And now be not wanting to your duty, for the Lord hath chosen you to stand before Him to serve, and to be ministers and burners of incense to Him."

<sup>12</sup> Then the Levites rose up, Maath the son of Amasi, and Joel the son of Azarias, of the sons of Caath: and of the sons of Merari, Kis the son of Abdi, and Azarias the son of Haelel: and of the sons of Gedsoni, Jodaad the son of Zemmath, and Joadam: these were the sons of Joacha. <sup>13</sup> And of the sons of Elisaphan; Zambri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Matthanias: <sup>14</sup> and of the sons of Aeman; Jeiel, and Shemei: and of the sons of Idithun; Samaisa, and Oziel.

<sup>15</sup> And they gathered their brethren, and they purified themselves according to the King's command by the order of the Lord, to purify the House of the Lord. <sup>16</sup> And the priests entered into the House of the Lord, to purify it, and they cast out all the uncleanness that was found in the House of the Lord, even into the court of the House of the Lord: and the Levites received it to cast into the brook of

Kedron without. <sup>17</sup> And Hezekiah began on the first day, even on the new moon of the first month, to purify, and on the eighth day of the month they entered into the Temple of the Lord: and they purified the House of the Lord in eight days; and on the thirteenth day of the first month they finished the work.

<sup>18</sup> And they went in to King Hezekiah, and said, "We have purified all the things in the House of the Lord, the Altar of whole-burnt-offering, and its vessels, and the table of shew-bread, and its vessels; <sup>19</sup> and all the vessels which King Ahaz polluted in his reign, in his apostasy, we have prepared and purified: behold, they are before the Altar of the Lord."

### **Worship is restored**

<sup>20</sup> And King Hezekiah rose early in the morning, and gathered the chief men of the city, and went up to the House of the Lord. <sup>21</sup> And he brought seven calves, seven rams, seven lambs, seven kids of goats for a sin-offering, for the kingdom, and for the holy things, and for Israel: and he told the priests the sons of Aaron to go up to the Altar of the Lord. <sup>22</sup> And they slew the calves, and the priests received the blood, and poured it on the Altar: and they slew the rams, and poured the blood upon the Altar: also they slew the lambs, and poured the blood round the Altar. <sup>23</sup> And they brought the goats for a sin-offering before the King and the congregation; and laid their hands upon them. <sup>24</sup> And the priests slew them, and offered their blood as a propitiation on the altar; and they made atonement for all Israel: for the King said, "The whole-burnt-offering, and the sin-offering are for all Israel."

<sup>25</sup> And he stationed the Levites in the House of the Lord with cymbals, and lutes, and harps, according to the commandment of King David, and of Gad the King's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for by the commandment of the Lord the order was in the hand of the prophets. <sup>26</sup> And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. <sup>27</sup> And Hezekiah told them to offer up the whole-burnt-offering on the Altar: and when they began to offer the whole-burnt-offering, they began to sing to the Lord, and the trumpets accompanied the instrument of David King of Israel. <sup>28</sup> And all the congregation worshipped, and the psalm-singers were singing, and the trumpets sounding, until the whole-burnt-sacrifice had been completely offered. <sup>29</sup> And when they had done offering it, the King and all that were present bowed, and worshipped. <sup>30</sup> And King Hezekiah and the princes told the Levites to sing hymns to the Lord in the words of David, and of Asaph the prophet: and they sang hymns with gladness, and fell down and worshipped.

<sup>31</sup> Then Hezekiah answered and said, "Now ye have consecrated yourselves to the Lord, bring near and offer sacrifices of praise in the House of the Lord." And the congregation brought sacrifices and thank-offerings into the House of the Lord; and every one who was ready in his heart brought whole-burnt-offerings. <sup>32</sup> And the number of the whole-burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was seventy calves, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these were for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord. <sup>33</sup> And the consecrated calves

were six hundred, and the sheep three thousand. <sup>34</sup> But the priests were few, and could not flay the whole-burnt-offering, so their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was finished, and until the priests had purified themselves: for the Levites more zealously purified themselves than the priests. <sup>35</sup> And the whole-burnt-offering was abundant, with the fat of the complete peace-offering, and the drink-offerings of the whole-burnt-sacrifice. So the service was established in the House of the Lord. <sup>36</sup> And Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced, because God hath prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

### **Hezekiah celebrates the Pascha**

**2 Chronicles 30** And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come into the House of the Lord to Jerusalem, to keep the Pascha to the Lord God of Israel. <sup>2</sup> For the King, and the princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, designed to keep the Pascha in the second month. <sup>3</sup> For they could not keep it at that time, because a sufficient number of priest had not purified themselves, and the people was not gathered to Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And the proposal pleased the King and the congregation. <sup>5</sup> And they established a decree that a proclamation should go through all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, that they should come and keep the Pascha to the Lord God of Israel at Jerusalem: for the multitude had not done it lately according to the Scripture.

<sup>6</sup> And the posts went with the letters from the King and the princes to all Israel and Judah, according to the command of the King, saying, "Descendants of Israel, return to the Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, and bring back them that have escaped even those that were left of the hand of the King of Assyria. <sup>7</sup> And be not as your fathers, and your brethren, who revolted from the Lord God of their fathers, and He gave them up to desolation, as ye see. <sup>8</sup> And now harden not your hearts, as your fathers did: give glory to the Lord God, and enter into His Sanctuary, which He hath sanctified for ever: and serve the Lord your God, and He shall turn away His fierce anger from you. <sup>9</sup> For when ye turn to the Lord, your brethren and your children shall be pitied before all that have carried them captives, and he will restore you to this land: for the Lord our God is merciful and pitiful, and will not turn away His face from you, if we return to Him."

<sup>10</sup> So the posts went through from city to city in mount Ephraim, and Manasseh, and as far as Zebulun: and they as it were laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. <sup>11</sup> But the men of Asher, and some of Manasseh and of Zebulun, were ashamed, and came to Jerusalem and Judah. <sup>12</sup> And the hand of the Lord was present to give them one heart to come, to do according to the commands of the King and of the princes, by the word of the Lord.

<sup>13</sup> And a great multitude were gathered to Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. <sup>14</sup> And they arose, and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all on which they burnt incense to false gods they tore down and cast into the brook Kedron. <sup>15</sup> Then they killed the Pascha on the

fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites repented, and purified themselves, and brought whole-burnt-offerings into the House of the Lord. <sup>16</sup> And they stood at their post, according to their ordinance, according to the commandment of Moses the man of God: and the priests received the blood from the hand of the Levites. <sup>17</sup> For a great part of the congregation was not sanctified; and the Levites were ready to kill the Pascha for every one who could not sanctify himself to the Lord.

<sup>18</sup> For the greatest part of the people of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and Issachar, and Zebulun, had not purified themselves, but ate the Pascha contrary to the Scripture. On this account also Hezekiah prayed concerning them, saying, <sup>19</sup> "The good Lord be merciful with regard to every heart that sincerely seeketh the Lord God of their fathers, and is not purified according to the purification of the sanctuary." <sup>20</sup> And the Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. <sup>21</sup> And the descendants of Israel who were present in Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great joy; and they continued to sing hymns to the Lord daily, and the priests and the Levites played on instruments to the Lord.

And Hezekiah encouraged all the Levites, and those that had good understanding of the Lord: and they completely kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, offering peace-offerings, and confessing to the Lord God of their fathers. <sup>23</sup> And the congregation purposed together to keep other seven days: and they kept seven days with gladness. <sup>24</sup> For Hezekiah set apart for Judah, even for the congregation, a thousand calves and seven thousand sheep; and the princes set apart for the people a thousand calves and ten thousand sheep: and the holy things of the priests abundantly.

<sup>25</sup> And all the congregation, the priests and the Levites, rejoiced, and all the congregation of Judah, and they that were present of Jerusalem, and the strangers that came from the land of Israel, and the dwellers in Judah. <sup>26</sup> And there was great joy in Jerusalem: from the days of Solomon the son of David King of Israel there was not such a feast in Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup> Then the priests the Levites rose up and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came into His holy dwelling-place, even into Heaven.

### **Priests and people are renewed**

**2 Chronicles 31** And when all these things were finished, all Israel that were found in the cities of Judah went out, and broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the groves, and tore down the high places and the altars out of all Judea and Benjamin, also of Ephraim and Manasseh, till they made an end: and all Israel returned, every one to his inheritance, and to their cities.

<sup>2</sup> And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, and the courses of each one according to his service, to the priests and to the Levites, for the whole-burnt-offering, and for the peace-offering, and to praise, and to give thanks, and to serve in the gates, and in the courts of the House of the Lord. <sup>3</sup> And the King's proportion out of his substance was appointed for the

whole-burnt-offerings, the morning and the evening one, and the whole-burnt-offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the feasts that were ordered in the Law of the Lord.

<sup>4</sup> And they told the people who dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be strong in the service of the House of the Lord. <sup>5</sup> And as he gave the command, Israel brought abundantly first-fruits of grain, and wine, and oil, and honey, and every fruit of the field: and the descendants of Israel and Judah brought tithes of everything abundantly. <sup>6</sup> And they that dwelt in the cities of Judah themselves also brought tithes of calves and sheep, and tithes of goats, and consecrated them to the Lord their God, and they brought them and laid them in heaps. <sup>7</sup> In the third month the heaps began to be piled, and in the seventh month they were finished. <sup>8</sup> And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, and blessed the Lord, and His people Israel. <sup>9</sup> Then Hezekiah enquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. <sup>10</sup> And Azarias the priest, the chief over the house of Zadok, spoke to him, and said, "From the time that the first-fruits began to be brought into the House of the Lord, we have eaten and drunk, and left even abundantly; for the Lord hath blessed His people, and we have left to this amount."

<sup>11</sup> And Hezekiah told them yet farther to prepare chambers for the House of the Lord; and they prepared them, <sup>12</sup> and they brought thither the first-fruits and the tithes faithfully: and Chonenias the Levite was superintendent over them, and Shemei his brother was next. <sup>13</sup> And Jeiel, and Ozias, and Naeth, and Asael, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Samachia, and Maath, and Banaias, and his sons, were appointed by Chonenias and Shemei his brother, as Hezekiah the King, and Azarias who was over the House of the Lord commanded. <sup>14</sup> And Korah, the son of Jemna the Levite, the porter eastward, was over the gifts, to distribute the first-fruits of the Lord, and the most holy things, <sup>15</sup> by the hand of Odom, and Benjamin, and Jesus, and Shemei, and Amarias, and Sechonias, by the hand of the priests faithfully, to give to their brethren according to the courses, as well to great as small; <sup>16</sup> besides the increase of males from three years old and upward, to every one entering into the House of the Lord, a portion according to a daily rate, for service in the daily courses of their order. <sup>17</sup> This is the distribution of the priests according to the houses of their families; and the Levites in their daily courses from twenty years old and upward were in their order, <sup>18</sup> to assign stations for all the increase of their sons and their daughters, for the whole number: for they faithfully sanctified the holy place. <sup>19</sup> As for the sons of Aaron that executed the priests' office,— even those from their cities the men in each several city who were named expressly,— were appointed to give a portion to every male among the priests, and to every one reckoned among the Levites.

<sup>20</sup> And Hezekiah did so through all Judah, and did that which was good and right before the Lord his God. <sup>21</sup> And in every work which he began in service in the House of the Lord, and in the Law, and in the ordinances, he sought

his God with all his soul, and wrought, and prospered.

### **Assyria invades Judah**

**2 Chronicles 32** And after these things and this faithful dealing, came Sennacherib King of the Assyrians, and he came to Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and intended to take them for himself. <sup>2</sup> And Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that his face was set to fight against Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup> And he took counsel with his elders and his mighty men to stop the wells of water which were without the city: and they helped him. <sup>4</sup> And he collected many people, and stopped the wells of water, and the river that flowed through the city, saying, "Lest the King of Assyria come, and find much water, and strengthen himself." <sup>5</sup> And Hezekiah strengthened himself, and built all the wall that had been pulled down, and the towers, and another wall in front without, and fortified the strong place of the city of David, and prepared arms in abundance. <sup>6</sup> And he appointed captains of war over the people, and they were gathered to meet him to the open place of the gate of the valley, and he encouraged them, saying, <sup>7</sup> "Be strong and courageous, and fear not, neither be dismayed before the King of Assyria, and before all the nation that is with him: for there are more with us than with him. <sup>8</sup> With him are arms of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God to save us, and to fight our battle." And the people were encouraged at the words of Hezekiah King of Judah.

<sup>9</sup> And afterward Sennacherib King of the Assyrians sent his slaves to Jerusalem; and he went himself against Lachis, and all his army with him, and sent to Hezekiah King of Judah, and to all Judah that was in Jerusalem, saying, <sup>10</sup> "Thus says Sennacherib King of the Assyrians, 'On what do ye trust, that ye will remain in the siege in Jerusalem?' <sup>11</sup> Does not Hezekiah deceive you, to deliver you to death and famine and thirst, saying, "The Lord our God will deliver us out of the hand of the King of Assyria?" <sup>12</sup> Is not this Hezekiah who hath taken down His altars and His high places and hath spoken to Judah and the dwellers in Jerusalem, saying, "Ye shall worship before this Altar and burn incense upon it?" <sup>13</sup> Know ye not what I and my fathers have done to all the nations of the countries? Could the gods of the nations of all the earth at all rescue their people out of my hand? <sup>14</sup> Who is there among all the gods of those nations whom my fathers utterly destroyed, worthy of trust? Could they deliver their people out of my hand, that your God should deliver you out of my hand? <sup>15</sup> Now then, let not Hezekiah deceive you, and let him not make you thus confident, and believe him not: for no god of any kingdom or nation is at all able to deliver his people out of my hand, or the hand of my fathers: therefore your God shall not deliver you out of my hand."

<sup>16</sup> And his minister continued to speak against the Lord God, and against his slave Hezekiah. <sup>17</sup> And he wrote a letter to reproach the Lord God of Israel, and spoke concerning him, saying, "As the gods of the nations of the earth have not delivered their people out of my hand, so the God of Hezekiah shall by no means deliver his people out of my hand." <sup>18</sup> And he cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language to the people of Jerusalem on the wall,

calling them to assist them, and pull down the walls, that they might take the city. <sup>19</sup> And he spoke against the God of Jerusalem, even as against the gods of the nations of the earth, the works of the hands of men.

### **Assyria's defeat**

<sup>20</sup> And King Hezekiah and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amos prayed concerning these things, and they cried to Heaven. <sup>21</sup> And the Lord sent an Angel, and he destroyed every mighty man and warrior, and leader and captain in the camp of the King of Assyria: and he returned with shame of face to his own land and came into the house of his god: and some of them that came out of his bowels slew him with the sword. <sup>22</sup> So the Lord delivered Hezekiah and the dwellers in Jerusalem out of the hand of Sennacherib King of Assyria, and out of the hand of all his enemies, and gave them rest round about. <sup>23</sup> And many brought gifts to the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah King of Judah; and he was exalted in the eyes of all the nations after these things.

### **Hezekiah humbled and honoured at his healing**

<sup>24</sup> In those days Hezekiah was sick even to death, and prayed to the Lord: and he hearkened to him, and gave him a sign. <sup>25</sup> But Hezekiah did not recompense the Lord according to the return which he made him, but his heart was lifted up: and wrath came upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>26</sup> And Hezekiah humbled himself after the exaltation of his heart, he and the dwellers in Jerusalem; and the wrath of the Lord did not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

<sup>27</sup> And Hezekiah had wealth and very great glory: and he made for himself treasuries of gold, and silver, and precious stones, also for aromatics, and stores for arms, and for precious vessels; <sup>28</sup> and cities for the produce of grain, and wine, and oil; and stalls and mangers for every kind of cattle, and folds for flocks; <sup>29</sup> and cities which he built for himself, and store of sheep and oxen in abundance, for the Lord gave him a very great store. <sup>30</sup> The same Hezekiah stopped up the course of the water of Gihon above, and brought the water down straight south of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. <sup>31</sup> Notwithstanding, in regard to the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who were sent to him to enquire of him concerning the prodigy which came upon the land, the Lord left him, to try him, to know what was in his heart.

<sup>32</sup> And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his kindness, behold, they are written in the prophecy of Isaiah the son of Amos the prophet, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>33</sup> And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in a high place among the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the dwellers in Jerusalem gave him glory and honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

### **Manasseh is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 33** Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of

the Lord, according to all the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord destroyed from before the face of the descendants of Israel. <sup>3</sup> And he returned and built the high places, which his father Hezekiah had pulled down, and set up images to Baalim, and made groves, and venerated all the host of Heaven, and served them. <sup>4</sup> And he built altars in the House of the Lord, concerning which the Lord said, "In Jerusalem shall be My Name for ever." <sup>5</sup> And he built altars to all the host of Heaven in the two courts of the House of the Lord. <sup>6</sup> He also passed his children through the fire in the valley of Benennom; and he divined, and used auspices, and occult medicine, and appointed those who had divining spirits, and enchanters, and wrought abundant wickedness before the Lord, to provoke him. <sup>7</sup> And he set the graven image, the molten statue, the idol which he made, in the House of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this House, and Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put My Name for ever; <sup>8</sup> and I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, if only they will take heed to do all things which I have commanded them, according to all the Law and the ordinances and the judgments given by the hand of Moses." <sup>9</sup> So Manasseh led astray Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to do evil beyond all the nations which the Lord cast out from before the descendants of Israel.

### **Manasseh's repentance**

<sup>10</sup> And the Lord spoke to Manasseh, and to his people: but they hearkened not. <sup>11</sup> And the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the King of Assyria, and they took Manasseh in bonds, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon. <sup>12</sup> And when he was afflicted, he sought the face of the Lord his God, and was greatly humbled before the face of the God of his fathers; <sup>13</sup> and he prayed to him: and he hearkened to him, and listened to his cry, and brought him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom: and Manasseh knew that the Lord he is God.

<sup>14</sup> And afterward he built a wall without the city of David, from the southwest southward in the valleys and at the entrance through the fish-gate, as men go out by the gate round about, even as far as Opel: and he raised it much, and set captains of the host in all the fortified cities in Judah. <sup>15</sup> And he removed the strange gods, and the graven image out of the House of the Lord, and all the altars which he had built in the mount of the House of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and without the city. <sup>16</sup> And he repaired the Altar of the Lord, and offered upon it a sacrifice of peace-offering and thank-offering, and he told Judah to serve the Lord God of Israel. <sup>17</sup> Nevertheless the people still sacrificed on the high places, only to the Lord their God.

### **Manasseh's death**

<sup>18</sup> And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to God, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the Name of the God of Israel, <sup>19</sup> behold, they are in the account of his prayer; and God hearkened to him. And all his sins, and his backslidings, and the spots on which he

built the high places, and set there groves and graven images, before he repented, behold, they are written in the books of the seers. <sup>20</sup> And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the garden of his house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

### **Amon is King of Judah**

<sup>21</sup> Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. <sup>22</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasseh did: and Amon sacrificed to all the idols which his father Manasseh had made, and served them. <sup>23</sup> And he was not humbled before the Lord as his father Manasseh was humbled; for his son Amon abounded in transgression.

<sup>24</sup> And his slaves conspired against him, and slew him in his house. <sup>25</sup> And the people of the land slew the men who had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josias his son King in his stead.

### **Josias is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 34** Josias was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of his father David, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

### **Josias purges false veneration**

<sup>3</sup> And in the eighth year of his reign, and he being yet a youth, he began to seek the Lord God of his father David: and in the twelfth year of his reign he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the ornaments for the altars, and the molten images. <sup>4</sup> And he pulled down the altars of Baalim that were before his face, and the high places that were above them; and he cut down the groves, and the graven images, and broke in pieces the molten images, and reduced them to powder, and cast it upon the surface of the tombs of those who had sacrificed to them. <sup>5</sup> And he burnt the bones of the priests upon the altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup> And he did so in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Symeon, and Nephthali, and the places round about them. <sup>7</sup> And he pulled down the altars and the groves, and he cut the idols in small pieces, and cut off all the high places from all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

### **Repair of the Temple**

<sup>8</sup> And in the eighteenth year of his reign, after having cleansed the land, and the house, he sent Saphan the son of Ezalias, and Maasa prefect of the city, and Juach son of Joachaz his recorder, to repair the House of the Lord his God. <sup>9</sup> And they came to Chelcias the high priest, and gave the money that was brought into the House of God, which the Levites who kept the gate collected of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of the princes, and of every one that was left in Israel, and of the children of Judah and Benjamin, and of the dwellers in Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup> And they gave it into the hand of the workmen, who were appointed in the House of the Lord, and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the House of the Lord, to repair

and strengthen the House. <sup>11</sup> They gave it also to the carpenters and builders, to buy squared stones, and timber for beams to cover the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. <sup>12</sup> And the men were faithfully engaged in the works: and over them were superintendents, Jeth and Abdias, Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Mosollam, of the sons of Caath, appointed to oversee; and every Levite, and every one that understood how to play on musical instruments. <sup>13</sup> And overseers were over the burden-bearers, and over all the workmen in the respective works; and of the Levites were appointed scribes, and judges, and porters.

### **The Book of the Law is found**

<sup>14</sup> And when they brought forth the money that had been brought into the House of the Lord, Chelcias the priest found a book of the Law of the Lord given by the hand of Moses. <sup>15</sup> And Chelcias answered and said to Saphan the scribe, "I have found a book of the law in the House of the Lord." And Chelcias gave the book to Saphan. <sup>16</sup> And Saphan brought in the book to the King, and moreover gave an account to the King, saying, "This is all the money given into the hand of thy slaves that work. <sup>17</sup> And they have collected the money that was found in the House of the Lord, and given it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of them that do the work." <sup>18</sup> And Saphan the scribe brought word to the King, saying, "Chelcias the priest hath given me a book." And Saphan read it before the King.

<sup>19</sup> And it came to pass, when the King heard the words of the Law, that he rent his garments. <sup>20</sup> And the King commanded Chelcias, and Achicam the son of Saphan, and Abdom the son of Micaiah, and Saphan the scribe, and Asia the slave of the King, saying, <sup>21</sup> "Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for every one that is left in Israel and Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord which hath been kindled amongst us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of the Lord, to do according to all the things written in this book." <sup>22</sup> And Chelcias went, and the others whom the King told, to Olda the prophetess, the wife of Sellem son of Thecoe, son of Aras, who kept the commandments; and she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter: and they spoke to her accordingly.

<sup>23</sup> And she said to them, "Thus hath the Lord God of Israel said, "Tell the man who sent you to me, <sup>24</sup> Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I bring evil upon this place, even all the words that are written in the book that was read before the King of Judah: <sup>25</sup> because they have forsaken me, and burnt incense to strange gods, that they might provoke me by all the works of their hands; and my wrath is kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched. <sup>26</sup> And concerning the King of Judah, who sent you to seek the Lord,— thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, As for the words which thou hast heard, <sup>27</sup> forasmuch as thy heart was ashamed, and thou was humbled before Me when thou heardest My words against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, and thou wast humbled before Me, and didst rend thy garments, and didst weep before Me; I also have heard, saith the Lord. <sup>28</sup>

Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not look upon all the evils which I am bringing upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of it." And they brought back word to the King.

### **Josias restores true worship**

<sup>29</sup> And the King sent and gathered the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>30</sup> And the King went up to the House of the Lord, he and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that were found in the House of the Lord. <sup>31</sup> And the King stood at a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk before the Lord, to keep his commandments and testimonies, and his ordinances, with all his heart and with all his soul, so as to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand; and the inhabitants of Jerusalem made a covenant in the House of the Lord God of their fathers. <sup>33</sup> And Josias removed all the abominations out of the whole land which belonged to the descendants of Israel, and caused all that were found in Jerusalem and in Israel, to serve the Lord their God all his days: he departed not from following the Lord God of his fathers.

### **Josias keeps the Pascha**

**2 Chronicles 35** And Josias kept a Pascha to the Lord his God; and sacrificed the Pascha on the fourteenth day of the first month. <sup>2</sup> And he appointed the priests at their charges, and encouraged them for the services of the House of the Lord. <sup>3</sup> And he told the Levites that were able to act in all Israel, that they should consecrate themselves to the Lord: and they put the holy ark in the House which Solomon the son of David King of Israel built: and the King said, "Ye must not carry anything on your shoulders: now then serve the Lord your God, and to his people Israel. <sup>4</sup> And prepare yourselves according to the houses of your families, and according to your daily courses, according to the writing of David King of Israel, and the order by the hand of his son Solomon. <sup>5</sup> And stand ye in the House according to the divisions of the houses of your families for your brethren the sons of the people; so also let there be for the Levites a division of the house of their family. <sup>6</sup> And kill ye the Pascha, and prepare it for your brethren, to do according to the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses." <sup>7</sup> And Josias gave as an offering to the children of the people, sheep, and lambs, and kids of the young of the goats, all for Pascha, even for all that were found, in number amounting to thirty thousand, and three thousand calves, these were of the substance of the King. <sup>8</sup> And his princes gave an offering to the people, and to the priests, and to the Levites: and Chelcias and Zechariah and Jeiel the chief men gave to the priests of the House of God, they even gave for Pascha sheep, and lambs, and kids, two thousand six hundred, and three hundred calves. <sup>9</sup> And Chonenias, and Banaeas, and Samaeas, and Nathanael his brother, and Asabias, and Jeiel, and Jozabad,



heads of the Levites, gave an offering to the Levites for Pascha, of five thousand sheep and five hundred calves.

<sup>10</sup> And the service was duly ordered, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the command of the King. <sup>11</sup> And they slew the Pascha, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hand, and the Levites flayed the victims. <sup>12</sup> And they prepared the whole-burnt-offering to give to them, according to the division by the houses of families, even to the sons of the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses. <sup>13</sup> And thus they did till the morning. And they roasted the Pascha with fire according to the ordinance; and boiled the holy pieces in copper vessels and caldrons, and the feast went on well, and they quickly served all the children of the people. <sup>14</sup> And after they had prepared for themselves and for the priests, for the priests were engaged in offering the whole-burnt-offerings and the fat until night, then the Levites prepared for themselves, and for their brethren the sons of Aaron. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of Asaph the psalm-singers were at their post according to the commands of David, and Asaph, and Aeman, and Idithom, the prophets of the King: also, the chiefs and the porters of the several gates;— it was not for them to stir from the service of the holy things, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

<sup>16</sup> So all the service of the Lord was duly ordered and prepared in that day, for keeping Pascha, and offering the whole-burnt-sacrifices on the Altar of the Lord, according to the command of King Josias. <sup>17</sup> And the descendants of Israel that were present kept the Pascha at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

<sup>18</sup> And there was no Pascha like it in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, or any King of Israel: they kept not such a Pascha as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, kept to the Lord. <sup>19</sup> In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias this Pascha was kept, after all these things that Josias did in the House. And King Josias burnt those who had in them a divining spirit, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and the sodomites which were in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the Law that were written in the book which Chelcias the priest found in the House of the Lord. There was no King like him before him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and all his soul, and all his strength, according to all the Law of Moses, and after him there rose up none like him. Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the anger of his fierce wrath, wherewith the Lord was greatly angry against Judah, for all the provocations wherewith Manasseh provoked him: and the Lord said, "I will even remove Judah also from my presence, as I have removed Israel, and I have rejected the city which I chose, even Jerusalem, and the House of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"

<sup>20</sup> And Pharaoh Nechao King of Egypt went up against the King of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates, and King Josias went to meet him. <sup>21</sup> And he sent messengers to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, O King of Judah? I am not come to-day to war against thee; and God hath

told me to hasten: beware of the God that is with me, lest He destroy thee." <sup>22</sup> However, Josias turned not his face from him, but strengthened himself to fight against him, and hearkened not to the words of Nechao by the mouth of God, and he came to fight in the plain of Mageddo. <sup>23</sup> And the archers shot at King Josias; and the King said to his slaves, "Take me away, for I am severely wounded."

### **Josias killed in battle**

<sup>24</sup> And his slaves lifted him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot which he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried with his fathers: and all Judah and Jerusalem lamented over Josias. <sup>25</sup> And Jeremiah mourned over Josias, and all the chief men and chief women uttered a lamentation over Josias until this day: and they made it an ordinance for Israel, and, behold, it is written in the lamentations. <sup>26</sup> And the rest of the acts of Josias, and his hope, are written in the Law of the Lord.

<sup>27</sup> And his acts, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

### **Joachaz is King of Judah**

**2 Chronicles 36** And the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias, and anointed him, and made him King over Jerusalem in the room of his father. <sup>2</sup> Joachaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Amital, daughter of Jeremiah of Lobna. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh Nechao bound him in Deblatha in the land of Aemath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup> And the King brought him over to Egypt; and imposed a tribute on the land, a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

### **Eliakim is King of Judah**

<sup>4</sup> And Pharaoh Nechao made Eliakim the son of Josias King over Judah in the room of his father Josias, and changed his name to "Joakim." And Pharaoh Nechao took his brother Joachaz and brought him into Egypt, and he died there: but he had given the silver and gold to Pharaoh. At that time the land began to be taxed to give the money at the command of Pharaoh; and every one as he could borrowed the silver and the gold of the people of the land, to give to Pharaoh Nechao. <sup>5</sup> Joachim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zechora, daughter of Nerias of Rama. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. In his days came Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon into the land, and he served him three years, and then revolted from him. And the Lord sent against them the Chaldeans, and plundering parties of Syrians, and plundering parties of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of Samaria; but after this they departed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of his slaves the prophets. Nevertheless the wrath of the Lord was upon Judah, so that they should be removed

from his presence, because of the sins of Manasseh in all that he did, and for the innocent blood which Joakim shed, for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; yet the Lord would not utterly destroy them. <sup>6</sup> And Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon came up against him, and bound him with brazen fetters, and carried him away to Babylon.

<sup>7</sup> And he carried away a part of the vessels of the House of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple in Babylon. <sup>8</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Joakim slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in Ganozae: and Jechonias his son reigned in his stead.

### **Jechonias is King of Judah**

<sup>9</sup> Jechonias was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. <sup>10</sup> And at the turn of the year, King Nabuchodonosor sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the House of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his father's brother King over Judah and Jerusalem.

### **Zedekiah is King of Judah**

<sup>11</sup> Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. <sup>12</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God: he was not ashamed before the prophet Jeremiah, nor because of the word of the Lord; <sup>13</sup> in that he rebelled against King Nabuchodonosor, which he adjured him by God not to do: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart, so as not to return to the Lord God of Israel. <sup>14</sup> And all the great men of Judah, and the priests, and the people of the land transgressed abundantly in the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the House of the Lord which was in Jerusalem. <sup>15</sup> And the Lord God of their fathers sent by the hand of His prophets; rising early and sending his messengers, for He spared his people, and His sanctuary. <sup>16</sup> Nevertheless they sneered at His messengers, and set at nought His words, and mocked His prophets, until the wrath of the Lord rose up against his people, till there was no remedy.

<sup>17</sup> And he brought against them the King of the Chaldeans, and slew their young men with the sword in the house of his sanctuary, and did not spare Zedekiah, and had no mercy upon their virgins, and they led away their old men: he delivered all things into their hands. <sup>18</sup> And all the vessels of the House of God, the great and the small, and the treasures of the House of the Lord, and all the treasures of the King and the great men; he brought all to Babylon.

<sup>19</sup> And he burnt the House of the Lord, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt its palaces with fire, and utterly destroyed every beautiful vessel. <sup>20</sup> And he carried away the remnant to Babylon; and they were slaves to him and to his sons until the establishment of the kingdom of the Medes. <sup>21</sup> That the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, until the land should enjoy its Sabbaths in resting and Sabbath keeping all the

days of its desolation, till the accomplishment of seventy years.

### **King Cyrus: Go up to Jerusalem**

<sup>22</sup> In the first year of Cyrus King of the Persians, after the fulfillment of the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of the Persians, and told him to make proclamation in writing throughout all his kingdom, saying, <sup>23</sup> "Thus says Cyrus King of the Persians to all the kingdoms of the earth, 'The Lord God of Heaven hath given me power, and He hath commanded me to build a House to Him in Jerusalem, in Judea. Who is there of you of all His people? His God shall be with him, and let him go up.'"

### **Prayer of Manasseh**

**2 Chronicles 37** "O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; <sup>2</sup> Who hast made Heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; <sup>3</sup> Who hast bound the sea by the word of Thy commandment; Who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by Thy terrible and glorious Name; <sup>4</sup> Whom all men fear, and tremble before Thy power; <sup>5</sup> for the majesty of Thy glory cannot be borne, and Thine angry threatening toward sinners is importable: <sup>6</sup> but Thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable;

<sup>7</sup> "For Thou art the Most High Lord, of great compassion, longsuffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to Thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against Thee: and of Thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. <sup>8</sup> Thou therefore, O Lord, That art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: <sup>9</sup> for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of Heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities.

<sup>10</sup> "I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any release: for I have provoked Thy wrath, and done evil before Thee: I did not Thy will, neither kept I Thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching Thee of Grace. <sup>12</sup> I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: <sup>13</sup> wherefore, I humbly beseech Thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me to the lower parts of the earth. For Thou art the God, even the God of them that repent; <sup>14</sup> and in me Thou wilt shew all Thy goodness: for Thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to Thy great mercy. <sup>15</sup> Therefore I will praise Thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the Heavens do praise Thee, and Thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen."

# 1 Esdras

## Josias keeps the Pascha

**1 Esdras 1** And Josias held the feast of Pascha in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the Pascha the fourteenth day of the first month; <sup>2</sup> having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the Temple of the Lord. <sup>3</sup> And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy Ark of the Lord in the House that King Solomon the son of David had built: <sup>4</sup> and said, "Ye shall no more bear the Ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and serve unto His people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds, <sup>5</sup> according as David the King of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the Temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who serve in the presence of your brethren the descendants of Israel, <sup>6</sup> offer the Pascha in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the Pascha according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses."

<sup>7</sup> And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the King's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. <sup>8</sup> And Helkias, Zechariah, and Syelus, the governors of the Temple, gave to the priests for the Pascha two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. <sup>9</sup> And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for Pascha five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves.

<sup>10</sup> And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds, <sup>11</sup> and according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus did they in the morning. <sup>12</sup> And they roasted the Pascha with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour, <sup>13</sup> and set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

<sup>14</sup> For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. <sup>15</sup> The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zechariah, and Jeduthun, who was of the King's retinue.

<sup>16</sup> Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the

Levites prepared for them. <sup>17</sup> Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Pascha, <sup>18</sup> And offer sacrifices upon the Altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of King Josias. <sup>19</sup> So the descendants of Israel which were present held the Pascha at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days. <sup>20</sup> And such a Pascha was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. <sup>21</sup> Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a Pascha as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem. <sup>22</sup> In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this Pascha kept. <sup>23</sup> And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness.

<sup>24</sup> As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel. <sup>25</sup> Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the King of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him. <sup>26</sup> But the King of Egypt sent to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, O King of Judea? <sup>27</sup> I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hastening me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord."

## Josias's reign is ended

<sup>28</sup> Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremiah spoken by the mouth of the Lord: <sup>29</sup> but joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against King Josias. <sup>30</sup> Then said the King unto his ministers, "Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak." And immediately his ministers took him away out of the battle. <sup>31</sup> Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre. <sup>32</sup> And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremiah the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. <sup>33</sup> These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the Law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

### Jerusalem falls to Babylon

<sup>34</sup> And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him King instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old. <sup>35</sup> And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the King of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem. <sup>36</sup> And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold. <sup>37</sup> The King of Egypt also made King Joachim his brother King of Judea and Jerusalem. <sup>38</sup> And he bound Joachim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

<sup>39</sup> Five and twenty years old was Joachim when he was made King in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord. <sup>40</sup> Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babylon. <sup>41</sup> Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon. <sup>42</sup> But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

<sup>43</sup> And Joachim his son reigned in his stead: he was made King being eighteen years old; <sup>44</sup> and reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord. <sup>45</sup> So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord; <sup>46</sup> and made Zedechias King of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years: <sup>47</sup> and he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremiah from the mouth of the Lord. <sup>48</sup> And after that King Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the Name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel. <sup>49</sup> The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

<sup>50</sup> Nevertheless the God of their fathers sent by His messenger to call them back, because He spared them and His Tabernacle also. <sup>51</sup> But they had His messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of His prophets: <sup>52</sup> so far forth, that He, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them; <sup>53</sup> who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy Temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for He delivered all into their hands. <sup>54</sup> And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the Ark of God, and the King's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon. <sup>55</sup> As for the House of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers:

<sup>56</sup> And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon: <sup>57</sup> who became slaves to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah: <sup>58</sup> "Until the land had enjoyed her Sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years."

### Decree of Cyrus

**1 Esdras 2** In the first year of Cyrus King of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremiah; <sup>2</sup> the Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the King of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, <sup>3</sup> saying,

"Thus saith Cyrus King of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the Most High Lord, hath made me King of the whole world, <sup>4</sup> and commanded me to build Him an House at Jerusalem in Jewry. <sup>5</sup> If therefore there be any of you that are of His people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the House of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup> Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, those, I say, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with silver, <sup>7</sup> with gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the Temple of the Lord at Jerusalem."

<sup>8</sup> Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an House for the Lord at Jerusalem, <sup>9</sup> and they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.

<sup>10</sup> King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols. <sup>11</sup> Now when Cyrus King of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer: <sup>12</sup> and by him they were delivered to Sanabassar the governor of Judea. <sup>13</sup> And this was the number of them; a thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels. <sup>14</sup> So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine. <sup>15</sup> These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

### Rebuilding of the Temple opposed

<sup>16</sup> But in the time of Artaxerxes King of the Persians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following;

<sup>17</sup> "To King Artaxerxes our lord, Thy slaves, Rathumus the storywriter, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice. <sup>18</sup> Be it now known to the lord King, that the Jews that are up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it and do lay the foundation of the Temple. Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings. <sup>20</sup> And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the Temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, <sup>21</sup> but to speak unto our lord the King, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers: <sup>22</sup> and thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities: <sup>23</sup> and that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate. <sup>24</sup> Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the King, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice."

<sup>25</sup> Then the King wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the

rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner;

<sup>26</sup> "I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings; <sup>27</sup> and the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice. <sup>28</sup> Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it; <sup>29</sup> and that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings,"

<sup>30</sup> Then King Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, moving again in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius King of the Persians.

### The three young guards

**1 Esdras 3** Now when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia, <sup>2</sup> and to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces. <sup>3</sup> And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the King went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

<sup>4</sup> Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the King's body, spake one to another; <sup>5</sup> "Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the King Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory: <sup>6</sup> as, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headdress of fine linen, and a chain about his neck: <sup>7</sup> and he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius's cousin."

<sup>8</sup> And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under King Darius his pillow;

<sup>9</sup> And said, "When the King is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the King and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed."

### Which is strongest?

<sup>10</sup> The first wrote, "Wine is the strongest."

<sup>11</sup> The second wrote, "The King is strongest."

<sup>12</sup> The third wrote, "Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory."

<sup>13</sup> Now when the King was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them: <sup>14</sup> and sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers; <sup>15</sup> and sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them. <sup>16</sup> And he said, "Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences." So they were called, and came in.

### The strength of wine

<sup>17</sup> And he said unto them, "Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings." Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

<sup>18</sup> And he said thus, "O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it: <sup>19</sup> it maketh the mind of the King and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and

of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich: <sup>20</sup> it turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt: <sup>21</sup> and it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither King nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents: <sup>22</sup> and when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords: <sup>23</sup> but when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done. <sup>24</sup> O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus?" And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

### The strength of the King

**1 Esdras 4** Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say, <sup>2</sup> "O ye men, do not men excel in strength that bear rule over sea and land and all things in them? <sup>3</sup> But yet the King is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do. <sup>4</sup> If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains walls and towers. <sup>5</sup> They slay and are slain, and transgress not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the King, as well the spoil, as all things else. <sup>6</sup> Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the King, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the King. <sup>7</sup> And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; <sup>8</sup> if he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; <sup>9</sup> if he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant. <sup>10</sup> So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest: <sup>11</sup> and these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. <sup>12</sup> O ye men, how should not the King be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed?" And he held his tongue.

### The strength of women

<sup>13</sup> Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak. <sup>14</sup> "O ye men, it is not the great King, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? Are they not women? <sup>15</sup> Women have borne the King and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. <sup>16</sup> Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh. <sup>17</sup> These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be. <sup>18</sup> Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty? <sup>19</sup> And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever? <sup>20</sup> A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife. <sup>21</sup> He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife. and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country. <sup>22</sup> By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: Do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman? <sup>23</sup> Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers; <sup>24</sup> and looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love. <sup>25</sup> Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother. <sup>26</sup> Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become slaves for their sakes. <sup>27</sup> Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women. <sup>28</sup> And now do ye

not believe me? Is not the King great in his power? Do not all regions fear to touch him? <sup>29</sup> Yet did I see him and Apame the King's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the King, <sup>30</sup> and taking the crown from the King's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the King with her left hand. <sup>31</sup> And yet for all this the King gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the King was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again. <sup>32</sup> O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?"

### The strongest is Truth

<sup>33</sup> Then the King and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the Truth. <sup>34</sup> "O ye men, are not women strong? Great is the earth, high is the Heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the Heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day. <sup>35</sup> Is he not great that maketh these things? Therefore great is the Truth, and stronger than all things. <sup>36</sup> All the earth crieth upon the Truth, and the Heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing. <sup>37</sup> Wine is wicked, the King is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. <sup>38</sup> As for the Truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore. <sup>39</sup> With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works. <sup>40</sup> Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of Truth."

<sup>41</sup> And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, "Great is Truth, and mighty above all things."

<sup>42</sup> Then said the King unto him, "Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin."

### Back to Jerusalem

<sup>43</sup> Then said he unto the King, "Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom, <sup>44</sup> and to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither. <sup>45</sup> Thou also hast vowed to build up the Temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees. <sup>46</sup> And now, O lord the King, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of Heaven."

<sup>47</sup> Then Darius the King stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem. <sup>48</sup> He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Lebanon, that they should bring cedar wood from Lebanon unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

<sup>49</sup> Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors; <sup>50</sup> and that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held: <sup>51</sup> yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the

Temple, until the time that it were built; <sup>52</sup> and other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen: <sup>53</sup> and that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away. <sup>54</sup> He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they serve; <sup>55</sup> and likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the House were finished, and Jerusalem builded up. <sup>56</sup> And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages. <sup>57</sup> He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

<sup>58</sup> Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to Heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of Heaven, <sup>59</sup> and said, "From Thee cometh victory, from Thee cometh wisdom, and Thine is the glory, and I am Thy slave. <sup>60</sup> Blessed art Thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to Thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers."

<sup>61</sup> And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren. <sup>62</sup> And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty <sup>63</sup> to go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

### Return of the exiles

**1 Esdras 5** After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their men-slaves and women-slaves, and their cattle. <sup>2</sup> And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical instruments tabrets and flutes <sup>3</sup> and all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

<sup>4</sup> And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads. <sup>5</sup> The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraia, and Joachim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah; <sup>6</sup> who spake wise sentences before Darius the King of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month. <sup>7</sup> And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon. <sup>8</sup> And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and Zechariah, and Reesaia, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

<sup>9</sup> The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Saphat, four hundred seventy and two: <sup>10</sup> the sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six: <sup>11</sup> the sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve: <sup>12</sup> the sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight: <sup>13</sup> the sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two: <sup>14</sup> the sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four: <sup>15</sup> the sons of Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two: <sup>16</sup> the sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two: <sup>17</sup> the sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon,

an hundred twenty and three:

<sup>18</sup> They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Bethsamos, forty and two: <sup>19</sup> they of Kiriathiarus, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred: <sup>20</sup> they of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one: <sup>21</sup> they of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of Nephis, an hundred fifty and six: <sup>22</sup> the sons of Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five: <sup>23</sup> the sons of Annas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

<sup>24</sup> The priests: the sons of Jeddu, the son of Jesus among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of Meruth, a thousand fifty and two: <sup>25</sup> the sons of Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Carme, a thousand and seventeen.

<sup>26</sup> The Levites: the sons of Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four. <sup>27</sup> The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. <sup>28</sup> The porters: the sons of Salum, the sons of Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

<sup>29</sup> The slaves of the Temple: the sons of Esau, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Ceras, the sons of Sud, the sons of Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of Graba, <sup>30</sup> the sons of Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur, <sup>31</sup> the sons of Airus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Azia, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of Bastai, the sons of Asana, the sons of Meani, the sons of Naphisi, the sons of Acub, the sons of Acipha, the sons of Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of Basaloth, <sup>32</sup> the sons of Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Charcus, the sons of Aserer, the sons of Thomoi, the sons of Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

<sup>33</sup> The sons of the slaves of Solomon: the sons of Azaphion, the sons of Pharira, the sons of Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the descendants of Israel, the sons of Sapheth, <sup>34</sup> the sons of Hagia, the sons of Pharacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom. <sup>35</sup> All the servants of the Temple, and the sons of the slaves of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

<sup>36</sup> These came up from Thermeleth and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar; <sup>37</sup> neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of Ladan, the son of Ban, the sons of Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

<sup>38</sup> And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of Obdia, the sons of Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Barzelus, and was named after his name. <sup>39</sup> And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: <sup>40</sup> for unto them said Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth.

<sup>41</sup> So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside men-slaves and women-slaves two thousand three hundred and sixty. <sup>42</sup> Their men-slaves and women-slaves were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five:

<sup>43</sup> Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand

five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke. <sup>44</sup> And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the Temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the House again in his own place according to their ability, <sup>45</sup> and to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments.

### The altar is made ready

<sup>46</sup> And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages. <sup>47</sup> But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the descendants of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is toward the east. <sup>48</sup> Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the Altar of the God of Israel, <sup>49</sup> to offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. <sup>50</sup> And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the Altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening. <sup>51</sup> Also they held the Feast of Tabernacles, as it is commanded in the Law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet: <sup>52</sup> and after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the Sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts. <sup>53</sup> And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

<sup>54</sup> And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, food, and drink, with cheerfulness. <sup>55</sup> Unto them of Zidon also and Tyre they gave cars, that they should bring cedar trees from Lebanon, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus King of the Persians. <sup>56</sup> And in the second year and second month after his coming to the Temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

<sup>57</sup> And they laid the foundation of the House of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem. <sup>58</sup> And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the House of God. So the workmen built the Temple of the Lord. <sup>59</sup> And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

### Work on the Temple is halted

<sup>60</sup> Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the King of Israel had ordained. <sup>61</sup> And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel. <sup>62</sup> And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the House of the Lord.

<sup>63</sup> Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former House came to the building of this with weeping and great crying. <sup>64</sup> But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice, <sup>65</sup> insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people:

yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off. <sup>66</sup> Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean. <sup>67</sup> And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel. <sup>68</sup> So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, "We will build together with you. <sup>69</sup> For we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Azbarezeth the King of the Assyrians, who brought us hither." <sup>70</sup> Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, "It is not for us and you to build together an House unto the Lord our God. <sup>71</sup> We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the King of the Persians hath commanded us." <sup>72</sup> But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building; <sup>73</sup> and by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that King Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

### The Temple is consecrated

**1 Esdras 6** Now in the second year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zechariah the son of Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the Name of the Lord God of Israel, Which was upon them. <sup>2</sup> Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salatiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the House of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them. <sup>3</sup> At the same time came unto them Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them, <sup>4</sup> "By whose appointment do ye build this House and this roof, and perform all the other things? And who are the workmen that perform these things?" <sup>5</sup> Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited them. <sup>6</sup> And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received. <sup>7</sup> The copy of the letters which Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius;

"To King Darius, greeting:

<sup>8</sup> Let all things be known unto our lord the King, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity. <sup>9</sup> Building an House unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

<sup>10</sup> And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made. <sup>11</sup> Then asked we these elders, saying, 'By whose commandment build ye this House, and lay the foundations of these works?' <sup>12</sup> Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men. <sup>13</sup> So they gave us this answer, 'We are the slaves of the Lord which made Heaven and earth. <sup>14</sup> And as for this House, it was builded many years ago by a King of Israel great and strong, and was finished. <sup>15</sup> But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in Heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, of the Chaldees;

<sup>16</sup> "Who pulled down the House, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon. <sup>17</sup> But in the first year that King Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the King wrote to build up this House. <sup>18</sup> And

the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the House at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple those Cyrus the King brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassarus the ruler, <sup>19</sup> with commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the Temple at Jerusalem; and that the Temple of the Lord should be built in his place.'

<sup>20</sup> "Then the same Sanabassarus, being come hither, laid the foundations of the House of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended. <sup>21</sup> Now therefore, if it seem good unto the King, let search be made among the records of King Cyrus:

<sup>22</sup> "And if it be found that the building of the House of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of King Cyrus, and if our lord the King be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof." <sup>23</sup> Then commanded King Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded. <sup>24</sup> In the first year of the reign of Cyrus King Cyrus commanded that the House of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire: <sup>25</sup> whose height shall be sixty cubits and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expenses thereof to be given out of the House of King Cyrus:

<sup>26</sup> "And that the holy vessels of the House of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the House at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the House at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before."

<sup>27</sup> And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the slave of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the House of the Lord in that place.

<sup>28</sup> "I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the House of the Lord be finished: <sup>29</sup> and out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs; <sup>30</sup> and also grain, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent: <sup>31</sup> that offerings may be made to the Most High God for the King and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives."

<sup>32</sup> And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the King.

<sup>33</sup> "The Lord therefore, whose Name is there called upon, utterly destroy every King and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that House of the Lord in Jerusalem. <sup>34</sup> I Darius the King have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence."

**1 Esdras 7** Then Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions following the commandments of King Darius, <sup>2</sup> did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of



the temple. <sup>3</sup> And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zechariah the prophets prophesied. <sup>4</sup> And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia. <sup>5</sup> And thus was the holy House finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius King of the Persians.

<sup>6</sup> And the descendants of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses. <sup>7</sup> And to the dedication of the Temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; <sup>8</sup> and twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel. <sup>9</sup> The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

<sup>10</sup> And the descendants of Israel that were of the captivity held the Pascha the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified. <sup>11</sup> They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together. <sup>12</sup> And so they offered the Pascha for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. <sup>13</sup> And the descendants of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord. <sup>14</sup> And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord, <sup>15</sup> for that he had turned the counsel of the King of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

### **Ezra returns to Jerusalem**

**1 Esdras 8** And after these things, when Artaxerxes the King of the Persians reigned came Esdras the son of Saraia, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum, <sup>2</sup> the son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zariaas, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest. <sup>3</sup> This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the Law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel. <sup>4</sup> And the King did him honour: for he found Grace in his sight in all his requests. <sup>5</sup> There went up with him also certain of the descendants of Israel, of the priest of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and servers of the Temple, unto Jerusalem, <sup>6</sup> in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the King's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them. <sup>7</sup> For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the Law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

### **Artaxerxes's letter to Ezra**

<sup>8</sup> Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the King, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

<sup>9</sup> "King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the Law of the Lord sendeth greeting: <sup>10</sup> having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with thee unto Jerusalem. <sup>11</sup> As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors; <sup>12</sup> that they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the Law of the Lord; <sup>13</sup> and carry the gifts unto the

Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem, <sup>14</sup> with that also which is given of the people for the Temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining; <sup>15</sup> to the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the Altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. <sup>16</sup> And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God. <sup>17</sup> And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the Temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup> And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the Temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the King's treasury. <sup>19</sup> And I King Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the Law of the Most High God shall send for, they should give it him with speed, <sup>20</sup> to the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance. <sup>21</sup> Let all things be performed after the Law of God diligently unto the Most High God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the King and his sons. <sup>22</sup> I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or servants of the Temple, or of any that have doings in this Temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them. <sup>23</sup> And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the Law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach. <sup>24</sup> And whosoever shall transgress the Law of thy God, and of the King, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment."

### **Return of the leaders**

<sup>25</sup> Then said Esdras the scribe, "Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the King, to glorify His House that is in Jerusalem: <sup>26</sup> and hath honoured me in the sight of the King, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles. <sup>27</sup> Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me."

<sup>28</sup> And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of King Artaxerxes: <sup>29</sup> of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Lettus the son of Sechenias: <sup>30</sup> of the sons of Pharez, Zechariah; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men: <sup>31</sup> of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zariaas, and with him two hundred men: <sup>32</sup> of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men: <sup>33</sup> of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men: <sup>34</sup> of the sons of Saphatias, Zariaas son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men: <sup>35</sup> of the sons of Joab, Abadias son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men: <sup>36</sup> of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men: <sup>37</sup> of the sons of Babi, Zechariah son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: <sup>38</sup> of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men: <sup>39</sup> of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jewel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men: <sup>40</sup> of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

<sup>41</sup> And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them. <sup>42</sup> But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, <sup>43</sup> then sent I unto Eleazar, and Iduel, and Masman, <sup>44</sup> and Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zechariah, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned. <sup>45</sup> And I bade them that they should go unto Saddeus the captain, who was in the place of the treasury: <sup>46</sup> and commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the House of the Lord. <sup>47</sup> And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen. <sup>48</sup> And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaia his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men.

<sup>49</sup> And of the slaves of the Temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites to wit, the slaves of the Temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed. <sup>50</sup> And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle: <sup>51</sup> for I was ashamed to ask the King footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries. <sup>52</sup> For we had said unto the King, "The power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek Him, to support them in all ways." <sup>53</sup> And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found Him favourable unto us.

<sup>54</sup> Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them: <sup>55</sup> and I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the House of our Lord, which the King, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. <sup>56</sup> And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold, <sup>57</sup> and twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. <sup>58</sup> And I said unto them, "Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. <sup>59</sup> Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God."

<sup>60</sup> So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the Temple of the Lord. <sup>61</sup> And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. <sup>62</sup> And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

<sup>63</sup> And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight. <sup>64</sup> And all the weight of them was written up the same hour. <sup>65</sup> Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, <sup>66</sup> threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. <sup>67</sup> And they delivered the King's commandments unto the King's stewards' and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

<sup>68</sup> Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said, <sup>69</sup> "The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the

land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites. <sup>70</sup> For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity."

### **Ezra's prayer to God**

<sup>71</sup> And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy. <sup>72</sup> So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. <sup>73</sup> Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

<sup>74</sup> I said, "O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face; <sup>75</sup> For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto Heaven. <sup>76</sup> For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day. <sup>77</sup> And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day. <sup>78</sup> And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary; <sup>79</sup> and to discover unto us a light in the House of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude. <sup>80</sup> Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food; <sup>81</sup> yea, and honoured the Temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Zion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem. <sup>82</sup> And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? For we have transgressed Thy commandments, which Thou gavest by the hand of Thy slaves the prophets, saying, <sup>83</sup> 'The land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness. <sup>84</sup> Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons. <sup>85</sup> Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.' <sup>86</sup> And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins; for Thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light, <sup>87</sup> and didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress Thy Law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land. <sup>88</sup> Mightest not Thou be angry with us to destroy us, till Thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name? <sup>89</sup> O Lord of Israel, Thou art true: for we are left a root this day. <sup>90</sup> Behold, now are we before Thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before Thee."

<sup>91</sup> And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the Temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

### **Foreign wives are put away**

<sup>92</sup> Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the descendants of Israel, called out, and said, "O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft. <sup>93</sup> Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children, <sup>94</sup> like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord. <sup>95</sup> Arise and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly."

<sup>96</sup> So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

**1 Esdras 9** Then Esdras rising from the court of the Temple went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib, <sup>2</sup> and remained there, and did eat no food nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

<sup>3</sup> And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem: <sup>4</sup> And that whosoever met not there within two or three days according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the Temple, and himself cast out from them that were of the captivity. <sup>5</sup> And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month. <sup>6</sup> And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the Temple because of the present foul weather.

<sup>7</sup> So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, "Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel. <sup>8</sup> And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers, <sup>9</sup> and do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women."

<sup>10</sup> Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, "Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do. <sup>11</sup> But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far: <sup>12</sup> therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed, <sup>13</sup> and with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter."

<sup>14</sup> Then Jonathan the son of Azael and Ezechias the son of Theocanus accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam and Levis and Sabbatheus helped them. <sup>15</sup> And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.

<sup>16</sup> And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter. <sup>17</sup> So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month.

<sup>18</sup> And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found: <sup>19</sup> of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; Matthelas and Eleazar, and Joribus and Jodanus. <sup>20</sup> And they gave their hands to put away their wives and to offer rams to make reconciliation for their errors. <sup>21</sup> And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Eanes, and Sameius, and Hiereel, and Azarias. <sup>22</sup> And of the sons of Phaisur; Elionas, Massias Israel, and Nathanael, and Ocidelus and Talsas.

<sup>23</sup> And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and Colius, who was called Calitas, and Patheus, and Judah, and Jonah. <sup>24</sup> Of the holy singers; Eleazurus, Bacchurus. <sup>25</sup> Of the porters; Sallumus, and Tolbanes.

<sup>26</sup> Of them of Israel, of the sons of Phoros; Hiermas, and Eddias, and Melchias, and Maelus, and Eleazar, and Asibias, and Baanias. <sup>27</sup> Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zechariah, and Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias. <sup>28</sup> And of the sons of

Zamoth; Eliadas, Elisimus, Othonias, Jarimoth, and Sabatus, and Sardeus. <sup>29</sup> Of the sons of Babai; Johannes, and Ananias and Josabad, and Amatheis. <sup>30</sup> Of the sons of Mani; Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedeus, Jasubus, Jasael, and Hieremoth. <sup>31</sup> And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas. <sup>32</sup> And of the sons of Annas; Elionas and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus. <sup>33</sup> And of the sons of Asom; Altaneus, and Matthias, and Baanaia, Eliphalet, and Manasseh, and Shemei. <sup>34</sup> And of the sons of Maani; Jeremiah, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanimus, Eliasias, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora; Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus. <sup>35</sup> And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias. <sup>36</sup> All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

### The reading of the Law

<sup>37</sup> And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the descendants of Israel were in their habitations. <sup>38</sup> And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east: <sup>39</sup> and they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the Law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel. <sup>40</sup> So Esdras the chief priest brought the Law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear Law in the first day of the seventh month. <sup>41</sup> And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and the multitude gave heed unto the law. <sup>42</sup> And Esdras the priest and reader of the Law stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made for that purpose. <sup>43</sup> And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Uriah, Ezechias, Balasamus, upon the right hand: <sup>44</sup> and upon his left hand stood Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, Lothasubus, and Nabarias. <sup>45</sup> Then took Esdras the Book of the Law before the multitude: for he sat honourably in the first place in the sight of them all. <sup>46</sup> And when he opened the Law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God Most High, the God of Hosts, Almighty. <sup>47</sup> And all the people answered, "Amen;" and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and venerated the Lord.

<sup>48</sup> Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabateas, Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the Law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.

<sup>49</sup> Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying, <sup>50</sup> "This day is holy unto the Lord;" (for they all wept when they heard the Law:) <sup>51</sup> Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them that have nothing; <sup>52</sup> for this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour." <sup>53</sup> So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, "This day is holy to the Lord; be not sorrowful."

<sup>54</sup> Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer; <sup>55</sup> because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

## 2 Esdras (Ezra)

### Cyrus's order to rebuild the Temple

**2 Esdras 1** Now in the first year of Cyrus King of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of the Persians, and he issued a proclamation through all his kingdom, and that in writing, saying,

<sup>2</sup> “Thus said Cyrus King of the Persians, The Lord God of Heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath given me a charge to build him a House in Jerusalem that is in Judea. <sup>3</sup> Who is there among you of all His people? For his God shall be with him, and he shall go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and let him build the House of the God of Israel: he is the God that is in Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And let every Jew that is left go from every place where he sojourns, and the men of his place shall help him with silver, and gold, and goods, and cattle, together with the voluntary offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem.”

<sup>5</sup> Then the chiefs of the families of Judah and Benjamin arose, and the priests, and the Levites, all whose spirit the Lord stirred up to go up to build the House of the Lord that is in Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup> And all that were round about strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with cattle, and with presents, besides the voluntary offerings. <sup>7</sup> And King Cyrus brought out the vessels of the House of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosor had brought from Jerusalem, and put in the house of his god. <sup>8</sup> And Cyrus King of the Persians brought them out by the hand of Mithradates the treasurer, and he numbered them to Sasabasar, the chief man of Judah. <sup>9</sup> And this is their number: thirty gold basons, and a thousand silver basons, nine and twenty changes, thirty golden goblets, <sup>10</sup> and four hundred and ten double silver vessels, and a thousand other vessels. <sup>11</sup> All the gold and silver vessels were five thousand four hundred, even all that went up with Sasabasar from the place of transportation, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

### The census of those returning to Judaea

**2 Esdras 2** And these are the people of the land that went up, of the number of prisoners who were removed, whom Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon carried away to Babylon, and they returned to Judah and Jerusalem, every man to his city; <sup>2</sup> who came with Zorobabel: Jesus, Nehemiah, Saraias, Reelias, Mordecai, Balasan, Masphar, Baguai, Reum, Baana. The number of the people of Israel:

<sup>3</sup> The children of Phares, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. <sup>4</sup> The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy-two. <sup>5</sup> The children of Ares, seven hundred and seventy-five. <sup>6</sup> The children of Phaath Moab, belonging to the sons of Jesue and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. <sup>7</sup> The children of Aelam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. <sup>8</sup> The children of Zathua, nine hundred and forty-five. <sup>9</sup> The children of Zacchu, seven hundred and sixty. <sup>10</sup> The children of Banui, six hundred and forty-two. <sup>11</sup> The children of Babai, six hundred and twenty-three. The children of Asgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two. <sup>13</sup> The children of Adonicam, six hundred and sixty-six. <sup>14</sup> The children of Bague, two thousand and fifty-six. <sup>15</sup> The children of Addin, four hundred and fifty-four. <sup>16</sup> The children of Ater the son of Hezekiah, ninety eight. <sup>17</sup> The children of Bassu, three hundred and twenty-three. <sup>18</sup> The children of Jora, a hundred and twelve. <sup>19</sup> The children of Asum, two hundred and twenty-three. <sup>20</sup> The children of Gaber, ninety-five. <sup>21</sup> The children of Bethlaem, a hundred and twenty-three. <sup>22</sup> The children of Netopha, fifty-six. <sup>23</sup> The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. <sup>24</sup> The children of Azmoth, forty-three. <sup>25</sup> The children of Cariathiarim, Chaphira, and Beroth, seven hundred and forty-three. <sup>26</sup> The children of Rama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty-one. <sup>27</sup> The men of Machmas, a hundred and twenty-two. <sup>28</sup> The men of Bethel and Aia, four hundred and twenty-three. <sup>29</sup> The children of Nabu, fifty-two. <sup>30</sup> The children of Magebis, a hundred and fifty-six. <sup>31</sup> The children of Elamar, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. <sup>32</sup> The children of Elam, three hundred and twenty. <sup>33</sup> The children of Lodadi and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five. <sup>34</sup> The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. <sup>35</sup> The children of Senaa, three thousand six hundred and thirty. <sup>36</sup> And the priests, the sons of Jedua,

belonging to the house of Jesus, were nine hundred and seventy-three. <sup>37</sup> The children of Emmer, a thousand and fifty-two. <sup>38</sup> The children of Phassur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven. <sup>39</sup> The children of Erem, a thousand and seven. <sup>40</sup> And the Levites, the sons of Jesus and Cadmiel, belonging to the sons of Oduia, seventy-four. <sup>41</sup> The sons of Asaph, singers, a hundred and twenty-eight. <sup>42</sup> The children of the porters, the children of Sellum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon, the children of Acub, the children of Atita, the children of Sobai, in all a hundred and thirty-nine. <sup>43</sup> The Nathinim: the children of Suthia, the children of Asupha, the children of Tabaoth, <sup>44</sup> the sons of Cades, the children of Siaa, the children of Phadon, <sup>45</sup> the children of Labano, the children of Agaba, the sons of Acub, <sup>46</sup> the children of Agab, the children of Selami, the children of Anan, <sup>47</sup> the children of Geddel, the children of Gaar, the children of Raia, <sup>48</sup> the children of Rason, the children of Necoda, the children of Gazem, <sup>49</sup> the children of Azo, the children of Phase, the children of Basi, <sup>50</sup> the children of Asena, the children of Mounim, the children of Nephusim, <sup>51</sup> the children of Bacbuc, the children of Acupha, the children of Arur, <sup>52</sup> the children of Basaloth, the children of Mauda, the children of Arsa, <sup>53</sup> the children of Barcos, the children of Sisara, the children of Thema, <sup>54</sup> the children of Nasthie, the children of Atupha. <sup>55</sup> The children of the slaves of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the children of Sephera, the children of Phadura, <sup>56</sup> the children of Jeela, the children of Darcon, the children of Gedel, <sup>57</sup> the children of Saphatia, the children of Atil, the children of Phacherath, the children of Aseboim, the children of Emei. <sup>58</sup> All the Nathanim, and the sons of Abdeselma were three hundred and ninety-two.

<sup>59</sup> And these are they that went up from Thelmelech, Thelaresa, Cherub, Hedan, Emmer: and they were not able to tell the house of their fathers, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: <sup>60</sup> the children of Dalaea, the children of Bua, the children of Tobias, the children of Necoda, six hundred and fifty-two. <sup>61</sup> And of the children of the priests, the children of Labeia, the children of Akkus, the children of Berzellai, who took a wife of the daughter of Berzellai the Galaadite, and was called by their name. <sup>62</sup> These sought their genealogy as though they had been reckoned, but they were not found; and they were removed, as polluted, from the priesthood. <sup>63</sup> And the Athersastha told them that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should arise with Lights and Perfections.

<sup>64</sup> And all the congregation together were about forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty; <sup>65</sup> besides their men-slaves and women-slaves, and these were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven: and among these were two hundred singing men and singing women. <sup>66</sup> Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules, two hundred and forty-five. <sup>67</sup> Their camels, four hundred and thirty-five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. <sup>68</sup> And some of the chiefs of families, when they went into the House of the Lord that was in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the House of God, to establish it on its prepared place. <sup>69</sup> According to their power they gave into the treasury of the work pure gold sixty-one thousand pieces, and five thousand pounds of

silver, and one hundred priests' garments. <sup>70</sup> So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nathinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

### **The Feast of Tabernacles observed**

**2 Esdras 3** And the seventh month came on, and the descendants of Israel were in their cities, and the people assembled as one man at Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and they built the Altar of the God of Israel, to offer upon it whole-burnt-offerings, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses the man of God. <sup>3</sup> And they set up the Altar on its place, for there was a terror upon them because of the people of the lands: and the whole-burnt-offerings was offered up upon it to the Lord morning and evening. <sup>4</sup> And they kept the Feast of Tabernacles, according to that which was written, and offered whole-burnt-offerings daily in number according to the ordinance, the exact daily rate. <sup>5</sup> And after this the perpetual whole-burnt-offering, and offering for the season of new moon, and for all the hallowed feasts to the Lord, and for every one that offered a free-will-offering to the Lord. <sup>6</sup> On the first day of the seventh month they began to offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord: but the foundation of the House of the Lord was not laid. <sup>7</sup> And they gave money to the stone-hewers and carpenters, and food and drink, and oil, to the Sidonians, and Tyrians, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant of Cyrus King of the Persians to them.

### **Temple restoration begins**

<sup>8</sup> And in the second year of their coming to the House of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all who came from the captivity to Jerusalem, and they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, over the workmen in the House of the Lord. <sup>9</sup> And Jesus and his sons and his brethren stood, Cadmiel and his sons the sons of Judah, over them that wrought the works in the House of God: the sons of Enadad, their sons and their brethren the Levites.

<sup>10</sup> And they laid a foundation for building the House of the Lord: and the priests in their robes stood with trumpets and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, according to the order of David King of Israel. <sup>11</sup> And they answered each other with praise and thanksgiving to the Lord, saying, "For it is good, for his mercy to Israel endureth for ever." And all the people shouted with a loud voice to praise the Lord at the laying the foundation of the House of the Lord. <sup>12</sup> But many of the priests and the Levites, and the elder men, heads of families, who had seen the former House on its foundation, and who saw this House with their eyes, wept with a loud voice: but the multitude shouted with joy to raise a song. <sup>13</sup> And the people did not distinguish the voice of the glad shout from the voice of the weeping of

the people: for the people shouted with a loud voice, and the voice was heard even from afar off.

### Opposition to restoring the Temple

**2 Esdras 4** And they that afflicted Judah and Benjamin heard, that the children of the captivity were building a House to the Lord God of Israel. <sup>2</sup> And they drew near to Zorobabel, and to the heads of families, and said to them, "We will build with you; for as ye do, we seek to serve our God, and we do sacrifice to Him from the days of Asaradan King of Assur, who brought us hither." <sup>3</sup> Then Zorobabel, and Jesus and the rest of the heads of the families of Israel said to them, "It is not for us and you to build a House to our God, for we ourselves will build together to the Lord our God, as Cyrus the King of the Persians commanded us." <sup>4</sup> And the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and hindered them in building, <sup>5</sup> and continued hiring persons against them, plotting to frustrate their counsel, all the days of Cyrus King of the Persians, and until the reign of Darius King of the Persians.

### Resistance to rebuilding Jerusalem

<sup>6</sup> And in the reign of Assuerus, even in the beginning of his reign, they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup> And in the days of Arthasastha, Tabeel wrote peaceably to Mithradates and to the rest of his fellow-slaves: the tribute-gatherer wrote to Arthasastha King of the Persians a writing in the Syrian tongue, and the same interpreted. <sup>8</sup> Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe wrote an epistle against Jerusalem to King Arthasastha, saying,

<sup>9</sup> "Thus hath judged Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and the rest of our fellow-slaves, the Dinaeans, the Apharsathachaeans, the Tarphalaeans, the Apharsaeans, the Archyaeans, the Babylonians, the Susanachaeans, Davaeans, <sup>10</sup> and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Assenaphar removed, and settled them in the cities of Somoron, and the rest of them beyond the river. <sup>11</sup> This is the purport of the letter, which they sent to him: "Thy slaves the men beyond the river to King Arthasastha. <sup>12</sup> Be it known to the King, that the Jews who came up from thee to us have come to Jerusalem the rebellious and wicked city, which they are building, and its walls are set in order, and they have established the foundations of it. <sup>13</sup> Now then be it known to the King, that if that city be built up, and its walls completed, thou shalt have no tribute, neither will they pay anything, and this injures kings. <sup>14</sup> And it is not lawful for us to see the dishonour of the King: therefore have we sent and made known the matter to the King; <sup>15</sup> examination may be made in thy fathers' book of record; and thou shalt find, and thou shalt know that city is rebellious, and doth harm to kings and countries, and there are in the midst of it from very old time refuges for runaway slaves: therefore this city hath been made desolate. <sup>16</sup> We therefore declare to the King, that, if that city be built, and its

walls be set up, thou shalt not have peace."

<sup>17</sup> Then the King sent an answer:

"To Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and the rest of their fellow-slaves who dwelt in Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, saying, 'Peace;' and he says, <sup>18</sup> 'The tribute-gatherer whom ye sent to us, hath been called before me. <sup>19</sup> And a decree hath been made by me, and we have examined, and found that city of old time exalteth itself against kings, and that rebellions and desertions take place within it. <sup>20</sup> And there were powerful kings in Jerusalem, and they ruled over all the country beyond the river, and abundant revenues and tribute were given to them. <sup>21</sup> Now therefore make a decree to stop the work of those men, and that city shall no more be built. <sup>22</sup> See that ye be careful of the decree, not to be remiss concerning this matter, lest at any time destruction should abound to the harm of kings.'"

<sup>23</sup> Then the tribute-gatherer of King Arthasastha read the letter before Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and his fellow-slaves: and they went in haste to Jerusalem and through Judah, and caused them to cease with horses and an armed force. <sup>24</sup> Then ceased the work of the House of God in Jerusalem, and it was at a stand until the second year of the reign of Darius King of the Persians.

### Reconstruction of the Temple resumes

**2 Esdras 5** And Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Addo, prophesied a prophesy to the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the Name of the God of Israel, even to them. <sup>2</sup> Then rose up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the House of God that was in Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God assisting them.

<sup>3</sup> At the same time came there upon them Thanthanai, the governor on this side the river, and Satharbusanai, and their fellow-slaves, and spoke thus to them, "Who hath ordained a decree for you to build this House, and to provide this preparation?" <sup>4</sup> Then they spoke thus to them, "What are the names of the men that build this city?" <sup>5</sup> But the eyes of God were upon the captivity of Judah, and they did not cause them to cease till the decree was brought to Darius; and then was sent by the tribute-gatherer concerning this.

<sup>6</sup> The copy of a letter, which Thanthanai, the governor of the part on this side the river, and Satharbusanai, and their fellow-slaves the Apharsachaeans who were on this side of the river, sent to King Darius. <sup>7</sup> They sent an account to him, and thus it was written in it:

"All peace to King Darius. <sup>8</sup> Be it known to the King, that we went into the land of Judea, to the House of the great God; and it is building with choice stones, and they are laying timbers in the walls, and that work is prospering, and goeth on favorably in their hands. <sup>9</sup> Then we asked those elders, and thus we said to them,

‘Who gave you the order to build this House, and to provide this preparation?’<sup>10</sup> And we asked them their names, in order to declare them to thee, so as to write to thee the names of their leading men.<sup>11</sup> And they answered us thus, saying, ‘We are the slaves of the God of Heaven and earth, and we are building the House which had been built many years before this, and a great King of Israel built it, and established it for them.<sup>12</sup> But after that our fathers provoked the God of Heaven, he gave them into the hands of Nabuchodonosor the Chaldean, King of Babylon, and he destroyed this House, and carried the people captive to Babylon.<sup>13</sup> And in the first year of King Cyrus, Cyrus the King made a decree that this House of God should be built.<sup>14</sup> And the gold and silver vessels of the House of God, which Nabuchodonosor brought out from the House that was in Jerusalem, and carried them into the temple of the King, them did King Cyrus bring out from the temple of the King, and gave them to Sabanasar the treasurer, who was over the treasurer;<sup>15</sup> and said to him, “Take all the vessels, and go, put them in the House that is in Jerusalem in their place.”<sup>16</sup> Then that Sabanazar came, and laid the foundations of the House of God in Jerusalem: and from that time even until now it hath been building, and hath not been finished.’<sup>17</sup> And now, if it seem good to the King, lest search be made in the treasure-house of the King at Babylon, that thou mayest know if it be that a decree was made by King Cyrus to build that House of God that was in Jerusalem, and let the King send to us when he hath learnt concerning this matter.”

### King Cyrus’s order is rediscovered

**2 Esdras 6** Then Darius the King made a decree, and caused a search to be made in the record-offices, where the treasure is stored in Babylon.<sup>2</sup> And there was found in the city, in the palace, a volume, and this was the record written in it.

<sup>3</sup> “In the first year of King Cyrus, Cyrus the King made a decree concerning the holy House of God that was in Jerusalem, saying, Let the House be built, and the place where they sacrifice the sacrifices. (Also he appointed its elevation, in height sixty cubits; its breadth was of sixty cubits.)<sup>4</sup> And let there be three strong layers of stone, and one layer of timber; and the expense shall be paid out of the house of the King.<sup>5</sup> And the silver and the gold vessels of the House of God, which Nabuchodonosor carried off from the House that was in Jerusalem, and carried to Babylon, let them even be given, and be carried to the Temple that is in Jerusalem, and put in the place where they were set in the House of God.<sup>6</sup> Now, ye rulers beyond the river, Satharbuzanai, and their fellow-slaves the Apharsachaeans, who are on the other side of the river, give these things, keeping far from that place.<sup>7</sup> Now let alone the work of the House of God: let the rulers of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build that House of God on its place.<sup>8</sup> Also a decree hath been made by me,

if haply ye may do somewhat in concert with the elders of the Jews for the building of that House of God: to wit, out of the King’s property, even the tributes beyond the river, let there be money to defray the expenses carefully granted to those men, so that they be not hindered.<sup>9</sup> And whatever need there may be, ye shall give both the young of bulls and rams, and lambs for whole-burnt-offerings to the God of Heaven, wheat, salt, wine, oil:— let it be given them according to the word of the priests that are in Jerusalem, day by day whatsoever they shall ask;<sup>10</sup> that they may offer sweet savours to the God of Heaven, and that they may pray for the life of the King and his sons.<sup>11</sup> And a decree hath been made by me, that every man who shall alter this word, timber shall be pulled down from his house, and let him be lifted up and slain upon it, and his house shall be confiscated.<sup>12</sup> And may the God whose name dwells there, overthrow every King and people who shall stretch out his hand to alter or destroy the House of God which is in Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be diligently attended to.”

<sup>13</sup> Then Thanthanai the governor on this side beyond the river, Satharbuzanai, and his fellow-slaves, according to that which King Darius sent, so they did diligently.<sup>14</sup> And the elders of the Jews and the Levites built, at the prophecy of Aegis the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Addo: and they built up, and finished it, by the decree of the God of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Arthasastha, kings of the Persians.

### Dedication of the Temple

<sup>15</sup> And they finished this House by the third day of the month Adar, which is the sixth year of the reign of Darius the King.<sup>16</sup> And the descendants of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of the House of God with gladness.<sup>17</sup> And they offered for the dedication of the House of God a hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, twelve kids of the goats for a sin-offering for all Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.<sup>18</sup> And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their separate orders, for the services of God in Jerusalem, according to the writing of the book of Moses.

<sup>19</sup> And the children of the captivity kept the Pascha on the fourteenth day of the first month.<sup>20</sup> For the priests and Levites were purified, all were clean to a man, and they slew the Pascha for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.<sup>21</sup> And the descendants of Israel ate the Pascha, even they that were of the captivity, and every one who separated himself to them from the uncleanness of the nations of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel.<sup>22</sup> And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with gladness, because the Lord made them glad, and he turned the heart of the King of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the House of the God of Israel.

### Esdras arrives in Jerusalem

**2 Esdras 7** Now after these things, in the reign of Arthasastha King of the Persians, came up Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Chelcias, <sup>2</sup> the son of Selum, the son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, <sup>3</sup> the son of Samarias, the son of Esria, the son of Mareoth, <sup>4</sup> the son of Zaraia, the son of Ozias, the son of Bokki, <sup>5</sup> the son of Abisue, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the first priest. <sup>6</sup> This Esdras went up out of Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the Law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel gave: and the King gave him leave, for the hand of the Lord his God was upon him in all things which he sought. <sup>7</sup> And some of the descendants of Israel went up, and some of the priests, and of the Levites, and the singers, and the door-keepers, and the Nathinim, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Arthasastha the King. <sup>8</sup> And they came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, this was the seventh year of the King. <sup>9</sup> For in the first day of the first month he began the going up from Babylon, and in the first day of the fifth month, they came to Jerusalem, for the good hand of his God was upon him. <sup>10</sup> For Esdras had determined in his heart to seek the Law, and to do and teach the ordinances and judgments in Israel.

### The favorable decree of Arthasastha

<sup>11</sup> And this is the copy of the order which Arthasastha gave to Esdras the priest, the scribe of the book of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of his ordinances to Israel.

<sup>12</sup> "Arthasastha, King of Kings, to Esdras, the scribe of the Law of the Lord God of Heaven, Let the order and the answer be accomplished. <sup>13</sup> A decree is made by me, that every one who is willing in my kingdom of the people of Israel, and of the priests and Levites, to go to Jerusalem, be permitted to go with thee. <sup>14</sup> One hath been sent from the King and the seven councillors, to visit Judea and Jerusalem, according to the Law of their God that is in thine hand. <sup>15</sup> And for the House of the Lord there have been sent silver and gold, which the King and the councillors have freely given to the God of Israel, who dwells in Jerusalem. <sup>16</sup> And all the silver and gold, whatsoever thou shalt find in all the land of Babylon, with the freewill-offering of the people, and the priests that offer freely for the House of God which is in Jerusalem. <sup>17</sup> And as for every one that arrives there, speedily order him by this letter to bring calves, rams, lambs, and their food-offerings, and their drink-offerings; and thou shalt offer them on the altar of the House of your God which is in Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup> And whatever it shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do as it is pleasing to your God. <sup>19</sup> And deliver the vessels that are given thee for the service of the House of God, before God in Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup> And as to the rest of the need of the House of thy God, thou shalt give from the King's treasure-houses, <sup>21</sup> and from me, whatever it shall seem good to thee to give. I King Arthasastha have made a decree for all the treasuries that are in the country beyond the river, that whatever Esdras the priest and scribe of the God of Heaven may ask you, it

shall be done speedily, <sup>22</sup> to the amount of a hundred talents of silver, and a hundred measures of wheat, and a hundred baths of wine, and a hundred baths of oil, and salt without reckoning. <sup>23</sup> Let whatever is in the decree of the God of Heaven, be done: take heed lest any one make an attack on the House of the God of Heaven, lest at any time there shall be wrath against the realm of the King and his sons. <sup>24</sup> Also this hath been declared to you, with respect to all the priests, and Levites, the singers, porters, Nathinim and ministers of the House of God, let no tribute be paid to thee; thou shalt not have power to oppress them. <sup>25</sup> And thou, Esdras, as the wisdom of God is in thy hand, appoint scribes and judges, that they may judge for all the people beyond the river, all that know the law of the Lord thy God; and ye shall make it known to him that knoweth not. <sup>26</sup> And whosoever shall not do the law of God, and the law of the King readily, judgment shall be taken upon him, whether for death or for chastisement, or for a fine of his property, or casting into prison.' "

<sup>27</sup> Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, who hath put it thus into the heart of the King, to glorify the House of the Lord which is in Jerusalem; <sup>28</sup> and hath given me favour in the eyes of the King, and of his councillors, and all the rulers of the King, the exalted ones. And I was strengthened according to the good hand of God upon me, and I gathered chief men of Israel to go up with me.

### Families who returned from exile

**2 Esdras 8** And these are the heads of their families, the leaders that went up with me in the reign of Arthasastha the King of Babylon. <sup>2</sup> Of the sons of Phinees; Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Attus. <sup>3</sup> Of the sons of Sachania, and the sons of Phoros; Zechariah: and with him a company of a hundred and fifty. <sup>4</sup> Of the sons of Phaath-Moab; Eliana the son of Saraia, and with him two hundred that were males. <sup>5</sup> And of the sons of Zathoes; Sechenias the son of Aziel, and with him three hundred males. <sup>6</sup> And of the sons of Adin; Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. <sup>7</sup> And of the sons of Elam; Isaeas the son of Athelia, and with him seventy males. <sup>8</sup> And of the sons of Saphatia; Zabadias the son of Michael, and with him eighty males. <sup>9</sup> And of the sons of Joab; Abadia the son of Jeiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. <sup>10</sup> And of the sons of Baani; Selimuth the son of Josephia, and with him a hundred and sixty males. <sup>11</sup> And of the sons of Babi; Zechariah the son of Babi, and with him twenty-eight males. <sup>12</sup> And of the sons of Asgad; Joanan the son of Accatan, and with him a hundred and ten males. <sup>13</sup> And of the sons of Adonicam were the last, and these were their names, Eliphlat, Jeel, and Samaea, and with them sixty males. <sup>14</sup> And of the sons of Bagueae, Uthai, and Zabud, and with him seventy males.

<sup>15</sup> And I gathered them to the river that cometh to Evi, and we encamped there three days: and I reviewed the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there. <sup>16</sup> And I sent men of understanding to Eleazar, to Ariel, to Shemeias, and to Alonam, and to Jarib, and to



Elnatham, and to Nathan, and to Zechariah, and to Mesollam, and to Joarim, and to Elnathan. <sup>17</sup> And I forwarded them to the rulers with the money of the place, and I put words in their mouth to speak to their brethren the Athinim with the money of the place, that they should bring us singers for the House of our God. <sup>18</sup> And they came to us, as the good hand of our God was upon us, even a man of understanding of the sons of Mooli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and at the commencement came his sons and his brethren, eighteen. <sup>19</sup> And Asebia, and Isaia of the sons of Merari, his brethren and his sons, twenty. <sup>20</sup> And of the Nathinim; whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites there were two hundred and twenty Nathinim; all were gathered by their names.

### Esdras proclaims a fast

<sup>21</sup> And I proclaimed there a fast, at the river Aue, that we should humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our children, and for all our property. <sup>22</sup> For I was ashamed to ask of the King a guard and horsemen to save us from the enemy in the way: for we had spoken to the King, saying, "The hand of our God is upon all that seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath are upon all that forsake him." <sup>23</sup> So we fasted, and asked of our God concerning this; and he hearkened to us.

### Gifts for the Temple

<sup>24</sup> And I gave charge to twelve of the chiefs of the priests, to Saraia, to Asabia, and ten of their brethren with them. <sup>25</sup> And I weighed to them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of the first-fruits of the House of our God, which the King, and his councillors, and his princes, and all Israel that were found, had dedicated. <sup>26</sup> I even weighed into their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and a hundred silver vessels, and a hundred talents of gold; <sup>27</sup> and twenty golden bowls, weighing about a thousand drachms, and superior vessels of fine shining brass, precious as gold. <sup>28</sup> And I said to them, "Ye are holy to the Lord; and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are freewill-offerings to the Lord God of our fathers. <sup>29</sup> Be watchful and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of families in Jerusalem, at the chambers of the House of the Lord." <sup>30</sup> So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring to Jerusalem into the House of our God.

### The return to Jerusalem

<sup>31</sup> And we departed from the river of Aue on the twelfth day of the first month, to come to Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and delivered us from the hand of the enemy and adversary in the way. <sup>32</sup> And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

<sup>33</sup> And it came to pass on the fourth day that we weighed the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, in the House of our God, into the hand of Merimoth the son of Uria the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them Jozabad the son of Jesus, and

Noadia the son of Banaia, the Levites. <sup>34</sup> All things were reckoned by number and weight, and the whole weight was written down. <sup>35</sup> At that time the children of the banishment that came from the captivity offered whole-burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve calves for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve goats for a sin-offering; all whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord.

<sup>36</sup> And they gave the King's mandate to the King's lieutenants, and the governors beyond the river: and they honoured the people and the House of God.

### Intermarriage with foreigners

**2 Esdras 9** And when these things were finished, the princes drew near to me, saying, "The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands in their abominations, even the Canaanite, the Ethite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, and the Moserite and the Amorite. <sup>2</sup> For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and their sons; and the holy seed hath passed among the nations of the lands, and the hand of the rulers hath been first in this transgression." <sup>3</sup> And when I heard this thing, I rent my garments, and trembled, and plucked some of the hairs of my head and of my beard, and sat down mourning. <sup>4</sup> Then there assembled to me all that followed the word of the God of Israel, on account of the transgression of the captivity; and I remained mourning until the evening sacrifice.

<sup>5</sup> And at the evening sacrifice I rose up from my humiliation; and when I had rent my garments, then I trembled, and I bow myself on my knees, and spread out my hands to the Lord God, <sup>6</sup> and I said, "O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded, O my God, to lift up my face to thee: for our transgressions have abounded over our head, and our trespasses have increased even to Heaven. <sup>7</sup> From the days of our fathers we have been in a great trespass until this day: and because of our iniquities we, and our kings, and our children, have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the Gentiles by the sword, and by captivity, and by spoil, and with shame of our face, as at this day. <sup>8</sup> And now our God hath dealt mercifully with us, so as to leave us to escape, and to give us an establishment in the place of his sanctuary, to enlighten our eyes, and to give a little quickening in our servitude. <sup>9</sup> For we are slaves, yet in our servitude the Lord our God hath not deserted us; and he hath extended favour to us in the sight of the kings of the Persians, to give us a quickening, that they should raise up the House of our God, and restore the desolate places of it, and to give us a fence in Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup> What shall we say, our God, after this? For we have forsaken Thy commandments, <sup>11</sup> which thou hast given us by the hand of Thy slaves the prophets, saying, 'The land, into which ye go to inherit it, is a land subject to disturbance by the removal of the people of the nations for their abominations, wherewith they have filled it from one end to the other by their uncleanness.' <sup>12</sup> And now give not your daughters to their sons, and take not of their daughters for your sons, neither shall ye seek their peace

or their good for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and transmit it as an inheritance to your children for ever.

<sup>13</sup> “And after all that is come upon us because of our evil deeds, and our great trespass, it is clear that there is none such as our God, for thou hast lightly visited our iniquities, and given us deliverance; <sup>14</sup> whereas we have repeatedly broken Thy commandments, and intermarried with the people of the lands: be not very angry with us to our utter destruction, so that there should be no remnant or escaping one. <sup>15</sup> O Lord God of Israel, Thou art righteous; for we remain yet escaped, as at this day: behold, we are before Thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before Thee on this account.”

### Confession of sin for intermarriage

**2 Esdras 10** So when Esdras had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and praying before the House of God, a very great assembly of Israel came together to him, men and women and youths; for the people wept, and wept aloud. <sup>2</sup> And Sechenias the son of Jeel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Esdras, “We have broken Covenant with our God, and have taken strange wives of the nations of the land: yet now there is patience of hope to Israel concerning this thing. <sup>3</sup> Now then let us make a Covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and their offspring, as thou shalt advise: <sup>4</sup> arise, and alarm them with the commands of our God; and let it be done according to the Law. Rise up, for the matter is upon thee; and we are with thee: be strong and do.” <sup>5</sup> Then Esdras arose, and caused the rulers, the priests, and Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word: and they swore. <sup>6</sup> And Esdras rose up from before the House of God, and went to the treasury of Joanan the son of Elisub; he even went thither: he ate no bread, and drank no water; for he mourned over the unfaithfulness of them of the captivity. <sup>7</sup> And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should assemble at Jerusalem, saying, <sup>8</sup> “Every one who shall not arrive within three days, as is the counsel of the rulers and the elders, all his substance shall be forfeited, and he shall be separated from the congregation of the captivity.”

<sup>9</sup> So all the men of Judah and Benjamin assembled at Jerusalem within the three days. This was the ninth month: on the twentieth day of the month all the people sat down in the street of the House of the Lord, because of their alarm concerning the word, and because of the storm. <sup>10</sup> And Esdras the priest arose, and said to them, “Ye have broken Covenant, and have taken strange wives, to add to the trespass of Israel. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore give praise to the Lord God of our fathers, and do that which is pleasing in his sight: and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the strange wives.” <sup>12</sup> Then all the congregation answered and said, “This thy word is powerful upon us to do it. <sup>13</sup> But the people is numerous,

and the season is stormy, and there is no power to stand without, and the work is more than enough for one day or for two; for we have greatly sinned in this matter. <sup>14</sup> Let now our rulers stand, and for all those in our cities who have taken strange wives, let them come at appointed times, and with them elders from every several city, and judges, to turn away the fierce wrath of our God from us concerning this matter.” <sup>15</sup> Only Jonathan the son of Asael, and Jazias the son of Thecoe were with me concerning this; and Mesollam, and Sabbathai the Levite helped them.

<sup>16</sup> And the children of the captivity did thus: and Esdras the priest, and heads of families according to their house were separated, and all by their names, for they returned in the first day of the tenth month to search out the matter. <sup>17</sup> And they made an end with all the men who had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

### Intermarriages are ended

<sup>18</sup> And there were found some of the sons of the priests who had taken strange wives: of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; Maasia, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gadalia. <sup>19</sup> And they pledged themselves to put away their wives, and offered a ram of the flock for a trespass-offering because of their trespass. <sup>20</sup> And of the sons of Emmer; Anani, and Zabdia. <sup>21</sup> And of the sons of Eram; Masael, and Elia, and Samaia, and Jeel, and Ozia. <sup>22</sup> And of the sons of Phasur; Elionai, Maasia, and Ishmael, and Nathanael, and Jozabad, and Elasa. <sup>23</sup> And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Samu, and Colia (he is Colitas,) and Phetheia, and Judah, and Eliezer. <sup>24</sup> And of the singers; Elisab: and of the porters; Solmen, and Telmen, and Oduth. <sup>25</sup> Also of Israel: of the sons of Phoros; Ramia, and Azia, and Melchia, and Meamin, and Eleazar, and Asabia, and Banaia. <sup>26</sup> And of the sons of Helam; Matthania, and Zachania, and Jaiel, and Abdia, and Jarimoth, and Elia. <sup>27</sup> And of the sons of Zathua; Elionai, Elisub, Matthanai, and Armoth, and Zabad, and Oziza. <sup>28</sup> And of the sons of Babei; Joanan, Anania, and Zabu, and Thali. <sup>29</sup> And of the sons of Banui; Mosollam, Maluch, Adaia, Jasub, and Saluia, and Remoth. <sup>30</sup> And of the sons of Phaath Moab; Edne, and Chalel, and Banaia, Maasia, Matthania, Beelzalel, and Banui, and Manasseh. <sup>31</sup> And of the sons of Eram; Eliezer, Jesia, Melchia, Samaias, Semeon, <sup>32</sup> Benjamin, Baluch, Samaria. <sup>33</sup> And of the sons of Asem; Metthania, Matthatha, Zadab, Eliphalet, Jerami, Manasseh, Shemei. <sup>34</sup> And of the sons of Bani; Moodia, Amram, Uel, <sup>35</sup> Banaia, Badaia, Chelkia, <sup>36</sup> Uvania, Marimoth, Eliasiph, <sup>37</sup> Matthania, Matthanai: <sup>38</sup> and so did the children of Banui, and the children of Shemei, <sup>39</sup> and Selemia, and Nathan, and Adaia, <sup>40</sup> Machadnabu, Sesei, Sariu, <sup>41</sup> Ezriel, and Selemia, and Samaria, <sup>42</sup> and Sellum, Amaria, Joseph. <sup>43</sup> Of the sons of Nabu; Jael, Matthanias, Zabad, Zebennas, Jadai, and Joel, and Banaia. <sup>44</sup> All these had taken strange wives, and had begotten sons of them.

# Nehemiah

**Nehemiah 1** The words of Nehemiah the son of Chelcia. And it came to pass in the month Cheseleu, of the twentieth year, that I was in Susan the palace. <sup>2</sup> And Anani, one of my brethren, came, he and some men of Judah; and I asked them concerning those that had escaped, who had been left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup> And they said to me, "The remnant, even those that are left of the captivity, are there in the land, in great distress and reproach: and the walls of Jerusalem are thrown down, and its gates are burnt with fire."

## Nehemiah's intercessory prayer

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned for several days, and continued fasting and praying before the God of Heaven. <sup>5</sup> And I said, "Nay, I pray Thee, O Lord God of Heaven, the mighty, the great and terrible, keeping Thy Covenant and mercy to them that love Him, and to those that keep His commandments: <sup>6</sup> let now Thine ear be attentive, and Thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of Thy slave, which I pray before Thee at this time, this day both day and night, for the descendants of Israel Thy slaves, and make confession for the sins of the descendants of Israel, which we have sinned against Thee: both I and the house of my father have sinned. <sup>7</sup> We have altogether broken Covenant with Thee, and we have not kept the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which Thou didst command Thy slave Moses. <sup>8</sup> Remember, I pray Thee, the word wherewith Thou didst charge Thy slave Moses, saying, 'If ye break Covenant with Me, I will disperse you among the nations. <sup>9</sup> But if ye turn again to Me, and keep My commandments, and do them; if ye should be scattered under the utmost bound of Heaven, thence will I gather them, and I will bring them into the place which I have chosen to cause My Name to dwell there.' <sup>10</sup> Now they are Thy slaves and Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy great power, and with Thy strong hand. <sup>11</sup> Turn not away, I pray Thee, O Lord, but let Thine ear be attentive to the prayer of Thy slave, and to the prayer of Thy slaves, who desire to fear Thy Name: and prosper, I pray Thee, Thy slave this day, and cause

him to find mercy in the sight of this man." Now I was the King's cup-bearer.

## Nehemiah is sent to Judah

**Nehemiah 2** And it came to pass in the month Nisan of the twentieth year of King Arthasastha, that the wine was before me: and I took the wine, and gave it to the King: and there was not another before him.

<sup>2</sup> And the King said to me, "Why is thy face sad, and dost thou not control thyself? And now this is nothing but sorrow of heart." Then I was very much alarmed, <sup>3</sup> and I said to the King, "Let the King live for ever: why should not my face be said, forasmuch as the city, even the home of the sepulchres of my fathers, hath been laid waste, and her gates have been devoured with fire?" <sup>4</sup> And the King said to me, "For what dost thou ask thus?" So I prayed to the God of Heaven.

<sup>5</sup> And I said to the King, "If it seem good to the King, and if thy slave shall have found favour in thy sight, I ask that thou wouldest send him into Judah, to the city of the sepulchres of my fathers; then will I rebuild it." <sup>6</sup> And the King, and his concubine that sat next to him, said to me, "For how long will thy journey be, and when wilt thou return?" and the proposal was pleasing before the King, and he sent me away, and I appointed him a time. <sup>7</sup> And I said to the King, "If it seem good to the King, let him give me letters to the governors beyond the river, so as to forward me till I come to Judah; <sup>8</sup> and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the garden which belongs to the King, that he may give me timber to cover the gates, and for the wall of the city, and for the House into which I shall enter." And the King gave to me, according as the good hand of God was upon me.

<sup>9</sup> And I came to the governors beyond the river, and I gave them the King's letters. (Now the King had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen.) <sup>10</sup> And Sanaballat the Aronite heard it, and Tobia the slave, the Ammonite, and it was grievous to them that a man was come to seek good for the descendants of Israel.

## Nehemiah surveys damage to the wall

<sup>11</sup> So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. <sup>12</sup>

And I rose up by night, I and a few men with me; and I told no man what God put into my heart to do with Israel; and there was no beast with me, except the beast which I rode upon. <sup>13</sup> And I went forth by the gate of the valley by night, and to the mouth of the well of fig trees, and to the dung-gate: and I mourned over the wall of Jerusalem which they were destroying, and her gates were devoured with fire. <sup>14</sup> And I passed on to the fountain gate, and to the King's pool; and there was no room for the beast to pass under me.

<sup>15</sup> And I went up by the wall of the brook by night, and mourned over the wall, and passed through the gate of the valley, and returned. <sup>16</sup> And the sentinels knew not why I went, nor what I was doing; and until that time I told it not to the Jews, or to the priests, or to the nobles, or to the captains, or to the rest of the men who wrought the works. <sup>17</sup> Then I said to them, "Ye see this evil, in which we are, how Jerusalem is desolate, and her gates have been set on fire: come, and let us build throughout the wall of Jerusalem, and we shall be no longer a reproach." <sup>18</sup> And I told them of the hand of God which was good upon me, also about the words of the King which he spoke to me: and I said, "Let us arise and build." And their hands were strengthened for the good work.

<sup>19</sup> And Sanaballat the Aronite, and Tobia the slave, the Ammonite, and Gesam the Arabian, heard it, and they laughed us to scorn, and came to us, and said, "What is this thing that ye are doing? Are ye revolting against the King?" <sup>20</sup> And I answered them, and said to them, "The God of Heaven, he shall prosper us, and we his slaves are pure, and we will build: but ye have no part, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem."

### The builders of the wall

**Nehemiah 3** Then Eliasub the high priest, and his brethren the priests, rose up, and built the sheep-gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even to the tower of the hundred they sanctified it, to the tower of Anameel. <sup>2</sup> And they builded by the side of the men of Jericho, and by the side of the sons of Zacchur, the son of Amari.

<sup>3</sup> And the sons of Asana built the fish-gate; they roofed it, and covered in its doors, and bolts, and bars. <sup>4</sup> And next to them the order reached to Ramoth the son of Uria, the son of Accos, and next to them Mosollam son of Barachias the son of Mazebel took his place: and next to them Zadok the son of Baana took his place. <sup>5</sup> And next to them the Thecoim took their place; but the Adorim applied not their neck to their service.

<sup>6</sup> And Joida the son of Phasec, and Mesulam son of Basodia, repaired the old gate; they covered it in, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. <sup>7</sup> And next to them repaired Maltias the Gabaonite, and Evaron the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and Maspha, to the throne of the governor on this side the river. <sup>8</sup> And next to him Oziel the son of Arachias of the smiths, carried on the repairs: and next to them Ananias the son of one of the apothecaries repaired, and they finished Jerusalem to the broad wall. <sup>9</sup> And next to them repaired Raphaea the son of Sur, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem.

<sup>10</sup> And next to them repaired Jedaia the son of Eromaph, and that in front of his house: and next to him repaired Attuth son of Asabania. <sup>11</sup> And next to him repaired Melchias son of Heram, and Asub son of Phaath Moab, even to the tower of the furnaces. <sup>12</sup> And next to him repaired Sallum the son of Alloes, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

<sup>13</sup> Anun and the inhabitants of Zano repaired the gate of the valley: they built it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the dung-gate.

<sup>14</sup> And Melchia the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district round about Beth-accharim, repaired the dung-gate, he and his sons; and they covered it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. <sup>15</sup> But Solomon the son of Choleze repaired the gate of the fountain, the ruler of part of Maspha; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors and its bars, and the wall of the pool of the skins by the meadow of the King, and as far as the steps that lead down from the city of David. <sup>16</sup> After him repaired Nehemiah son of Azabuch, ruler of half the district round about Bethsur, as far as the garden of David's sepulchre, and as far as the artificial pool, and as far as the house of the mighty men. <sup>17</sup> After him repaired the Levites, even Raum the son of Bani: next to him repaired Asabia, ruler of half the district round about Keila, in his district. <sup>18</sup> And after him repaired his brethren, Benei son of Enadad, ruler of half the district round about Keila. <sup>19</sup> And next to him repaired Azur the son of Jesus, ruler of Masphai, another portion of the tower of ascent, where it meets the corner. <sup>20</sup> After him repaired Baruch the son of Zabu, a second portion, from the corner as far as the door of the house of Eliasub the high priest. <sup>21</sup> After him repaired Meramoth the son of Uria the son of Accos, a second part from the door of the house of Eliasub, to the end of the house of Eliasub. <sup>22</sup> And after him repaired the priests, the men of Ecchechar. <sup>23</sup> And after him repaired Benjamin and Asub over against their house: and after him repaired Azarias son of Maasias the son of Ananias, the parts near to his house. <sup>24</sup> After him repaired Bani the son of Adad, another portion from the house of Azaria as far as the corner and to the turning, <sup>25</sup> of Phalach the son of Uzai, opposite the corner, and where is also the tower that projects from the King's house, even the upper one of the prison-house: and after him repaired Phadaea the son of Phoros. <sup>26</sup> And the Nathinim dwelt in Ophal, as far as the garden of the water-gate eastward, and there is the projecting tower.

<sup>27</sup> And after them the Thecoim repaired, another portion opposite the great projecting tower, even as far as the wall of Ophla.

<sup>28</sup> The priests repaired above the horse-gate, every man over against his own house. <sup>29</sup> And after him Sadduc the son of Emmer repaired opposite his own house: and after him repaired Samaea son of Sechenia, guard of the east-gate. <sup>30</sup> After him repaired Anania son of Selemia, and Anom, the sixth son of Seleph, another portion: after him Mesulam the son of Barachia repaired over against his treasury. <sup>31</sup> After him repaired Melchia the son of Sarephi as far as the house of the Nathinim, and the chapmen over

against the gate of Maphecad, and as far as the steps of the corner. <sup>32</sup> And between that and the sheep-gate the smiths and chapmen repaired.

### Conspiracy against Jerusalem

**Nehemiah 4** Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat heard that we were building the wall, that it was grievous to him, and he was very angry, and railed against the Jews. <sup>2</sup> And he said before his brethren (that is the army of the Samaritans) "Is it true that these Jews are building their city? Do they indeed offer sacrifices? Will they prevail? And will they this day restore the stones, after they have been burnt and made a heap of rubbish?" <sup>3</sup> And Tobias the Ammonite came near to him, and said to them, "Do they sacrifice or eat in their place? Shall not a fox go up and pull down their wall of stones?"

<sup>4</sup> Hear, O our God, for we have become a scorn; and return Thou their reproach upon their head, and make them a scorn in a land of captivity, <sup>5</sup> and do not cover their iniquity. <sup>6</sup> So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

<sup>7</sup> But it came to pass, when Sanaballat and Tobia, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, heard that the building of the walls of Jerusalem was advancing, and that the breaches began to be stopped, that it appeared very grievous to them. <sup>8</sup> And all of them assembled together, to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to destroy it utterly. <sup>9</sup> So we prayed to our God and set watchmen against them day and night, because of them. <sup>10</sup> And Judah said, "The strength of the enemies is broken, yet there is much rubbish, and we shall not be able to build the wall." <sup>11</sup> And they that afflicted us said, "They shall not know, and they shall not see, until we come into the midst of them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease."

<sup>12</sup> And it came to pass, when the Jews who lived near them came, that they said to us, "They are coming up against us from every quarter." <sup>13</sup> So I set men in the lowest part of the place behind the wall in the lurking-places, I even set the people according to their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows. <sup>14</sup> And I looked, and arose, and said to the nobles, and to the captains, and to the rest of the people, "Be not afraid of them: remember our great and terrible God, and fight for your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses."

<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was made known to us, and God had frustrated their counsel, that we all returned to the wall, every man to his work. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass from that day that half of them that had been driven forth, wrought the work, and half of them kept guard; and there were spears, and shields, and bows, and breast-plates, and rulers behind the whole house of Judah, <sup>17</sup> even of them that were building the wall:— and those who carried the burdens were under arms: each with one hand wrought his work, and with the other held his spear. <sup>18</sup> And the builders wrought each man having his sword girt upon his loins, and so they built: and the trumpeter with his trumpet next to him. <sup>19</sup> And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers,

and to the rest of the people, "The work is great and abundant, and we are dispersed upon the wall, each at a great distance from his brother. <sup>20</sup> In whatsoever place ye shall hear the sound of the cornet, thither gather yourselves together to us; and our God shall fight for us."

<sup>21</sup> So we continued labouring at the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared. <sup>22</sup> And at that time I said to the people, "Lodge ye every man with his slave in the midst of Jerusalem, and let the night be a watch-time to you, and the day a work-time." <sup>23</sup> And I was there, and the watchmen behind me, and there was not a man of us that put off his garments.

### Internal strife

**Nehemiah 5** And the cry of the people and their wives was great against their brethren the Jews. <sup>2</sup> And some said, "We are numerous with our sons and our daughters; so we will take grain, and eat, and live." <sup>3</sup> And some said, "As to our fields and vineyards and houses, let us pledge them, and we will take grain, and eat." <sup>4</sup> And some said, "We have borrowed money for the King's tributes:— our fields, and our vineyards, and houses are pledged. <sup>5</sup> And now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children are as their children: yet, behold, we are reducing our sons and our daughters to slavery, and some of our daughters are enslaved: and there is no power of our hands, for our fields and our vineyards belong to the nobles."

<sup>6</sup> And I was much grieved as I heard their cry and these words. <sup>7</sup> And my heart took counsel within me, and I contended against the nobles, and the princes, and I said to them, "Should every man demand of his brother what ye demand?" And I appointed against them a great assembly, <sup>8</sup> and I said to them, "We of our free-will have redeemed our brethren the Jews that were sold to the Gentiles; and do ye sell your brethren? And shall they be delivered to us?" And they were silent, and found no answer. <sup>9</sup> And I said, "The thing which ye do is not good; ye will not so walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the Gentiles our enemies. <sup>10</sup> Both my brethren, and mine acquaintances, and I, have lent them money and grain: let us now leave off this exaction. <sup>11</sup> Restore to them, I pray, as at this day, their fields, and their vineyards, and their olive-yards, and their houses, and bring forth to them grain and wine and oil of the money." <sup>12</sup> And they said, "We will restore, and we will not exact of them; we will do thus as thou sayest." Then I called the priests, and bound them by oath to do according to this word.

<sup>13</sup> And I shook out my garment, and said, "So may God shake out every man who shall not keep to this word, from his house, and from his labours, he shall be even thus shaken out, as an outcast and empty." And all the congregation said, "Amen," and they praised the Lord: and the people did this thing.

### Nehemiah's unselfishness

<sup>14</sup> From the day that he charged me to be their ruler in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Arthasastha, twelve years, I and my

brethren ate not provision extorted from them. <sup>15</sup> But as for the former acts of extortion wherein those who were before me oppressed them, they even took of them their last money, forty didrachms for bread and wine; and the very outcasts of them exercised authority over the people: but I did not so, because of the fear of God. <sup>16</sup> Also in the work of the wall I treated them not with rigor, I bought not land: and all that were gathered together came thither to the work. <sup>17</sup> And the Jews, to the number of a hundred and fifty men, besides those coming to us from the nations round about, were at my table. <sup>18</sup> And there came to me for one day one calf, and I had six choice sheep and a goat; and every ten days wine in abundance of all sorts: yet with these I required not the bread of extortion, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

<sup>19</sup> Remember me, O God, for good, in all that I have done to this people.

### The opposition intensifies

**Nehemiah 6** Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and Gesam the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no opening left therein; (but hitherto I had not set up the doors on the gates;) <sup>2</sup> that Sanaballat and Gesam sent to me, saying, "Come and let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono." But they were plotting to do me mischief. <sup>3</sup> So I sent messengers to them, saying, "I am doing a great work, and I shall not be able to come down, lest the work should cease: as soon as I shall have finished it, I will come down to you." <sup>4</sup> And they sent to me again to this effect; and I sent them word accordingly.

<sup>5</sup> Then Sanaballat sent his slave to me with an open letter in his hand. <sup>6</sup> And in it was written,

"It hath been reported among the Gentiles that thou and the Jews are planning to revolt: therefore thou art building the wall, and thou wilt be a King to them. <sup>7</sup> And moreover thou hast appointed prophets to thyself, that thou mightest dwell in Jerusalem as a King over Judah: and now these words will be reported to the King. Now then, come, let us take counsel together."

<sup>8</sup> And I sent to him, saying, "It hath not happened according to these words, even as thou sayest, for thou framest them falsely out of thine heart." <sup>9</sup> For all were trying to alarm us, saying, "Their hands shall be weakened from this work, and it shall not be done." Now therefore I have strengthened my hands.

<sup>10</sup> And I came into the house of Shemei the son of Dalaias the Son of Metabeel, and he was shut up; and he said, "Let us assemble together in the House of God, in the midst of it, and let us shut the doors of it; for they are coming by night to slay thee." <sup>11</sup> And I said, "Who is the man that shall enter into the house, that he may live?" <sup>12</sup> And I observed, and, behold, God had not sent him, for the prophecy was a fable devised against me: <sup>13</sup> and Tobias and Sanaballat had hired against me a multitude, that I might be frightened, and do this, and sin, and become to them an ill name, that they might reproach me.

<sup>14</sup> Remember, O God, Tobias and Sanaballat, according to these their deeds, and the prophetess Noadia, and the rest of the prophets who tried to alarm me.

### The wall is completed

<sup>15</sup> So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty-two days. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard of it, that all the nations round about us feared, and great alarm fell upon them, and they knew that it was of our God that this work should be finished.

<sup>17</sup> And in those days letters came to Tobias from many nobles of Judah, and those of Tobias came to them. <sup>18</sup> For many in Judah were bound to him by oath, because he was son-in-law of Sechenias the son of Herae; and Jonan his son had taken the daughter of Mesulam the son of Barachia to wife. <sup>19</sup> And they reported his words to me, and carried out my words to him: and Tobias sent letters to terrify me.

**Nehemiah 7** And it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, <sup>2</sup> that I gave charge to Ananias my brother, and Ananias the ruler of the palace, over Jerusalem: for he was a true man, and one that feared God beyond many. <sup>3</sup> And I said to them, "The gates of Jerusalem shall not be opened till sunrise; and while they are still watching, let the doors be shut, and bolted; and set watches of them that dwell in Jerusalem, every man at his post, and every man over against his house."

### Those who returned from captivity

<sup>4</sup> Now the city was wide and large; and the people were few in it, and the houses were not built. <sup>5</sup> And God put it into my heart, and I gathered the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, into companies: and I found a register of the company that came up first, and I found written in it as follows:

<sup>6</sup> Now these are the children of the country, that came up from captivity, of the number which Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon carried away, and they returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, every man to his city; <sup>7</sup> with Zorobabel, and Jesus, and Neemia, Azaria, and Reelma, Naemani, Mordecai, Balsan, Maspharath, Esdra, Boguia, Inaum, Baana, Masphar, men of the people of Israel. <sup>8</sup> The children of Phoros, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. <sup>9</sup> The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy-two. <sup>10</sup> The children of Era, six hundred and fifty-two. <sup>11</sup> The children of Phaath Moab, with the children of Jesus and Joab, two thousand six hundred and eighteen. <sup>12</sup> The children of Aelam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. <sup>13</sup> The children of Zathuia, eight hundred and forty-five. <sup>14</sup> The children of Zacchu, seven hundred and sixty. <sup>15</sup> The children of Banui, six hundred and forty-eight. <sup>16</sup> The children of Bebi, six hundred and twenty-eight. <sup>17</sup> The children of Asgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two. <sup>18</sup> The children of Adonicam, six hundred and sixty-seven. <sup>19</sup> The children of Bagoi, two thousand and sixty-seven. <sup>20</sup> The children

of Edin, six hundred and fifty-five. <sup>21</sup> The children of Ater, the son of Hezekiah, ninety-eight. <sup>22</sup> The children of Esam, three hundred and twenty-eight. <sup>23</sup> The children of Besei, three hundred and twenty-four. <sup>24</sup> The children of Ariph, a hundred and twelve: the children of Asen, two hundred and twenty-three. <sup>25</sup> The children of Gibeon, ninety-five. <sup>26</sup> The children of Baethalem, a hundred and twenty-three: the children of Atopha, fifty-six. <sup>27</sup> The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. <sup>28</sup> The men of Bethasmoth, forty-two. <sup>29</sup> The men of Cariatharim, Caphira, and Beroth, seven hundred and forty-three. <sup>30</sup> The men of Arama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty. <sup>31</sup> The men of Machemas, a hundred and twenty-two. <sup>32</sup> The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three. <sup>33</sup> The men of Nabia, a hundred and fifty-two. <sup>34</sup> The men of Elamaar, one thousand two hundred and fifty-two. <sup>35</sup> The children of Eram, three hundred and twenty. <sup>36</sup> The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. <sup>37</sup> The children of Lodadid and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one. <sup>38</sup> The children of Sanana, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. <sup>39</sup> The priests; the sons of Jodae, pertaining to the house of Jesus, nine hundred and seventy-three. <sup>40</sup> The children of Emmer, one thousand and fifty-two. <sup>41</sup> The children of Phaseur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven. <sup>42</sup> The children of Eram, a thousand and seventeen. <sup>43</sup> The Levites; the children of Jesus the son of Cadmiel, with the children of Uduia, seventy-four. <sup>44</sup> The singers; the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight. <sup>45</sup> The porters; the children of Salum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon, the children of Acub, the children of Atita, the children of Sabi, a hundred and thirty-eight. <sup>46</sup> The Nathinim; the children of Sea, the children of Aspha, the children of Tabaoth, <sup>47</sup> the children of Kiras, the children of Asuia, the children of Phadon, <sup>48</sup> the children of Labana, the children of Agaba, the children of Selmei, <sup>49</sup> the children of Anan, the children of Gadel, the children of Gaar, <sup>50</sup> the children of Raaia, the children of Rasson, the children of Necoda, <sup>51</sup> the children of Gezam, the children of Ozi, the children of Phese, <sup>52</sup> the children of Besi, the children of Meinon, the children of Nephosasi, <sup>53</sup> the children of Bacbuc, the children of Achipha, the children of Arur, <sup>54</sup> the children of Basaloth, the children of Mida, the children of Adasan, <sup>55</sup> the children of Barcue, the children of Sisarath, the children of Thema, <sup>56</sup> the children of Nisia, the children of Atipha. <sup>57</sup> The children of the slaves of Solomon; the children of Sutei, the children of Sapharat, the children of Pherida, <sup>58</sup> the children of Jelet, the children of Dorcon, the children of Gadael, <sup>59</sup> the children of Saphatia, the children of Ettel, the children of Phacarath, the children of Sabaim the children of Emim. <sup>60</sup> All the Nathinim, and children of the slaves of Solomon, were three hundred and ninety-two.

<sup>61</sup> And these went up from Thelmeleth, Thelaresa, Charub, Eron, Jemer: but they could not declare the houses of their families, or their seed, whether they were of Israel. <sup>62</sup> The children of Dalaia, the children of

Tobia, the children of Necoda, six hundred and forty-two.

<sup>63</sup> And of the priests; the children of Ebia, the children of Acos, the children of Berzelli, for they took wives of the daughters of Berzelli the Galaadite, and they were called by their name. <sup>64</sup> These sought the pedigree of their company, and it was not found, and they were removed as polluted from the priesthood. <sup>65</sup> And the Athersastha said, that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should stand up to give light.

<sup>66</sup> And all the congregation was about forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, <sup>67</sup> besides their men-slaves and their women-slaves: these were seven thousand three hundred and thirty seven: and the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred and forty-five. <sup>68</sup> Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five: <sup>69</sup> two thousand seven hundred asses.

<sup>70</sup> And part of the heads of families gave into the treasury to Nehemiah for the work a thousand pieces of gold, fifty bowls, and thirty priests' garments. <sup>71</sup> And some of the heads of families gave into the treasuries of the work, twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand three hundred pounds of silver. <sup>72</sup> And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' garments.

<sup>73</sup> And the priests, and Levites, and porters, and singers, and some of the people, and the Nathinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

### The people hear the Law

**Nehemiah 8** And the seventh month arrived, and the descendants of Israel were settled in their cities; and all the people were gathered as one man to the broad place before the water-gate, and they told Esdras the scribe to bring the Book of the Law of Moses, which the Lord commanded Israel. <sup>2</sup> So Esdras the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and every one who had understanding was present to hearken, on the first day of the seventh month. <sup>3</sup> And he read in it from the time of sun-rise to the middle of the day, before the men and the women; and they understood it, and the ears of all the people were attentive to the Book of the Law. <sup>4</sup> And Esdras the scribe stood on a wooden stage, and there stood next to him Mattathias, and Samaeas, and Ananias, and Uriah, and Chelcia, and Massia, on his right hand; and on his left Phadaeas, and Misael, and Melchias, and Asom, and Asabadma, and Zechariah, and Mesollam. <sup>5</sup> And Esdras opened the book before all the people, for he was above the people; and it came to pass when he had opened it, that all the people stood. <sup>6</sup> And Esdras blessed the Lord, the great God: and all the people answered, and said, "Amen," lifting up their hands: and they bowed down and venerated the Lord with their face to the ground. <sup>7</sup> And Jesus and Banaias and Sarabias instructed the people in the Law, and the people stood in their place. <sup>8</sup> And they read in the Book of the Law of God,

and Esdras taught, and instructed them distinctly in the knowledge of the Lord, and the people understood the Law in the reading.

<sup>9</sup> And Nehemiah, and Esdras the priest and scribe, and the Levites, and they that instructed the people, spoke and said to all the people, "It is a holy day to the Lord our God; do not mourn, nor weep." For all the people wept when they heard the words of the Law. <sup>10</sup> And the governor said to them, "Go, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them that have nothing; for the day is holy to our Lord: and faint not, for the Lord is our strength." <sup>11</sup> And the Levites caused all the people to be silent, saying, "Be silent, for it is a holy day, and despond not." <sup>12</sup> So all the people departed to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, for they understood the words which he made known to them.

### Feast of booths restored

<sup>13</sup> And on the second day the heads of families assembled with all the people, also the priests and Levites, to Esdras the scribe, to attend to all the words of the Law. <sup>14</sup> And they found written in the Law which the Lord commanded Moses, that the descendants of Israel should dwell in booths, in the feast in the seventh month: <sup>15</sup> and that they should sound with trumpets in all their cities, and in Jerusalem. And Esdras said, "Go forth to the mountain, and bring branches of olive, and branches of cypress trees, and branches of myrtle, and branches of palm trees, and branches of every thick tree, to make booths, according to that which was written." <sup>16</sup> And the people went forth, and brought them, and made booths for themselves, each one upon his roof, and in their courts, and in the courts of the House of God, and in the streets of the city, and as far as the gate of Ephraim. <sup>17</sup> And all the congregation who had returned from the captivity, made booths, and dwelt in booths: for the descendants of Israel had not done so from the days of Jesus the son of Navi until that day: and there was great joy.

<sup>18</sup> And Esdras read in the book of the Law of God daily, from the first day even to the last day: and they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

### Those worshipping, confess their sins

**Nehemiah 9** Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the descendants of Israel assembled with fasting, and in sackcloths, and with ashes on their head. <sup>2</sup> And the descendants of Israel separated themselves from every stranger, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. <sup>3</sup> And they stood in their place, and read in the Book of the Law of the Lord their God: and they confessed their sins to the Lord, and venerated the Lord their God. <sup>4</sup> And there stood upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jesus, and the sons of Cadmiel, Sechenia the son of Sarabia, sons of Choneni; and they cried with a loud voice to the Lord their God. <sup>5</sup> And the Levites, Jesus and Cadmiel, said, "Rise up bless the Lord our God forever and ever:

and let them bless Thy glorious Name, and exalt it with all blessing and praise."

### Confession of the sins of Israel

<sup>6</sup> And Esdras said, "Thou art the only true Lord; Thou madest the Heaven, and the Heaven of Heavens, and all their array, the earth, and all things that are in it, the seas, and all things in them; and Thou quickenest all things, and the hosts of Heaven venerate thee.

<sup>7</sup> "Thou art the Lord God, thou didst choose Abram, and broughtest him out of the land of the Chaldeans, and gavest him the name of Abraham: <sup>8</sup> and Thou foundest his heart faithful before Thee, and didst make a covenant with him to give to him and to his seed the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and Amorites, and Pherezites, and Jebusites, and Gergesites; and Thou hast confirmed Thy words, for Thou art righteous.

<sup>9</sup> "And Thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and Thou heardest their cry at the Red Sea. <sup>10</sup> And Thou shewedst signs and wonders in Egypt, on Pharaoh and all his slaves, and on all the people of his land: for Thou knowest that they behaved insolently against them: and Thou madest Thyself a Name, as at this day. <sup>11</sup> And Thou didst cleave the sea before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea on dry land; and Thou didst cast into the deep them that were about to pursue them, as a stone in the mighty water.

<sup>12</sup> "And Thou guidedst them by day by a pillar of cloud, and by night by a pillar of fire, to enlighten for them the way wherein they should walk. <sup>13</sup> Also Thou camest down upon mount Sinai, and Thou spakest to them out of Heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and laws of truth, ordinances, and good commandments. <sup>14</sup> And Thou didst make known to them Thy holy Sabbath; Thou didst enjoin upon them commandments, and ordinances, and a Law, by the hand of Thy slave Moses. <sup>15</sup> *And Thou gavest them bread from Heaven*<sup>11</sup> for their food, and Thou broughtest them forth water from a rock for their thirst; and Thou badest them go in to inherit the land over which Thou stretchedst out Thy hand to give it them.

<sup>16</sup> "But they and our fathers behaved proudly, and hardened their neck, and did not hearken to Thy commandments, <sup>17</sup> and refused to listen, and remembered not Thy wonders which Thou wroughtest with them; and they hardened their neck, and appointed a leader to return to their slavery in Egypt: but Thou, O God, art merciful and compassionate, long-suffering, and abundant in mercy, and Thou didst not forsake them. <sup>18</sup> And still farther they even made to themselves a molten calf, and said, "These are the gods that brought us up out of Egypt:" and they wrought great provocations.

<sup>19</sup> "Yet Thou in Thy great compassions didst not forsake them in the wilderness: Thou didst not turn away from them the pillar of the cloud by day, to guide them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night, to enlighten for them the way wherein they should walk. <sup>20</sup> And Thou gavest Thy good Spirit to instruct them, and Thou didst not withhold Thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them

<sup>11</sup> John 6:31.



water in their thirst. <sup>21</sup> And Thou didst sustain them forty years in the wilderness; Thou didst not allow anything to fail them: their garments did not wax old, and their feet were not bruised.

<sup>22</sup> “Moreover, Thou gavest them kingdoms, and didst divide nations to them: and they inherited the land of Seon King of Esebon, and the land of Og King of Basan. <sup>23</sup> And Thou didst multiply their children as the stars of Heaven, and broughtest them into the land of which Thou spokest to their fathers; <sup>24</sup> and they inherited it: and Thou didst destroy from before them the dwellers in the land of the Canaanites, and Thou gavest into their hands them and their kings, and the nations of the land, to do unto them as it pleased them. <sup>25</sup> And they took lofty cities, and inherited houses full of all good things, wells dug, vineyards, and oliveyards, and every fruit tree in abundance: so they ate, and were filled, and grew fat, and rested in thy great goodness.

<sup>26</sup> “But they turned, and revolted from thee, and cast thy Law behind their backs; and they slew Thy prophets, who testified against them to turn them back to thee, and they wrought great provocations. <sup>27</sup> Then Thou gavest them into the hand of them that afflicted them, and they did afflict them: and they cried to Thee in the time of their affliction, and Thou didst hear them from Thy Heaven, and in Thy great compassions gavest them deliverers, and didst save them from the hand of them that afflicted them.

<sup>28</sup> “But when they rested, they did evil again before Thee: so Thou leftest them in the hands of their enemies, and they ruled over them: and they cried again to Thee, and Thou heardest them from Heaven, and didst deliver them in Thy great compassions. <sup>29</sup> And Thou didst testify against them, to bring them back to Thy Law: but they hearkened not, but sinned against Thy commandments and Thy judgments, which if a man do, he shall live in them; and they turned their back, and hardened their neck, and heard not. <sup>30</sup> Yet Thou didst bear long with them many years, and didst testify to them by Thy Spirit by the hand of Thy prophets: but they hearkened not; so Thou gavest them into the hand of the nations of the land. <sup>31</sup> But Thou in thy many mercies didst not appoint them to destruction, and didst not forsake them; for Thou art strong, and merciful, and pitiful.

<sup>32</sup> “And now, O our God, the powerful, the great, the mighty, and the terrible, keeping Thy Covenant and Thy mercy, let not all the trouble seem little in Thy sight which hath come upon us, and our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and upon all thy people, from the days of the kings of Assur even to this day. <sup>33</sup> But Thou art righteous in all the things that come upon us; for Thou hast wrought faithfully, but we have greatly sinned. <sup>34</sup> And our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our fathers, have not performed Thy Law, and have not given heed to Thy commandments, and have not kept Thy testimonies which Thou didst testify to them. <sup>35</sup> And they did not serve Thee in Thy Kingdom, and in Thy great goodness which Thou gavest to them, and in the large and fat land which Thou didst furnish before them, and they turned not from their evil devices. <sup>36</sup> Behold, we are slaves this day, and as for the land which

Thou gavest to our fathers to eat the fruit of it and the good things of it, behold, we are slaves upon it: <sup>37</sup> and its produce is abundant for the kings whom Thou didst appoint over us because of our sins; and they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, as it pleases them, and we are in great affliction.

<sup>38</sup> “And in regard to all these circumstances we make a covenant, and write it, and our princes, our Levites, and our priests, set their seal to it.”

### **Those who signed the covenant**

***Nehemiah 10*** And over them that sealed were Nehemiah the Artasastha, son of Achalia, and Zedekias, <sup>2</sup> the son of Araea, and Azaria, and Jeremia, <sup>3</sup> Phasur, Amaria, Melchia, <sup>4</sup> Attus, Sebani, Maluch, <sup>5</sup> Iram, Meramoth, Abdia, <sup>6</sup> Daniel, Gannathon, Baruch, <sup>7</sup> Mesulam, Abia, Miamin, <sup>8</sup> Maazia, Belgai, Samaia; these were priests.

<sup>9</sup> And the Levites; Jesus the son of Azania, Banaiu of the sons of Enadad, Cadmiel <sup>10</sup> and his brethren, Sabania, Oduia, Calitan, Phelia, Anan, <sup>11</sup> Micha, Roob, Asebias, <sup>12</sup> Zacchor, Sarabia, Sebania, <sup>13</sup> Odum, the sons of Banuae.

<sup>14</sup> The heads of the people; Phoros, Phaath Moab, Elam, Zathuia, <sup>15</sup> the sons of Bani, Asgad, Bebai, <sup>16</sup> Adania, Bagoi, Hedin <sup>17</sup> Ater, Ezekia, Azur, <sup>18</sup> Oduia, Esam, Besi, <sup>19</sup> Ariph, Anathoth, Nobai, <sup>20</sup> Megaphes, Mesullam, Ezir, <sup>21</sup> Mesozebel, Saduc, Jeddua, <sup>22</sup> Phaltia, Anan, Anaea, <sup>23</sup> Hosea, Anania, Asub, <sup>24</sup> Aloes, Phalai, Sobec, <sup>25</sup> Reum, Essabana, Maasia, <sup>26</sup> and Aia, Aenan, Enam, <sup>27</sup> Maluch, Eram, Baana.

### **The covenant which was sealed**

<sup>28</sup> And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nathinim, and every one who drew off from the nations of the land to the Law of God, their wives, their sons, their daughters, every one who had knowledge and understanding, <sup>29</sup> were urgent with their brethren, and bound them under a curse, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in the Law of God, which was given by the hand of Moses, the slave of God; to keep and to do all the commandments of the Lord, and His judgments, and His ordinances; <sup>30</sup> and that “We will not,” they said, “give our daughters to the people of the land, nor will we take their daughters to our sons. <sup>31</sup> And as for the people of the land who bring wares and all manner of merchandise to sell on the Sabbath-day, we will not buy of them on the Sabbath or on the holy day: and we will leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

<sup>32</sup> “And we will impose ordinances upon ourselves, to levy on ourselves the third part of a didrachm yearly for the service of the House of our God; <sup>33</sup> the shewbread, and the continual food-offering, and for the continual whole-burnt-offering, of the Sabbaths, of the new moon, for the feast, and for the holy things, and the sin-offerings, to make atonement for Israel, and for the works of the House of our God.

<sup>34</sup> “And we cast lots for the office of wood-bearing, we the priests, and the Levites, and the people, to bring wood into the House of our God, according to the house of our families, at certain set times, year by year, to burn on the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law: <sup>35</sup> and

to bring the first-fruits of our land, and the first-fruits of the fruit of every tree, year by year, into the House of the Lord: <sup>36</sup> the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the Law, and the first-born of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the House of our God, for the priests that serve in the House of our God. <sup>37</sup> And the first-fruits of our grain, and the fruit of every tree, of wine, and of oil, will we bring to the priests to the treasury of the House of God; and a tithe of our land to the Levites: for the Levites themselves shall receive tithes in all the cities of the land we cultivate. <sup>38</sup> And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites in the tithe of the Levite: and the Levites shall bring up the tenth part of their tithe to the House of our God, into the treasuries of the House of God. <sup>39</sup> For the descendants of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring into the treasuries the first-fruits of the grain, and wine, and oil; and there are the holy vessels, and the priests, and the serves, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the House of our God.”

### The people in Jerusalem

**Nehemiah 11** And the chiefs of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: and the rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of every ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities. <sup>2</sup> And the people blessed all the men that volunteered to dwell in Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> Now these are the chiefs of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah; every man dwelt in his possession in their cities: Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nathinim, and the children of the slaves of Solomon.

<sup>4</sup> And there dwelt in Jerusalem some of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaia son of Azia, the son of ZAchania, the son of Samaria, the son of Saphatia, the son of Mahalaleel, and some of the sons of Phares; <sup>5</sup> and Maasia son of Baruch, son of Chalaza, son of Ozia, son of Adaia, son of Joarib, son of Zechariah, son of Seloni. <sup>6</sup> All the sons of Phares who dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight men of might. <sup>7</sup> And these were the children of Benjamin; Shiloh son of Mesulam, son of Joad, son of Phadaia, son of Coleia, son of Maasias, son of Ethiel, son of Jesia. <sup>8</sup> And after him Gebe, Seli, nine hundred and twenty-eight. <sup>9</sup> And Joel son of Zechri was overseer over them: and Judah son of Asana was second in the city.

<sup>10</sup> Of the priests: both Jadia son of Joarib, and Jachin. <sup>11</sup> Saraia, son of Elchia, son of Mesulam, son of Sadduc, son of Marioth, son of Aetoth, was over the House of God. <sup>12</sup> And their brethren doing the work of the House were eight hundred and twenty-two: and Adaia son of Jeroam, son of Phalalia, son of Amasi, son of ZAchania, son of Phassur, son of Melchia, <sup>13</sup> and his brethren, chiefs of families, two hundred and forty-two: and Amasia son of Esdriel, son of Mesarimith, son of Emmer, <sup>14</sup> and his brethren, mighty men of war, a hundred and twenty-eight: and their overseer was Badiel son of one of the great men.

<sup>15</sup> And of the Levites; Samaia, son of Esricam, <sup>16</sup> And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the House of God.

<sup>17</sup> Matthanias son of Micha, and Jobeb son of Samui, <sup>18</sup> two hundred and eighty-four.

<sup>19</sup> And the porters; Acub, Telamin, and their brethren, a hundred and seventy-two. <sup>20</sup> And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. <sup>21</sup> But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

<sup>22</sup> And the overseer of the Levites was the son of Bani, son of Ozi, son of Asabia, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph the singers some were over the House of God, <sup>23</sup> for so was the King's commandment concerning them.

<sup>24</sup> And Phathaia son of Baseza was in attendance on the King in every matter for the people, <sup>25</sup> and with regard to villages in their country district: and some of the children of Judah dwelt in Cariatharboc, <sup>26</sup> and in Jesu, <sup>27</sup> and in Beersheba: <sup>28</sup> and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof, <sup>29</sup> and at Enrimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, <sup>30</sup> and their villages were Lachis and her hands: and they pitched their tents in Beersheba. <sup>31</sup> And the children of Benjamin dwelt from Gabaa to Machmas. <sup>32</sup> And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, <sup>33</sup> Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, <sup>34</sup> Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, <sup>35</sup> Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. <sup>36</sup> And of the Levites there were divisions to Judah and to Benjamin.

<sup>15</sup> In those days I saw in Judah men treading wine-presses on the Sabbath, and carrying sheaves, and loading asses with both wine, and grapes, and figs, and every kind of burden, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the Sabbath-day: <sup>16</sup> and I testified in the day of their sale. Also their dwell in it men bringing fish, and selling every kind of merchandise to the children of Judah and in Jerusalem on the Sabbath. <sup>17</sup> And I strove with the free children of Judah, and said to them, “What is this evil thing which ye do, and profane the Sabbath-day? <sup>18</sup> Did not your fathers thus, and our God brought upon them and upon us and upon this city all these evils? And do ye bring additional wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath?”

<sup>19</sup> And it came to pass, when the gates were set up in Jerusalem, before the Sabbath, that I spoke, and they shut the gates; and I gave orders that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath: and I set some of my slaves at the gates, that none should bring in burdens on the Sabbath-day. <sup>20</sup> So all the merchants lodged, and carried on traffic without Jerusalem once or twice. <sup>21</sup> Then I testified against them, and said to them, “Why do ye lodge in front of the wall? If ye do so again, I will stretch out my hand upon you.” From that time they came not on the Sabbath.

<sup>22</sup> And I told the Levites who were purifying themselves, and came and kept the gates, that they should sanctify the Sabbath-day. Remember me, O God, for these things, and spare me according to the abundance of thy mercy.

<sup>23</sup> And in those days I saw the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: <sup>24</sup> and their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod, and did not know how to speak in the Jewish language. <sup>25</sup> And I strove with them and cursed them; and I smote some of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, “Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, and ye shall not take of their daughters to your sons. <sup>26</sup> Did not

Solomon King of Israel sin thus? Though there was no King like him among many nations, and he was beloved of God, and God made him King over all Israel; yet strange women turned him aside. <sup>27</sup> So we will not hearken to you to do all this evil, to break covenant with our God,— to marry strange wives.”

<sup>28</sup> And Elisub the high priest, one of the sons of Joada, being son-in-law of Sanaballat the Uranite, I chased him away from me. <sup>29</sup> Remember them, O God, for their false

connection with the priesthood, and the breaking the covenant of the priesthood, and for defiling the Levites.

<sup>30</sup> So I purged them from all foreign connection, and established courses for the priests and the Levites, every man according to his work.

<sup>31</sup> And the offering of the wood-bearers was at certain set times, and in the times of the first-fruits. Remember me, O our God, for good.

# Tobit

## **Tobit's early years in Israel and Nineveh**

**Tobit 1** The book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali; <sup>2</sup> who in the time of Enemessar King of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Asher.

<sup>3</sup> I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the ways of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, into the land of the Assyrians. <sup>4</sup> And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the Temple of the habitation of the Most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

<sup>5</sup> Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal. <sup>6</sup> But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the Altar to the priests the children of Aaron. <sup>7</sup> The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aaron, who served at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem: <sup>8</sup> and the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

<sup>9</sup> Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias. <sup>10</sup> And when we were carried away captives to Nineveh, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles. <sup>11</sup> But I kept myself from eating; <sup>12</sup> because I remembered God with all my heart. <sup>13</sup> And the Most High gave me Grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor.

<sup>14</sup> And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media ten talents of silver. <sup>15</sup> Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

<sup>16</sup> And in the time of Enemessar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry, <sup>17</sup> and my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineveh, I buried him. <sup>18</sup> And if the King Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and fled from Judea, I buried

them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the King.

<sup>19</sup> And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the King, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear. <sup>20</sup> Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Anna and my son Tobias. <sup>21</sup> And there passed not five and fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achuachanus my brother Anael's son.

<sup>22</sup> And Achuachanus intreating for me, I returned to Nineveh. Now Achuachanus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.

## **The charitable Tobit becomes blind**

**Tobit 2** Now when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat. <sup>2</sup> And when I saw abundance of food, I said to my son, "Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee."

<sup>3</sup> But he came again, and said, "Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace." <sup>4</sup> Then before I had tasted of any food, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun. <sup>5</sup> Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my food in heaviness, <sup>6</sup> remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he said,

"Your feasts shall be turned into mourning,  
And all your mirth into lamentation."

<sup>7</sup> Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and buried him. <sup>8</sup> But my neighbours mocked me, and said, "This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again."

<sup>9</sup> The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted and my face was uncovered: <sup>10</sup> and I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes: and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover

Achuachanus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.

<sup>11</sup> And my wife Anna did take women's works to do. <sup>12</sup> And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid. <sup>13</sup> And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, "From whence is this kid? Is it not stolen? Render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen." <sup>14</sup> But she replied upon me, "It was given for a gift more than the wages." Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, "Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? Behold, thou and all thy works are known."

### **Tobit's prayer**

**Tobit 3** Then I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying, <sup>2</sup> "O Lord, Thou art just, and all Thy works and all Thy ways are mercy and truth, and Thou judgest truly and justly for ever. <sup>3</sup> Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before Thee: <sup>4</sup> For they obeyed not Thy commandments: wherefore Thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

<sup>5</sup> "And now Thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept Thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before Thee. <sup>6</sup> Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto Thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not Thy face away from me."

<sup>7</sup> It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids; <sup>8</sup> because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. "Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? Thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? If they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter." <sup>10</sup> When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, "I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave."

### **Sara's prayer**

<sup>11</sup> Then she prayed toward the window, and said, "Blessed art Thou, O Lord my God, and Thine holy and glorious Name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all Thy works praise Thee for ever. <sup>12</sup> And now, O Lord, I set I mine eyes and my face toward Thee, <sup>13</sup> and say, 'Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.' <sup>14</sup> Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man, <sup>15</sup> and that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? But if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach."

<sup>16</sup> So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God. <sup>17</sup> And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and

to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

### **Tobit instructs Tobias**

**Tobit 4** In that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media, <sup>2</sup> And said with himself, "I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias that I may signify to him of the money before I die?"

<sup>3</sup> And when he had called him, he said, "My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not. <sup>4</sup> Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb: and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

<sup>5</sup> "My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness. <sup>6</sup> For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly. <sup>7</sup> Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee. <sup>8</sup> If thou hast abundance give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little: <sup>9</sup> for thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity. <sup>10</sup> Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness. <sup>11</sup> For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the Most High.

<sup>12</sup> "Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

<sup>13</sup> "Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine. <sup>14</sup> Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation. <sup>15</sup> Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

<sup>16</sup> "Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms: and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms. <sup>17</sup> Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked. <sup>18</sup> Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

<sup>19</sup> "Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of Him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but the Lord Himself giveth all good things, and He humbleth whom He will, as He will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

<sup>20</sup> "And now I signify this to thee that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media. <sup>21</sup> And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in His sight."

### **Tobias obeys his father**

**Tobit 5** Tobias then answered and said, "Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me: <sup>2</sup> but how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?" <sup>3</sup> Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, "Seek thee a man which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money."

<sup>4</sup> Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an Angel. <sup>5</sup> But he knew not; and he said unto him, "Canst thou go with me to Rages? And knowest thou those places well?" <sup>6</sup> To whom the Angel said, "I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael."

<sup>7</sup> Then Tobias said unto him, "Tarry for me, till I tell my father." <sup>8</sup> Then he said unto him, "Go and tarry not." So he went in and said to his father, "Behold, I have found one which will go with me." Then he said, "Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee." <sup>9</sup> So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

<sup>10</sup> Then Tobit said unto him, "Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art." <sup>11</sup> To whom he said, "Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son?" Then Tobit said unto him, "I would know, brother, thy kindred and name."

<sup>12</sup> Then he said, "I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren." <sup>13</sup> Then Tobit said, "Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to venerate, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock. <sup>14</sup> But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? Wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son? <sup>15</sup> Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages."

<sup>16</sup> So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, "Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey." And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, "Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in Heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company." So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

<sup>17</sup> But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, "Why hast thou sent away our son? Is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us? <sup>18</sup> Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child. <sup>19</sup> For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us." <sup>20</sup> Then said Tobit to her, "Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him. <sup>21</sup> For the good Angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe." <sup>22</sup> Then she made an end of weeping.

### The journey to Rages

**Tobit 6** And as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there. <sup>2</sup> And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him. <sup>3</sup> Then the angel said unto him, "Take the fish." And the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land. <sup>4</sup> To whom the angel said, "Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely." <sup>5</sup> So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

<sup>6</sup> Then the young man said to the angel, "Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fish?" <sup>7</sup> And he said unto him, "Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed. <sup>8</sup>

As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed."

<sup>9</sup> And when they were come near to Rages, <sup>10</sup> the Angel said to the young man, "Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife. <sup>11</sup> For to thee doth the right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred. <sup>12</sup> And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the Law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other."

<sup>13</sup> Then the young man answered the Angel, "I have heard, brother Azarias that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber. <sup>14</sup> And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them."

<sup>15</sup> Then the Angel said unto him, "Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldst marry a wife of thine own kindred? Wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage. <sup>16</sup> And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it: <sup>17</sup> and the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children." Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

### At the house of Raguel

**Tobit 7** And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house. <sup>2</sup> Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, "How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!"

<sup>3</sup> And Raguel asked them, "From whence are ye, brethren?" To whom they said, "We are of the sons of Nephtholim, which are captives in Nineveh." <sup>4</sup> Then he said to them, "Do ye know Tobit our kinsman?" And they said, "We know him." Then said he, "Is he in good health?" <sup>5</sup> And they said, "He is both alive, and in good health:" and Tobias said, "He is my father."

<sup>6</sup> Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept, <sup>7</sup> and blessed him, and said unto him, "Thou art the son of an honest and good man." But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept. <sup>8</sup> And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of food on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, "Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched."

<sup>9</sup> So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, "Eat and drink, and make merry: <sup>10</sup> for it is meet that thou shouldst marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth. <sup>11</sup> I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry." But Tobias said, "I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another." <sup>12</sup> Raguel said, "Then take her from henceforth according to the

manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.”

<sup>13</sup> Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, “Behold, take her after the Law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father.” And he blessed them; <sup>14</sup> and called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

<sup>15</sup> Then they began to eat. <sup>16</sup> After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, “Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.” <sup>17</sup> Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her, <sup>18</sup> “Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of Heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.”

**Tobit 8** And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her. <sup>2</sup> And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

<sup>3</sup> The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him. <sup>4</sup> And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, “Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us.” <sup>5</sup> Then began Tobias to say, “Blessed art Thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is Thy holy and glorious Name for ever; let the Heavens bless Thee, and all Thy creatures. <sup>6</sup> Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, ‘It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.’ <sup>7</sup> And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.” <sup>8</sup> And she said with him, “Amen.”

<sup>9</sup> So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave, <sup>10</sup> saying, “I fear lest he also be dead.” <sup>11</sup> But when Raguel was come into his house, <sup>12</sup> he said unto his wife Edna. “Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.”

### **Tobias and Sara are wed**

<sup>13</sup> So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep, <sup>14</sup> and came forth, and told them that he was alive. <sup>15</sup> Then Raguel praised God, and said, “O God, Thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let Thy Saints praise thee with all Thy creatures; and let all Thine angels and Thine elect praise Thee for ever.

<sup>16</sup> “Thou art to be praised, for Thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but Thou hast dealt with us according to Thy great mercy. <sup>17</sup> Thou art to be praised because Thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy.” <sup>18</sup> Then Raguel bade his slaves to fill the grave. <sup>19</sup> And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days. <sup>20</sup> For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired; <sup>21</sup> and then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest “when I and my wife be dead.”

### **Gabael returns the silver**

**Tobit 9** Then Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him, <sup>2</sup> “Brother Azarias, take with thee a slave, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding. <sup>3</sup> For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart. <sup>4</sup> But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.” <sup>5</sup> So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

<sup>6</sup> And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and Tobias blessed his wife.

### **Anna’s distress**

**Tobit 10** Now Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not, <sup>2</sup> then Tobit said, “Are they detained? Or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?” <sup>3</sup> Therefore he was very sorry. <sup>4</sup> Then his wife said unto him, “My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long;” and she began to wail him, and said, <sup>5</sup> “Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes.” <sup>6</sup> To whom Tobit said, “Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.” <sup>7</sup> But she said, “Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead.” And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no food on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there.

### **The bride and groom depart**

Then Tobias said to Raguel, <sup>8</sup> “Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.” <sup>9</sup> But his father in law said unto him, “Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.” <sup>10</sup> But Tobias said, “No; but let me go to my father.”

<sup>11</sup> Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, slaves, and cattle, and money: <sup>12</sup> and he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, “The God of Heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.” <sup>13</sup> And he said to his daughter, “Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee.” And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, “The Lord of Heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust; where are do not entreat her evil.”

### **Tobit’s blindness is healed**

**Tobit 11** After these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineveh.

<sup>2</sup> Then Raphael said to Tobias, “Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father: <sup>3</sup> let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house. <sup>4</sup> And take in thine hand the gall of the fish.” So they went their way, and the dog went after them. <sup>5</sup> Now Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son. <sup>6</sup> And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, “Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.” <sup>7</sup> Then said Raphael, “I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes. <sup>8</sup> Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.”

<sup>9</sup> Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, “Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die.” And they wept both. <sup>10</sup> Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him, <sup>11</sup> and took hold of his father: and he strake of the gall on his fathers’ eyes, saying, “Be of good hope, my father.” <sup>12</sup> And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them; <sup>13</sup> and the whiteness pulled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

<sup>14</sup> And he wept, and said, “Blessed art Thou, O God, and blessed is Thy Name for ever; and blessed are all Thine holy angels: <sup>15</sup> for Thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for, behold, I see my son Tobias.” And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in

Media.

<sup>16</sup> Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineveh, rejoicing and praising God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight. <sup>17</sup> But Tobias gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, "Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother." And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineveh. <sup>18</sup> And Achuachanus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came: <sup>19</sup> And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

### Raphael reveals his identity

**Tobit 12** Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, "My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more." <sup>2</sup> And Tobias said unto him, "O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought: <sup>3</sup> for he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee."

<sup>4</sup> Then the old man said, "It is due unto him." <sup>5</sup> So he called the angel, and he said unto him, "Take half of all that ye have brought and go away in safety." <sup>6</sup> Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, "Bless God, praise Him, and magnify Him, and praise Him for the things which He hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt His Name, and honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise Him. <sup>7</sup> It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you. <sup>8</sup> Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold: <sup>9</sup> for alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life: <sup>10</sup> but they that sin are enemies to their own life.

<sup>11</sup> "Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, 'It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.' <sup>12</sup> Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise. <sup>13</sup> And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. <sup>14</sup> And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law. <sup>15</sup> I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One."

<sup>16</sup> Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared. <sup>17</sup> But he said unto them, "Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore. <sup>18</sup> For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise Him for ever. <sup>19</sup> All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision. <sup>20</sup> Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to Him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book." <sup>21</sup> And when they arose, they saw him no more. <sup>22</sup> Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

### Tobit exalts the Lord

**Tobit 13** Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said,

"Blessed be God  
That liveth for ever,  
And blessed be His Kingdom.

<sup>2</sup> For He doth scourge, and hath mercy:

He leadeth down to Hades,  
And bringeth up again:  
Neither is there any that can avoid His hand.  
<sup>3</sup> Confess Him before the Gentiles,  
Ye descendants of Israel:  
For He hath scattered us among them.  
<sup>4</sup> There declare His greatness,  
And extol Him before all the living:  
For He is our Lord,  
And He is the God our Father for ever.  
<sup>5</sup> And He will scourge us for our iniquities,  
And will have mercy again,  
And will gather us out of all nations,  
Among whom He hath scattered us.

<sup>6</sup> "If ye turn to Him with your whole heart,  
And with your whole mind,  
And deal uprightly before Him,  
Then will He turn unto you,  
And will not hide His face from you.  
Therefore see what He will do with you,  
And confess Him with your whole mouth,  
And praise the Lord of Might,  
And extol the everlasting King.  
In the land of my captivity do I praise Him,  
And declare His might and majesty to a sinful nation.  
O ye sinners, turn and do justice before Him:  
Who can tell if He will accept you,  
And have mercy on you?"

<sup>7</sup> "I will extol my God,  
And my soul shall praise the King of Heaven,  
And shall rejoice in His greatness.  
<sup>8</sup> Let all men speak,  
And let all praise Him for his righteousness.

<sup>9</sup> "O Jerusalem, the holy city,  
He will scourge thee for thy children's works,  
And will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.  
<sup>10</sup> Give praise to the Lord, for He is good:  
And praise the everlasting King,  
That His Tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy,  
And let Him make joyful there in thee those that are captives,  
And love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

<sup>11</sup> "Many nations shall come from far,  
To the name of the Lord God,  
With gifts in their hands,  
Even gifts to the King of Heaven;  
All generations shall praise Thee with great joy.  
<sup>12</sup> Cursed are all they which hate Thee,  
And blessed shall all be which love Thee for ever.  
<sup>13</sup> Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just:  
For they shall be gathered together,  
And shall bless the Lord of the just.  
<sup>14</sup> O blessed are they which love thee,  
For they shall rejoice in thy peace:  
Blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all Thy scourges;  
For they shall rejoice for Thee, when they have seen all thy glory,  
And shall be glad for ever.

<sup>15</sup> "Let my soul bless God the great King.  
<sup>16</sup> For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires and emeralds, and precious stone:  
Thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.



<sup>17</sup> And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved,  
With beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir.  
<sup>18</sup> And all her streets shall say, 'Alleluia;'  
And they shall praise Him, saying,  
'Blessed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.'"

**Tobit 14** So Tobit made an end of praising God.

#### **Tobit's final words**

<sup>2</sup> And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised Him.

<sup>3</sup> And when he was very aged he called his son, and the sons of his son, and said to him, "My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life. <sup>4</sup> Go into Media my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonah the prophet spake of Nineveh, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the House of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time; <sup>5</sup> and that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the House of God shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof. <sup>6</sup> And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols. <sup>7</sup> So shall all nations praise the Lord, and His people shall confess

God, and the Lord shall exalt His people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren. <sup>8</sup> And now, my son, depart out of Nineveh, because that those things which the prophet Jonah spake shall surely come to pass. <sup>9</sup> But keep thou the Law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee. <sup>10</sup> And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineveh. Remember, my son, how Haman handled Achuachanus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achuachanus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasseh gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Haman fell into the snare, and perished. <sup>11</sup> Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver." When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably.

<sup>12</sup> And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law, <sup>13</sup> where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's. <sup>14</sup> And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old. <sup>15</sup> But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineveh, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineveh.

# Judith

## King Nabuchodonosor's victories

**Judith 1** In the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineveh, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane, <sup>2</sup> and built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits: <sup>3</sup> and set the towers thereof upon the gates of it an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits: <sup>4</sup> and he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen:

<sup>5</sup> Even in those days King Nabuchodonosor made war with King Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau. <sup>6</sup> And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the King of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle.

<sup>7</sup> Then Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Lebanon, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast, <sup>8</sup> and to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Gilead, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom, <sup>9</sup> and to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Goshen, <sup>10</sup> until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia. <sup>11</sup> But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

## The defeat of Arphaxad

<sup>12</sup> Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas.

<sup>13</sup> Then he marched in battle array with his power against

King Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots, <sup>14</sup> and became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame. <sup>15</sup> He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his spears, and destroyed him utterly that day.

<sup>16</sup> So he returned afterward to Nineveh, both he and all his company of sundry nations being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

## Nabuchodonosor's secret plan for war

**Judith 2** And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth. <sup>2</sup> So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth. <sup>3</sup> Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

<sup>4</sup> And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him. <sup>5</sup> "Thus saith the great King, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand. <sup>6</sup> And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt declare unto that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them: <sup>8</sup> so that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow: <sup>9</sup> and I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth. <sup>10</sup> Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

<sup>11</sup> "But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest. <sup>12</sup> For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand. <sup>13</sup> And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have

commanded thee, and defer not to do them.”

### **Holofernes' march through the west**

<sup>14</sup> Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur; <sup>15</sup> and he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback; <sup>16</sup> and he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war. <sup>17</sup> And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision: <sup>18</sup> and plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the King's house.

<sup>19</sup> Then he went forth and all his power to go before King Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen. <sup>20</sup> A great number also sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number. <sup>21</sup> And they went forth of Nineveh three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia. <sup>22</sup> Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country; <sup>23</sup> and destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rassas, and the descendants of Israel, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

<sup>24</sup> Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea.

<sup>25</sup> And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

<sup>26</sup> He compassed also all the children of Midian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes.

<sup>27</sup> Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

<sup>28</sup> Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

**Judith 3** So they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying, <sup>2</sup> “Behold, we the slaves of Nabuchodonosor the great King lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight. <sup>3</sup> Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee. <sup>4</sup> Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy slaves; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.”

<sup>5</sup> So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner. <sup>6</sup> Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid. <sup>7</sup> So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels. <sup>8</sup> Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should venerate Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

<sup>9</sup> Also he came over against Esdraelon near unto Judea, over against the great strait of Judea. <sup>10</sup> And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he carried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

### **Israel prepares its defense**

**Judith 4** Now the descendants of Israel, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought. <sup>2</sup> Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God: <sup>3</sup> for they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the Altar, and the House, were sanctified after the profanation. <sup>4</sup> Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem: <sup>5</sup> and possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

<sup>6</sup> Also Joachim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothaim, <sup>7</sup> charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was straight, for two men at the most. <sup>8</sup> And the descendants of Israel did as Joachim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

<sup>9</sup> Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls: <sup>10</sup> both they, and their wives and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their slaves bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins.

<sup>11</sup> Thus every man and women, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the Temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the Altar, <sup>12</sup> and cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

<sup>13</sup> So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

<sup>14</sup> And Joachim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which served unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people, <sup>15</sup> and had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

### **Holofernes heareth of Israel's preparations**

**Judith 5** Then was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the descendants of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills and had laid impediments in the champaign countries: <sup>2</sup> wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast, <sup>3</sup> and he said unto them, “Tell me now, ye sons of Canaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army; <sup>4</sup> and why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west.”

### **An Ammonite's history of Israel**

<sup>5</sup> Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, “Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy slave, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which

dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy slave. <sup>6</sup> This people are descended of the Chaldeans: <sup>7</sup> and they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

<sup>8</sup> "For they left the way of their ancestors, and venerated the God of Heaven, the God Whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

<sup>9</sup> "Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Canaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle. <sup>10</sup> But when a famine covered all the land of Canaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation. <sup>11</sup> Therefore the King of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves.

<sup>12</sup> "Then they cried unto their God, and He smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight. <sup>13</sup> And God dried the Red Sea before them, <sup>14</sup> and brought them to mount Sinai, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

<sup>15</sup> "So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country. <sup>16</sup> And they cast forth before them the Canaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

<sup>17</sup> "And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them. <sup>18</sup> But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the Temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

<sup>19</sup> "But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their Sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate. <sup>20</sup> Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error against this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them. <sup>21</sup> But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world."

<sup>22</sup> And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him. <sup>23</sup> "For," say they, "we will not be afraid of the face of the descendants of Israel: for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power for a strong battle.

<sup>24</sup> "Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army."

#### **Holofernes' response**

**Judith 6** And when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations, <sup>2</sup> "And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied against us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? And who is God but Nabuchodonosor? <sup>3</sup> He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his slaves will destroy them as one man; for they

are not able to sustain the power of our horses. <sup>4</sup> For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith King Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

<sup>5</sup> "And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt. <sup>6</sup> And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return. <sup>7</sup> Now therefore my slaves shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages: <sup>8</sup> and thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them. <sup>9</sup> And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall be taken, let not thy face fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain."

<sup>10</sup> Then Holofernes commanded his slaves, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the descendants of Israel. <sup>11</sup> So his slaves took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia. <sup>12</sup> And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them. <sup>13</sup> Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

<sup>14</sup> But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him to Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city: <sup>15</sup> which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

<sup>16</sup> And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done. <sup>17</sup> And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> Then the people fell down and venerated God, and cried unto God, saying, <sup>19</sup> "O Lord God of Heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto Thee this day."

<sup>20</sup> Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly. <sup>21</sup> And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

#### **Israel is attacked at Bethulia**

**Judith 7** The next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the descendants of Israel. <sup>2</sup> Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude. <sup>3</sup> And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto Cynamon, which is over against Esdraelon.

<sup>4</sup> Now the descendants of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, "Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight." <sup>5</sup> Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night. <sup>6</sup> But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the descendants of Israel which were in Bethulia, <sup>7</sup> And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people.

<sup>8</sup> Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said, <sup>9</sup> "Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army. <sup>10</sup> For this people of the descendants of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

<sup>11</sup> "Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish. <sup>12</sup> Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy slaves get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain: <sup>13</sup> for all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city. <sup>14</sup> So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with fire, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell. <sup>15</sup> Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably."

<sup>16</sup> And these words pleased Holofernes and all his slaves, and he appointed to do as they had spoken. <sup>17</sup> So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the descendants of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

<sup>19</sup> Then the descendants of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them. <sup>20</sup> Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia. <sup>21</sup> And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure. <sup>22</sup> Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

### The people want surrender

<sup>23</sup> Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders, <sup>24</sup> "God be judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur. <sup>25</sup> For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great

destruction.

<sup>26</sup> "Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army. <sup>27</sup> For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his slaves, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die. <sup>28</sup> We take to witness against you the Heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day." <sup>29</sup> Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice. <sup>30</sup> Then said Ozias to them, "Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forsake us utterly. <sup>31</sup> And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word." <sup>32</sup> And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

### Judith upbraids the rulers of Bethulia

**Judith 8** Now at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Ozel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gideon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Elijah, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Samael, the son of Salasadal, the son of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> And Manasseh was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest. <sup>3</sup> For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

<sup>4</sup> So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months. <sup>5</sup> And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins and ware her widow's garments. <sup>6</sup> And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the Sabbaths, and the Sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel. <sup>7</sup> She was also of a goodly face, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasseh had left her gold, and silver, and men-slaves and women-slaves, and cattle, and lands; and she remained upon them. <sup>8</sup> And there was none that gave her an ill word; ar she feared God greatly.

<sup>9</sup> Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days; <sup>10</sup> then she sent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city. <sup>11</sup> And they came unto her, and she said unto them, "Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you. <sup>12</sup> And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men?

<sup>13</sup> "And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing. <sup>14</sup> For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger. <sup>15</sup> For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he

will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

<sup>16</sup> “Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man, that He may be threatened; neither is He as the son of man, that He should be wavering. <sup>17</sup> Therefore let us wait for salvation of Him, and call upon Him to help us, and He will hear our voice, if it please Him.

<sup>18</sup> “For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which venerate gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime. <sup>19</sup> For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies. <sup>20</sup> But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not dispise us, nor any of our nation.

<sup>21</sup> “For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth. <sup>22</sup> And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us. <sup>23</sup> For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

<sup>24</sup> “Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the Sanctuary, and the House, and the Altar, rest upon us.

<sup>25</sup> “Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, Which trieth us, even as He did our fathers. <sup>26</sup> Remember what things He did to Abraham, and how He tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother’s brother. <sup>27</sup> For He hath not tried us in the fire, as He did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath He taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto Him, to admonish them.”

### Ozias’s answer

<sup>28</sup> Then said Ozias to her, “All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words. <sup>29</sup> For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good. <sup>30</sup> But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break. <sup>31</sup> Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.”

<sup>32</sup> Then said Judith unto them, “Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation. <sup>33</sup> Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand. <sup>34</sup> But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.”

<sup>35</sup> Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, “Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.” <sup>36</sup> So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

### The prayer of Judith

**Judith 9** Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the House of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and said, <sup>2</sup> “O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom Thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, Who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for Thou saidst, ‘It shall not be so;’ and yet they did so: <sup>3</sup> wherefore Thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed

their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the slaves with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones, <sup>4</sup> and hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

<sup>5</sup> “For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; Thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come. <sup>6</sup> Yea, what things Thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, ‘Lo, we are here:’ for all Thy ways are prepared, and Thy judgments are in Thy foreknowledge.

<sup>7</sup> “For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling; and know not that Thou art the Lord that breakest the battles: “The Lord” is Thy Name. <sup>8</sup> Throw down their strength in Thy power, and bring down their force in Thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile Thy sanctuary, and to pollute the Tabernacle where Thy glorious Name resteth and to cast down with sword the horn of Thine Altar.

<sup>9</sup> “Behold their pride, and send Thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived. <sup>10</sup> Smite by the deceit of my lips the slave with the prince, and the prince with the slave: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman. <sup>11</sup> For Thy power standeth not in multitude nor Thy might in strong men: for Thou art a God of the afflicted, an Helper of the oppressed, an Upholder of the weak, a Protector of the forlorn, a Saviour of them that are without hope.

<sup>12</sup> “I pray Thee, I pray Thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the Heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear Thou my prayer: <sup>13</sup> and make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against Thy Covenant, and Thy hallowed House, and against the top of Zion, and against the House of the possession of Thy children.

<sup>14</sup> “And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that Thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but Thou.”

### Judith begins to execute her plans

**Judith 10** Now after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words. <sup>2</sup> She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house in the which she abode in the Sabbath days, and in her feast days, <sup>3</sup> and pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a turban upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasseh her husband. <sup>4</sup> And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

<sup>5</sup> Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched grain, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her. <sup>6</sup> Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

<sup>7</sup> And when they saw her, that her face was altered, and her garments was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her. <sup>8</sup> “The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprizes to the glory of the

descendants of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem." Then they venerated God.

<sup>9</sup> And she said unto them, "Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me." So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

<sup>10</sup> And when they had done so, Judith went out, she, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more. <sup>11</sup> Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her, <sup>12</sup> and took her, and asked her, "Of what people art thou? And whence comest thou? And whither goest thou?" And she said, "I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed: <sup>13</sup> and I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men."

<sup>14</sup> Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her face, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her, <sup>15</sup> "Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hastened to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands. <sup>16</sup> And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well."

<sup>17</sup> Then they chose out of them an hundred men to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes. <sup>18</sup> Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

<sup>19</sup> And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the descendants of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, "Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? Surely it is not good that one man of them be left who being let go might deceive the whole earth." <sup>20</sup> And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his slaves and they brought her into the tent.

### Judith meets Holofernes

<sup>21</sup> Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones. <sup>22</sup> So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him. <sup>23</sup> And when Judith was come before him and his slaves they all marvelled at the beauty of her face; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his slaves took her up.

**Judith 11** Then said Holofernes unto her, "Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the King of all the earth. <sup>2</sup> Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves. <sup>3</sup> But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter: <sup>4</sup> for none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the slaves of King Nabuchodonosor my lord."

<sup>5</sup> Then Judith said unto him, "Receive the words of thy slave, and suffer thy slave to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night. <sup>6</sup> And if thou wilt follow the words of thy slave, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes. <sup>7</sup> As Nabuchodonosor King of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the

cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house. <sup>8</sup> For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

<sup>9</sup> "Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee. <sup>10</sup> Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God. <sup>11</sup> And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

<sup>12</sup> "For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws: <sup>13</sup> and are resolved to spend the firstfruits of the the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands. <sup>14</sup> For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.

<sup>15</sup> "Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given to thee to be destroyed the same day. <sup>16</sup> Wherefore I thy slave, knowing all this, am fled from their presence; and God hath sent me to work things with thee, wherewith all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it. <sup>17</sup> For thy slave is religious, and serveth the God of Heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy slave will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:

<sup>18</sup> "And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee. <sup>19</sup> And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee."

### Holofernes is taken by Judith's plan

<sup>20</sup> Then her words pleased Holofernes and all his slaves; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said, <sup>21</sup> "There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words." <sup>22</sup> Likewise Holofernes said unto her, "God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord. <sup>23</sup> And now thou art both beautiful in thy face, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of King Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth."

**Judith 12** Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own foods, and that she should drink of his own wine.

<sup>2</sup> And Judith said, "I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought." <sup>3</sup> Then Holofernes said unto her, "If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? For there be none with us of thy nation."

<sup>4</sup> Then said Judith unto him, "As thy soul liveth, my lord, thy slave shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined."

<sup>5</sup> Then the slaves of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch, <sup>6</sup> And sent to Holofernes, saving, "Let my lord now command that thy slave may go forth unto prayer."

<sup>7</sup> Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp. <sup>8</sup> And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people. <sup>9</sup> So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her food at evening.

### Holofernes's feast

<sup>10</sup> And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own slaves only, and called none of the officers to the banquet. <sup>11</sup> Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, "Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us. <sup>12</sup> For, lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn."

<sup>13</sup> Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, "Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor."

<sup>14</sup> Then said Judith unto him, "Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? Surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death." <sup>15</sup> So she arose, and decked herself with her garments and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.

<sup>16</sup> Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes's heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

<sup>17</sup> Then said Holofernes unto her, "Drink now, and be merry with us." <sup>18</sup> So Judith said, "I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born." <sup>19</sup> Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

<sup>20</sup> And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

### Judith beheads Holofernes

**Judith 13** Now when the evening was come, his slaves made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long. <sup>2</sup> And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with wine.

<sup>3</sup> Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her, coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

<sup>4</sup> So all went forth and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, "O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute thine

enterprises to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us."

<sup>6</sup> Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence, <sup>7</sup> and approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, "Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day."

<sup>8</sup> And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him. <sup>9</sup> And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes's head to her maid; <sup>10</sup> and she put it in her bag of food:

### Judith returns to Bethulia

So they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof. <sup>11</sup> Then said Judith afar off, to the watchmen at the gate, "Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day."

<sup>12</sup> Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city. <sup>13</sup> And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

<sup>14</sup> Then she said to them with a loud voice, "Praise, praise God, praise God, I say, for He hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night." <sup>15</sup> So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, 'Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman. <sup>16</sup> As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my face hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me."

<sup>17</sup> Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves and venerated God, and said with one accord, "Blessed be Thou, O our God, Which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people." <sup>18</sup> Then said Ozias unto her, "O daughter, blessed art thou of the Most High God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the Heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies. <sup>19</sup> For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever. <sup>20</sup> And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our God." And all the people said; "Amen, Amen."

### Judith's plan continues

**Judith 14** Then said Judith unto them, "Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

<sup>2</sup> "And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians; but go not down. <sup>3</sup> Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face. <sup>4</sup> So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go. <sup>5</sup> But before ye do these things, call me Achior the



Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.”

<sup>6</sup> Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man’s hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

<sup>7</sup> But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith’s feet, and revered her, and said, “Blessed art thou in all the tabernacles of Judah, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished. <sup>8</sup> Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days.” Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them. <sup>9</sup> And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

<sup>10</sup> And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.

<sup>11</sup> And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain.

<sup>12</sup> But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

<sup>13</sup> So they came to Holofernes’ tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, “Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.”

<sup>14</sup> Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith. <sup>15</sup> But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him. <sup>16</sup> Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

<sup>17</sup> After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried, <sup>18</sup> “These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of King Nabuchodonosor: for, behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.” <sup>19</sup> When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

### **The Assyrian army is defeated**

**Judith 15** And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done. <sup>2</sup> And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country. <sup>3</sup> They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the descendants of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

<sup>4</sup> Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them. <sup>5</sup> Now when the descendants of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Gilead, and in Galilee, chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus and the borders thereof.

<sup>6</sup> And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched. <sup>7</sup> And the descendants of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the

mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

<sup>8</sup> Then Joachim the high priest, and the ancients of the descendants of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her. <sup>9</sup> And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, “Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation: <sup>10</sup> thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore.” And all the people said, “Amen.”

<sup>11</sup> And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes’s tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his spoils: and she took it and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

<sup>12</sup> Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her. <sup>13</sup> And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

### **Judith’s new song**

**Judith 16** Then Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise. <sup>2</sup> And Judith said,

“Begin unto my God with timbrels,

Sing unto my Lord with cymbals:

Tune unto Him a new psalm:

Exalt Him, and call upon His Name.

<sup>3</sup> For God breaketh the battles:

For among the camps in the midst of the people,  
He hath delivered me out of the hands of them that  
persecuted me.

<sup>4</sup> Assur came out of the mountains from the north,

He came with ten thousands of His army,

The multitude whereof stopped the torrents,

And their horsemen have covered the hills.

<sup>5</sup> He bragged that he would burn up my borders,

And kill my young men with the sword,

And dash the sucking children against the ground,

And make mine infants as a prey,

And my virgins as a spoil.

<sup>6</sup> “But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them,  
By the hand of a woman.

<sup>7</sup> For the mighty one did not fall by the young men,

Neither did the sons of the Titans smite him,

Nor high giants set upon him:

But Judith the daughter of Merari,

Weakened him with the beauty of her face.

<sup>8</sup> For she put off the garment of her widowhood,

For the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel,

And anointed her face with ointment,

And bound her hair in a turban,

And took a linen garment to deceive him.

<sup>9</sup> Her sandals ravished his eyes,

Her beauty took his mind prisoner,

And the fauchion passed through his neck.

<sup>10</sup> “The Persians quaked at her boldness,  
And the Medes were daunted at her hardness.

<sup>11</sup> Then mine afflicted shouted for joy,

And my weak ones cried aloud; but they were astonished:

These lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

<sup>12</sup> The sons of the damsels have pierced them through,  
And wounded them as fugatives' children:  
They perished by the battle of the Lord.

<sup>13</sup> "I will sing unto the Lord a new song:  
O Lord, Thou art great and glorious,  
Wonderful in strength, and invincible.

<sup>14</sup> Let all creatures serve Thee:  
For Thou spakest, and they were made,  
Thou didst send forth Thy spirit, and it created them,  
And there is none that can resist Thy voice.

<sup>15</sup> For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations  
with the waters,  
The rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence:  
Yet thou art merciful to them that fear Thee.

<sup>16</sup> For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto Thee,  
And all the fat is not sufficient for Thy burnt offering:  
But he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

<sup>17</sup> Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred!  
The Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the Day of  
Judgment,  
In putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel  
them, and weep for ever."

<sup>18</sup> Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they venerated  
the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered  
their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

<sup>19</sup> Judith also dedicated all the spoils of Holofernes, which the  
people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken  
out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

<sup>20</sup> So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the  
sanctuary for the space of three months and Judith remained  
with them.

#### **The end of Judith's days**

<sup>21</sup> After this time every one returned to his own inheritance,  
and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own  
possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country. <sup>22</sup>  
And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life,  
after that Manasseh her husband was dead, and was gathered to  
his people.

<sup>23</sup> But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old  
in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and  
made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her  
in the cave of her husband Manasseh. <sup>24</sup> And the house of Israel  
lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute  
her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasseh  
her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.  
<sup>25</sup> And there was none that made the descendants of Israel any  
more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

# Esther

## Introduction: Mordecai's prophetic dream

**Esther 11** In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemine and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said that he was a priest and a Levite, and Ptolemy his son, brought in the published letter of Purim, which they said existed, and which Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it. <sup>2</sup> In the second year of the reign of Artaxerses the great King, on the first day of Nisan, Mordecai the son of Jairus, the son of Semias, the son of Ciseaus, of the tribe of Benjamin, <sup>3</sup> a Jew dwelling in the city Susa, a great man, serving in the King's palace, saw a vision. <sup>4</sup> Now he was of the captivity which Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon had carried captive from Jerusalem, with Jechonias the King of Judea. And this was his dream:

<sup>5</sup> Behold, voices and a noise, thunders and earthquake, tumult upon the earth. <sup>6</sup> And, behold, two great dragons came forth, both ready for conflict, and there came from them a great voice, <sup>7</sup> and by their voice every nation was prepared for battle, even to fight against the nation of the just. <sup>8</sup> And, behold, a day of darkness and blackness, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great tumult upon the earth. <sup>9</sup> And all of the righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own afflictions; and they prepared to die, <sup>10</sup> and cried to God: and from their cry there came as it were a great river from a little fountain, even much water. <sup>11</sup> And light and the sun arose, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the honorable.

<sup>12</sup> And Mordecai who had seen this vision and what God designed to do, having awoke, kept it in his heart, and desired by all means to interpret it, even till night.

## A plot against the King

**Esther 12** And Mordecai rested quiet in the palace with Gabatha and Tharra the King's two chamberlains, eunuchs who guarded the palace. <sup>2</sup> And he heard their reasonings and searched out their plans, and learnt that they were preparing to lay hands on the king Artaxerses: and he informed the king concerning them. <sup>3</sup> And the king examined the two chamberlains, and they confessed, and were executed. <sup>4</sup> And the king wrote these things for a memorial; also Mordecai wrote concerning these matters. <sup>5</sup> And the king commanded Mordecai to attend in the palace, and gave him gifts for this service.

<sup>6</sup> And Haman the son of Amadathes the Bungean was honorable in the sight of the king, and he endeavored to hurt Mordecai and his people, because of the two chamberlains of the king.

## King Artaxerxes's banquet

**Esther 1** And it came to pass after these things in the days of Artaxerxes.— (this Artaxerxes ruled over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces from India)— <sup>2</sup> in those days, when King Artaxerxes was on the throne in the city of Susa, <sup>3</sup> in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to his friends, and the other nations, and to the nobles of the Persians and Medes, and the chief of the satraps.

<sup>4</sup> And after this, after he had shewn to them the wealth of his kingdom, and the abundant glory of his wealth during a hundred and eighty days, <sup>5</sup> when, I say, the days of the marriage feast were completed, the King made a banquet to the nations who were present in the city six days, in the court of the king's house, <sup>6</sup> which was adorned with hangings of fine linen and flax on cords of fine linen and purple, fastened to golden and silver studs, on pillars of Parian marble and stone: there were golden and silver couches on a pavement of emerald stone, and of pearl, and of Parian stone, and open-worked coverings variously flowered, having roses worked round about; <sup>7</sup> gold and silver cups, and a small cup of carbuncle set out of the value of thirty thousand talents, abundant and sweet wine, which the king himself drank. <sup>8</sup> And this banquet was not according to the appointed law; but so the King would have it: and he charged the stewards to perform his will and that of the company. <sup>9</sup> Also Astin the queen made a banquet for the women in the palace where King Artaxerxes dwelt.

## Queen Astin dishonors the King

<sup>10</sup> Now on the seventh day the king, being merry, told Haman, and Bazan, and Tharrha, and Barazi, and Zatholtha, and Abataza, and Tharaba, the seven chamberlains, slaves of King Artaxerxes, <sup>11</sup> to bring in the queen to him, to enthrone her, and crown her with the diadem, and to shew her to the princes, and her beauty to the nations: for she was beautiful. <sup>12</sup> But Queen Astin hearkened not to him to come with the chamberlains: so the king was grieved and angered.

<sup>13</sup> And he said to his friends, "Thus hast Astin spoken: pronounce therefore upon this case law and judgment." <sup>14</sup> So Arkesaeus, and Sarsathaeus, and Malisear, the princes of the Persians and Medes, who were near the king, who

sat chief in rank by the king, drew near to him, <sup>15</sup> and reported to him according to the laws how it was proper to do to Queen Astin, because she had not done the things commanded of the king by the chamberlains.

<sup>16</sup> And Muchaeus said to the King and to the princes, "Queen Astin hath not wronged the king only, but also all the king's rulers and princes: <sup>17</sup> for he hath told them the words of the Queen, and how she disobeyed the king. As then, said he, she refused to obey King Artaxerxes, <sup>18</sup> so this day shall the other ladies of the chiefs of the Persians and Medes, having heard what she said to the king, dare in the same way to dishonour their husbands. <sup>19</sup> If then it seem good to the king, let him make a royal decree, and let it be written according to the laws of the Medes and Persians, and let him not alter it: and let not the queen come in to him any more; and let the king give her royalty to a woman better than she. <sup>20</sup> And let the law of the king which he shall have made, be widely proclaimed, in his kingdom: and so shall all the women give honour to their husbands, from the poor even to the rich."

<sup>21</sup> And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did as Muchaeus had said, <sup>22</sup> and sent into all his kingdom through the several provinces, according to their language, in order that men might be feared in their own houses.

### **The search for a new Queen**

**Esther 2** And after this the king's anger was pacified, and he no more mentioned Astin, bearing in mind what she had said, and how he had condemned her. <sup>2</sup> Then the slaves of the king said, "Let there be sought for the king chaste and beautiful young virgins. <sup>3</sup> And let the king appoint local governors in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them select fair and chaste young damsels and bring them to the city Susa, into the women's apartment, and let them be consigned to the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women; and let things for purification and other attendance be given to them. <sup>4</sup> And let the woman who shall please the king be queen instead of Astin." And the thing pleased the King; and he did so.

<sup>5</sup> Now there was a Jew in the city Susa, and his name was Mordecai, the son of Jairus, the son of Shemeias, the son of Cisaeus, of the tribe of Benjamin; <sup>6</sup> who had been brought a prisoner from Jerusalem, which Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon had carried into captivity. <sup>7</sup> And he had a foster child, daughter of Aminadab his father's brother, and her name was "Esther;" and when her parents were dead, he brought her up for a wife for himself: and the damsel was beautiful.

### **Esther chosen Queen**

<sup>8</sup> And because the king's ordinance was published, many damsels were gathered to the city Susa under the hand of Gai; and Esther was brought to Gai the keeper of the women. <sup>9</sup> And the damsel pleased him, and she found favour in his sight; and he hastened to give her the things for purification, and her portion, and the seven maidens appointed her out of the palace: and he treated her and her maidens well in the women's apartment. <sup>10</sup> But Ether

discovered not her family nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her not to tell.

<sup>11</sup> But Mordecai used to walk every day by the women's court, to see what would become of Esther. <sup>12</sup> Now this was the time for a virgin to go into the King, when she should have fulfilled twelve months; for so are the days of purification fulfilled, six months while they are anointing themselves with oil of myrrh, and six months with aromatics and women's purifications. <sup>13</sup> And then the damsel goeth in to the King; and the officer to whomsoever he shall give the command, will bring her to come in with him from the women's apartment to the King's chamber. <sup>14</sup> She enters in the evening, and in the morning she departeth to the second women's apartment, where Gai the King's chamberlain is keeper of the women: and she goeth not in to the King again, unless she should be called by name.

<sup>15</sup> And when the time was fulfilled for Esther the daughter of Aminadab the brother of Mordecai' father to go in to the King, she neglected nothing which the chamberlain, the women's keeper, commanded; for Esther found Grace in the sight of all that looked upon her. <sup>16</sup> So Esther went in to King Artaxerxes in the twelfth month, which is Adar, in the seventh year of his reign. <sup>17</sup> And the king loved Esther, and she found favour beyond all the other virgins: and he put on her the queen's crown. <sup>18</sup> And the king made a banquet for all his friends and great men for seven days, and he highly celebrated the marriage of Esther; and he made a release to those who were under his dominion. <sup>19</sup> But Mordecai served in the palace. <sup>20</sup> Now Esther had not discovered her kindred; for so Mordecai commanded her, to fear God, and perform his commandments, as when she was with him: and Esther changed not her manner of life.

### **A plot against the King**

<sup>21</sup> And two chamberlains of the king, the chiefs of the body-guard, were grieved, because Mordecai was promoted; and they sought to kill King Artaxerxes. <sup>22</sup> And the matter was discovered to Mordecai, and he made it known to Esther, and she declared to the king the matter of the conspiracy. <sup>23</sup> And the king examined the two chamberlains, and hanged them: and the king gave orders to make a note for a memorial in the royal records of the good offices of Mordecai, as a commendation.

### **Haman's hatred of Mordecai**

**Esther 3** And after this King Artaxerxes highly honoured Haman son of Amadathes, the Bugean, and exalted him, and set his seat above all his friends. <sup>2</sup> And all in the palace did him obeisance, for so the King had given orders to do: but Mordecai did not do him obeisance. <sup>3</sup> And they in the King's palace said to Mordecai, "Mordecai, why dost thou transgress the commands of the King?"

<sup>4</sup> Thus they spoke daily to him, but he hearkened not unto them; so they represented to Haman that Mordecai resisted the commands of the King: and Mordecai had shewn to them that he was a Jew. <sup>5</sup> And when Haman understood that Mordecai did not obeisance to him, he

was greatly enraged, <sup>6</sup> and took counsel to destroy utterly all the Jews who were under the rule of Artaxerxes.

<sup>7</sup> And he made a decree in the twelfth year of the reign of Artaxerxes, and cast lots daily and monthly, to slay in one day the race of Mordecai: and the lot fell on the fourteenth day of the month which is Adar. <sup>8</sup> And he spoke to King Artaxerxes, saying, "There is a nation scattered among the nations in all thy kingdom, and their laws differ from those of all the other nations; and they disobey the laws of the king; and it is not expedient for the King to let them alone. <sup>9</sup> If it seem good to the King, let him make a decree to destroy them: and I will remit into the king's treasury ten thousand talents of silver." <sup>10</sup> And the king took off his ring, and gave it into the hands of Haman, to seal the decrees against the Jews. <sup>11</sup> And the king said to Haman, "Keep the silver, and treat the nation as thou wilt."

<sup>12</sup> So the king's recorders were called in the first month, on the thirteenth day, and they wrote as Haman commanded to the captains and governors in every province, from India even to Ethiopia, to a hundred and twenty-seven provinces; and to the rulers of the nations according to their several languages, in the name of King Artaxerxes. <sup>13</sup> And the message was sent by posts throughout the kingdom of Artaxerxes, to destroy utterly the race of the Jews on the first day of the twelfth month, which is Adar, and to plunder their goods.

### The letter sent to destroy the Jews

**Esther 13** And the following is the copy of the letter;

"The great King Artaxerxes writes thus to the rulers and inferior governors of a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India even to Ethiopia, who hold authority under him. Ruling over many nations, and having obtained dominion over the whole world, I was minded, (not elated by the confidence of power, but ever conducting myself with great moderation and with gentleness,) to make the lives of my subjects continually tranquil, desiring both to maintain the kingdom quiet and orderly to its utmost limits, and to restore the peace desired by all men.

<sup>3</sup> "But when I inquired of my counsellors how this should be brought to pass, Haman, who excels in soundness of judgment among us, and hath been manifestly well inclined without wavering and with unshaken fidelity, and hath obtained the second post of the kingdom, <sup>4</sup> informed us that a certain ill-disposed people is mixed up with all the tribes throughout the world, opposed in their laws to every other nation, and continually neglecting the commandments of the kings, so that the united government blamelessly administered by us is not quietly established.

<sup>5</sup> "Having then conceived that this nation alone of all others is continually in opposition to every man, introducing as a change a foreign code of laws, and injuriously plotting to accomplish the worst of evils against our interests, and against the happy establishment of the monarchy; <sup>6</sup> we have accordingly appointed those who are signified to you in the letters written by Haman, who is set over the public affairs and is our second governor, to destroy them all utterly with their wives and children by the swords of the enemies, without pitying or sparing any, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, of the present year; <sup>7</sup> that the people aforesaid and now ill-disposed to us having been violently

consigned to death in one day may hereafter secure to us continually a well constituted and quiet state of affairs."

<sup>14</sup> And the copies of the letters were published in every province; and an order was given to all the nations to be ready against that day. <sup>15</sup> And the business was hastened, and that at Susa: and the King and Haman began to drink; but the city was troubled.

### Mordecai enlists Esther's aid

**Esther 4** But Mordecai having perceived what was done, rent his garments, and put on sackcloth, and sprinkled dust upon himself; and having rushed forth through the open street of the city, he cried with a loud voice, "A nation that hath done no wrong is going to be destroyed." <sup>2</sup> And he came to the king's gate, and stood; for it was not lawful for him to enter into the palace, wearing sackcloth and ashes. <sup>3</sup> And in every province where the letters were published, there was crying and lamentation and great mourning on the part of the Jews: they spread for themselves sackcloth and ashes.

<sup>4</sup> And the queen's maids and chamberlains went in and told her: and when she had heard what was done, she was disturbed; and she sent to clothe Mordecai, and take away his sackcloth; but he consented not. <sup>5</sup> So Esther called for her chamberlain Achrathaeus, who waited upon her; and she sent to learn the truth from Mordecai. <sup>6</sup> So Achrathaeus went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate. <sup>7</sup> And Mordecai shewed him what was done, and the promise which Haman had made the king of ten thousand talents to be paid into the treasury, that he might destroy the Jews. <sup>8</sup> And he gave him the copy of the writing that was published in Susa concerning their destruction, to shew to Esther; and told him to charge her to go in and intreat the King, and to beg him for the people, "remembering," said he, "the days of thy low estate, how thou wert nursed by my hand: because Haman who holds the next place to the King hath spoken against us for death. Do thou call upon the Lord, and speak to the King concerning us, to deliver us from death."

<sup>9</sup> So Achrathaeus went in and told her all these words. <sup>10</sup> And Esther said to Achrathaeus, "Go to Mordecai, and say, <sup>11</sup> All the nations of the empire know, that whoever, man or woman, shall go in to the King into the inner court uncalled, that person cannot live: only to whomsoever the King shall stretch out his golden sceptre, he shall live: and I have not been called to go into the King, for these thirty days." <sup>12</sup> And Achrathaeus reported to Mordecai all the words of Esther.

<sup>13</sup> Then Mordecai said to Achrathaeus, "Go, and say to her, 'Esther, say not to thyself that thou alone wilt escape in the kingdom, more than all the other Jews. <sup>14</sup> For if thou shalt refuse to hearken on this occasion, help and protection will be to the Jews from another quarter; but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knoweth, if thou hast been made queen for this very occasion?' " <sup>15</sup> And Esther sent the man that came to her to Mordecai, saying, <sup>16</sup> "Go and assemble the Jews that are in Susa, and fast ye for me, and eat not and drink not for three days, night and day: and I also and my maidens will fast; and

then I will go in to the King contrary to the law, even if I must die."

### The prayer of Mordecai

**Esther 13:8** And he besought the Lord, making mention of all the works of the Lord; <sup>9</sup> and he said, "Lord God, King ruling over all, for all things are in Thy power, and there is no one that shall oppose thee in Thy purpose to save Israel.— <sup>10</sup> For Thou hast made the Heaven and the earth, and every wonderful thing in the world under Heaven. <sup>11</sup> And Thou art Lord of all, and there is no one who shall resist thee the Lord. <sup>12</sup> Thou knowest all things: Thou knowest, Lord, that it is not in insolence, nor haughtiness, nor love of glory, that I have done this, to refuse obeisance to the haughty Haman. <sup>13</sup> For I would gladly have kissed the soles of his feet for the safety of Israel. <sup>14</sup> But I have done this that I might not set the glory of man above the glory of God: and I will not venerate any one except Thee, my Lord, and I will not do these things in haughtiness. <sup>15</sup> And now, O Lord God, the King, the God of Abraham, spare Thy people, for our enemies are looking upon us to our destruction, and they have desired to destroy thine ancient inheritance. <sup>16</sup> Do not look over thy peculiar people, whom thou hast redeemed for Thyself out of the land of Egypt. <sup>17</sup> Hearken unto my prayer, and be propitious to thine inheritance, and turn our mourning into gladness, that we may live and sing praise to Thy Name, O Lord; and do not utterly destroy the mouth of them that praise thee, O Lord."

<sup>18</sup> And all Israel cried with all of their might, for death was before their eyes.

**Esther 14** And Queen Esther betook herself for refuge to the Lord, being taken as it were in the agony of death. <sup>2</sup> And having taken off her glorious garments, she put on garments of distress and mourning; and instead of grand perfumes she filled her head with ashes and \*\*\*\*, and she greatly brought down her body; and she filled every place of her glad adorning with the torn curls of her hair.

### The prayer of Esther

<sup>3</sup> And she besought the Lord God of Israel, and said, "O my Lord, Thou alone art our King: help me who am destitute, and have no helper but Thee, <sup>4</sup> for my danger is near at hand. <sup>5</sup> I have heard from my birth, in the tribe of my kindred, that Thou, Lord, tookest Israel out of all the nations, and our perpetual inheritance, and hast wrought for them all that Thou hast said. <sup>6</sup> And now we have sinned before Thee, and Thou hast delivered us into the hands of our enemies, <sup>7</sup> because we honored their gods: Thou art righteous, O Lord. <sup>8</sup> But now they have not been contented with the bitterness of our slavery, but have laid their hands on the hands of their idols, <sup>9</sup> in order to abolish the decree of Thy mouth, and utterly to destroy Thine inheritance, and to stop the mouth of them that praise Thee, and to extinguish all the glory of Thy House and Thine Altar, <sup>10</sup> and to open the mouth of the Gentiles to speak the praises of vanities, and in order that a mortal King should be admired for ever.

<sup>11</sup> "O Lord, do not resign Thy sceptre to them that are not, and let them not laugh at our fall, but turn their counsel against themselves, and make an example of him who hath begun to injure us. <sup>12</sup> Remember us, O Lord, manifest Thyself in the time of our affliction, and encourage me, O King of gods, and ruler of all dominion. <sup>13</sup> Put harmonious speech into my mouth before the lion, and turn his heart to hate him that fights against us, to the utter destruction of him and of them that consent with him. <sup>14</sup> But deliver us by Thine hand, and help me who am destitute, and have none but Thee, O Lord. <sup>15</sup> Thou knowest all things, and knowest that I hate the glory of transgressors, and that I abhor the couch of the uncircumcised, and every stranger.

<sup>16</sup> "Thou knowest my necessity, for I abhor the symbol of my

proud station, which is upon my head in the days of my splendor: I abhor it as a menstruous cloth, and I wear it not in the days of my tranquility. <sup>17</sup> And Thy slave hath not eaten at the table of Haman, and I have not rejoiced at the banquet of the King, neither have I drunk wine of libations. <sup>18</sup> Neither hath Thy slave rejoiced since the day of my promotion until now, except in Thee, O Lord God of Abraham. <sup>19</sup> O God, who hast power over all, hearken to the voice of the desperate, and deliver us from the hand of them that devise mischief; and deliver me from my fear!"

**Esther 15** And it came to pass on the third day, when she had ceased praying, that she put off her mean dress, and put on her glorious garments. <sup>2</sup> And being splendidly arrayed, and having called upon God the Overseer and Preserver of all things, she took her two maids, <sup>3</sup> and she leaned upon one, as a delicate female, <sup>4</sup> and the other followed bearing her train. <sup>5</sup> And she was blooming in the perfection of her beauty; and her face was cheerful, as it were benevolent, but her heart was straitened for fear. <sup>6</sup> And having passed through all the doors, she stood before the King: and he was sitting upon his royal throne, and he had put on all his glorious garments, covered all over with gold and precious stones, and was very terrible. <sup>7</sup> And having raised his face resplendent with glory, he looked with intense anger: and the queen fell, and changed her colour as she fainted; and she bowed herself on the head of the maid that went before her. <sup>8</sup> But God changed the spirit of the King to gentleness, and in intense feeling he sprang from his throne, and took her into his arms, until she recovered: and he comforted her with peaceable words, and said to her, <sup>9</sup> "What is the matter, Esther? I am thy brother; be of good cheer, <sup>10</sup> thou shalt not die, for our command is openly declared to thee, draw nigh."

### Esther goes before the King

**Esther 5** And having raised the golden sceptre he laid it upon her neck, and embraced her, and said, "Speak to me." And she said to him, "I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy glory; for thou, my lord, art to be wondered at, and thy face is full of grace." And while she was speaking, she fainted and fell. Then the King was troubled, and all his slaves comforted her. <sup>3</sup> And the King said, "What wilt thou, Esther? And what is thy request? Ask even to the half of my kingdom, and it shall be thine." <sup>4</sup> And Esther said, "To-day is my great day: if then it seem good to the king, let both him and Haman come to the feast which I will prepare this day." <sup>5</sup> And the king said, "Hasten Haman hither, that we may perform the word of Esther." So they both come to the feast of which Esther had spoken.

### Esther's first banquet

<sup>6</sup> And at the banquet the king said to Esther, "What is thy request, Queen Esther? Speak, and thou shalt have all that thou requirest." <sup>7</sup> And she said, "My request and my petition are: <sup>8</sup> if I have found favour in the sight of the king, let the king and Haman come again to-morrow to the feast which I shall prepare for them, and to-morrow I will do the same."

<sup>9</sup> So Haman went out from the king very glad and merry: but when Haman saw Mordecai the Jew in the court, he was greatly enraged. <sup>10</sup> And having gone into his own house, he called his friends, and his wife Zosara. <sup>11</sup> And he shewed them his wealth, and the glory with which the king had invested him, and how he had caused him to

take precedence and bear chief rule in the kingdom. <sup>12</sup> And Haman said, "The queen hath called no one to the feast with the king but me, and I am invited to-morrow. <sup>13</sup> But these things please me not, while I see Mordecai the Jew in the court." <sup>14</sup> And Zosara his wife and his friends said to him, "Let there be a gallows made for thee of fifty cubits, and in the morning do thou speak to the king, and let Mordecai be hanged on the gallows: but do thou go in to the feast with the king, and be merry." And the saying pleased Haman, and the gallows was prepared.

### **The King's sleepless night**

**Esther 6** But the Lord removed sleep from the king that night: and he told his slave to bring in the books, the registers of daily events, to read to him. <sup>2</sup> And he found the records written concerning Mordecai, how he had told the King concerning the two chamberlains of the king, when they were keeping guard, and sought to lay hands on Artaxerxes.

<sup>3</sup> And the king said, "What honour or favour have we done to Mordecai?" And the king's slaves said, "Thou hast not done anything to him." <sup>4</sup> And while the king was enquiring about the kindness of Mordecai, behold, Haman was in the court. And the king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman was come in to speak to the king, that he should hang Mordecai on the gallows, which he had prepared. <sup>5</sup> And the king's slaves said, "Behold, Haman stands in the court." And the king said, "Call him."

### **The King honors Mordecai**

<sup>6</sup> And the King said to Haman, "What shall I do to the man whom I wish to honour?" And Haman said within himself, "Whom would the king honour but myself?" <sup>7</sup> and he said to the king, "As for the man whom the king wishes to honour, <sup>8</sup> let the king's slaves bring the robe of fine linen which the king puts on, and the horse on which the king rides, <sup>9</sup> and let him give it to one of the king's noble friends, and let him array the man whom the king loves; and let him mount him on the horse, and proclaim through the street of the city, saying, "Thus shall it be done to every man whom the king honours.'" <sup>10</sup> Then the King said to Haman, "Thou hast well said: so do to Mordecai the Jew, who waits in the palace, and let not a word of what thou hast spoken be neglected."

<sup>11</sup> So Haman took the robe and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and mounted him on the horse, and went through the street of the city, and proclaimed, saying, "Thus shall it be to every man whom the king wishes to honour."

<sup>12</sup> And Mordecai returned to the palace: but Haman went home mourning, and having his head covered. <sup>13</sup> And Haman related the events that had befallen him to Zosara his wife, and to his friends: and his friends and his wife said to him, "If Mordecai be of the race of the Jews, and thou hast begun to be humbled before him, thou wilt assuredly fall, and thou wilt not be able to withstand him, for the living God is with him." <sup>14</sup> While they were yet speaking, the chamberlains arrived, to hasten Haman to the banquet which Esther had prepared.

### **Esther's second banquet**

**Esther 7** So the king and Haman went in to drink with the Queen. <sup>2</sup> And the king said to Esther at the banquet on the second day, "What is it, Queen Esther? And what is thy request, and what is thy petition? And it shall be done for thee, to the half of my kingdom." <sup>3</sup> And she answered and said, "If I have found favour in the sight of the king, let my life be granted to my petition, and my people to my request. <sup>4</sup> For both I and my people are sold for destruction, and pillage, and slavery; both we and our children for bondmen and bondwomen: and I consented not to it, for the slanderer is not worthy of the king's palace." <sup>5</sup> And the king said, "Who is this that hath dared to do this thing?" <sup>6</sup> And Esther said, "The adversary is Haman, this wicked man." Then Haman was troubled before the King and the Queen.

### **Haman is hanged**

<sup>7</sup> And the king rose up from the banquet to go into the garden: and Haman began to intreat the queen; for he saw that he was in an evil case.

<sup>8</sup> And the king returned from the garden; and Haman had fallen upon the bed, intreating the queen. And the King said, "Wilt thou even force my wife in my house?" And when Haman heard it, he changed face. <sup>9</sup> And Bugathan, one of the chamberlains, said to the king, "Behold, Haman hath also prepared a gallows for Mordecai, who spoke concerning the king, and a gallows of fifty cubits high hath been set up in the premises of Haman." And the king said, "Let him be hanged thereon." <sup>10</sup> So Haman was hanged on the gallows that had been prepared for Mordecai: and then the King's wrath was appeased.

### **Haman's plot is thwarted**

**Esther 8** And in that day King Artaxerxes gave to Esther all that belonged to Haman the slanderer: and Mordecai was called by the king; for Esther had shewn that he was related to her. <sup>2</sup> And the king took the ring which he had taken away from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai: and Esther appointed Mordecai over all that had been Haman's.

<sup>3</sup> And she spoke yet again to the king, and fell at his feet, and besought him to do away the mischief of Haman, and all that he had done against the Jews. <sup>4</sup> Then the king stretched out to Esther the golden sceptre: and Esther arose to stand near the king. <sup>5</sup> And Esther said, "If it seem good to thee, and I have found favour in thy sight, let an order be sent that the letters sent by Haman may be reversed, that were written for the destruction of the Jews, who are in thy kingdom. <sup>6</sup> For how shall I be able to look upon the affliction of my people, and how shall I be able to survive the destruction of my kindred?"

<sup>7</sup> And the king said to Esther, "If I have given and freely granted thee all that was Haman's, and hanged him on a gallows, because he laid his hands upon the Jews, what dost thou yet further seek?

<sup>8</sup> "Write ye also in my name, as it seems good to you, and seal it with my ring: for whatever orders are written at the command of the King, and sealed with my ring, it is not lawful to gainsay them."

<sup>9</sup> So the scribes were called in the first-month, which is Nisan, on the three and twentieth day of the same year; and orders were written to the Jews, whatever the king had commanded to the local governors and chiefs of the satraps, from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven satraps, according to the several provinces, according to their dialects.

<sup>10</sup> And they were written by order of the king, and sealed with his ring, and they sent the letters by the posts: <sup>11</sup> wherein he charged them to use their own laws in every city, and to help each other, and to treat their adversaries, and those who attacked them, as they pleased, <sup>12</sup> on one day in all the kingdom of Artaxerxes, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is Adar.

### The new decree

<sup>13</sup> And the following is the copy of the letter of the orders.

**Esther 16** “The great King Artaxerxes sends greeting to the rulers of the provinces in a hundred and twenty-seven satrapies, from India to Ethiopia, even to those who are faithful to our interests. <sup>2</sup> Many who have been frequently honoured by the most abundant kindness of their benefactors have conceived ambitious designs, <sup>3</sup> and not only endeavor to hurt our subjects, but moreover, not being able to bear prosperity, they also endeavour to plot against their own benefactors. <sup>4</sup> And they not only would utterly abolish gratitude from among men, but also, elated by the boastings of men who are strangers to all that is good, they suppose that they shall escape the sin-hating vengeance of the ever-seeing God.

<sup>5</sup> “And oftentimes evil exhortation hath made partakers of the guilt of shedding innocent blood, and hath involved in irremediable calamities, <sup>6</sup> many of those who were appointed to offices of authority, who had been entrusted with the management of their friends’ affairs; while men, by the false sophistry of an evil disposition, have deceived the simple candour of the ruling powers. <sup>7</sup> And it is possible to see this, not so much from the more ancient traditionary accounts, as it is immediately in your power to see it by examining the things which have been wickedly perpetrated by the baseness of men unworthily holding power. <sup>8</sup> And it is right to take heed with regard to the future, that we may maintain the government, in undisturbed peace for all men, <sup>9</sup> adopting needful changes, and ever judging those cases which come under our notice, with truly equitable decision.

<sup>10</sup> “For whereas Haman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadathes, in reality an alien from the blood of the Persians, and differing widely from our mild course of government, having been hospitably entertained by us, <sup>11</sup> obtained so large a share of our universal kindness, as to be called our father, and continue the person next to the royal throne, revered of all; <sup>12</sup> he, however, overcome by the pride of his station, endeavoured to deprive us of our dominion, and our life; <sup>13</sup> having by various and subtle artifices demanded for destruction both Mordecai our deliver and perpetual benefactor, and Esther the blameless consort of our kingdom, with their whole nation. <sup>14</sup> For by these methods he thought, having surprised us in a defenseless state, to transfer the dominion of the Persians to the Macedonians. <sup>15</sup> But we find that the Jews, who have been consigned to destruction by the most abominable of men, are not malefactors, but living according to the justest laws, <sup>16</sup> and being the Sons of the living God, the Most High and mighty, who maintains the kingdom, to us as to our forefathers, in

the most excellent order. <sup>17</sup> You will therefore do well in refusing to obey the letters sent by Haman the son of Amadathes,

<sup>18</sup> “Because he that hath done these things, hath been hanged with his whole family at the gates of Susa, Almighty God having swiftly returned to him a worthy recompence. <sup>19</sup> We enjoin you then, having openly published a copy of this letter in every place, to give the Jews permission to use their own lawful customs, <sup>20</sup> and to strengthen them, that on the thirteenth of the twelfth month Adar, on the self-same day, they may defend themselves against those who attacked them in a time of affliction. <sup>21</sup> For in the place of the destruction of the chosen race, Almighty God hath granted them this time of gladness. <sup>22</sup> Do ye therefore also among your notable feasts, keep a distinct day with all festivity, <sup>23</sup> that both now and hereafter it may be a day of deliverance to us and those who are well disposed toward the Persians, but to those that plotted against us a memorial of destruction. <sup>24</sup> And every city and province collectively, which shall not do so accordingly, shall be consumed with vengeance by spear and fire: it shall be made not only inaccessible to men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and birds for ever.

**Esther 8:13** “And let the copies be posted in conspicuous places throughout the kingdom, and let all the Jews be ready against this day, to fight against their enemies.”

### The posting of the new decree

<sup>14</sup> So the horsemen went forth with haste to perform the King’s commands; and the ordinance was also published in Susa.

<sup>15</sup> And Mordecai went forth robed in the royal garments, and wearing a golden crown, and a diadem of fine purple linen: and the people in Susa saw it and rejoiced. <sup>16</sup> And the Jews had light and gladness, <sup>17</sup> in every city and province wherever the ordinance was published: wherever the proclamation took place, the Jews had joy and gladness, feasting and mirth: and many of the Gentiles were circumcised, and became Jews, for fear of the Jews.

### The Jews defeat their enemies

**Esther 9** For in the twelfth month, on the thirteenth day of the month which is Adar, the letters written by the king arrived. <sup>2</sup> In that day the adversaries of the Jews perished: for no one resisted, through fear of them. <sup>3</sup> For the chiefs of the satraps, and the princes and the royal scribes, honoured the Jews; for the fear of Mordecai lay upon them. <sup>4</sup> For the order of the king was in force, that he should be celebrated in all the kingdom. <sup>5</sup> Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them. <sup>6</sup> And in the city Susa the Jews slew five hundred men: <sup>7</sup> both Pharsannes, and Delphon and Phasga, <sup>8</sup> and Pharadatha, and Barea, and Sarbaca, <sup>9</sup> and Marmasima, and Ruphaeus, and Arsaeus, and Zabuthaeus, <sup>10</sup> the ten sons of Haman the son of Amadathes the Bugaeon, the enemy of the Jews, and they plundered their property on the same day: <sup>11</sup> and the number of them that perished in Susa was rendered to the King.

<sup>12</sup> And the King said to Esther, “The Jews have slain five hundred men in the city Susa; and how, thinkest thou, have they used them in the rest of the country? What then



dost thou yet ask, that it may be done for thee?" <sup>13</sup> And Esther said to the King, "Let it be granted to the Jews so to treat them tomorrow as to hang the ten sons of Haman." <sup>14</sup> And he permitted it to be so done; and he gave up to the Jews of the city the bodies of the sons of Haman to hang. <sup>15</sup> And the Jews assembled in Susa on the fourteenth day of Adar, and slew three hundred men, but plundered no property.

<sup>16</sup> And the rest of the Jews who were in the kingdom assembled, and helped one another, and obtained rest from their enemies: for they destroyed fifteen thousand of them on the thirteenth day of Adar, but took no spoil. <sup>17</sup> And they rested on the fourteenth of the same month, and kept it as a day of rest with joy and gladness. <sup>18</sup> And the Jews in the city Susa assembled also on the fourteenth day and rested; and they kept also the fifteenth with joy and gladness. <sup>19</sup> On this account then it is that the Jews dispersed in every foreign land keep the fourteenth of Adar as a holy day with joy, sending portions each to his neighbour.

### The feast of Purim

<sup>20</sup> And Mordecai wrote these things in a book, and sent them to the Jews, as many as were in the kingdom of Artaxerxes, both them that were near and them that were afar off, <sup>21</sup> to establish these as joyful days, and to keep the fourteenth and fifteenth of Adar; <sup>22</sup> for on these days the Jews obtained rest from their enemies; and as to the month, which was Adar, in which a change was made for them, from mourning to joy, and from sorrow to a good day, to spend the whole of it in good days of feasting and gladness, sending portions to their friends, and to the poor.

<sup>23</sup> And the Jews consented to this accordingly as Mordecai wrote to them, <sup>24</sup> shewing how Haman the son of Amadathes the Macedonian fought against them, how he made a decree and cast lots to destroy them utterly; <sup>25</sup> also how he went in to the king, telling him to hang Mordecai: but all the calamities he tried to bring upon the Jews came upon himself, and he was hanged, and his children. <sup>26</sup> Therefore these days were called Purim, because of the lots; (for in their language they are called Purim;) because of the words of this letter, and because of all they suffered on this account, and all that happened to them. <sup>27</sup> And

Mordecai established it, and the Jews took upon themselves, and upon their seed, and upon those that were joined to them to observe it, neither would they on any account behave differently: but these days were to be a memorial kept in every generation, and city, and family, and province. <sup>28</sup> And these days of the Purim, said they, shall be kept for ever, and their memorial shall not fail in any generation.

<sup>29</sup> And Queen Esther, the daughter of Aminadab, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote all that they had done, and the confirmation of the letter of Purim. <sup>30</sup> And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth, <sup>31</sup> and Mordecai and Esther the queen appointed a fast for themselves privately, even at that time also having formed their plan against their own health. <sup>32</sup> And Esther established it by a command for ever, and it was written for a memorial.

**Esther 10** And the king levied a tax upon his kingdom both by land and sea. <sup>2</sup> And as for his strength and valour, and the wealth and glory of his kingdom, behold, they are written in the book of the Persians and Medes, for a memorial. <sup>3</sup> And Mordecai was viceroy to King Artaxerxes, and was a great man in the kingdom, and honoured by the Jews, and passed his life beloved of all is nation.

### Epilogue

<sup>4</sup> And Mordecai said, "These things have been done of God. <sup>5</sup> For I remember the dream which I had concerning these matters: for not one particular of them hath failed. <sup>6</sup> There was the little fountain, which became a river, and there was a light, and the sun, and much water. The river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen. <sup>7</sup> And the two dragons are I and Haman. <sup>8</sup> And the nations are those nations that combined to destroy the name of the Jews. <sup>9</sup> But as for my nation, this is Israel, even they that cried to God, and were delivered: for the Lord delivered his people, and the Lord rescued us out of all these calamities; and God wrought such signs and great wonders as have not been done among the nations. <sup>10</sup> Therefore did he ordain two lots, one for the people of God, and one for all the other nations. <sup>11</sup> And these two lots came for an appointed season, and for a Day of Judgment, before God, and for all the nations. <sup>12</sup> And God remembered His people, and vindicated His inheritance. <sup>13</sup> And they shall observe these days, in the month Adar, on the fourteenth and on the fifteenth day of the month, with an assembly, and joy and gladness before God, throughout the generations for ever among His people Israel."

# 1 Maccabees

## Alexander the Great

**1 Maccabees 1** And it happened, after that Alexander son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettiim, had smitten Darius King of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece, <sup>2</sup> and made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth, <sup>3</sup> and went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted and his heart was lifted up. <sup>4</sup> And he gathered a mighty strong host and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him.

<sup>5</sup> And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die. <sup>6</sup> Wherefore he called his slaves, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive. <sup>7</sup> So Alexander reigned twelve years, and then died. <sup>8</sup> And his slaves bare rule every one in his place. <sup>9</sup> And after his death they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

## Antiochus Epiphanes and the lawless Jews

<sup>10</sup> And there came out of them a wicked root Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the King, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

<sup>11</sup> In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, "Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them we have had much sorrow." <sup>12</sup> So this device pleased them well.

<sup>13</sup> Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the King, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen: <sup>14</sup> whereupon they built a place of exercise at Jerusalem according to the customs of the heathen: <sup>15</sup> and made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy Covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

## Antiochus conquers Egypt

<sup>16</sup> Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt that he might have the dominion of two realms. <sup>17</sup> Wherefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy, <sup>18</sup> and made war against Ptolemee King of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death. <sup>19</sup> Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt

and he took the spoils thereof.

## Antiochus pillages the Temple

<sup>20</sup> And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude, <sup>21</sup> and entered proudly into the Sanctuary, and took away the golden Altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof, <sup>22</sup> and the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crown, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off. <sup>23</sup> He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

<sup>24</sup> And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

<sup>25</sup> Therefore there was a great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

<sup>26</sup> So that the princes and elders mourned,  
The virgins and young men were made feeble,  
And the beauty of women was changed.

<sup>27</sup> Every bridegroom took up lamentation,  
And she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness,

<sup>28</sup> The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof,  
And all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

## More destruction in Jerusalem

<sup>29</sup> And after two years fully expired the King sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Judas, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude, <sup>30</sup> and spake peaceable words unto them, but all was deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel. <sup>31</sup> And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side. <sup>32</sup> But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

<sup>33</sup> Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them. <sup>34</sup> And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified themselves therein. <sup>35</sup> They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare:

<sup>36</sup> For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary,

And an evil adversary to Israel.

<sup>37</sup> Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary and defiled it:

<sup>38</sup> Inasmuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them:

Whereupon the city was made an habitation of strangers, And became strange to those that were born in her; And her own children left her.

<sup>39</sup> Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness,

Her feasts were turned into mourning,

Her Sabbaths into reproach,

And her honour into contempt.

<sup>40</sup> As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased,

And her excellency was turned into mourning.

### A decree of corruption

<sup>41</sup> Moreover King Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people, <sup>42</sup> and every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the King. <sup>43</sup> Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the Sabbath.

<sup>44</sup> For the King had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Judas that they should follow the strange laws of the land, <sup>45</sup> and forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the Sabbaths and festival days: <sup>46</sup> and pollute the sanctuary and holy people: <sup>47</sup> set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's meat, and unclean beasts: <sup>48</sup> that they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation: <sup>49</sup> to the end they might forget the Law, and change all the ordinances.

<sup>50</sup> "And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king," he said, "he should die." <sup>51</sup> In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Judas to sacrifice, city by city. <sup>52</sup> Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit every one that forsook the Law; and so they committed evils in the land; <sup>53</sup> and drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour.

<sup>54</sup> Now the fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the Altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Judas on every side; <sup>55</sup> and burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

<sup>56</sup> And when they had rent in pieces the books of the Law which they found, they burnt them with fire. <sup>57</sup> And whosoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any committed to the Law, the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death. <sup>58</sup> Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities. <sup>59</sup> Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the Altar of God.

<sup>60</sup> At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, that had caused their children to be circumcised. <sup>61</sup> And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them. <sup>62</sup> Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing. <sup>63</sup> Wherefore they rather to die, that they might not be defiled with foods, and that they might not profane the holy Covenant: so then they died. <sup>64</sup> And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

### The zeal of Mattathias

**1 Maccabees 2** In those days arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin. <sup>2</sup> And he had five sons, Joannan, called

Caddis: <sup>3</sup> Simon; called Thassi: <sup>4</sup> Judas, who was called Maccabeus: <sup>5</sup> Eleazar, called Avaran: and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

<sup>6</sup> And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Judas and Jerusalem, <sup>7</sup> He said,

"Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see:

This misery of my people,

And of the holy city,

And to dwell there, when it was delivered

Into the hand of the enemy,

And the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

<sup>8</sup> Her Temple is become as a man without glory.

<sup>9</sup> Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity,

Her infants are slain in the streets,

Her young men with the sword of the enemy.

<sup>10</sup> What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom,

And gotten of her spoils?

<sup>11</sup> All her ornaments are taken away;

Of a free woman she is become a slave.

<sup>12</sup> And, behold, our Sanctuary,

Even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste,

And the Gentiles have profaned it.

<sup>13</sup> To what end therefore shall we live any longer?"

<sup>14</sup> Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

### Apostasy at Modin

<sup>15</sup> In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice. <sup>16</sup> And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

<sup>17</sup> Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, "Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren: <sup>18</sup> now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Judas also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the King's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards."

<sup>19</sup> Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, "Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments: <sup>20</sup> yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers. <sup>21</sup> God forbid that we should forsake the Law and the ordinances. <sup>22</sup> We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left."

<sup>23</sup> Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment. <sup>24</sup> Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.

<sup>25</sup> Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down. <sup>26</sup> Thus dealt he zealously for the Law of God like as Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

### Warfare in the wilderness

<sup>27</sup> And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, "Whosoever is zealous of the Law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me." <sup>28</sup> So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city. <sup>29</sup> Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the

wilderness, to dwell there: <sup>30</sup> both they, and their children, and their wives; and their cattle; because afflictions increased sore upon them.

<sup>31</sup> Now when it was told the king's slaves, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness, <sup>32</sup> they pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the Sabbath day. <sup>33</sup> And they said unto them, "Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the King, and ye shall live."

<sup>34</sup> But they said, "We will not come forth, neither will we do the King's commandment, to profane the Sabbath day." <sup>35</sup> So then they gave them the battle with all speed. <sup>36</sup> Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid; <sup>37</sup> but said, "Let us die all in our innocency: Heaven and earth will testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully." <sup>38</sup> So they rose up against them in battle on the Sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people.

<sup>39</sup> Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore. <sup>40</sup> And one of them said to another, "If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth."

<sup>41</sup> At that time therefore they decreed, saying, "Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places." <sup>42</sup> Then came there unto him a company of Assideans who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the Law. <sup>43</sup> Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them. <sup>44</sup> So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

<sup>45</sup> Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars: <sup>46</sup> and what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly. <sup>47</sup> They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand. <sup>48</sup> So they recovered the Law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

### Last days of Mattathias

<sup>49</sup> Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, "Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation: <sup>50</sup> now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the Law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers. <sup>51</sup> Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time; so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name. <sup>52</sup> Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness? <sup>53</sup> Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment and was made lord of Egypt. <sup>54</sup> Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

<sup>55</sup> "Jesus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Israel. <sup>56</sup> Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land. <sup>57</sup> David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom. <sup>58</sup> Elijah for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into Heaven. <sup>59</sup> Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame. <sup>60</sup> Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. <sup>61</sup> And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome. <sup>62</sup> Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be \*\*\*\* and worms. <sup>63</sup> To day

he shall be lifted up and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

<sup>64</sup> "Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the Law; for by it shall ye obtain glory. <sup>65</sup> And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you. <sup>66</sup> As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people.

<sup>67</sup> "Take also unto you all those that observe the Law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people. <sup>68</sup> Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the Law." <sup>69</sup> So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

<sup>70</sup> And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

### Judas Maccabeus succeeds his father

**1 Maccabees 3** Then his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead. <sup>2</sup> And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel.

### Eulogy to Mattathias

<sup>3</sup> So he gat his people great honour,  
And put on a breastplate as a giant,  
And girt his warlike harness about him,  
And he made battles,  
Protecting the host with his sword.

<sup>4</sup> In his acts he was like a lion,  
And like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.  
<sup>5</sup> For He pursued the wicked, and sought them out,  
And burnt up those that vexed his people.

<sup>6</sup> Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him,  
And all the workers of iniquity were troubled,  
Because salvation prospered in his hand.

<sup>7</sup> He grieved also many kings,  
And made Jacob glad with his acts,  
And his memorial is blessed for ever.

<sup>8</sup> Moreover he went through the cities of Judas,  
Destroying the ungodly out of them,  
And turning away wrath from Israel:

<sup>9</sup> So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth,  
And he received unto him such as were ready to perish.

### Judas's early victories

<sup>10</sup> Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel. <sup>11</sup> Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled. <sup>12</sup> Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

<sup>13</sup> Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war; <sup>14</sup> he said, "I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment." <sup>15</sup> So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the descendants of Israel.

<sup>16</sup> And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company: <sup>17</sup> who, when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, "How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?" <sup>18</sup> Unto whom Judas answered, "It is no hard matter for

many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of Heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company: <sup>19</sup> for the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of an host; but strength cometh from Heaven. <sup>20</sup> They come against us in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us: <sup>21</sup> but we fight for our lives and our laws. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them."

<sup>23</sup> Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him. <sup>24</sup> And they pursued them from the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the foreigners. <sup>25</sup> Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them: <sup>26</sup> insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

### Syrian counterattack

<sup>27</sup> Now when King Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, even a very strong army. <sup>28</sup> He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them.

<sup>29</sup> Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time; <sup>30</sup> he feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

<sup>31</sup> Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. <sup>32</sup> So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt: <sup>33</sup> and to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

<sup>34</sup> Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Judas and Jerusalem: <sup>35</sup> to wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place; <sup>36</sup> and that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot. <sup>37</sup> So the King took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

<sup>38</sup> Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends: <sup>39</sup> and with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Judas, and to destroy it, as the king commanded. <sup>40</sup> So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

<sup>41</sup> And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with slaves, and came into the camp to buy the descendants of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land of the foreigners joined themselves unto them.

### The Jews prepare for battle

<sup>42</sup> Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders: for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them; <sup>43</sup> they said one to another, "Let us restore the decayed fortune of our people, and let us fight for our people and the Sanctuary."

<sup>44</sup> Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

<sup>45</sup> Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, There was none of her children that went in or out: The Sanctuary also was trodden down, And aliens kept the strong hold; The heathen had their habitation in that place; And joy was taken from Jacob, And the pipe with the harp ceased.

<sup>46</sup> Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforesaid in Israel.

<sup>47</sup> Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes, <sup>48</sup> and laid open the book of the Law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images. <sup>49</sup> They brought also the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

<sup>50</sup> Then cried they with a loud voice toward Heaven, saying,

"What shall we do with these,  
And whither shall we carry them away?"

<sup>51</sup> For Thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned,  
And Thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

<sup>52</sup> And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to  
destroy us:

What things they imagine against us, Thou knowest.

<sup>53</sup> How shall we be able to stand against them,  
Except Thou, O God, be our Help?"

<sup>54</sup> Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

<sup>55</sup> And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens. <sup>56</sup> But as for such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the Law.

<sup>57</sup> So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus. <sup>58</sup> And Judas said, "Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our Sanctuary: <sup>59</sup> for it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our Sanctuary. <sup>60</sup> Nevertheless, as the will of God is in Heaven, so let him do."

### Judas fights the Gentiles at Emmaus

**1 Maccabees 4** Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night; <sup>2</sup> to the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides. <sup>3</sup> Now when Judas heard thereof he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus, <sup>4</sup> while as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

<sup>5</sup> In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, "These fellows flee from us."

<sup>6</sup> But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armour nor swords to their minds. <sup>7</sup> And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

<sup>8</sup> Then said Judas to the men that were with him, "Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault. <sup>9</sup> Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore let us cry unto Heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

<sup>11</sup> "That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel."

<sup>12</sup> Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets. <sup>14</sup> So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain. <sup>15</sup> Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them upon a three thousand men.

<sup>16</sup> This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them, <sup>17</sup> and said to the people, "Be not greedy of the spoil inasmuch as there is a battle before us, <sup>18</sup> and Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils."

<sup>19</sup> As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain: <sup>20</sup> who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done: <sup>21</sup> when therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight, <sup>22</sup> they fled every one into the land of strangers. <sup>23</sup> Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches. <sup>24</sup> After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in Heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endureth forever. <sup>25</sup> Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

<sup>26</sup> Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Lysias what had happened: <sup>27</sup> who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.

### Judas defeats Lysias

<sup>28</sup> The next year therefore following Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them. <sup>29</sup> So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

<sup>30</sup> And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, "Blessed art Thou, O Saviour of Israel, who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of Thy slave David, and gavest the host of strangers into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armourbearer; <sup>31</sup> shut up this army in the hand of Thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen: <sup>32</sup> make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at their destruction: <sup>33</sup> cast them down with the sword of them that love Thee, and let all those that know Thy name praise Thee with thanksgiving."

<sup>34</sup> So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

<sup>35</sup> Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

### Restoration of the Temple

<sup>36</sup> Then said Judas and his brethren, "Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the Sanctuary." <sup>37</sup> Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Zion. <sup>38</sup> And when they saw the Sanctuary desolate, and the Altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down; <sup>39</sup> they rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads, <sup>40</sup> and fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward Heaven.

<sup>41</sup> Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the Sanctuary. <sup>42</sup> So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the Law: <sup>43</sup> who cleansed the Sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place. <sup>44</sup> And when as they consulted what to do with the Altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned; <sup>45</sup> they thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down, <sup>46</sup> and laid up the stones in the mountain of the Temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them.

<sup>47</sup> Then they took whole stones according to the Law, and built a new Altar according to the former; <sup>48</sup> and made up the Sanctuary, and the things that were within the Temple, and hallowed the courts. <sup>49</sup> They made also new holy vessels, and into the Temple they brought the candlestick, and the Altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.

<sup>50</sup> And upon the Altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the Temple. <sup>51</sup> Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

<sup>52</sup> Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning, <sup>53</sup> and offered sacrifice according to the Law upon the new Altar of burnt offerings, which they had made. <sup>54</sup> Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals. <sup>55</sup> Then all the people fell upon their faces, venerating and praising the God of Heaven, who had given them good success.

<sup>56</sup> And so they kept the dedication of the Altar eight days and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise. <sup>57</sup> They decked also the forefront of the Temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them. <sup>58</sup> Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

<sup>59</sup> Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the Altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness. <sup>60</sup> At that time also they builded up the mount Zion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down as they had done before. <sup>61</sup> And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

### Battles with surrounding nations

**1 Maccabees 5** Now when the nations round about heard that the Altar was built and the Sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much. <sup>2</sup> Wherefore they thought to destroy

the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

<sup>3</sup> Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabattine, because they besieged Gael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

<sup>4</sup> Also he remembered the injury of the children of Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways. <sup>5</sup> He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

<sup>6</sup> Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timothy their captain. <sup>7</sup> So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them. <sup>8</sup> And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

<sup>9</sup> Then the heathen that were at Gilead assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled to the fortress of Dathema. <sup>10</sup> And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, "The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us: <sup>11</sup> and they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timothy being captain of their host.

<sup>12</sup> "Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain: <sup>13</sup> yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their spoils; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men."

<sup>14</sup> While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise, <sup>15</sup> and said, "They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us."

<sup>16</sup> Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them. <sup>17</sup> Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, "Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Gilead." <sup>18</sup> So he left Joseph the son of Zechariah, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it. <sup>19</sup> Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, "Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again." <sup>20</sup> Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Gilead.

### Victories in Galilee and Gilead

<sup>21</sup> Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him. <sup>22</sup> And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took. <sup>23</sup> And those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

<sup>24</sup> Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness, <sup>25</sup> where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Gilead: <sup>26</sup> and how that many of them were shut up in Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great: <sup>27</sup> and that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Gilead, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy

them all in one day.

<sup>28</sup> Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire, <sup>29</sup> from whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

<sup>30</sup> And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for they assaulted them. <sup>31</sup> When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to Heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound, <sup>32</sup> he said unto his host, "Fight this day for your brethren." <sup>33</sup> So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

<sup>34</sup> Then the host of Timothy, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

<sup>35</sup> This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it he took and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof and burnt it with fire. <sup>36</sup> From thence went he, and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Gilead.

<sup>37</sup> After these things gathered Timothy another host and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook. <sup>38</sup> So Judas sent men to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, "All the heathen that be round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host. <sup>39</sup> He hath also hired the Arabians to help them and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee." Upon this Judas went to meet them.

<sup>40</sup> Then Timothy said unto the captains of his host, "When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us: <sup>41</sup> But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him."

<sup>42</sup> Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, "Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle." <sup>43</sup> So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim. <sup>44</sup> But they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

<sup>45</sup> Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Gilead, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their spoils, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea. <sup>46</sup> Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it. <sup>47</sup> Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones. <sup>48</sup> Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, "Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot:" howbeit they would not open unto him.

<sup>49</sup> Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was. <sup>50</sup> So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands: <sup>51</sup> who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

<sup>52</sup> After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan. <sup>53</sup> And Judas gathered together those that came behind,

and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea. <sup>54</sup> So they went up to mount Zion with joy and gladness, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

<sup>55</sup> Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Gilead, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais, <sup>56</sup> Joseph the son of Zechariah, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done. <sup>57</sup> Wherefore they said, "Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us."

<sup>58</sup> So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went toward Jamnia. <sup>59</sup> Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city to fight against them. <sup>60</sup> And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men. <sup>61</sup> Thus was there a great overthrow among the descendants of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act. <sup>62</sup> Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel. <sup>63</sup> Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen, wheresoever their name was heard of; <sup>64</sup> insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

<sup>65</sup> Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burned the towers thereof round about. <sup>66</sup> From thence he moved again to go into the land of the foreigners, and passed through Samaria.

<sup>67</sup> At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly. <sup>68</sup> So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the foreigners, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

### **Last days of King Antiochus IV**

**1 Maccabees 6** About that time King Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of Persia was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold; <sup>2</sup> and that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breastplates, and shields, which Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian King, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there. <sup>3</sup> Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof, <sup>4</sup> rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

<sup>5</sup> Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight: <sup>6</sup> and that Lysias, who went forth first with a great power was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed: <sup>7</sup> also that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had set up upon the Altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethsura.

<sup>8</sup> Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for. <sup>9</sup> And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die. <sup>10</sup> Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, "The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care. <sup>11</sup> And I thought with myself, 'Into what tribulation am I come,

and how great a flood of misery is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power. <sup>12</sup> But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause. <sup>13</sup> I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land."

### **Succession of Antiochus V**

<sup>14</sup> Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, who he made ruler over all his realm, <sup>15</sup> and gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom. <sup>16</sup> So King Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year. <sup>17</sup> Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called "Eupator."

### **Siege of the citadel**

<sup>18</sup> About this time they that were in the tower shut up the Israelites round about the Sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen. <sup>19</sup> Wherefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them. <sup>20</sup> So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines.

<sup>21</sup> Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves: <sup>22</sup> and they went unto the king, and said, "How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren? <sup>23</sup> We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments; <sup>24</sup> for which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

<sup>25</sup> "Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against their borders. <sup>26</sup> And, behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also and Bethsura have they fortified. <sup>27</sup> Wherefore if thou dost not go before them quickly, they will do the greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them."

### **Campaign of Antiochus and Lysias**

<sup>28</sup> Now when the King heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse. <sup>29</sup> There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. <sup>30</sup> So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle. <sup>31</sup> These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.

<sup>32</sup> Upon this Judas moved again from the tower, and pitched in BathzAchanias, over against the King's camp. <sup>33</sup> Then the King rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward BathzAchanias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.

<sup>34</sup> And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries. <sup>35</sup> Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best. <sup>36</sup> These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him. <sup>37</sup> And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every



one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled him.

<sup>38</sup> As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks. <sup>39</sup> Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistened therewith, and shined like lamps of fire. <sup>40</sup> So part of the King's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order. <sup>41</sup> Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

<sup>42</sup> Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men. <sup>43</sup> Eleazar also, surnamed Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the King was upon him, <sup>44</sup> put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name: <sup>45</sup> wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides. <sup>46</sup> Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died. <sup>47</sup> Howbeit the rest of the Jews seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

<sup>48</sup> Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Zion. <sup>49</sup> But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

<sup>50</sup> So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it. <sup>51</sup> As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast spears and slings. <sup>52</sup> Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season. <sup>53</sup> Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;) <sup>54</sup> there were but a few left in the Sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

<sup>55</sup> At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, while he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king, <sup>56</sup> was returned out of Persia and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs. <sup>57</sup> Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, "We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us: <sup>58</sup> now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation; <sup>59</sup> and covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws."

<sup>60</sup> So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof. <sup>61</sup> Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold. <sup>62</sup> Then the king entered into mount Zion; but when he saw the strength of the place, he broke his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about. <sup>63</sup> Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

## Demetrius becomes King

**1 Maccabees 7** In the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.

<sup>2</sup> And as he entered into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him. <sup>3</sup> Wherefore, when he knew it, he said, "Let me not see their faces." <sup>4</sup> So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom, <sup>5</sup> there came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain: <sup>6</sup> and they accused the people to the king, saying, "Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land. <sup>7</sup> Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them."

## Bacchides and Alcimus control Judas

<sup>8</sup> Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king, <sup>9</sup> and him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the descendants of Israel. <sup>10</sup> So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully. <sup>11</sup> But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power.

<sup>12</sup> Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to require justice. <sup>13</sup> Now the Assideans were the first among the descendants of Israel that sought peace of them: <sup>14</sup> for said they, "One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong." <sup>15</sup> So he spake unto them, peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, "We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends." <sup>16</sup> Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

<sup>17</sup> "The flesh of Thy Saints have they cast out,  
And their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem,  
And there was none to bury them."

<sup>18</sup> Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, "There is neither truth nor righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made."

<sup>19</sup> After this, removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, he cast them into the great pit. <sup>20</sup> Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king. <sup>21</sup> But Alcimus contended for the high priesthood. <sup>22</sup> And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Judas into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

<sup>23</sup> Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen, <sup>24</sup> he went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst no more go forth into the country.

<sup>25</sup> On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

## Nicanor marches on Israel

<sup>26</sup> Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a

man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people. <sup>27</sup> So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying, <sup>28</sup> "Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace." <sup>29</sup> He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence. <sup>30</sup> Which thing after it was known to Judas, to wit, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

<sup>31</sup> Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to fight against Judas beside Capharsalama: <sup>32</sup> where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and the rest fled into the city of David.

<sup>33</sup> After this went Nicanor up to mount Zion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king. <sup>34</sup> But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly, <sup>35</sup> and sware in his wrath, saying, "Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burn up this House:" and with that he went out in a great rage.

<sup>36</sup> Then the priests entered in, and stood before the Altar and the Temple, weeping, and saying, <sup>37</sup> "Thou, O Lord, didst choose this House to be called by Thy Name, and to be a House of prayer and petition for Thy people: <sup>38</sup> be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer."

<sup>39</sup> So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Beththoron, where an host out of Syria met him. <sup>40</sup> But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying, <sup>41</sup> "O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, Thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them. <sup>42</sup> Even so destroy Thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against Thy sanctuary, and judge Thou him according to his wickedness."

### Nicanor dies in battle

<sup>43</sup> So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

<sup>44</sup> Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled. <sup>45</sup> Then they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets. <sup>46</sup> Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

<sup>47</sup> Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jerusalem. <sup>48</sup> For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness. <sup>49</sup> Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar. <sup>50</sup> Thus the land of Judas was in rest a little while.

### Pact with the Romans

**1 Maccabees 8** Now Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them; <sup>2</sup> and that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute; <sup>3</sup> and what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning

of the mines of the silver and gold which is there; <sup>4</sup> and that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:

<sup>5</sup> Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, King of the Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them: <sup>6</sup> how also Antiochus the great King of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them; <sup>7</sup> and how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon, <sup>8</sup> and the country of India, and Media and Lydia and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to King Eumenes:

<sup>9</sup> Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them; <sup>10</sup> and that they, having knowledge thereof sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their slaves unto this day:

<sup>11</sup> It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them; <sup>12</sup> but with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them: <sup>13</sup> also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted: <sup>14</sup> yet for all this none of them wore a crown or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby: <sup>15</sup> moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting I for the people, to the end they might be well ordered: <sup>16</sup> and that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them.

<sup>17</sup> In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them, <sup>18</sup> and to intreat them that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

<sup>19</sup> They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spake and said, <sup>20</sup> "Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends." <sup>21</sup> So that matter pleased the Romans well.

### Terms of the Alliance

<sup>22</sup> And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

<sup>23</sup> "Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them,

<sup>24</sup> "If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion, <sup>25</sup> the people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart: <sup>26</sup> neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good

unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore. <sup>27</sup> In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them: <sup>28</sup> neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

<sup>29</sup> "According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews. <sup>30</sup> Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think to meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified.

<sup>31</sup> "And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, 'Wherefore thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews? <sup>32</sup> If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.'"

### Judas dies in battle

**1 Maccabees 9** Furthermore, when Demetrius heard the Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, he sent Bacchides and Alcinus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host: <sup>2</sup> who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people. <sup>3</sup> Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem: <sup>4</sup> from whence they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen.

<sup>5</sup> Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him: <sup>6</sup> who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

<sup>7</sup> When Judas therefore saw that his host slept away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together. <sup>8</sup> Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, "Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them." <sup>9</sup> But they dehorted him, saying, "We shall never be able: let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few."

<sup>10</sup> Then Judas said, "God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honour." <sup>11</sup> With that the host of Bacchides removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

<sup>12</sup> As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets. <sup>13</sup> They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

<sup>14</sup> Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men, <sup>15</sup> who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus. <sup>16</sup> But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind: <sup>17</sup> whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts. <sup>18</sup> Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

<sup>19</sup> Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin. <sup>20</sup> Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for

him, and mourned many days, saying, <sup>21</sup> "How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!" <sup>22</sup> As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

### Jonathan succeeds his brother

<sup>23</sup> Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity. <sup>24</sup> In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with them. <sup>25</sup> Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country. <sup>26</sup> And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and used them despitefully. <sup>27</sup> So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen among them.

<sup>28</sup> For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan, <sup>29</sup> "Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us. <sup>30</sup> Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles." <sup>31</sup> Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

### Jonathan takes on Bacchides

<sup>32</sup> But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him. <sup>33</sup> Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

<sup>34</sup> Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the Sabbath day. <sup>35</sup> Now Jonathan had sent his brother John, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much. <sup>36</sup> But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

<sup>37</sup> After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, "The children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan." <sup>38</sup> Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain: <sup>39</sup> where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and instruments of musick, and many weapons.

<sup>40</sup> Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils. <sup>41</sup> Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation. <sup>42</sup> So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.

<sup>43</sup> Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the Sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power. <sup>44</sup> Then Jonathan said to his company, "Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past: <sup>45</sup> for, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside. <sup>46</sup> Wherefore cry ye now unto Heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies." <sup>47</sup> With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him. <sup>48</sup> Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the other bank: howbeit the

other passed not over Jordan unto them. <sup>49</sup> So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about a thousand men.

<sup>50</sup> Afterward returned Bacchides to Jerusalem and repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathon, and Taphon, these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates and with bars. <sup>51</sup> And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel. <sup>52</sup> He fortified also the city Bethsura, and Gazera, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals. <sup>53</sup> Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

### Attempted destruction at the Temple

<sup>54</sup> Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets. <sup>55</sup> And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house. <sup>56</sup> So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

<sup>57</sup> Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the King: whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years. <sup>58</sup> Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, "Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night." <sup>59</sup> So they went and consulted with him. <sup>60</sup> Then moved he again, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them. <sup>61</sup> Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

### Bacchides's forces are crushed

<sup>62</sup> Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong. <sup>63</sup> Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word to them that were of Judea.

<sup>64</sup> Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season and made engines of war. <sup>65</sup> But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth. <sup>66</sup> And he smote Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent. <sup>67</sup> And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war, <sup>68</sup> and fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain. <sup>69</sup> Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, inasmuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

<sup>70</sup> Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners. <sup>71</sup> Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life. <sup>72</sup> When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders. <sup>73</sup> Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

### Alexander appoints Jonathan High Priest

**1 Maccabees 10** In the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, the son of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there, <sup>2</sup> now when King Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight. <sup>3</sup> Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him. <sup>4</sup> For said he, "Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us: <sup>5</sup> else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people." <sup>6</sup> Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

<sup>7</sup> Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower: <sup>8</sup> who were sore afraid, when they heard that the King had given him authority to gather together an host. <sup>9</sup> Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

<sup>10</sup> This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city. <sup>11</sup> And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Zion and about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

<sup>12</sup> Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away; <sup>13</sup> insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country. <sup>14</sup> Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

<sup>15</sup> Now when King Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured, <sup>16</sup> he said, "Shall we find such another man? Now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate."

<sup>17</sup> Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

<sup>18</sup> "King Alexander to his brother Jonathan sendeth greeting: <sup>19</sup> we have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend. <sup>20</sup> Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the King's friend;" (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) "and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us."

<sup>21</sup> So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

### Demetrius writes to Jonathan

<sup>22</sup> Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said, <sup>23</sup> "What have we done, that Alexander hath gone ahead of us in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself? <sup>24</sup> I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and promise them dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid." <sup>25</sup> He sent unto them therefore to this effect:

"King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting: <sup>26</sup> whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad. <sup>27</sup> Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for the things ye do in our behalf, <sup>28</sup> and will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

<sup>29</sup> "And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and

from crown taxes,<sup>30</sup> and from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part or the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

<sup>31</sup> "Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes. <sup>32</sup> And as for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up authority over it, and give the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

<sup>33</sup> "Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all mine officers remit the tributes even of their cattle. <sup>34</sup> Furthermore I will that all the feasts, and Sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast shall be all of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm. <sup>35</sup> Also no man shall have authority to meddle with or to molest any of them in any matter.

<sup>36</sup> "I will further, that there be enrolled among the King's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all King's forces. <sup>37</sup> And of them some shall be placed in the King's strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they live after their own laws, even as the King hath commanded in the land of Judea.

<sup>38</sup> "And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's.

<sup>39</sup> "As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the Sanctuary at Jerusalem for the necessary expenses of the Sanctuary. <sup>40</sup> Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining. <sup>41</sup> And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be given toward the works of the Temple.

<sup>42</sup> "And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the Temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that serve. <sup>43</sup> And whosoever they be that flee unto the Temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties hereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm. <sup>44</sup> For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary expenses shall be given of the king's accounts. <sup>45</sup> Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea."

### Offer rejected, Demetrius killed

<sup>46</sup> Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore. <sup>47</sup> But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

<sup>48</sup> Then gathered King Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius. <sup>49</sup> And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them. <sup>50</sup> And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain.

### Alexander weds Cleopatra

<sup>51</sup> Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee King of Egypt with a message to this effect:

<sup>52</sup> "Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country; <sup>53</sup> for after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom: <sup>54</sup> now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her as according to thy dignity."

<sup>55</sup> Then Ptolemee the King gave answer, saying,

"Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom. <sup>56</sup> And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire."

<sup>57</sup> So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year: <sup>58</sup> where King Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

### Jonathan made governor

<sup>59</sup> Now King Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him. <sup>60</sup> Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

<sup>61</sup> At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them. <sup>62</sup> Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so. <sup>63</sup> And he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, "Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause."

<sup>64</sup> Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away. <sup>65</sup> So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion. <sup>66</sup> Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

### Demetrius II appoints Apollonius

<sup>67</sup> Furthermore in the hundred threescore and fifth year came Demetrius son of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers: <sup>68</sup> whereof when King Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

<sup>69</sup> Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

<sup>70</sup> "Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached: and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?"

<sup>71</sup> "Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities. <sup>72</sup> Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have twice been put to flight in their

own land. <sup>73</sup> Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto."

### Jonathan defeats Apollonius

<sup>74</sup> So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

<sup>75</sup> And he pitched his tents against Joppa: but; they of Joppa shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there.

<sup>76</sup> Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppa. <sup>77</sup> Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

<sup>78</sup> Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle. <sup>79</sup> Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush. <sup>80</sup> And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast spears at the people, from morning till evening.

<sup>81</sup> But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies' horses were tired. <sup>82</sup> Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled. <sup>83</sup> The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon, their idol's temple, for safety.

<sup>84</sup> But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire. <sup>85</sup> Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men. <sup>86</sup> And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp. <sup>87</sup> After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having any spoils.

<sup>88</sup> Now when King Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more. <sup>89</sup> And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the King's blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

### Ptolemy, Alexander die

**1 Maccabees 11** And the King of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own. <sup>2</sup> Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for King Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his brother in law.

<sup>3</sup> Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it. <sup>4</sup> And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass. <sup>5</sup> Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

<sup>6</sup> Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged. <sup>7</sup> Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the King to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

<sup>8</sup> King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander. <sup>9</sup> Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto King Demetrius, saying, "Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom: <sup>10</sup>

for I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me." <sup>11</sup> Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known. <sup>13</sup> Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt. <sup>14</sup> In the mean season was King Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him. <sup>15</sup> But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon King Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

<sup>16</sup> So Alexander fled into Arabia there to be defended; but King Ptolemee was exalted: <sup>17</sup> for Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

<sup>18</sup> King Ptolemee also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another. <sup>19</sup> By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

### Jonathan finds favor with Demetrius

<sup>20</sup> At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it. <sup>21</sup> Then came ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower, <sup>22</sup> whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately moving again, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

<sup>23</sup> Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and the priests, and put himself in peril; <sup>24</sup> and took silver and gold, and garments, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

<sup>25</sup> And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him, <sup>26</sup> yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends, <sup>27</sup> and confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

### Jonathan aids Demetrius

<sup>28</sup> Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents. <sup>29</sup> So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner:

<sup>30</sup> "King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting: <sup>31</sup> we send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it.

<sup>32</sup> "King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes sendeth greeting: <sup>33</sup> we are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will toward us. <sup>34</sup> Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the King received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees.

<sup>35</sup> "And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt pits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge

them of them all for their relief. <sup>36</sup> And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

<sup>37</sup> “Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.”

After this, when King Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

<sup>39</sup> Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander, <sup>40</sup> and lay sore upon him to deliver him this young Antiochus, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

<sup>41</sup> In the mean time Jonathan sent unto King Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel. <sup>42</sup> So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, “I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve. <sup>43</sup> Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.”

<sup>44</sup> Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming. <sup>45</sup> Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king. <sup>46</sup> Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

<sup>47</sup> Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

<sup>48</sup> Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

<sup>49</sup> So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying, <sup>50</sup> “Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.” <sup>51</sup> With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

<sup>52</sup> So King Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him. <sup>53</sup> Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

### Antiochus honors Jonathan

<sup>54</sup> After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned. <sup>55</sup> Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled. <sup>56</sup> Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antioch.

<sup>57</sup> At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, “I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the King's friends.” <sup>58</sup> Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle. <sup>59</sup> His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

<sup>60</sup> Then Jonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

<sup>61</sup> From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. <sup>62</sup> Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus.

<sup>63</sup> Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to remove him out of the country, <sup>64</sup> he went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country. <sup>65</sup> Then Simon encamped against Bethsura and fought against it a long season, and shut it up: <sup>66</sup> but they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it.

<sup>67</sup> As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor. <sup>68</sup> And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

<sup>69</sup> So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled; <sup>70</sup> insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host.

<sup>71</sup> Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed. <sup>72</sup> Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away. <sup>73</sup> Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

<sup>74</sup> So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

### Friendship renewed with Rome and Sparta

**1 Maccabees 12** Now when Jonathan saw that time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them. He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

<sup>3</sup> So they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, “Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship, which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.” <sup>4</sup> Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the governors of every place that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably. <sup>5</sup> And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

<sup>6</sup> “Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting: <sup>7</sup> there were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify. <sup>8</sup> At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.

<sup>9</sup> “Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, that we have the holy books of Scripture in our hands to comfort us, <sup>10</sup> have nevertheless attempted to send unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a

long time passed since ye sent unto us.

<sup>11</sup> “We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren: <sup>12</sup> and we are right glad of your honour.

<sup>13</sup> “As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forso much as the kings that are round about us have fought against us. <sup>14</sup> Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in these wars: <sup>15</sup> for we have help from Heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot. <sup>16</sup> For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the son of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league. <sup>17</sup> We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.”

<sup>19</sup> And this is the copy of the letters which Oniars sent.

<sup>20</sup> “Ares King of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high priest, greeting:

<sup>21</sup> “It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham: <sup>22</sup> now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity. <sup>23</sup> We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore our ambassadors to make report unto you on this wise.”

### Campaigns of Jonathan and Simon

<sup>24</sup> Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius’ princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore, <sup>25</sup> he moved again from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite to enter his country.

<sup>26</sup> He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season. <sup>27</sup> Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

<sup>28</sup> But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp. <sup>29</sup> Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning. <sup>30</sup> Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus. <sup>31</sup> Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils. <sup>32</sup> And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country,

<sup>33</sup> Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppa, and won it. <sup>34</sup> For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius’ part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.

<sup>35</sup> After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea, <sup>36</sup> and making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it. <sup>37</sup> Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch as part of the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they

repaired that which was called Capphenatha. <sup>38</sup> Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

### Jonathan captured, troops killed

<sup>39</sup> Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the King, that he might set the crown upon his own head. <sup>40</sup> Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

<sup>41</sup> Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan.

<sup>42</sup> Now when Tryphon saw Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him; <sup>43</sup> but received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

<sup>44</sup> Unto Jonathan also he said, “Why hast thou brought all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us? <sup>45</sup> Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.”

<sup>46</sup> So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea. <sup>47</sup> And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

<sup>48</sup> Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword. <sup>49</sup> Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan’s company. <sup>50</sup> But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another; and went close together, prepared to fight.

<sup>51</sup> They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again. <sup>52</sup> Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

<sup>53</sup> Then all the heathen that were round about then sought to destroy them: for said they, “They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.”

### Simon leads his people

**1 Maccabees 13** Now when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it, <sup>2</sup> and saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together, <sup>3</sup> and gave them exhortation, saying, “Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father’s house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen. <sup>4</sup> By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel’s sake, and I am left alone.

<sup>5</sup> “Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren. <sup>6</sup> Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.”

<sup>7</sup> Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived. <sup>8</sup> And they answered with a loud voice, saying, “Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother. <sup>9</sup> Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever, thou commandest us, that will we do.”



<sup>10</sup> So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. <sup>11</sup> Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Joppa: who casting out them that were therein remained there in it.

### Tryphon kills Jonathan

<sup>12</sup> So Tryphon moved again from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward. <sup>13</sup> But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

<sup>14</sup> Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying, <sup>15</sup> "Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, concerning the business that was committed unto him. <sup>16</sup> Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go."

<sup>17</sup> Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people: <sup>18</sup> "Who might have said, 'Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead.'" <sup>19</sup> So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit Tryphon dissembled neither would he let Jonathan go.

<sup>20</sup> And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he went.

<sup>21</sup> Now they that were in the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Gilead. <sup>23</sup> And when he came near to Bascama he slew Jonathan, who was buried there. <sup>24</sup> Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.

<sup>25</sup> Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers. <sup>26</sup> And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

<sup>27</sup> Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before. <sup>28</sup> Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren. <sup>29</sup> And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea. <sup>30</sup> This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

### Demetrius honors Simon

<sup>31</sup> Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young King Antiochus, and slew him. <sup>32</sup> And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself King of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

<sup>33</sup> Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein. <sup>34</sup> Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to King Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

<sup>35</sup> Unto whom King Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner:

<sup>36</sup> "King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend

of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting: <sup>37</sup> the golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted. <sup>38</sup> And whatsoever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own. <sup>39</sup> As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid. <sup>40</sup> And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let then be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us."

<sup>41</sup> Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventieth year. Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, "In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews."

### Simon secures Gaza and Jerusalem

<sup>43</sup> In those days Simon camped against Gaza and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it. <sup>44</sup> And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city: <sup>45</sup> insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace. <sup>46</sup> And they said, "Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy."

<sup>47</sup> So Simon was appeased toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving. <sup>48</sup> Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the Law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwellingplace for himself.

<sup>49</sup> They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine. <sup>50</sup> Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions: <sup>51</sup> and entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and first year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

<sup>52</sup> He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover the hill of the Temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company. <sup>53</sup> And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and he dwelt in Gazera.

### A tribute to Simon

**1 Maccabees 14** Now in the hundred threescore and twelfth year King Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

<sup>2</sup> But when Arsaces, the King of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive: <sup>3</sup> who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

<sup>4</sup> As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the days of Simon;  
 For he sought the good of his nation in such wise,  
 As that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.  
<sup>5</sup> And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppa for an haven,  
 And made an entrance to the isles of the sea,  
<sup>6</sup> And enlarged the bounds of his nation,  
 And recovered the country,  
<sup>7</sup> And gathered together a great number of captives,  
 And had the dominion of Gazera, and Bethsura, and the tower,  
 Out of the which he took all uncleanness,  
 Neither was there any that resisted him.  
<sup>8</sup> Then did they till their ground in peace,  
 And the earth gave her increase,  
 And the trees of the field their fruit.  
<sup>9</sup> The ancient men sat all in the streets,  
 Communing together of good things,  
 And the young men put on glorious and warlike garments.  
<sup>10</sup> He provided victuals for the cities,  
 And set in them all manner of munition,  
 So that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.  
<sup>11</sup> He made peace in the land,  
 And Israel rejoiced with great joy:  
<sup>12</sup> For every man sat under his vine and his fig tree,  
 And there was none to fray them:  
<sup>13</sup> Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: Yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.  
<sup>14</sup> Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low:  
 The Law he searched out;  
 And every contemner of the Law and wicked person he took away.  
<sup>15</sup> He beautified the Sanctuary,  
 And multiplied vessels of the Temple.

#### **Alliances renewed with Rome and Sparta**

<sup>16</sup> Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry. <sup>17</sup> But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein: <sup>18</sup> they wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren: <sup>19</sup> which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

<sup>20</sup> And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent;

“The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, send greeting: <sup>21</sup> the ambassadors that were sent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming, <sup>22</sup> and did register the things that they spake in the council of the people in this manner; Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews’ ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

<sup>23</sup> “And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.”

<sup>24</sup> After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield

of gold of a thousand pound weight to confirm the league with them. <sup>25</sup> Whereof when the people heard, they said, “What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons? <sup>26</sup> For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.”

<sup>27</sup> So then they wrote it in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Zion: and this is the copy of the writing;

“The eighteenth day of the month Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest, <sup>28</sup> at Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

<sup>29</sup> “Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their Sanctuary, and the Law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour:

<sup>30</sup> “(For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people, <sup>31</sup> their enemies prepared to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary: <sup>32</sup> at which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation and gave them wages, <sup>33</sup> and fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there: <sup>34</sup> moreover he fortified Joppa, which lieth upon the sea, and Gazera, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

<sup>35</sup> “The people therefore sang the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

<sup>36</sup> “For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the Sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place: <sup>37</sup> but he placed Jews therein. and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

<sup>38</sup> “King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things, <sup>39</sup> and made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

<sup>40</sup> “For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably; <sup>41</sup> also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet; <sup>42</sup> moreover that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, I say, he should take charge of the sanctuary; <sup>43</sup> beside this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold:

<sup>44</sup> “Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be

clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold; <sup>45</sup> and whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished."

<sup>46</sup> Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said. <sup>47</sup> Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

<sup>48</sup> So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place; <sup>49</sup> also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

### Antiochus seeks Simon's help

**1 Maccabees 15** Moreover Antiochus son of Demetrius the King sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Simon the priest and prince of the Jews, and to all the people; <sup>2</sup> the contents whereof were these:

"King Antiochus to Simon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

<sup>3</sup> Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war; <sup>4</sup> my meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate: <sup>5</sup> now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

<sup>6</sup> "I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp. <sup>7</sup> And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee. <sup>8</sup> And if anything be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore. <sup>9</sup> Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world."

<sup>10</sup> In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore being pursued by King Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side: <sup>12</sup> for he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

<sup>13</sup> Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen. <sup>14</sup> And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

<sup>15</sup> In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things:

<sup>16</sup> "Lucius, consul of the Romans unto King Ptolemee, greeting: <sup>17</sup> The Jews' ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews: <sup>18</sup> and they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound. <sup>19</sup> We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor

yet aid their enemies against them. <sup>20</sup> It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them. <sup>21</sup> If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own Law."

<sup>22</sup> The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the King, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arsaces, <sup>23</sup> and to all the countries and to Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Aradus, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. <sup>24</sup> And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

### Antiochus turns on Simon

<sup>25</sup> So Antiochus the King camped against Dora the second day, assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

<sup>26</sup> At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour. <sup>27</sup> Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

<sup>28</sup> Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, "Ye withhold Joppa and Gazera; with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm. <sup>29</sup> The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom. <sup>30</sup> Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea: <sup>31</sup> or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you."

<sup>32</sup> So Athenobius the King's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the King's message.

<sup>33</sup> Then answered Simon, and said unto him, "We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time. <sup>34</sup> Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers. <sup>35</sup> And whereas thou demandest Joppa and Gazera, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give thee an hundred talents for them." Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

<sup>36</sup> But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the King was exceeding wroth. <sup>37</sup> In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

<sup>38</sup> Then the King made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen, <sup>39</sup> And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea; also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon.

<sup>40</sup> So Cendebeus came to Jamnia and began to provoke the people and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them. <sup>41</sup> And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the King had commanded him.

### Simon's sons defeat Cendebeus

**1 Maccabees 16** Then came up John from Gazera, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

<sup>2</sup> Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, "I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from my youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes. <sup>3</sup> But now I am old, and ye, by God's mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from Heaven be with you."

<sup>4</sup> So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

<sup>5</sup> And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them. <sup>6</sup> So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him. <sup>7</sup> That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many. <sup>8</sup> Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

<sup>9</sup> At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built. <sup>10</sup> So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

### **John succeeds Simon**

<sup>11</sup> Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold: <sup>12</sup> For he was the high priest's son in law. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore his heart

being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

<sup>14</sup> Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat: <sup>15</sup> where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

<sup>16</sup> So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his slaves. <sup>17</sup> In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

<sup>18</sup> Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

<sup>19</sup> He sent others also to Gazera to kill John: and unto the tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards. <sup>20</sup> And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the Temple.

<sup>21</sup> Now one had run afore to Gazera and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, quoth he, "Ptolemee hath sent to slay thee also." <sup>22</sup> Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

<sup>23</sup> As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings, <sup>24</sup> behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

## 2 Maccabees

### Letter to the Jews in Egypt

**2 Maccabees 1** The brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt health and peace: <sup>2</sup> God be gracious unto you, and remember His Covenant that He made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, His faithful slaves; <sup>3</sup> and give you all an heart to serve Him, and to do His will, with a good courage and a willing mind; <sup>4</sup> and open your hearts in His Law and commandments, and send you peace, <sup>5</sup> and hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble. <sup>6</sup> And now we be here praying for you.

<sup>7</sup> What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom, <sup>8</sup> and burned the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves. <sup>9</sup> And now see that ye keep the Feast of Tabernacles in the month Casleu.

### Letter to Aristobulus and those in Egypt

<sup>10</sup> In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, King Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the priests prefiguring Christ, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

### Thanksgiving for protection

<sup>11</sup> Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank Him highly, as having been in battle against a king. <sup>12</sup> For He cast them out that fought within the holy city. <sup>13</sup> For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests. <sup>14</sup> For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry. <sup>15</sup> Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the Temple, they shut the Temple as soon as Antiochus was come in: <sup>16</sup> and opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads and cast them to those that were without.

<sup>17</sup> Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

### The holy fire

<sup>18</sup> Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the Temple upon the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as the feast of the tabernacles, and of the fire, which was given us when Nehemiah offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the Temple and the Altar. <sup>19</sup> For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the Altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

<sup>20</sup> Now after many years, when it pleased God, Nehemiah, being sent from the King of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water; <sup>21</sup> then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Nehemiah commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water. <sup>22</sup> When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

<sup>23</sup> And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Nehemiah did.

### The prayer of Nehemiah

<sup>24</sup> And the prayer was after this manner; "O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, Who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King, <sup>25</sup> the only Giver of all things, the only just, almighty, and everlasting, Thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them: <sup>26</sup> receive the sacrifice for Thy whole people Israel, and preserve Thine own portion, and sanctify it. <sup>27</sup> Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that Thou art our God. <sup>28</sup> Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong. <sup>29</sup> Plant Thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken." <sup>30</sup> And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

<sup>31</sup> Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Nehemiah commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones. <sup>32</sup> When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the Altar.

<sup>33</sup> So when this matter was known, it was told the King of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Nehemiah had

purified the sacrifices therewith. <sup>34</sup> Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

<sup>35</sup> And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify. <sup>36</sup> And Nehemiah called this thing "Naphthar," which is as much as to say, "a cleansing;" but many men call it "Nephi."

### Jeremiah hides the text

**2 Maccabees 2** It is also found in the records, that Jeremiah the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as it hath been signified: <sup>2</sup> and how that the prophet, having given them the Law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments. <sup>3</sup> And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the Law should not depart from their hearts.

<sup>4</sup> It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the Tabernacle and the Ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God. <sup>5</sup> And when Jeremiah came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the Tabernacle, and the Ark, and the Altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

<sup>6</sup> And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it. <sup>7</sup> Which when Jeremiah perceived, he blamed them, saying, "As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy. <sup>8</sup> Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified."

<sup>9</sup> It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the Temple. <sup>10</sup> And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from Heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from Heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings. <sup>11</sup> And Moses said, "Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed." <sup>12</sup> So Solomon kept those eight days.

### Memoirs of Nehemiah

<sup>13</sup> The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Nehemiah; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts. <sup>14</sup> In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us, <sup>15</sup> wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

<sup>16</sup> Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days. <sup>17</sup> We hope also, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, <sup>18</sup> as he promised in the Law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under Heaven into the holy place: for He hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

### Author's introduction

<sup>19</sup> Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great Temple, and the dedication of the Altar, <sup>20</sup> and the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son, <sup>21</sup> and the manifest signs that came from Heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes, <sup>22</sup> and recovered again the Temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord

being gracious unto them with all favour: <sup>23</sup> all these things, I say, being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

<sup>24</sup> For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter, <sup>25</sup> we have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it cometh might have profit.

<sup>26</sup> Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching; <sup>27</sup> even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains; <sup>28</sup> leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement. <sup>29</sup> For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us. <sup>30</sup> To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story: <sup>31</sup> but to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment. <sup>32</sup> Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

### Disagreement between Onias and Simon

**2 Maccabees 3** Now when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness, <sup>2</sup> it came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the Temple with their best gifts; <sup>3</sup> insomuch that Seleucus of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

<sup>4</sup> But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the Temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city. <sup>5</sup> And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice, <sup>6</sup> and told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand.

### Heliodorus dispatched to Jerusalem

<sup>7</sup> Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money. <sup>8</sup> So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey; under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the King's purpose.

<sup>9</sup> And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

<sup>10</sup> Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children: <sup>11</sup> and that some of it belonged to Hircanus son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold: <sup>12</sup> and that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the Temple, honoured over all the world.

<sup>13</sup> But Heliodorus, because of the King's commandment given him, said, "That in any wise it must be brought into the King's

treasury.”<sup>14</sup> So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.<sup>15</sup> But the priests, prostrating themselves before the Altar in their priests’ vestments, called unto Heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

<sup>16</sup> Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his face and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind.<sup>17</sup> For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

<sup>18</sup> Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

<sup>19</sup> And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.<sup>20</sup> And all, holding their hands toward Heaven, made supplication.

<sup>21</sup> Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high priest being in such an agony.

### The Lord stops Heliodorus

<sup>22</sup> They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them.

<sup>23</sup> Nevertheless Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

<sup>24</sup> Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.<sup>25</sup> For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold.

<sup>26</sup> Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in garments, who stood by him on either side; and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

<sup>27</sup> And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.<sup>28</sup> Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.<sup>29</sup> For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.<sup>30</sup> But they praised the Lord, that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the Temple; which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

<sup>31</sup> Then straightways certain of Heliodorus’ friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the Most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.<sup>32</sup> So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

<sup>33</sup> Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, “Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life: <sup>34</sup> and seeing that thou hast been scourged from Heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God.” And when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

### Heliodorus gives thanks to God

<sup>35</sup> So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the King.<sup>36</sup> Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

<sup>37</sup> And when the King Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said, <sup>38</sup> “If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt; there is an especial power of God.<sup>39</sup> For he that dwelleth in Heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.”

<sup>40</sup> And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

### Simon’s rage

**2 Maccabees 4** This Simon now, of whom we spake afore, having been a betrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.<sup>2</sup> Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

<sup>3</sup> But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon’s faction murders were committed, <sup>4</sup> Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon’s malice, <sup>5</sup> he went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private: <sup>6</sup> for he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

### Jason makes the Jews learn Greek customs

<sup>7</sup> But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high priest, <sup>8</sup> promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents: <sup>9</sup> beside this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem by the name of Antiochians.<sup>10</sup> Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule he forthwith brought his own nation to Greekish fashion.

<sup>11</sup> And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the Law, he brought up new customs against the Law: <sup>12</sup> for he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

<sup>13</sup> Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and no high priest; <sup>14</sup> that the priests had no courage to serve any more at the Altar, but despising the Temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth; <sup>15</sup> not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

<sup>16</sup> By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.<sup>17</sup> For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

<sup>18</sup> Now when the game that was used every faith year was kept at Tyrus, the king being present, <sup>19</sup> this ungracious Jason

sent special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges. <sup>20</sup> This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of galleys.

<sup>21</sup> Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the coronation of King Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppa, and from thence to Jerusalem: <sup>22</sup> where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch alight, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

### Menelaus buys the high priesthood

<sup>23</sup> Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus, the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters. <sup>24</sup> But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver. <sup>25</sup> So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

<sup>26</sup> Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites. <sup>27</sup> So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratis the ruler of the castle required it: <sup>28</sup> for unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

<sup>29</sup> Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

### Onias is murdered

<sup>30</sup> While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the King's concubine, called Antiochus. <sup>31</sup> Then came the King in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

<sup>32</sup> Now Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the Temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about. <sup>33</sup> Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reprov'd him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

<sup>34</sup> Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed, him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice. <sup>35</sup> For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

<sup>36</sup> And when the King was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause. <sup>37</sup> Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead. <sup>38</sup> And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus's purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there

slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

### Menelaus tried for Lysimachus's murder

<sup>39</sup> Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and the fruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away. Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

<sup>41</sup> They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them. <sup>42</sup> Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himself, him they killed beside the treasury.

<sup>43</sup> Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus. <sup>44</sup> Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him: <sup>45</sup> but Menelaus, being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him.

<sup>46</sup> Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind: <sup>47</sup> insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

<sup>48</sup> Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment. <sup>49</sup> Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried. <sup>50</sup> And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

**2 Maccabees 5** About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt: <sup>2</sup> and then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers, <sup>3</sup> and troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of spears, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts. <sup>4</sup> Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

### Jason's assault on Jerusalem

<sup>5</sup> Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle: <sup>6</sup> but Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

<sup>8</sup> In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the King of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt. <sup>9</sup> Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land,



retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred: <sup>10</sup> and he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

### Antiochus kills and desecrates

<sup>11</sup> Now when this that was done came to the King's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon moving again out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, <sup>12</sup> and commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses. <sup>13</sup> Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants. <sup>14</sup> And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

<sup>15</sup> Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy Temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide: <sup>16</sup> and taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away.

<sup>17</sup> And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore His eye was not upon the place. <sup>18</sup> For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the King sent to view the treasury.

<sup>19</sup> Nevertheless God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for the people's sake. <sup>20</sup> And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

<sup>21</sup> So when Antiochus had carried out of the Temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

<sup>22</sup> And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there; <sup>23</sup> and at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

<sup>24</sup> He sent also that detestable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort: <sup>25</sup> who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the Sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves. <sup>26</sup> And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.

<sup>27</sup> But Judas Maccabeus with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

### Persecution of the Jews

**2 Maccabees 6** Not long after this the king sent an old man of Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God: <sup>2</sup> and to pollute also

the Temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of Strangers, as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

<sup>3</sup> The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people: <sup>4</sup> for the Temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful. <sup>5</sup> The Altar also was filled with profane things, which the Law forbiddeth. <sup>6</sup> Neither was it lawful for a man to keep Sabbath days or ancient fasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

<sup>7</sup> And in the day of the King's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the fast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

<sup>8</sup> Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices: <sup>9</sup> and whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

<sup>10</sup> For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall. <sup>11</sup> And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the Sabbath day secretly, being discovered by Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day.

<sup>12</sup> Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation. <sup>13</sup> For it is a token of His great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

<sup>14</sup> For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbearth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth He with us, <sup>15</sup> lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards He should take vengeance of us. <sup>16</sup> And therefore He never withdraweth His mercy from us: and though He punish with adversity, yet doth He never forsake His people.

<sup>17</sup> But let this that we at spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in a few words.

### Eleazar is martyred

<sup>18</sup> Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured face, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's meat.

<sup>19</sup> But he, choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment, <sup>20</sup> as it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted. <sup>21</sup> But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

<sup>22</sup> That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour. <sup>23</sup> But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereon was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy Law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

<sup>24</sup> "For it becometh not our age," said he, "in any wise to

dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion; <sup>25</sup> and so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable. <sup>26</sup> For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

<sup>27</sup> "Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth, <sup>28</sup> and leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws." And when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment: <sup>29</sup> they that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a desperate mind.

<sup>30</sup> But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, "It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I now endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear Him." <sup>31</sup> And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

### **A mother and her sons are martyred**

**2 Maccabees 7** It came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the King against the Law to taste swine's meat, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

<sup>2</sup> But one of them that spake first said thus, "What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? We are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers."

<sup>3</sup> Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot: <sup>4</sup> which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

<sup>5</sup> Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus, <sup>6</sup> "The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, 'And He shall be comforted in His slaves.'"

<sup>7</sup> So when the first was dead after this number, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, "Wilt thou eat, before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?"

<sup>8</sup> But he answered in his own language, and said, "No." Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did. <sup>9</sup> And when he was at the last gasp, he said, "Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting Life."

<sup>10</sup> After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully. <sup>11</sup> And said courageously, "These I had from Heaven; and for His laws I despise them; and from Him I hope to receive them again." <sup>12</sup> Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

<sup>13</sup> Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner. <sup>14</sup> So when he was ready to die he said thus, "It is good, being put to death by men, to look

for hope from God to be raised up again by Him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life."

<sup>15</sup> Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him. <sup>16</sup> Then looked he unto the king, and said, "Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God; <sup>17</sup> but abide a while, and behold His great power, how He will torment thee and thy seed."

<sup>18</sup> After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die said, "Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done unto us. <sup>19</sup> But think not thou, that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished."

<sup>20</sup> But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord. <sup>21</sup> Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them, <sup>22</sup> "I cannot tell how ye came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you; <sup>23</sup> but doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own selves for his laws' sake."

<sup>24</sup> Now Antiochus, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

<sup>25</sup> But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the King called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life. <sup>26</sup> And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

<sup>27</sup> But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; "O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education. <sup>28</sup> I beseech thee, my son, look upon the Heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise. <sup>29</sup> Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren."

<sup>30</sup> Whilst she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, "Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the King's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the Law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

<sup>31</sup> "And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

<sup>32</sup> "For we suffer because of our sins. <sup>33</sup> And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall He be at one again with His slaves. <sup>34</sup> But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the slaves of God: <sup>35</sup> for thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, Who seeth all things.

<sup>36</sup> "For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride. <sup>37</sup> But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayest

confess, that He alone is God; <sup>38</sup> and that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon our nation, may cease.”

<sup>39</sup> Than the king, being in a rage, handed him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked. <sup>40</sup> So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

<sup>41</sup> Last of all after the sons the mother died.

<sup>42</sup> Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

### The revolt of Judas Maccabeus

**2 Maccabees 8** Then Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

<sup>2</sup> And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the Temple profaned of ungodly men; <sup>3</sup> and that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him, <sup>4</sup> and remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

<sup>5</sup> Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy. <sup>6</sup> Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies. <sup>7</sup> But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the fruit of his holiness was spread every where.

### Nicanor attacks Judea

<sup>8</sup> So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemy, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the King's affairs.

<sup>9</sup> Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

<sup>10</sup> So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the King was to pay to the Romans. <sup>11</sup> Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

<sup>12</sup> Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand, <sup>13</sup> they that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

<sup>14</sup> Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together: <sup>15</sup> and if not for their own sakes, yet for the Covenants He had made with their fathers, and for His holy and glorious Name's sake, by which they were called.

<sup>16</sup> So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongly against them; but to fight manfully, <sup>17</sup> and to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers: <sup>18</sup> “For they,” said he, “trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty Who at a beck

can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.”

<sup>19</sup> Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished. <sup>20</sup> And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from Heaven, and so received a great booty.

### Judas's victories

<sup>21</sup> Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Law and the country, he divided his army into four parts; <sup>22</sup> and joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men. <sup>23</sup> Also he appointed Eleazar to read the holy Book: and when he had given them this watchword, “The help of God;” himself leading the first band,

<sup>24</sup> And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight; <sup>25</sup> and took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned: <sup>26</sup> for it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

<sup>27</sup> So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the Sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, Who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

<sup>28</sup> And after the Sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their slaves. <sup>29</sup> When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with His slaves for ever.

<sup>30</sup> Moreover of those that were with Timothy and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves. <sup>31</sup> And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

<sup>32</sup> They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timothy, and had annoyed the Jews many ways. <sup>33</sup> Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

<sup>34</sup> As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews, <sup>35</sup> he was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious garments, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive slave through the midland unto Antioch having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed. <sup>36</sup> Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that He gave them.

### God punishes Antiochus

**2 Maccabees 9** About that time came Antiochus with dishonour out of the country of Persia. <sup>2</sup> For he had entered the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the

city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame.

<sup>3</sup> Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timothy. <sup>4</sup> Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, "That he would come to Jerusalem and make it a common burying place of the Jews."

<sup>5</sup> But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: or as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts; <sup>6</sup> and that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

<sup>7</sup> Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

<sup>8</sup> And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God. <sup>9</sup> So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army. <sup>10</sup> And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of Heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

<sup>11</sup> Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment. <sup>12</sup> And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, "It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself if he were God."

<sup>13</sup> This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus, <sup>14</sup> that the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would set at liberty: <sup>15</sup> and as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens: <sup>16</sup> and the holy Temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices: <sup>17</sup> yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

### A final letter to the Jews

<sup>18</sup> But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

<sup>19</sup> "Antiochus, King and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity: <sup>20</sup> if ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in Heaven.

<sup>21</sup> "As for me, I was weak, or else I would have

remembered kindly your honour and good will returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all: <sup>22</sup> not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness. <sup>23</sup> But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries. appointed a successor, <sup>24</sup> to the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled:

<sup>25</sup> "Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event. I have appointed my son Antiochus King, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:

<sup>26</sup> "Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son. <sup>27</sup> For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind will favourably and graciously yield to your desires."

<sup>28</sup> Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains. <sup>29</sup> And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

### Judas Maccabeus purifies the Temple

**2 Maccabees 10** Now Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the Temple and the city: <sup>2</sup> but the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down.

<sup>3</sup> And having cleansed the Temple they made another Altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread. <sup>4</sup> When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against Him, that He Himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

<sup>5</sup> Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the Temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu.

<sup>6</sup> And they kept the eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts. <sup>7</sup> Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place. <sup>8</sup> They ordained also by a common statute and decree, "Every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews."

<sup>9</sup> And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

### The reign of Antiochus V begins

<sup>10</sup> Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars. <sup>11</sup> So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him his chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

<sup>12</sup> For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them. <sup>13</sup> Whereupon being accused of the King's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word because he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus

Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.

### **The Idumeans fall to Judas**

<sup>14</sup> But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews: <sup>15</sup> and therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

<sup>16</sup> Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that He would be their Helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans, <sup>17</sup> and assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand.

<sup>18</sup> And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege, <sup>19</sup> Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

<sup>20</sup> Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape. <sup>21</sup> But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them. <sup>22</sup> So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles. <sup>23</sup> And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

### **Maccabeus victorious over Timothy**

<sup>24</sup> Now Timothy, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms. <sup>25</sup> But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth, <sup>26</sup> and fell down at the foot of the Altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the Law declareth. <sup>27</sup> So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

<sup>28</sup> Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge also unto the Lord for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle.

<sup>29</sup> But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from Heaven five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews, <sup>30</sup> and took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed. <sup>31</sup> And there were slain of footmen twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

<sup>32</sup> As for Timothy himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

<sup>33</sup> But they that were with Maccabeus laid siege against the fortress courageously four days. <sup>34</sup> And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

<sup>35</sup> Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the

blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal. <sup>36</sup> Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the rest of the army, took the city, <sup>37</sup> and killed Timothy, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

<sup>38</sup> When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

### **The defeat of Lysias**

**2 Maccabees 11** Not long after that, Lysias the king's protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done. <sup>2</sup> And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles, <sup>3</sup> and to make a gain of the Temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year: <sup>4</sup> not at all considering the power of God but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

<sup>5</sup> So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

<sup>6</sup> Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel. <sup>7</sup> Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

<sup>8</sup> And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold. <sup>9</sup> Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron. <sup>10</sup> Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from Heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them. <sup>11</sup> And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight. <sup>12</sup> Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

### **A peace accord with the Jews**

<sup>13</sup> Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them, <sup>14</sup> and persuaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and promised that he would persuade the king that he must needs be a friend unto them. <sup>15</sup> Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

<sup>16</sup> For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect:

“Lysias unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting: <sup>17</sup> John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof. <sup>18</sup> Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be. <sup>19</sup> And if then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good. <sup>20</sup> But of the particulars I have given order both to these and the other that came from me,

to commune with you. <sup>21</sup> Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of the month Dioscorinthius."

<sup>22</sup> Now the King's letter contained these words:

"King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting: <sup>23</sup> Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs. <sup>24</sup> We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws. <sup>25</sup> Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their Temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers. <sup>26</sup> Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs."

<sup>27</sup> And the letter of the King unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner:

"King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews: <sup>28</sup> If ye fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health. <sup>29</sup> Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business: <sup>30</sup> wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security. <sup>31</sup> And the Jews shall use their own kind of foods and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done. <sup>32</sup> I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you. <sup>33</sup> Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus."

<sup>34</sup> The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words:

"Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ambassadors of the Romans, send greeting unto the people of the Jews. <sup>35</sup> Whatsoever Lysias the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased. <sup>36</sup> But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch. <sup>37</sup> Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind. <sup>38</sup> Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus."

### Judas prevails in Joppa and Jamnia

**2 Maccabees 12** When these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry. <sup>2</sup> But of the governors of several places, Timothy, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet and live in peace.

<sup>3</sup> The men of Joppa also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt. <sup>4</sup> Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

<sup>5</sup> When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him to make them ready. <sup>6</sup> And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew. <sup>7</sup> And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppa.

<sup>8</sup> But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them, <sup>9</sup> he came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.

### Defeat of the Nomads

<sup>10</sup> Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timothy, no fewer than five thousand men on foot and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him. <sup>11</sup> Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas' side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.

<sup>12</sup> Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents.

<sup>13</sup> He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis. <sup>14</sup> But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken. <sup>15</sup> Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, who without rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Jesus, gave a fierce assault against the walls, <sup>16</sup> and took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

### Victory over Timothy's garrison

<sup>17</sup> Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni. <sup>18</sup> But as for Timothy, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold. <sup>19</sup> Howbeit Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timothy had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

<sup>20</sup> And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timothy, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

<sup>21</sup> Now when Timothy had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.

<sup>22</sup> But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him who seeth all things, fled again, one running into this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

<sup>23</sup> Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

<sup>24</sup> Moreover Timothy himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should

not be regarded. <sup>25</sup> So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

### Other campaigns

<sup>26</sup> Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

<sup>27</sup> And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and spears. <sup>28</sup> But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within,

<sup>29</sup> From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem, <sup>30</sup> but when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity; <sup>31</sup> they gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

<sup>32</sup> And after the feast, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea, <sup>33</sup> who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen. <sup>34</sup> And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were slain. <sup>35</sup> At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

<sup>36</sup> Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battle. <sup>37</sup> And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

### Prayers for the fallen

<sup>38</sup> So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam, and when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the Sabbath in the same place. <sup>39</sup> And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves. <sup>40</sup> Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the Law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain. <sup>41</sup> All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid, <sup>42</sup> betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forso much as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain.

<sup>43</sup> And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection: <sup>44</sup> for if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead. <sup>45</sup> And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered

from sin.

### The death of Memelaus

**2 Maccabees 13** In the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea, <sup>2</sup> and with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

<sup>3</sup> Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor. <sup>4</sup> But the King of Kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the King that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the King commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

<sup>5</sup> Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes. <sup>6</sup> And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death. <sup>7</sup> Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly: <sup>8</sup> for inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the Altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

### The Jews prevail near Modein

<sup>9</sup> Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time. <sup>10</sup> Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their Law, from their country, and from the holy Temple: <sup>11</sup> and that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

<sup>12</sup> So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

<sup>13</sup> And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter in fight by the help of the Lord.

<sup>14</sup> So when he had committed all to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the Laws, the Temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin: <sup>15</sup> and having given the watchword to them that were about him, "Victory is of God;" with the most valiant and choice young men he went in into the King's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him. <sup>16</sup> And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success. <sup>17</sup> This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

### Antiochus V makes peace with the Jews

<sup>18</sup> Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy, <sup>19</sup> and marched toward Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men: <sup>20</sup> for Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it such things as were necessary.

<sup>21</sup> But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

<sup>22</sup> The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome; <sup>23</sup> heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place, <sup>24</sup> and accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians; <sup>25</sup> came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void:

<sup>26</sup> Lysias went up to the judgment seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

#### **Alcimus accuses Judas**

**2 Maccabees 14** After three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy, <sup>2</sup> had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.

<sup>3</sup> Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling with the Gentiles, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy Altar, <sup>4</sup> came to King Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

<sup>5</sup> Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, and being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto: <sup>6</sup> "Those of the Jews that he called Assideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the rest be in peace.

<sup>7</sup> "Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither: <sup>8</sup> first, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

<sup>9</sup> "Wherefore, O king, seeing knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all. <sup>10</sup> For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet."

#### **Nicanor sent to kill Judas**

<sup>11</sup> This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the King's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius. <sup>12</sup> And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth, <sup>13</sup> commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great Temple. <sup>14</sup> Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

<sup>15</sup> Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence. <sup>16</sup> So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau. <sup>17</sup> Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

#### **A short-lived alliance**

<sup>18</sup> Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that

were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword. <sup>19</sup> Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

<sup>20</sup> So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants, <sup>21</sup> and appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them, <sup>22</sup> Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

<sup>23</sup> Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him. <sup>24</sup> And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart. <sup>25</sup> He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life.

#### **A rekindled enemy**

<sup>26</sup> But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor.

<sup>27</sup> Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

<sup>28</sup> When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault. <sup>29</sup> But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

<sup>30</sup> Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor. <sup>31</sup> But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy Temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man. <sup>32</sup> And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought, <sup>33</sup> he stretched out his right hand toward the Temple, and made an oath in this manner: "If ye will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this Temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the Altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus."

<sup>34</sup> After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward Heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner; <sup>35</sup> "Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the Temple of thine habitation should be among us: <sup>36</sup> therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this House ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth."

#### **Razis the Elder dies**

<sup>37</sup> Now was there accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews. <sup>38</sup> For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

<sup>39</sup> So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him: <sup>40</sup> For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt. <sup>41</sup> Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken



into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side fell upon his sword; <sup>42</sup> choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth: <sup>43</sup> but missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them. <sup>44</sup> But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

<sup>45</sup> Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock, <sup>46</sup> when as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

### Nicanor's failed plan

**2 Maccabees 15** But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the Sabbath day.

<sup>2</sup> Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him said, "O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which He, that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above all other days."

<sup>3</sup> Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in Heaven, That had commanded the Sabbath day to be kept. <sup>4</sup> And when they said, "There is in Heaven a living Lord, and mighty, Who commanded the seventh day to be kept." <sup>5</sup> Then said the other, "And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the King's business." Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

### Judas Maccabeus mobilizes his men

<sup>6</sup> So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him. <sup>7</sup> But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him: <sup>8</sup> wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from Heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the Almighty. <sup>9</sup> And so comforting them out of the Law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful. <sup>10</sup> And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falsehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths. <sup>11</sup> Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and beside that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.

<sup>12</sup> And this was his vision: that Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews. <sup>13</sup> This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty. <sup>14</sup> Then Onias answered, saying, "This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, to wit, Jeremiah the prophet of God." <sup>15</sup> Whereupon Jeremiah holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it spake thus, <sup>16</sup> "Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries."

<sup>17</sup> Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to

encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger. <sup>18</sup> For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and folks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy Temple. <sup>19</sup> Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

### Nicanor's demise

<sup>20</sup> And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

<sup>21</sup> Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands toward Heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to Him, He giveth it to such as are worthy: <sup>22</sup> therefore in his prayer he said after this manner; "O Lord, Thou didst send Thine angel in the time of Hezekiah King of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand: <sup>23</sup> wherefore now also, O Lord of Heaven, send a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them; <sup>24</sup> and through the might of Thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against Thy holy people to blaspheme." And he ended thus.

<sup>25</sup> Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs. <sup>26</sup> But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer. <sup>27</sup> So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

<sup>28</sup> Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness. <sup>29</sup> Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

<sup>30</sup> And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

<sup>31</sup> So when he was there, and called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the Altar, he sent for them that were of the tower, <sup>32</sup> and shewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy Temple of the Almighty.

<sup>33</sup> And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the Temple. <sup>34</sup> So every man praised toward the Heaven the glorious Lord, saying, "Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled." <sup>35</sup> He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the Lord.

<sup>36</sup> And they ordained all with a common decree in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirtieth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day.

### The end

<sup>37</sup> Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end. <sup>38</sup> And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto. <sup>39</sup> For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

## 3 Maccabees

### The battle at Raphia

**3 Maccabees 1** Now Philopater, on learning from those who came back that Antiochus had made himself master of the places which belonged to himself, sent orders to all his footmen and horsemen, took with him his sister Arsinoe, and marched out as far as the parts of Raphia, where Antiochus and his forces encamped.

<sup>2</sup> And one Theodotus, intending to carry out his design, took with him the bravest of the armed men who had been before committed to his trust by Ptolemy, and got through at night to the tent of Ptolemy, to kill him on his own responsibility, and so to end the war. <sup>3</sup> But Dositheus, called the son of Drimulus, by birth a Jew, afterward a renegade from the laws and observances of his country, conveyed Ptolemy away, and made an obscure person lie down in his stead in the tent. It befell this man to receive the fate which was meant for the other.

<sup>4</sup> A fierce battle then took place; and the men of Antiochus prevailing, Arsinoe continually went up and down the ranks, and with dishevelled hair, with tears and entreaties, begged the soldiers to fight manfully for themselves, their children, and wives; and promised that if they proved conquerors, she would give them two minae of gold apiece. <sup>5</sup> It thus fell out that their enemies were defeated in hand-to-hand encounter, and that many of them were taken prisoners.

<sup>6</sup> Having vanquished this attempt, the king then decided to proceed to the neighbouring cities, and encourage them. <sup>7</sup> By doing this, and by making donations to their temples, he inspired his subjects with confidence.

### Ptolemy tries to enter the Temple

<sup>8</sup> The Jews sent some of their council and of their elders to him. The greetings, guest-gifts, and congratulations of the past, bestowed by them, filled him with the greater eagerness to visit their city. <sup>9</sup> Having arrived at Jerusalem, sacrificed, and offered thank-offerings to the Greatest God, and done whatever else was suitable to the sanctity of the place, and entered the inner court, <sup>10</sup> he was so struck with the magnificence of the place, and so wondered at the orderly arrangements of the Temple, that he considered entering the Sanctuary itself.

<sup>11</sup> And when they told him that this was not permissible, none of the nation, no, nor even the priests in general, but only the supreme high priest of all, and he only once in a year, being allowed to go in, he would by no means give way. <sup>12</sup> Then they read the Law to him; but he persisted in obtruding himself,

exclaiming, that he ought to be allowed: and saying, "Be it that they were deprived of this honour, I ought not to be." <sup>13</sup> And he put the question, "Why, when he entered all the temples, none of the priests who were present forbid him?"

<sup>14</sup> He was thoroughly answered by some one, "That he did wrong to boast of this." <sup>15</sup> "Well; since I have done this," said he, "be the cause what it may, shall I not enter with or without your consent?" <sup>16</sup> And when the priests fell down in their sacred vestments imploring the Greatest God to come and help in time of need, and to avert the violence of the fierce aggressor, and when they filled the Temple with lamentations and tears, <sup>17</sup> then those who had been left behind in the city were scared, and rushed forth, uncertain of the event.

<sup>18</sup> Virgins, who had been shut up within their chambers, came out with their mothers, scattering dust and ashes on their heads, and filling the streets with outcries. <sup>19</sup> Women, but recently separated off, left their bridal chambers, left the reserve that befitted them, and ran about the city in a disorderly manner. <sup>20</sup> New-born babes were deserted by the mothers or nurses who waited upon them; some here, some there, in houses, or in fields; these now, with an ardour which could not be checked, swarmed into the Most High Temple. <sup>21</sup> Various were the prayers offered up by those who assembled in this place, on account of the unholy attempt of the king.

<sup>22</sup> Along with these there were some of the citizens who took courage, and would not submit to his obstinacy, and his intention of carrying out his purpose. <sup>23</sup> Calling out to arms, and to die bravely in defence of the law of their fathers, they created a great uproar in the place, and were with difficulty brought back by the aged and the elders to the station of prayer which they had occupied before.

<sup>24</sup> During this time the multitude kept on praying. <sup>25</sup> The elders who surrounded the king strove in many ways to divert his haughty mind from the design which he had formed. <sup>26</sup> He, in his hardened mood, insensible to all persuasion, was going onwards with the view of carrying out this design.

<sup>27</sup> Yet even his own officers, when they saw this, joined the Jews in an appeal to Him who hath all power, to aid in the present crisis, and not wink at such overweening lawlessness. <sup>28</sup> Such was the frequency and the vehemence of the cry of the assembled crowd, that an indescribable noise ensued. <sup>29</sup> Not the men only, but the very walls and floor seemed to sound forth; all things preferring dissolution rather than to see the place defiled.

### A priestly prayer stops Ptolemy

**3 Maccabees 2** Now was it that the high priest Simon bowed his knees over against the holy place, and spread out his hands in reverent form, and uttered the following supplication:

<sup>2</sup> “O Lord, Lord, King of the Heavens, and Ruler of the whole creation, Holy among the holy, sole Governor, Almighty, give ear to us who are oppressed by a wicked and profane one, who exulteth in his confidence and strength. <sup>3</sup> It is Thou, the Creator of all, the Lord of the universe, Who art a righteous Governor, and judgest all who act with pride and insolence.

<sup>4</sup> “It was Thou Who didst destroy the former workers of unrighteousness, among whom were the giants, who trusted in their strength and hardihood, by covering them with a measureless flood. <sup>5</sup> It was Thou who didst make the Sodomites, those workers of exceeding iniquity, men notorious for their vices, an example to after generations, when Thou didst cover them with fire and brimstone.

<sup>6</sup> “Thou didst make known Thy power when Thou causedst the bold Pharaoh, the enslaver of Thy people, to pass through the ordeal of many and diverse inflictions. <sup>7</sup> And Thou rolledst the depths of the sea over him, when he made pursuit with chariots, and with a multitude of followers, and gavest a safe passage to those who put their trust in Thee, the Lord of the whole Creation. <sup>8</sup> These saw and felt the works of Thine hands, and praised Thee the Almighty.

<sup>9</sup> “Thou, O King, when Thou createdst the illimitable and measureless earth, didst choose out this city: Thou didst make this place sacred to Thy Name, albeit Thou needest nothing: Thou didst glorify it with Thine illustrious presence, after constructing it to the glory of Thy great and honourable Name.

<sup>10</sup> “And Thou didst promise, out of love to the people of Israel, that should we fall away from Thee, and become afflicted, and then come to this House and pray, Thou wouldest hear our prayer. <sup>11</sup> Verily Thou art faithful and true.

<sup>12</sup> “And when Thou didst often aid our fathers when hard pressed, and in low estate, and deliveredst them out of great dangers, <sup>13</sup> see now, holy King, how through our many and great sins we are borne down, and made subject to our enemies, and are become weak and powerless. <sup>14</sup> We being in this low condition, this bold and profane man seeketh to dishonour this Thine holy place, consecrated out of the earth to the Name of Thy Majesty.

<sup>15</sup> “Thy dwelling place, the Heaven of Heavens, is indeed unapproachable to men. <sup>16</sup> But since it seemed good to Thee to exhibit Thy glory among Thy people Israel, Thou didst sanctify this place. <sup>17</sup> Punish us not by means of the uncleanness of their men, nor chastise us by means of their profanity; lest the lawless ones should boast in their rage, and exult in exuberant pride of speech, and say, <sup>18</sup> ‘We have trampled upon the holy House, as idolatrous houses are trampled upon.’

<sup>19</sup> “Blot out our iniquities, and do away with our errors, and shew forth Thy compassion in this hour. <sup>20</sup> Let Thy mercies quickly go before us. Grant us peace, that the cast down and broken hearted may praise Thee with their mouth.”

<sup>21</sup> At that time God, who seeth all things, who is beyond all Holy among the holy, heard that prayer, so suitable; and scourged the man greatly uplifted with scorn and insolence. <sup>22</sup> Shaking him to and fro as a reed is shaken with the wind, He cast him upon the pavement, powerless, with limbs paralyzed; by a righteous judgment deprived of the faculty of speech.

<sup>23</sup> His friends and bodyguards, beholding the swift recompense which had suddenly overtaken him, struck with exceeding terror, and fearing that he would die, speedily removed him. <sup>24</sup> When in course of time he had come to himself, this severe check caused no repentance within him, but he departed with bitter threatenings.

### Ptolemy assaults the Jews

<sup>25</sup> He proceeded to Egypt, grew worse in wickedness through his beforementioned companions in wine, who were lost to all goodness; <sup>26</sup> and not satisfied with countless acts of impiety, his audacity so increased that he raised evil reports there, and many of his friends, watching his purpose attentively, joined in furthering his will.

<sup>27</sup> His purpose was to indict a public stigma upon our race; wherefore he erected a pillar at the tower-porch, and caused the following inscription to be engraved upon it: <sup>28</sup> “Entrance to their own Temple was to be refused to all those who would not sacrifice; that all the Jews were to be registered among the common people; that those who resisted were to be forcibly seized and put to death; <sup>29</sup> that those who were thus registered, were to be marked on their persons by the ivy-leaf symbol of Dionysus, and to be set apart with these limited rights.”

<sup>30</sup> To do away with the appearance of hating them all, he had it written underneath, that if any of them should elect to enter the community of those initiated in the rites, these should have equal rights with the Alexandrians.

<sup>31</sup> Some of those who were over the city, therefore, abhorring any approach to the city of piety, unhesitatingly gave in to the king, and expected to derive some great honour from a future connection with him. <sup>32</sup> A nobler spirit, however, prompted the majority to cling to their religious observances, and by paying money that they might live unmolested, these sought to escape the registration: <sup>33</sup> cheerfully looking forward to future aid, they abhorred their own apostates, considering them to be national foes, and debarring them from the common usages of social intercourse.

**3 Maccabees 3** On discovering this, so incensed was the wicked king, that he no longer confined his rage to the Jews in Alexandria. Laying his hand more heavily upon those who lived in the country, he gave orders that they should be quickly collected into one place, and most cruelly deprived of their lives.

<sup>2</sup> While this was going on, an invidious rumour was uttered abroad by men who had banded together to injure the Jewish race. The purport of their charge was, that the Jews kept them away from the ordinances of the law. <sup>3</sup> Now, while the Jews always maintained a feeling of un-swerving loyalty towards the kings, <sup>4</sup> yet, as they venerated God, and observed his Law, they made certain distinctions, and avoided certain things. Hence some persons held them in odium; <sup>5</sup> although, as they adorned their conversation with works of righteousness, they had established themselves in the good opinion of the world.

<sup>6</sup> What all the rest of mankind said, was, however, made of no account by the foreigners; <sup>7</sup> who said much of the exclusiveness of the Jews with regard to their veneration and foods; they alleged that they were men unsociable, hostile to the king’s interests, refusing to associate with him or his troops. By this way of speaking, they brought much odium upon them.

<sup>8</sup> Nor was this unexpected uproar and sudden conflux of people unobserved by the Greeks who lived in the city, concerning men who had never harmed them: yet to aid them was not in their power, since all was oppression around; but they encouraged them in their troubles, and expected a favourable turn of affairs: <sup>9</sup> He who knoweth all things, will not, said they, disregard so great a people. <sup>10</sup> Some of the neighbors, friends, and fellow dealers of the Jews, even called them secretly to an interview, pledged them their assistance, and promised to do their very utmost for them.

### Ptolemy’s decree

<sup>11</sup> Now the King, elated with his prosperous fortune, and not regarding the superior power of God, but thinking to persevere in his present purpose, wrote the following letter to the prejudice of the Jews.

<sup>12</sup> “King Ptolemy Philopater, to the commanders and soldiers in Egypt, and in all places, health and happiness! <sup>13</sup> I am right well; and so, too, are mine affairs. <sup>14</sup> Since our Asiatic campaign, the particulars of which ye know, and which by the aid of the gods, not lightly given, and by our own vigour, hath been brought to a successful issue according to our expectation, <sup>15</sup> we resolved, not with strength of spear, but with gentleness and much humanity, as it were to nurse the inhabitants of Coele-Syria and Phoenicia, and to be their willing benefactors.

<sup>16</sup> “So, having bestowed considerable sums of money upon the temples of the several cities, we proceeded even as far as Jerusalem; and went up to honour the Temple of these wretched beings who never cease from their folly. <sup>17</sup> To outward appearance they received us willingly; but belied that appearance by their deeds. When we were eager to enter their Temple, and to honour it with the most beautiful and exquisite gifts, <sup>18</sup> they were so carried away by their old arrogance, as to forbid us the entrance; while we, out of our forbearance toward all men, refrained from exercising our power upon them. <sup>19</sup> And thus, exhibiting their enmity against us, they alone among the nations lift up their heads against kings and benefactors, as men unwilling to submit to any thing reasonable.

<sup>20</sup> “We then, having endeavoured to make allowance for the madness of these persons, and on our victorious return treating all people in Egypt courteously, acted in a manner which was befitting. <sup>21</sup> Accordingly, bearing no ill-will against their kinsmen at Jerusalem, but rather remembering our connection with them, and the numerous matters with sincere heart from a remote period entrusted to them, we wished to venture a total alteration of their state, by bestowing upon them the rights of citizens of Alexandria, and to admit them to the everlasting rites of our solemnities.

<sup>22</sup> “All this, however, they have taken in a very different spirit. With their innate malignity, they have spurned the fair offer; and constantly inclining to evil,

<sup>23</sup> “Have rejected the inestimable rights. Not only so, but by using speech, and by refraining from speech, they abhor the few among them who are heartily disposed towards us; ever deeming that their ignoble course of procedure will force us to do away with our reform. <sup>24</sup> Having then, received certain proofs that these Jews bear us every sort of ill-will, we must look forward to the possibility of some sudden tumult among ourselves, when these impious men may turn traitors and barbarous enemies.

<sup>25</sup> “As soon, therefore, as the contents of this letter become known to you, in that same hour we order those Jews who dwell among you, with wives and children, to be sent to us, vilified and abused, in chains of iron, to undergo a death, cruel and ignominious, suitable to men disaffected. <sup>26</sup> For by the punishment of them in one body we perceive that we have found the only means of establishing our affairs for the future on a firm and satisfactory basis.

<sup>27</sup> “Whosoever shall shield a Jew, whether it be old man, child, or suckling, shall with his whole house be tortured to death. <sup>28</sup> Whoever shall inform against the Jews, besides receiving the property of the person charged, shall be presented with two thousand drachmae from the royal treasury, shall be made free, and shall be crowned. <sup>29</sup> Whatever place shall shelter a Jew, shall, when he is hunted forth, be put under the ban of fire, and be for ever rendered useless to every living being for all time to come.”

<sup>30</sup> Such was the purport of the king’s letter.

## Deportation to Alexandria

**3 Maccabees 4** Wherever this decree was received, the people kept up a revelry of joy and shouting; as if their long-pent-up, hardened hatred, were now to shew itself openly.

<sup>2</sup> The Jews suffered great throes of sorrow, and wept much; while their hearts, all things around being lamentable, were set on fire as they bewailed the sudden destruction which was decreed against them. <sup>3</sup> What home, or city, or place at all inhabited, or what streets were there, which their condition did not fill with wailing and lamentation?

<sup>4</sup> They were sent out unanimously by the generals in the several cities, with such stern and pitiless feeling, that the exceptional nature of the infliction moved even some of their enemies. These, influenced by sentiments of common humanity, and reflecting upon the uncertain issue of life, shed tears at this their miserable expulsion. <sup>5</sup> A multitude of aged hoary-haired old men, were driven along with halting bending feet, urged onward by the impulse of a violent, shameless force to quick speed.

<sup>6</sup> Girls who had entered the bridal chamber quite lately, to enjoy the partnership of marriage, exchanged pleasure for misery; and with dust scattered upon their myrrh-anointed heads, were hurried along unveiled; and, in the midst of outlandish insults, set up with one accord a lamentable cry in lieu of the marriage hymn. <sup>7</sup> Bound, and exposed to public gaze, they were hurried violently on board ship.

<sup>8</sup> The husbands of these, in the prime of their youthful vigour, instead of crowns wore halters round their necks; instead of feasting and youthful jollity, spent the rest of their nuptial days in wailings, and saw only the grave at hand. <sup>9</sup> They were dragged along by unyielding chains, like wild beasts: of these, some had their necks thrust into the benches of the rowers; while the feet of others were enclosed in hard fetters. <sup>10</sup> The planks of the deck above them barred out the light, and shut out the day on every side, so that they might be treated like traitors during the whole voyage.

## Death threat

<sup>11</sup> They were conveyed accordingly in this vessel, and at the end of it arrived at Schedia. The King had ordered them to be cast into the vast hippodrome, which was built in front of the city. This place was well adapted by its situation to expose them to the gaze of all comers into the city, and of those who went from the city into the country. Thus they could hold no communication with his forces; nay, were deemed unworthy of any civilized accommodation.

<sup>12</sup> When this was done, the King, hearing that their brethren in the city often went out and lamented the melancholy distress of these victims, <sup>13</sup> was full of rage, and commanded that they should be carefully subjected to the same (and not one whit milder) treatment. <sup>14</sup> The whole nation was now to be registered. Every individual was to be specified by name; not for that hard servitude of labour which we have a little before mentioned, but that he might expose them to the before-mentioned tortures; and finally, in the short space of a day, might extirpate them by his cruelties. <sup>15</sup> The registering of these men was carried on cruelly, zealously, assiduously, from the rising of the sun to its going down, and was not brought to an end in forty days.

<sup>16</sup> The king was filled with great and constant joy, and celebrated banquets before the temple idols. His erring heart, far from the truth, and his profane mouth, gave glory to idols, deaf and incapable of speaking or aiding, and uttered unworthy speech against the Greatest God.

<sup>17</sup> At the end of the above-mentioned interval of time, the registrars brought word to the King that the multitude of the Jews was too great for registration, <sup>18</sup> inasmuch as there were many still left in the land, of whom some were in inhabited houses, and others were scattered about in various places; so

that all the commanders in Egypt were insufficient for the work.<sup>19</sup> The King threatened them, and charged them with taking bribes, in order to contrive the escape of the Jews: but was clearly convinced of the truth of what had been said.<sup>20</sup> They said, and proved, that paper and pens had failed them for the carrying out of their purpose.<sup>21</sup> Now this was an active interference of the unconquerable Providence which assisted the Jews from Heaven.

### Hermon and his elephants

**3 Maccabees 5** Then he called Hermon, who had charge of the elephants. Full of rage, altogether fixed in his furious design,<sup>2</sup> he commanded him, with a quantity of unmixed wine and handfuls of incense infused to drug the elephants early on the following day. These five hundred elephants were, when infuriated by the copious draughts of frankincense, to be led up to the execution of death upon the Jews.<sup>3</sup> The King, after issuing these orders, went to his feasting, and gathered together all those of his friends and of the army who hated the Jews the most.

<sup>4</sup> The master of the elephants, Hermon, fulfilled his commission punctually.<sup>5</sup> The underlings appointed for the purpose went out about eventide and bound the hands of the miserable victims, and took other precautions for their security at night, thinking that the whole race would perish together.

<sup>6</sup> The heathen believed the Jews to be destitute of all protection; for chains fettered them about.<sup>7</sup> They invoked the Almighty Lord, and ceaselessly besought with tears their merciful God and Father, Ruler of all, Lord of every power,<sup>8</sup> to overthrow the evil purpose which was gone out against them, and to deliver them by extraordinary manifestation from that death which was in store for them.<sup>9</sup> Their litany so earnest went up to Heaven.

<sup>10</sup> Then Hermon, who had filled his merciless elephants with copious draughts of mingled wine and frankincense, came early to the palace to certify the kind thereof.<sup>11</sup> He, however, who hath sent his good creature sleep from all time by night or by day thus gratifying whom he wills, diffused a portion thereof now upon the King.<sup>12</sup> By this sweet and profound influence of the Lord he was held fast, and thus his unjust purpose was quite frustrated, and his unflinching resolve greatly falsified.

<sup>13</sup> But the Jews, having escaped the hour which had been fixed, praised their holy God, and again prayed him who is easily reconciled to display the power of his powerful hand to the overweening Gentiles.<sup>14</sup> The middle of the tenth hour had well nigh arrived, when the master-bidder, seeing the guests who were bidden collected, came and shook the king.<sup>15</sup> He gained his attention with difficulty, and hinting that the mealtime was getting past, talked the matter over with him.

<sup>16</sup> The king listened to this, and then turning aside to his potations, commanded the guests to sit down before him.<sup>17</sup> This done, he asked them to enjoy themselves, and to indulge in mirth at this somewhat late hour of the banquet.<sup>18</sup> Conversation grew on, and the king sent for Hermon, and enquired of him, with fierce denunciations, why the Jews had been allowed to outlive that day.<sup>19</sup> Hermon explained that he had done his bidding over night; and in this he was confirmed by his friends.<sup>20</sup> The King, then, with a barbarity exceeding that of Phalaris, said, That they might thank his sleep of that day: "Lose no time, and get ready the elephants against tomorrow, as you did before, for the destruction of these accursed Jews."

<sup>21</sup> When the King said this, the company present were glad, and approved; and then each man went to his own home.<sup>22</sup> Nor did they employ the night in sleep, so much as in contriving cruel mockeries for those deemed miserable.

### God delivers his people

<sup>23</sup> The morning cock had just crowed, and Hermon, having

harnessed the brutes, was stimulating them in the great colonnade.<sup>24</sup> The city crowds were collected together to see the hideous spectacle, and waited impatiently for the dawn.<sup>25</sup> The Jews, breathless with momentary suspense, stretched forth their hands, and prayed the Greatest God, in mournful strains, again to help them speedily.

<sup>26</sup> The sun's rays were not yet shed abroad, and the king was waiting for his friends, when Hermon came to him, calling him out, and saying that his desires could now be realized.<sup>27</sup> The king, receiving him, was astonished at his unwonted exit; and, overwhelmed with a spirit of oblivion about everything, enquired the object of this earnest preparation.<sup>28</sup> But this was the working of that Almighty God who had made him forget all his purpose.

<sup>29</sup> Hermon, and all his friends, pointed out the preparation of the animals. "They are ready, O King, according to your own strict injunction."<sup>30</sup> The king was filled with fierce anger at these words; for, by the Providence of God regarding these things, his mind had become entirely confused. He looked hard at Hermon, and threatened him as follows:<sup>31</sup> "Your parents, or your children, were they here, to these wild beasts a large repast they should have furnished; not these innocent Jews, who me and my forefathers loyally have served.<sup>32</sup> Had it not been for familiar friendship, and the claims of your office, your life should have gone for theirs."

<sup>33</sup> Hermon, being threatened in this unexpected and alarming manner, was troubled in visage, and depressed in face.<sup>34</sup> The friends, too, stole out one by one, and dismissed the assembled multitudes to their respective occupations.<sup>35</sup> The Jews, having heard of these events, praised the glorious God and King of kings, because they had obtained this help, too, from him.

### The ambivalent King

<sup>36</sup> Now the King arranged another banquet after the same manner, and proclaimed an invitation to mirth.<sup>37</sup> And he summoned Hermon to his presence, and said, with threats, "How often, O wretch, must I repeat mine orders to thee about these same persons?"<sup>38</sup> Once more, arm the elephants against the morrow for the extermination of the Jews."

<sup>39</sup> His kinsmen, who were reclining with him, wondered at his instability, and thus expressed themselves:<sup>40</sup> "O King, how long dost thou make trial of us, as of men bereft of reason? This is the third time that thou hast ordered their destruction. When the thing is to be done, thou changest thy mind, and recallest thy instructions.<sup>41</sup> For this cause the feeling of expectation causeth tumult in the city: it swarms with factions; and is continually on the point of being plundered."

<sup>42</sup> The king, just like another Phalaris, a prey to thoughtlessness, made no account of the changes which his own mind had undergone, issuing in the deliverance of the Jews. He swore a fruitless oath, and determined forthwith to send them to Hades, crushed by the knees and feet of the elephants.<sup>43</sup> He would also invade Judea, and level its towns with fire and the sword; and destroy that Temple which the heathen might not enter, and prevent sacrifices ever after being offered up there.

<sup>44</sup> Joyfully his friends broke up, together with his kinsmen; and, trusting in his determination, arranged their forces in guard at the most convenient places of the city.<sup>45</sup> And the master of the elephants urged the beasts into an almost maniacal state, drenched them with incense and wine, and decked them with frightful instruments.

<sup>46</sup> About early morning, when the city was now filled with an immense number of people at the hippodrome, he entered the palace, and called the King to the business in hand.<sup>47</sup> The King's heart teemed with impious rage; and he rushed forth with the mass, along with the elephants. With feelings unsoftened, and eyes pitiless, he longed to gaze at the hard and wretched doom

of the abovementioned Jews.

<sup>48</sup> But the Jews, when the elephants went out at the gate, followed by the armed force; and when they saw the dust raised by the throng, and heard the loud cries of the crowd, <sup>49</sup> thought that they had come to the last moment of their lives, to the end of what they had tremblingly expected. They gave way, therefore, to lamentations and moans: they kissed each other: those nearest of kin to each other hung about one another's necks: fathers about their sons, mother their daughters: other women held their infants to their breasts, which drew what seemed their last milk. <sup>50</sup> Nevertheless, when they reflected upon the succour before granted them from Heaven, they prostrated themselves with one accord; removed even the sucking children from the breasts, and <sup>51</sup> sent up an exceeding great cry entreating the Lord of all power to reveal himself, and have mercy upon those who now lay at the gates of Hades.

### The prayer of Eleazar

**3 Maccabees 6** And Eleazar, an illustrious priest of the country, who had attained to length of day, and whose life had been adorned with virtue, caused the presbyters who were about him to cease to cry out to the holy God, and prayed thus:

<sup>2</sup> "O King, mighty in power, Most High, Almighty God, Who regulates the whole creation with thy tender mercy, <sup>3</sup> look upon the seed of Abraham, upon the children of the sanctified Jacob, thy sanctified inheritance, O Father, now being wrongfully destroyed as strangers in a strange land.

<sup>4</sup> "Thou destroyedst Pharaoh, with his hosts of chariots, when that lord of this same Egypt was uplifted with lawless hardihood and loud-sounding tongue. Shedding the beams of thy mercy upon the race of Israel, Thou didst overwhelm him with his proud army. <sup>5</sup> When Sennacherib, the grievous King of the Assyrians, glorying in his countless hosts, had subdued the whole land with his spear, and was lifting himself against thine holy city, with boastings grievous to be endured, Thou, O Lord, didst demolish him and didst shew forth thy might to many nations. <sup>6</sup> When the three friends in the land of Babylon of their own will exposed their lives to the fire rather than serve vain things, Thou didst send a dewy coolness through the fiery furnace, and bring the fire upon all their adversaries. <sup>7</sup> It was Thou who, when Daniel was hurled, through slander and envy, as a prey to lions down below, didst bring him back against unhurt to light. <sup>8</sup> When Jonah was pining away in the belly of the sea-bred monster, thou didst look upon him, O Father, and recover him to the sight of his own.

<sup>9</sup> "And now, Thou who hatest insolence; Thou who dost abound in mercy; Thou who art the protector of all things; appear quickly to those of the race of Israel, who are insulted by abhorred, lawless Gentiles. <sup>10</sup> If our life hath during our exile been stained with iniquity, deliver us from the hand of the enemy, and destroy us, O Lord, by the death which thou preferrest.

<sup>11</sup> "Let not the vain-minded congratulate vain idols at the destruction of Thy beloved, saying, 'Neither did their god deliver them.' <sup>12</sup> Thou, who art All-powerful and Almighty, O Eternal One, behold! Have mercy upon us who are being withdrawn from life, like traitors, by the unreasoning insolence of lawless men. <sup>13</sup> Let the heathen cower before Thine invincible might today, O glorious One, Who hast all power to save the race of Jacob. <sup>14</sup> The whole band of infants and their parents with tears beseech Thee. <sup>15</sup> Let it be shewn to all the nations that Thou art with us, O Lord, and hast not turned Thy face away from us; but as Thou saidst that Thou wouldst not forget them even in the land of their enemies, so do Thou fulfil this saying, O Lord."

### The Jews are delivered

<sup>16</sup> Now, at the time that Eleazar had ended his prayer, the king came along to the hippodrome, with the wild beasts, and with his tumultuous power. <sup>17</sup> When the Jews saw this, they uttered a loud cry to Heaven, so that the adjacent valleys resounded, and caused an irrepressible lamentation throughout the army.

<sup>18</sup> Then the all-glorious, all-powerful, and true God, displayed his holy face, and opened the gates of Heaven, from which two angels, dreadful of form, came down and were visible to all but the Jews. <sup>19</sup> And they stood opposite, and filled the enemies' host with confusion and cowardice; and bound them with immoveable fetters. <sup>20</sup> And a cold shudder came over the person of the king, and oblivion paralysed the vehemence of his spirit. <sup>21</sup> They turned back the animals upon the armed forces which followed them; and the animals trod them down, and destroyed them.

### Ptolemy's change of heart

<sup>22</sup> The king's wrath was converted into compassion; and he wept at his own machinations. <sup>23</sup> For when he heard the cry, and saw them all on the verge of destruction, with tears he angrily threatened his friends, saying, <sup>24</sup> "Ye have governed badly; and have exceeded tyrants in cruelty; and me your benefactor ye have laboured to deprive at once of my dominion and my life, by secretly devising measures injurious to the kingdom. <sup>25</sup> Who hath gathered here, unreasonably removing each from his home, those who, in fidelity to us, had held the fortresses of the country? <sup>26</sup> Who hath thus consigned to unmerited punishments those who in good will towards us from the beginning have in all things surpassed all nations, and who often have engaged in the most dangerous undertakings?

<sup>27</sup> "Loose, loose the unjust bonds; send them to their homes in peace, and deprecate what hath been done. <sup>28</sup> Release the sons of the almighty living God of Heaven, who from our ancestors' times until now hath granted a glorious and uninterrupted prosperity to our affairs."

<sup>29</sup> These things he said; and they, released the same moment, having now escaped death, praised God their holy Saviour. <sup>30</sup> The King then departed to the city, and called his financier to him, and bade him provide a seven days' quantity of wine and other materials for feasting for the Jews. He decided that they should keep a gladsome festival of deliverance in the very place in which they expected to meet with their destruction.

<sup>31</sup> Then they who were before despised and nigh unto Hades, yea, rather advanced into it, partook of the cup of salvation, instead of a grievous and lamentable death. Full of exultation, they parted out the place intended for their fall and burial into banqueting booths. <sup>32</sup> Ceasing their miserable strain of woe, they took up the subject of their fatherland, hymning in praise God their wonder-working Saviour. All groans, all wailing, were laid aside: they formed dances in token of serene joy.

<sup>33</sup> So, also, the king collected a number of guests for the occasion, and returned unceasing thanks with much magnificence for the unexpected deliverance afforded him. <sup>34</sup> Those who had marked them out as for death and for carrion, and had registered them with joy, howled aloud, and were clothed with shame, and had the fire of their rage ingloriously put out.

<sup>35</sup> But the Jews, as we just said, instituted a dance, and then gave themselves up to feasting, glad thanksgivings, and psalms. <sup>36</sup> They made a public ordinance to commemorate these things for generations to come, as long as they should be sojourners. They thus established these days as days of mirth, not for the purpose of drinking or luxury, but because God had saved them. <sup>37</sup> They requested the King to send them back to their homes.

<sup>38</sup> They were being enrolled from the twenty-fifth of Pachon

to the fourth of Epiphi, a period of forty days: the measures taken for their destruction lasted from the fifth of Epiphi till the seventh, that is, three days. <sup>39</sup> The Ruler over all did during this time manifest forth his mercy gloriously, and did deliver them all together unharmed.

<sup>40</sup> They feasted upon the King's provision up to the fourteenth day, and then asked to be sent away. <sup>41</sup> The King commended them, and wrote the subjoined letter, of magnanimous import for them, to the commanders of every city.

### **A letter of support for the King**

**3 Maccabees 7** "King Ptolemy Philopator to the commanders throughout Egypt, and to all who are set over affairs, joy and strength. <sup>2</sup> We, too, and our children are well; and God hath directed our affairs as we wish. <sup>3</sup> Certain of our friends did of malice vehemently urge us to punish the Jews of our realm in a body, with the infliction of a monstrous punishment. <sup>4</sup> They pretended that our affairs would never be in a good state till this took place. Such, they said, was the hatred borne by the Jews to all other people. <sup>5</sup> They brought them fettered in grievous chains as slaves, nay, as traitors. Without enquiry or examination they endeavoured to annihilate them. They buckled themselves with a savage cruelty, worse than Scythian custom.

<sup>6</sup> "For this cause we severely threatened them; yet, with the clemency which we are wont to extend to all men, we at length permitted them to live. Finding that the God of Heaven cast a shield of protection over the Jews so as to preserve them, and that He fought for them as a father always fights for his sons; <sup>7</sup> and taking into consideration their constancy and fidelity towards us and towards our ancestors, we have, as we ought, acquitted them of every sort of charge. <sup>8</sup> And we have dismissed them to their several homes; bidding all men everywhere to do them no wrong, or unrighteously revile them about the past. <sup>9</sup> For know ye, that should we conceive any evil design, or in any way aggrieve them, we shall ever have as our opposite, not man, but the highest God, the ruler of all might. From Him there will be no escape, as the avenger of such deeds. Fare ye well."

### **The traitors are punished**

<sup>10</sup> When they had received this letter, they were not forward to depart immediately. They petitioned the King to be allowed to

inflict fitting punishment upon those of their race who had willingly transgressed the holy God, and the Law of God. <sup>11</sup> They alleged that men who had for their bellies' sake transgressed the ordinances of God, would never be faithful to the interests of the King.

<sup>12</sup> The King admitted the truth of this reasoning, and commended them. Full power was given them, without warrant or special commission, to destroy those who had transgressed the Law of God boldly in every part of the king's dominions. <sup>13</sup> Their priests, then, as it was meet, saluted him with good wishes, and all the people echoed with the Hallelujah. They then joyfully departed.

<sup>14</sup> Then they punished and destroyed with ignominy every polluted Jew that fell in their way; <sup>15</sup> slaying thus, in that day, above three hundred men, and esteeming this destruction of the wicked a season of joy. <sup>16</sup> They themselves having held fast their God unto death, and having enjoyed a full deliverance, departed from the city garlanded with sweet-flowered wreaths of every kind. Uttering exclamations of joy, with songs of praise, and melodious hymns they thanked the God of their fathers, the eternal Saviour of Israel.

<sup>17</sup> Having arrived at Ptolemais, called from the specialty of that district "Rose-Bearing," where the fleet, in accordance with the general wish, waited for them seven days, <sup>18</sup> they partook of a banquet of deliverance, for the king generously granted them severally the means of securing a return home. <sup>19</sup> They were accordingly brought back in peace, while they gave utterance to becoming thanks; and they determined to keep these days during their sojourn as days of joyfulness. <sup>20</sup> These they registered as sacred upon a pillar, when they had dedicated the place of their festivity to be one of prayer. They departed unharmed, free, abundant in joy, preserved by the king's command, by land, by sea, and by river, each to his own home.

<sup>21</sup> They had more weight than before among their enemies; and were honoured and feared, and no one in any way robbed them of their goods. <sup>22</sup> Every man received back his own, according to inventory; those who had obtained their goods, giving them up with the greatest terror. For the greatest God wrought with perfectness wonders for their salvation. <sup>23</sup> Blessed be the Redeemer of Israel unto everlasting. Amen.